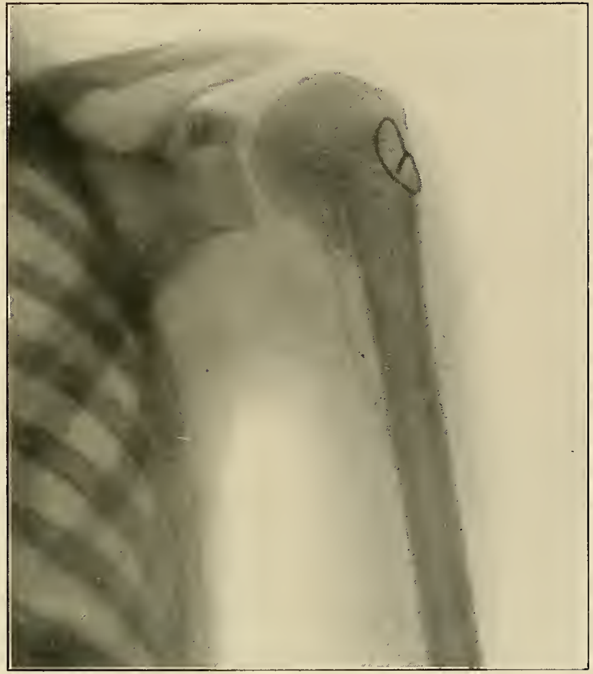
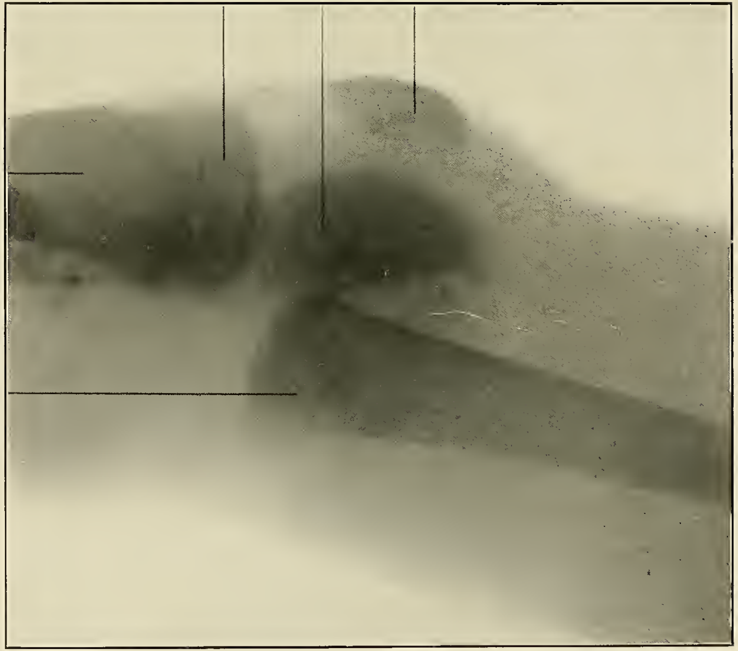
A

Case of a boy fourteen years of age. Comminuted fracture of the surgical neck of the humerus (X-ray taken five weeks after the injury). Notice rota[illegible] of the head of the bone, callus, fragment between shaft and e[illegible]sis (C. P[illegible]

B



After operation. Silver wire seen *in situ* (C. B. Porter). Same case as that of figure A.



Separation of the lower femoral epiphysis in a boy aged eleven years, taken before operation. Open incision, reduction, recovery with a useful knee.

Fracture of bones at elbow. Appearances twenty-four hours after the accident. Note great swelling of the whole upper extremity: blebs: abrasions (Mixter, Richardson).

THE TREATMENT

OF

FRACTURES

WITH NOTES UPON A FEW
COMMON DISLOCATIONS

BY

CHARLES LOCKE SCUDDER, M.D.

SURGEON TO THE MASSACHUSETTS GENERAL HOSPITAL; LECTURER ON SURGERY IN THE HARVARD MEDICAL SCHOOL; FELLOW OF THE AMERICAN SURGICAL ASSOCIATION; MEMBER OF THE AMERICAN UROLOGICAL ASSOCIATION

Seventh Edition, Thoroughly Revised and Enlarged

With 990 Illustrations

PHILADELPHIA AND LONDON

W. B. SAUNDERS COMPANY

1911

PRINTED IN AMERICA

PRESS OF
W. B. SAUNDERS COMPANY
PHILADELPHIA

TO

ARTHUR TRACY CABOT, A.M., M.D.

PREFACE TO THE SEVENTH EDITION

In this edition my original purpose has been constantly in mind—the presentation in concise and illustrated form of the efficient methods of treating the common fractures of bone.

This seventh edition differs chiefly from its predecessors in containing those facts which have during the past three years been accepted as important in the treatment of bone injuries.

On account of the increasing interest in the operative treatment of fractures I have introduced a chapter dealing with this subject. Many X-rays replace tracings of types of fractures, and there have been added to the legends of certain X-rays brief suggestions regarding the treatment of such injuries. It is hoped that the value of the illustrating X-rays has been enhanced.

New material has been added, particularly in connection with the following subjects: Fractures of the skull; old fractures of the nasal bones; fractures of the spine; excision of the shoulder-joint; damage to the musculospiral nerve; fractures of the neck of the femur; old fractures of the lower end of the tibia; injuries to the lower tibial epiphysis.

Charles L. Scudder.

209 Beacon Street, Boston,
April, 1911.

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION

The general employment of anesthesia in the examination and the initial treatment of fractures, especially of those near or involving joints, has made diagnosis more accurate and treatment more intelligent. The application of the Röntgen ray to the diagnosis of fracture of bone has already contributed much toward an accurate interpretation of the physical signs of fracture. This greater certainty in diagnosis has suggested more direct and simpler methods of treatment. Antisepsis has opened to operative surgery a very profitable field in the treatment of fractures. The final results after the open incision of closed fractures emphasize the fact that anesthesia, antisepsis, and the Röntgen ray are making the knowledge of fractures more exact, and their treatment less complicated. The attention of the student is diverted from theories and apparatus to the actual conditions that exist in the fractured bone, and he is encouraged to determine for himself how to meet the conditions found in each individual case of fracture.

This book is intended to serve as a guide to the practitioner and student in the treatment of fractures of bone. In the following pages many of the details in the treatment of fractures are described. So far as possible these details are illustrated. A few very unusual fractures are omitted. Mechanical simplicity is advocated. An exact knowledge of anatomy combined with accurate observation is recognized as the proper basis for the diagnosis and treatment of fractures. The expressions "closed" and "open" fracture are used in place of "simple" and "compound" fracture. "Closed" and "open" express definite conditions, referring to the freedom from, or liability to, bacterial infection. The old expressions are misleading despite their long usage. Theories of treatment are not discussed. Types of dressings for special fractures are described. Many illustrative clinical cases are omitted purposely.

The tracings of the Röntgen rays, which have been very generally used to illustrate the sites and the displacements of fractures, have been the subject of careful study. Each tracing represents the combined interpretation of the plate made by skilled observers who were in every instance familiar with the clinical aspects of the case. The writings of many who have contributed their experience to the literature of fractures have been consulted. Those to whom I feel indebted for suggestions are mentioned in the section on Bibliography. References to literature are not made in the text.

I take this opportunity to extend my thanks to the members of the Surgical Staff of the Massachusetts General Hospital for their courtesy in permitting me to study cases of fracture of the lower extremity in the wards of the hospital, and to Professor Thomas Dwight for the use of valuable anatomical material. I also thank Dr. F. J. Cotton for an untiring interest in the production of most of the drawings, and in the search for fracture literature. The half-tones are made from photographs taken under the direct superintendence of the author. Due credit for illustrations not original is given next the legend.

I wish to thank Mr. Walter Dodd for his courtesy and interest connected with the production of the Röntgen-ray plates, and Dr. H. P. Mosher for kind assistance.

The chapter on the Röntgen ray is written by Dr. E. A. Codman.

CHARLES L. SCUDDER

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER VIII

CHAPTER IX

CHAPTER X

CHAPTER XI

CHAPTER XII

CHAPTER XIII

CHAPTER XIV

CHAPTER XV

CHAPTER XVI

CHAPTER XVII

THE

Treatment of Fractures

CHAPTER I

FRACTURES OF THE SKULL

It is unwise to consider the treatment of fracture of the skull apart from a more or less systematic review of traumatic lesions of the brain.

The skull is the brain's protection. In cases of fracture of the skull the injury to the brain is of paramount importance. The immediate damage to the brain may be caused by direct pressure of bony fragments, by pressure due to hemorrhage from torn vessels within the skull, by bruising of the brain itself, or by cerebral edema. Great interest attaches to serious head-injuries, not only because the brain may be damaged, but more especially because the lesions are often obscured by an intact scalp. A proper determination of the conditions existing after a given head-accident necessitates careful observation of symptoms, combined with good judgment in interpreting the signs present.

Concussion and Contusion of the Brain.—A concussion and a contusion of the brain associated with minute bruising of brain-tissue will exist after all serious injuries to the skull.

The symptoms of concussion are varied according to the severity of the injury. Following *slight concussion*, the individual is stunned by the accident; there is simple vertigo, possibly mental confusion, lasting but a short time. After *severe concussion* there will follow a momentary loss of consciousness, or there may be unconsciousness of longer duration. Vomiting may occur. Headache will probably be present. Following a still *more severe concussion*, the patient will be profoundly unconscious for a long period. The sphincters may be relaxed; hence involuntary micturition and defecation will occur when the bladder and rectum become overdistended. Retention of urine and feces is the sign immediately after the injury. Incontinence is the evidence of overdistention of the viscus in these cases. The pulse will become feeble and slow along with the general systemic depression. The pupils still react to light. The temperature will be subnormal. It is impossible

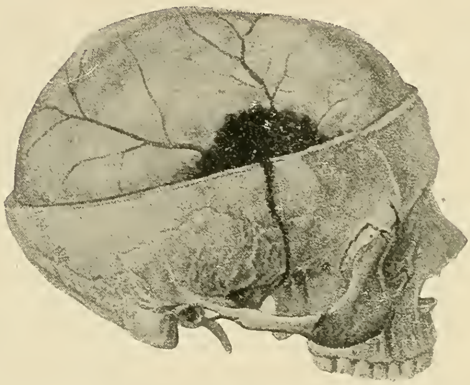


Fig. 1.—Fracture of skull, middle meningeal hemorrhage. Extradural blood-clot (after Helferich).

clinically to distinguish between concussion and contusion of the brain. The pathological differences are more or less artificial. Recovery from the immediate effects of the concussion of the brain may leave the patient somewhat disturbed mentally and with a more or less complete memory loss of events which occurred at the time of and just subsequent to the injury causing the concussion. There may also persist headache, dizziness, and perhaps nausea.

These symptoms following concussion may be present for days or weeks and will be a source of annoyance and the basis undoubtedly of post-traumatic neuroses.

Laceration of the Brain.—If there is serious laceration of the brain, the symptoms of concussion may be present to a marked degree, and will be characterized by immediate, pronounced, and long-continued unconsciousness. After recovery from the initial shock of the accident fever will be present, which may rise to 103° or 104° F. Concussion alone is never associated with feverishness. Early fever is a sign of laceration. Mental irritability and restlessness will mark returning consciousness. If the motor areas of the brain are involved, signs of irritation will appear—namely, muscular twitchings and spasms according to the motor centers implicated.

Compression of the Brain.—According to physiologic experiments invasion of the intracranial space must effect three things: 1, a driving out of cerebrospinal fluid; 2, a compression of the easily compressible veins, causing a venous stasis; 3, a compression of the arterial vessels, causing an anemia of that part.

Kocher has divided the phenomena attending compression into four groups dependent upon the circulatory disturbance reached by the abnormal intracranial pressure:

The *first group* of symptoms correspond to a mild grade of compression, the cerebrospinal fluid is driven out. Moderate venous stasis results. The symptoms are moderate, a little headache is about all that is noticed.

The *second group* of symptoms correspond to a greater venous stasis. Less blood flows to a part. Headache, vertigo, restlessness, excitement, and delirium may exist. The face will be slightly cyanotic. If the venous stasis is at the medulla then a slowing of the pulse will be noticed.

The *third group* of symptoms correspond to the anemia of the brain. The high-tension pulse is noticed as the compensatory vasomotor mechanism acts.

The pulse is slow in rate, optic disk choked, facial cyanosis marked, respiration is stertorous.

The *fourth group* of symptoms corresponds to the failure of the arterial compensation, the action of the heart and the lungs becomes irregular, the pupils dilate, the pulse becomes rapid, coma increases, and death occurs.

Slight hemorrhages do not cause symptoms of compression; neither do slight depressions of the cranial bones. Before symptoms of compression appear, the cranial contents must be impinged upon to a very considerable extent. *If the compression is sudden* and limited, there is an irritation of the parts involved, which is manifested by restlessness and delirium and by twitching of certain groups of muscles; the pulse is hard and slow. *If the compression is gradual*, whether it be localized or diffused, the brain accommodates itself for some time to the new conditions; the appearance of the symptoms of local pressure is delayed, although they may be relatively sudden in their onset. Following the muscular spasms and twitchings due to the sudden onset of pressure there may appear symptoms of paresis and paralysis. Loss of power in the face or arm or leg indicates a lesion about the fissure of Rolando, upon the opposite side. Loss of power, for example, in the right arm and right leg indicates that the brain lesion is about the fissure of Rolando upon the left side of the brain. If there is pressure upon the third nerve at the base of the skull, dilatation of the pupil upon the side opposite to the pressure will be noticed. This pupil will not react to light. As the pressure of the hemorrhage increases, the symptoms will again become more general; convulsive movements of the limbs and body appear, and the drowsiness or stupor increases to profound unconsciousness; the pulse becomes rapid and small; and the respiration frequent, shallow, and sighing, or it passes into stertor and Cheyne-Stokes' breathing as the condition becomes immediately grave; the temperature rises high. Focal symptoms may exist from pressure by bone or blood-clot, apart from loss of consciousness.

Extradural Hemorrhage—Middle Meningeal Hemorrhage (see Figs. 1, 2, 3, 4; also Case No. 1 at end of chapter).—A most important symptom of traumatic intracranial hemorrhage is the *interval of consciousness* that exists from the time of the injury to the onset of unconsciousness. This period of consciousness may be preceded by the temporary or prolonged unconsciousness of concussion. Unconsciousness in cases of intracranial hemorrhage is due to an increase of the intracranial pressure caused by the presence of free blood. An interval of consciousness exists in these instances in from one-half to two-thirds of all cases. In the cases of hemorrhage which occur without an interval of consciousness (unconsciousness coming on immediately upon the receipt of the injury) it must be that the injury is so severe that the unconsciousness caused by the concussion and laceration of the brain is continuous with the unconsciousness from hemorrhage. The unconsciousness of concussion is continued over into

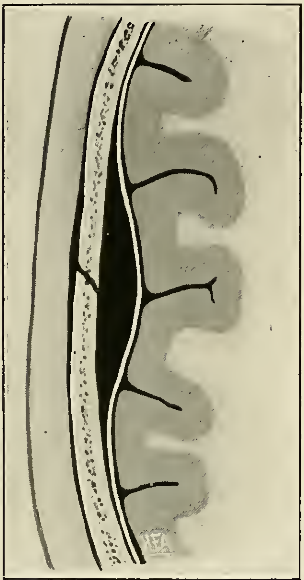


Fig. 2.—Fracture of skull with middle meningeal hemorrhage. Compression of brain by blood alone. Extradural hemorrhage.

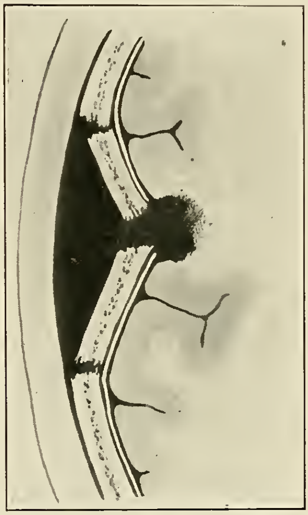


Fig. 3.—Fracture of skull with depressed fragments Compression of brain by bone and blood.

the coma of compression. The duration of the interval of consciousness may vary within very wide limits; it may be a few moments, it may be three months.

In cases of intracranial hemorrhage the first or minor symptoms of compression are found in association with varying degrees of intracranial venous stasis, the major symptoms in association with an approaching capillary anemia of the medulla (Cushing, Cannon).

The sources of intracranial hemorrhage, whether from the middle meningeal artery or its branches, from the middle cerebral arteries, from the veins of the pia mater, from the sinuses of the brain, or from lacerated brain-tissue, can not be easily differentiated short of operative procedure. The most common source of intracranial hemorrhage is the torn anterior branch of the middle meningeal artery; the next most frequent source of

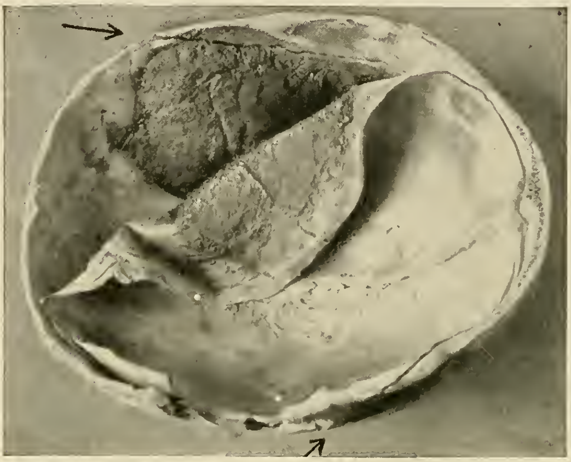


Fig. 4.—Photograph of calvarium with dura reflected, showing extradural clot grooved by the meningeal artery, which had been torn by the linear fissure. From a fatal case of meridional fracture. Arrows indicate line of fracture (Cushing).

hemorrhage is the posterior branch of the same artery. There is one condition which is not to be overlooked in connection with

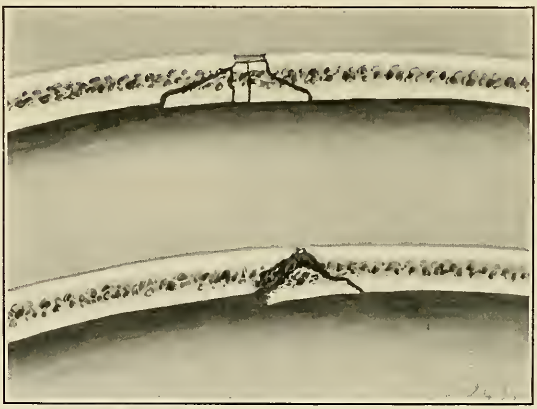


Fig. 5.—Splintering of inner table; cross-sections; diagrammatic: *a*, Usual form of punctate fracture; *b*, shows that a linear fracture may be much more extensive internally than externally.

the question of hemorrhage—namely, the period of semiconsciousness which sometimes follows concussion and laceration, and

Fig. 6.—Case of compound depressed fracture of the frontal bone. Note extent of depression. Recovery (Harrington).

Fig. 7.—Normal skull. Note relations of facial bones in connection with fig. 15.

gives rise to the suspicion of some more serious gross lesion. To illustrate: A young girl received a severe blow upon the head. A true period of unconsciousness followed. There were no external evidences of hemorrhage. Convulsive movements, deviation of the eyes, and disturbance of the pupils were absent. The breathing was regular and of normal character. Notwithstanding the absence of other untoward symptoms, complete consciousness did not return for a number of days or even of weeks. In such a case, after a number of days the question naturally presents itself, Have we not to do with a hemorrhage, and should not trephining be considered? The absence of all symptoms excepting the unconsciousness should lead to the suspicion that we have to do with a mental state rather than with a gross lesion. Hysteroid semiconsciousness (Walton) supervening upon a blow is not to be mistaken for the deepening unconsciousness which indicates hemorrhage.

Subarachnoid Serous Exudation (Cerebral Edema).—A severe blow upon the head, with or without fracture of the skull, may result in a local bruising and in congestion and swelling of the brain-tissue, with serous exudation into the subarachnoid space, either with or without edema of the brain-substance. If this accumulation of fluid occurs over the motor area, localized symptoms, as if of hemorrhage, may appear. The lesion is usually self-limited, the resulting paralysis disappearing in the course of a few days. The careful observation of the onset and sequence of the signs of compression is of the very greatest importance, for it is by a proper interpretation of these localizing symptoms that the surgeon is led to operate, and then is enabled to remove the compressing blood-clot or the depressed fragment of bone.

THE FRACTURE OF THE SKULL

Whether the wound of the bone is compound or simple, open or closed, is of comparatively little importance, because of the very general recognition and employment of aseptic and antiseptic methods. A knowledge of the nature of the fracture will help in determining the injury to the brain. If there is a perforating fracture, or if the fragments are comminuted or depressed, then it is highly probable that a tremendous or sharply localized force has been exerted upon the bone, and that, in consequence, the injury to the underlying brain is serious. It is a generally accepted fact that the skull may be simply contused and the great lateral sinus ruptured, with resulting fatal hemorrhage. It is likewise true that the bone may present but a fissure, but if that fissure crosses the middle meningeal artery, or any of its branches, they may be torn across (see Figs. 1, 2, and 4) and the consequent hemorrhage and associated intracranial pressure will prove disastrous unless checked by surgical interference. On the other hand, the bone in the frontal region may be greatly damaged, literally crushed, and yet no grave symptoms arise (see Fig. 6). The extent of the bone-lesion is, however, of the greatest importance.

Fracture of the Vault of the Skull (see Fig. 8).—Fractures of the vault of the skull without involvement of the base are much more unusual than is generally supposed. More than two-thirds of all fractures of the vault are associated with fracture of the base of the skull (see Figs. 8, 9, 10, 11) Evidences of fracture of the vault are determined by sight and touch. A wound in the scalp may disclose the fractured bone. Whether this is a mere fissure or a single or a comminuted fracture, whether depressed or not below the general surface of the normal skull, can be determined only by careful inspection. A fissure of the bone may be difficult of recognition. It must be remembered in this connection that blood can not be wiped from a fissure, whereas from the normal suture lines it can readily be wiped away. Blood may be seen escaping through a fissure. Torn periosteum must not be confused with a fissure of the bone.

It is not an uncommon experience for the surgeon to be called to an individual who is unconscious following a blow on the head. A swelling is evident on the top or side of the head. Palpation of this swelling may mislead one into thinking that a depressed fracture of the skull is present when only a hematoma of the scalp exists.

A hematoma of the scalp may suggest a depressed fracture of the skull (see Fig. 12). The center of the blood-tumor is soft; the edges are edematous and hard. If the finger be pressed firmly

Fig. 8.—Depressed fracture of frontal bone from outside, showing depression of fragments (Warren Museum, specimen 7951).

Fig. 9.—Same as figure 8; inner surface from within; shows excess of bone-formation.

Fig. 10.—Depressed fracture of right frontal bone: *a*, Point toward vertex; *b*, anterior corner; *c*, lower outer end (Warren Museum, 4721).

Fig. 11.—Same from within; letters as in figure 10. Fracture shows depression without much new bone-formation (Warren Museum, 4721).

into the soft center, an intact skull generally will be felt. The uniform edge of a hematoma is unlike the irregular jagged edge of a fracture. It is sometimes impossible to distinguish between a hematoma and a fracture of the skull. The symptoms of general disturbance are usually more marked and prolonged in the case of a fracture of the skull than when only a hematoma is present.

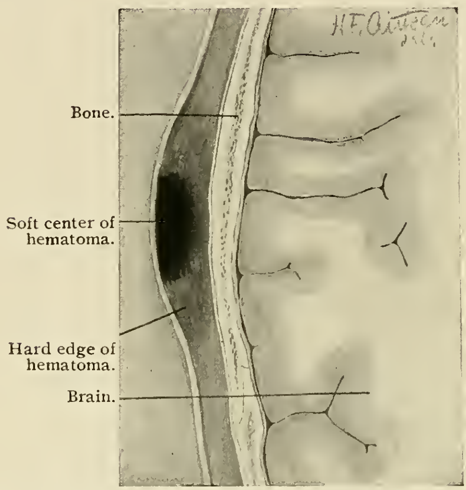


Fig. 12.—No fracture of skull. Hematoma of scalp, the soft center and firm edge of which often simulate fracture.

Fracture of the Base of the Skull (see Fig. 18).—It is not uncommon to discover that what in the vault appears to be a simple fissure continues down to and involves the base of the skull. Fractures of the base of the skull are usually regarded, and rightly so, as more serious than fractures of the vault. A greater trauma being necessary to cause the fracture, the cerebral disturbance is more pronounced and vital parts are endangered. These fractures of the base often open into cavities which it is impossible to keep surgically clean—namely, the cavities of the nasopharynx and the ear. The danger of septic infection, therefore, in such fractures is very great. About eighty-five per cent. of basic fractures originate in the vault—*i. e.*, are caused by an extension of a linear fracture of the vault to the base. A few basic fractures are due to forces acting from below and thus causing a penetration of the base of the skull by other bones. The facial bones may be forced up into the anterior

Fig. 13.—Punctate fracture entering posterior fossa. From the punctate depression a line of fracture extends downward and backward (Warren Museum, specimen 965).

fossa (Figs. 14, 15). The articular process of the inferior maxillary bone may be pushed up through the glenoid fossa of the temporal bone (see Fig. 16) into the middle fossa by a blow upon the

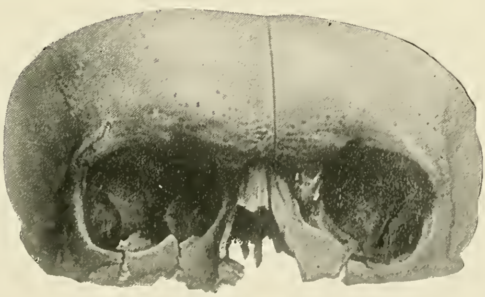


Fig. 14.—Anterior view of Fig. 15; note nasal bone.

chin, particularly if the jaw is relaxed. The vertebral column may be forced up into the posterior fossa through a fracture of the occiput.

Symptoms of Fracture of the Base.—*Hemorrhage* may take place from the ear, from the nose, from the mouth, or be noticed under the conjunctivæ. Occasionally blood is seen in all four situations. Hemorrhage may occur beneath the pharyngeal mucous membrane. Escape of *cerebrospinal fluid* from the ear and nose may be noticed. Brain-tissue sometimes escapes from the skull and is seen lying in the external auditory meatus or near a wound which communicates with the fracture of the skull. Injuries may occur to the

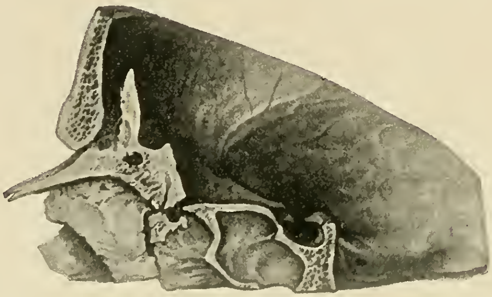


Fig. 15.—Fracture of base of skull; impaction of nasal and part of ethmoid bones, which project into the interior of the cranium. Male, aged twenty-eight; diagnosis, fracture of nose. Died of meningitis (after Helferich).

third, fifth, seventh, and eighth *nerves*. Associated with these local signs may be the general signs of concussion or laceration of the brain.

The behavior of the *pupils* is of importance. Lovett and Munro find that the pupils failed to react in thirty-nine out of fifty-three fatal cases of basal fracture in which they were recorded. The pupils failed to react in only one of twelve cases with recovery after basal fracture. Nichols finds that in fifty-four cases of head injury with non-reacting pupils, forty-seven died, and that in the twenty-four cases diagnosticated as basal fracture, all were fatal. This behavior of the pupil is very properly to be regarded as a sign of importance in studying these cases.

Injuries of Cranial Nerves following Fracture of the Base of the Skull.—The order of frequency of injury is as follows: The facial nerve is most commonly injured, then the sixth or abducens, the auditory or eighth, the third nerve, the optic nerve. If, after a year, the facial paralysis does not improve, it is wise to consider nerve anastomosis—*i. e.*, the hypoglossal or the spinal accessory with the peripheral facial.

Anterior Fossa.—If the *orbital plate* of the frontal bone is broken, blood will gravitate into the orbit; ecchymosis of the lids and subconjunctival hemorrhage will appear. There may be greater

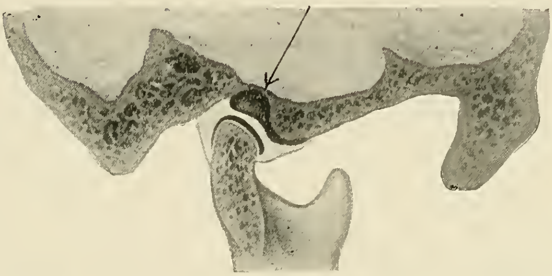


Fig. 16.—Showing thinness of the roof of the glenoid fossa, which is occasionally broken by the condyloid process of the inferior maxilla when a blow is received on the jaw. Arrow points to thin shell of bone between dura and joint below.

tension of the eyeball upon the affected side, detected by palpating the globe through the closed lid. Subconjunctival hemorrhage may appear from a fracture of the malar (outer wall of the orbit) or superior maxillary bones. Subconjunctival hemorrhage is not, therefore, an infallible sign of fracture of the base of the skull.

If the *cribriform plate* of the ethmoid is fractured, hemorrhage from the nose will occur. Impairment of the sense of smell may exist if the olfactory nerves become involved in the fracture. Blood may trickle from a fracture of the base into the pharynx, be swallowed, and later vomited. Epistaxis, of course, may be due to a blow upon the face without fracture of the base. If inspection discloses a broken nose or ecchymosis of the face or the skin of the forehead, it is very probable that the minor accident has occurred.

Middle Fossa.—Most fractures of the base involve the middle fossa. If the *petrous portion of the temporal bone* is fractured, several important signs are present. If the tympanum is torn, hemorrhage from the external auditory meatus is sure to follow. If this hemorrhage is continuous, it is significant; if it is trifling and temporary, it is probably unimportant and may be local. Cerebral tissue may escape from the nose, thus establishing the seat of the lesion. Cerebrospinal fluid may likewise escape from the ear.

Cerebral tissue may also appear at the external auditory meatus. Any of these signs is conclusive evidence that the base of the skull is fractured and that there is a lesion of the brain. Lesions of the facial (seventh) and auditory (eighth) nerves lying within the bones occur. Lesions are likewise reported of the fifth nerve, because of its lying upon the fractured petrous portion of the temporal bone. Subconjunctival hemorrhage may appear, owing to the blood working its way forward through the sphenoidal fissure and the optic foramen. A primary profuse watery discharge from the nose or the ear is probably cerebrospinal fluid. A watery discharge appearing late after such an injury is likely to be serum from a blood-clot. The optic nerve may be involved in the injury, with resulting blindness.

About 37 per cent. of the fatal cases of fracture of the base of the skull die within six hours or less.

About 56 per cent. of the fatal cases of fracture of the base of the skull die within twelve hours.

The mortality of this group of cases can probably never be materially reduced. They are primarily fatal cases.

Posterior Fossa (Figs. 17, 18).—If the posterior fossa is involved in the fracture, there may be hemorrhage into the pharynx. Fracture of the base which opens the pharyngeal mucous membrane is occasioned by tremendous trauma. The pituitary fossa is fractured in such cases. The hemorrhage may be very considerable. The mortality of this form of fracture of the base is very high. Ecchymosis under the pharyngeal mucous membrane may be present without actual rupture of the mucous membrane. A fulness may be detected by palpation in the posterior wall of the pharynx, if the hemorrhage there is considerable. Ecchymosis just in front of the mastoid process, or a hematoma and puffy swelling over the seat of the fracture, may determine its location.

Unconsciousness Resulting from Other than Surgical Causes.—There are certain conditions associated with loss of consciousness and delirium which must be differentiated from traumatic intracranial lesions. These conditions are (*a*) the coma from opium-poisoning ; (*b*) the unconsciousness in uremia; (*c*) the loss of consciousness from apoplexy; (*d*) alcoholic coma; and (*e*) hemorrhagic internal pachymeningitis.

Coma from Opium-poisoning: The patient can be aroused unless the poisoning is extremely profound, and can be made to understand, and will even reply to an inquiry. The face

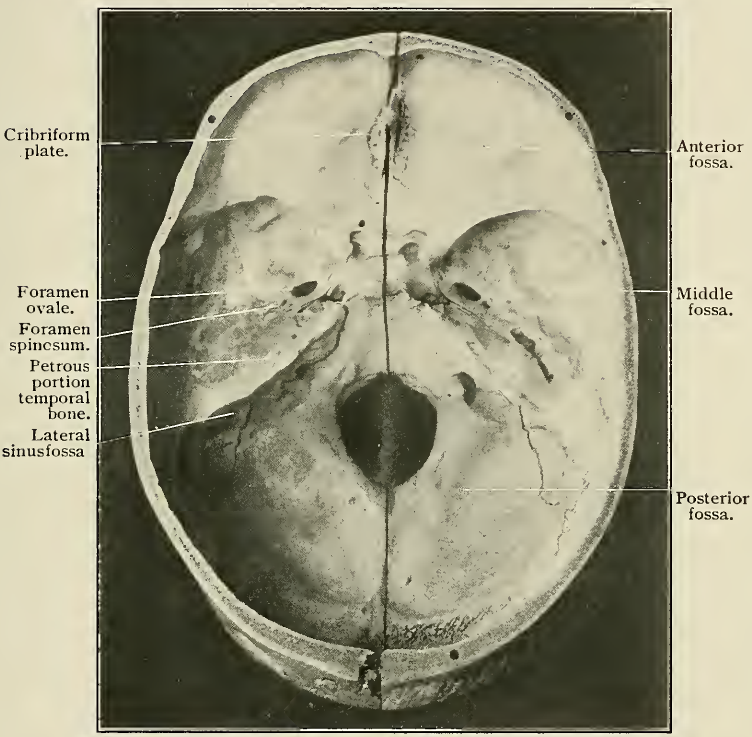


Fig. 17.—The three fossæ of the base of the skull viewed from above.

at first is pale, later it is flushed and swollen. The skin is warm and moist. The respiration is slow. The temperature is subnormal. The pulse is slow and full. The pupils are strongly, immovably, and symmetrically contracted. The reflexes may be absent.

The Unconsciousness in Uremia: The patient can not be aroused. The face is white, edematous, and puffy. The breath has a sweetish odor. The respiration is frequent and irregular. The temperature is normal. The pulse is rapid. The pupils are dilated and sluggish. The urine usually contains albumin.

The Unconsciousness from Apoplexy : The patient can not be

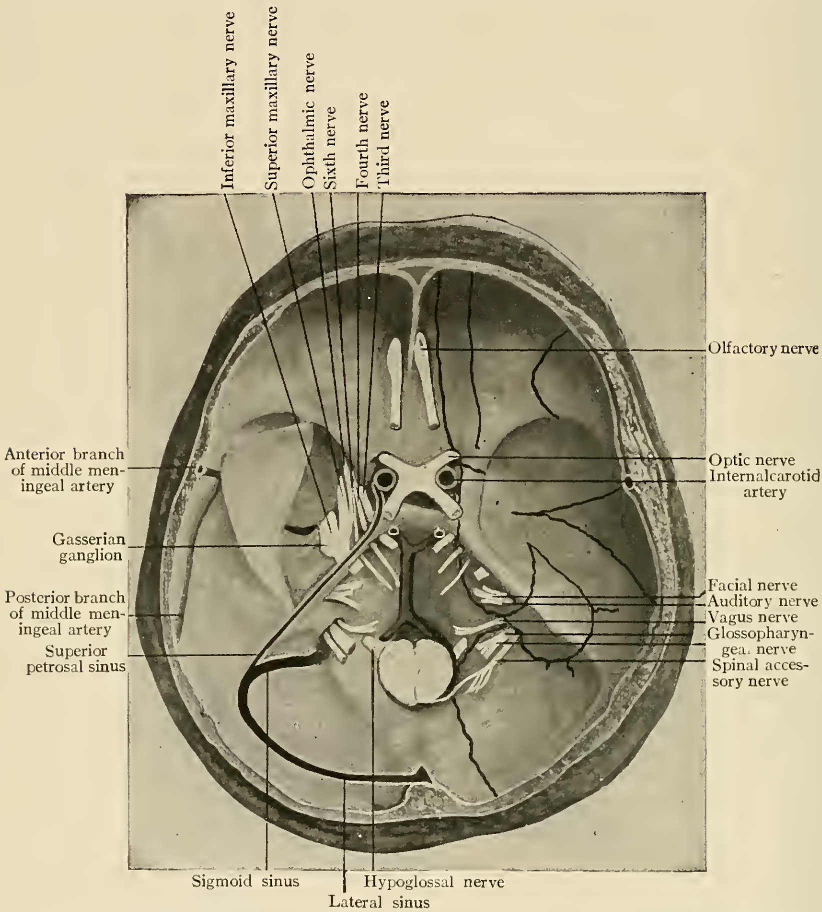


Fig. 18.—View of base of skull, showing relation of cranial nerves, carotid and middle meningeal arteries, and sinuses to the fossæ. This illustration shows on the right side of the skull the most frequent lines of fracture at the base of the skull (Eisendrath).

aroused. The respiration is slow, irregular, and stertorous. The temperature is subnormal at first; if a fatal termination is probable, the temperature is high. The pupils are dilated. Unilateral paralysis of the face and the extremities usually is present. The affected extremities are warmer than those of the other side. The limbs may be relaxed, but in watching the patient carefully evidences of hemiplegia will appear. The history of previous hemorrhages may be discovered pointing to hemorrhagic internal pachymeningitis.

Alcoholic Coma: The patient can be aroused by pressure upon the supra-orbital nerves—sometimes, however, with great difficulty. The breath may be alcoholic. The face is flushed. The respiration is regular. The pulse is rapid. The temperature is normal or low. The pupils are normal. There is an absence of the positive signs of a cerebral lesion. The temperature in cerebral laceration is elevated. Alcoholic delirium will present an elevated temperature, but along with the elevated temperature of a lacerated brain there will be symptoms characteristic of a damaged brain.

Hemorrhagic Internal Pachymeningitis: The occurrence of apoplectic seizures during the course of this disease makes it important that it be recognized in connection with the distinctly traumatic hemorrhages under consideration. The characteristic course shows an acute diffused affection of the brain, usually in an elderly man and with severe symptoms. An acute attack is followed by a fair recovery and by intervals of comparative health. During these intervals of comparative health the patient has some headache, slight diminution of intelligence, impairment of memory, drowsiness, partial paralysis of the limbs (usually unilateral), disturbances of speech, and sudden mental excitement without cause mixed with symptoms of paralytic dementia. Evidences of a sudden and increasing compression are headache, drowsiness, loss of consciousness, some fever, a pulse of compression, and sometimes initial symptoms of irritation. The diagnosis is assisted by the etiology and history of the case. In middle meningeal hemorrhage a blow is necessary to cause alarming symptoms, whereas in hemorrhagic pachymeningitis a very trivial injury or none at all is common. The longer duration of the symptoms would help to decide against middle meningeal hemorrhage. There is often a rigidity of the limbs in hemorrhagic pachymeningitis which is absent in middle meningeal hemorrhage cases.

When called upon to see a case of head-injury, it must be remembered that the lesion can not always be determined by the first observation of the patient. It is absolutely necessary that there be, upon the part of the physician, a clear understanding of the method of onset and the sequence of symptoms from the time of the receipt of the injury. Isolated signs are of less importance than relative symptoms.

Examination of the Patient.—The following comprehensive method of examining an individual who has received a severe injury to the head should be carefully followed, bearing in mind always the possible cranial and intracranial lesions, and remembering that a fracture of the skull as such is of secondary importance, that an injury to the intracranial vessels is serious, and that a lesion of the brain itself is most important.

If with brain symptoms there is no visible injury to the skull, the head should be shaved to facilitate careful examination. Acute localized pain suggests the seat of fracture.

When was the Accident?—How much time has elapsed between the accident and the first accurate observation?

What was the Accident?—Was it a fall or a blow?

What is the Age of the Patient?—Are the arteries atheromatous, and therefore easily ruptured by trivial injury? Is it the skull of a child—which is softer and less brittle than that of an adult?

What was the Condition of Health Previous to the Accident?—Was it poor—suggestive of kidney-disease and uremia? Was the man alcoholic, or is the present condition masked by alcohol taken subsequent to the accident?

The General Condition of the Patient.—If unconsciousness is present, was its onset immediate, or was there a lucid interval after the accident? Has the unconsciousness been continuous, and is it deepening or lessening?

What are the Evidences of Shock Present?—What is the condition of the pulse, of the respiration, of the skin? What is the temperature taken in the rectum? Has vomiting occurred? Have there been involuntary dejections? Has there been involuntary micturition?

The Local Condition.—The wound of the scalp, skull, or brain may be evident. If hemorrhage is present, what is its source? Is it from the nose, the mouth, the ear, or into the orbit? When did the hemorrhage occur? What was its amount? Was it continuous or not? Palpation should be made of the skull, the neck, the face, the spine, the jaw, and the temporo-maxillary joint.

Are Any Localizing Signs Present?—What is the condition of the pupils, and of the muscles of the face, the arms, and the legs? What is the condition of the reflexes and of the respiration? Does hemiplegia, either partial or complete, exist?

Finally, the whole body should be examined systematically for any other injuries than those to the head and to the nervous system. Associated injuries, if discovered, may assist in interpreting the nature of the cerebral injury.

A diagnosis must be based upon all available evidence. One will have to consider concussion and laceration of the brain and pressure upon the brain by serum, blood, and bone.

In contusion there is not likely to be a great subarachnoid extravasation, but in cases associated with more or less laceration of cortical brain tissue blood will be present in the subarachnoid space. A lumbar puncture should be made for purposes of diagnosis in all doubtful cases. If, as Cushing has pointed out, a patient has a high blood-pressure and is in shock of the third stage of Kocher, it may be dangerous to draw fluid off by lumbar puncture; death is likely to occur. Subdural hemorrhage will be detected by lumbar puncture.

The pressure under which the rose-colored cerebrospinal fluid comes from the needle will be a rough visual index of the intracranial pressure.

The important signs to be studied in diagnosis are the different aspects of unconsciousness; the relative and actual conditions of the respiration, pulse, and temperature; the occurrence of hemorrhage; restlessness and muscular twitching; localizing signs of pressure. If the symptoms are not positive, if there is no history of trauma, if the history of a lucid interval preceding unconsciousness is doubtful, or if there is no history at all, then the diagnosis will be most difficult. It is when positive symptoms are absent that one must particularly consider those conditions already mentioned in which coma is a prominent sign—namely, opium-poisoning, uremia, apoplexy, alcoholism.

General Observations.—An unconscious man having a scalp wound and a breath smelling of liquor is not, necessarily, drunk. He may have an intracranial lesion. Multiple lesions may be present in any case. A diffuse lesion may obscure a localized lesion. Not only must the location of a lesion be determined, but also its character, if possible. The symptoms must be recorded in the order of their appearance. The manner in which various symptoms develop should be noted. The danger to the brain is greatest in perforating and sharply depressed fractures. Slight fissures may be associated with extensive hemorrhages. Great comminution of bone may be devoid of much danger. In cases of compound fracture fissures apparently closed afford the possibility of cerebral and meningeal infection through dirt having entered when the fissure was open.

Unconsciousness and a *superficial head-lesion*, with or without fracture of the skull, must make one suspicious of an intracranial lesion. *An immediate loss of consciousness* indicates a diffused contusion or concussion of the brain. If the primary *unconsciousness is prolonged*, probably hemorrhage has occurred, or possibly a serous exudation with its resulting pressure upon the brain.

If there is a conscious interval preceding the unconsciousness, a hemorrhage is probable. Momentary unconsciousness means concussion. Recurring unconscious periods indicate hemorrhage. *Deepening unconsciousness* indicates increasing intracranial pressure—probably hemorrhage. Immediate profound unconsciousness suggests hemorrhage from the rupture of an intracranial sinus.

The *temperature* in all intracranial lesions is usually slightly above normal. Intoxication and shock depress the temperature. In a small intracranial hemorrhage there will be a slight rise of temperature, perhaps to 99° F., following the initial drop a few hours after the injury. In cerebral laceration one finds a higher initial temperature than in hemorrhage, and in fatal cases the temperature remains elevated. If the temperature rises quickly and early, a considerable laceration is present; if after several hours of unconsciousness the temperature remains about 99° or 99.5° F., there is probably a hemorrhage rather than a severe direct lesion; if, on the other hand, the temperature rises higher, there is a cerebral lesion, alone or associated with a hemorrhage. If the temperature does not rise very high and advances rather slowly, there is a contusion or a concussion with slight laceration or a slight hemorrhage. A slow, full pulse with stertorous respiration suggests pressure; it may be from extradural hemorrhage. Early and very slow respiration is associated with pressure upon the medulla.

Paralysis of the limbs and the face is characteristic of serous exudation, hemorrhage, or bony pressure. Irregular muscular contractions suggest laceration of motor areas. Mental disturbance may be due to cerebral lesions. That brain-tissue escapes from the ear does not necessarily signify that the patient will not recover. Fractures of the base of the skull occur without marked symptoms and recover without the necessity of operation.

Peculiarities of the child's skull which must be considered in interpreting the lesion following trauma to the head:

1. The bones of the vault are very elastic: Trauma usually causes a bending of the bone over a considerable area. The large area of fibrous tissue between the skull bones prevents the transmission of force to the base of the skull from the vertex; hence basal fractures are rather unusual in children.

2. The diploe is absent. There is, therefore, no distinction between a fracture of the inner or outer table; both tables are involved if either is fractured.

3. The air sinuses are absent or very little developed; this fact is of importance in injuries to the frontal region of the skull.

4. The greater adherence of the dura may help to prevent an extensive extradural hemorrhage.

Treatment.—The important indication for treatment is the needed relief of an increased intracranial pressure, whether of local or of general extent. This increase of intracranial pressure may be due to a depressed fracture of the skull, to a blood-clot, or to edema. If the two former conditions exist, a local operation will suffice. If, however, a general edema exists, then a decompression operation by opening the skull will afford temporary and possibly permanent relief.

There are cases of injury to the skull so serious that it is evident that operation will be of no avail. There are cases of simple concussion in which only careful nursing is demanded. There is a large and increasing number of serious head accidents in which operative interference will prove of great value. The collapse from shock may be well-nigh complete, but restorative measures are not to be neglected upon this account. If hemorrhage is suspected, stimulation of the circulation must be very guarded. The patient should be placed horizontally, with the head slightly raised, and kept quiet. The whole body should be wrapped in warm blankets. Warm water bottles should be put on the outside of the bed about the patient, not next the skin, one at each foot, three along each side of the body. The water in these bottles should be comfortably warmed —110° F. Hot water is never to be used. Patients under these circumstances are insensible to heat, and severe burning of the skin may occur if very hot water is used in the bottles.

If there are no indications for immediate operation, and localizing symptoms are absent, the patient is to be treated symptomatically. The pulse is to be carefully watched to detect variations in strength, rate, and rhythm. The character and frequency of the breathing are to be likewise noted. Gentle stimulation subcutaneously by sulphate of strychnin ($\frac{1}{60}$ of a grain), administered as needed, will often steady a pulse remarkably. A special nurse or an intelligent watcher should be with the patient constantly, to note any localizing signs of pressure, such as twitching of the muscles of the face or limbs and variations in the pupil, to record movements of the limbs, and to make hourly observations of the pulse, temperature, and respiration, and any variation in consciousness. These observations will be of inestimable value in determining diagnosis, prognosis, and treatment.

The prompt administration of urotropin is indicated in case of injury to the base of the skull with threatened infection (Crowe).

It has been found that if urotropin is given by mouth, evidences of its presence in the cerebrospinal fluid are clear. The largest amount of urotropin is present in the cerebrospinal fluid from thirty minutes to one hour after the ingestion of the drug. The amount present is supposed to be sufficient to combat a beginning infection. It is present in the form of formaldehyd.

The various cavities exposing the brain to infection should be cleansed.

The Nose.—The nose should be douched with boric acid solution (1 : 30), and wisps of sterilized absorbent cotton should be placed loosely in each nostril. If, for any reason, douching seems unwise, swabbing all visible blood-clot away and simply wiping the nose carefully will probably suffice. It is important not to produce a sneeze, for septic material may be driven into the middle ear or ethmoidal cells and may be the cause of a septic meningitis (Cushing).

The Ear.—The ear (*i. e.*, the external auditory canal) should be wiped with boric acid solution (1 : 30) and dried carefully with small wisps of cotton. Boric acid powder should then be blown gently into the external auditory meatus. A bit of sterilized gauze or absorbent cotton may be left loosely in the external auditory meatus.

The Scalp.—The directions for cleansing the scalp apply to cases with or without scalp wounds associated with important cerebral symptoms. The whole scalp should be shaved, scrubbed with hot water and soap, with chlorinated soda solution (1 : 20), with boiled water, and then with alcohol (70 per cent.), and covered with a dressing of sterilized gauze. The wound of the soft parts should be carefully irrigated with sterilized salt solution, and sponged and swabbed with great care with corrosive sublimate solution (1 : 5000). The swabs used should be tiny ones, so as to reach to the smallest recesses of the wound. Corrosive sublimate solution should not be allowed to touch the brain-tissue.

The Mouth.—Thorough cleaning, with corrosive sublimate solution (1 : 3000), of the teeth and tongue and all the folds of the mucous membrane about the lower and upper jaws is important. The swabbing of the tonsils and the posterior pharyngeal wall, the care of the nose and the ear—these procedures will reduce to a minimum the chances of infection. The nose and mouth will require constant attention. The ear will require at least daily cleansing. The frequency of the cleansing required will depend very largely upon the amount of moisture and discharge from the part involved. If the cotton wisps soon become moistened,

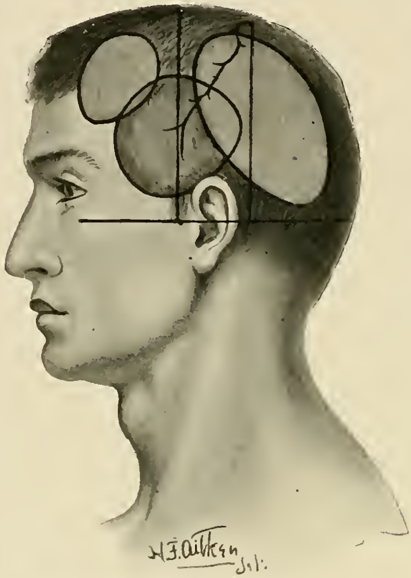


Fig. 19.—Sites where extradural hemorrhage is usually found.

the cleansing should be repeated, and fresh, dry cotton replace the old.

If there is great restlessness, it may be necessary to restrain the patient, that he may not harm himself. This is done by means of a sheet folded and passed about the bed and body of the patient.

These cases of *suspected fracture of the base* are to be very carefully watched. They should be kept in bed for two or three weeks, quietly resting, so that any existing fracture may heal. The patient is ignorant of the concealed danger from a basal fracture. He cannot appreciate the importance of rest. Rest should be enforced.

Operative interference is demanded in penetrating or sharply depressed fractures, in all compound fractures, and in all simple fractures with symptoms of intracranial hemorrhage increasing in severity or distinctly localized (see Figs. 19, 20, 21). A localized compound depressed fracture of the occiput over the cerebellum without serious symptoms may be an exception to this statement of operative treatment.

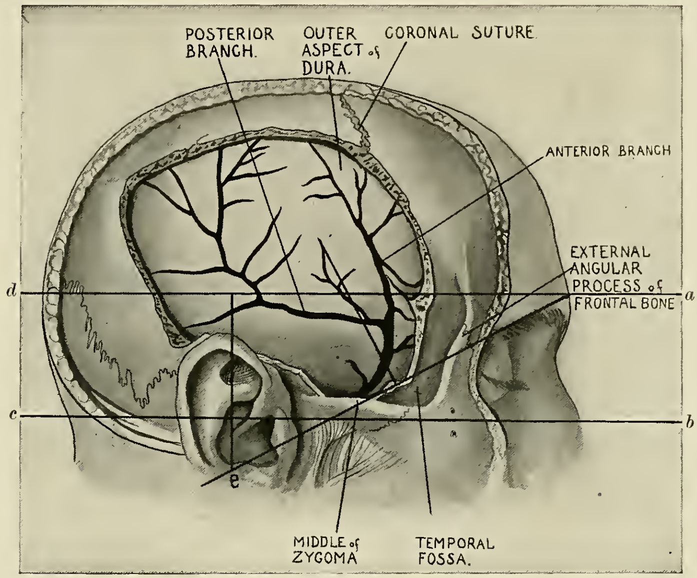


Fig. 20.—Location of *anterior* branch of middle meningeal artery. Draw a line from the glabella backward (*a d*), parallel to the line *b c*, from the lower edge of the orbit through the external meatus. Line from glabella to mastoid, *a e*. From the middle of this last line, a line drawn perpendicular to it will intersect the line *a d* at about the site of the artery. A line running from the front of the mastoid perpendicular to the line *b c* intersects *a d* at about the site of the posterior branch (after Eisendrath).

If a hemorrhage from the middle meningeal artery is suspected and the removal of the bone upon one side of the skull does not discover a hemorrhage, the skull should be trephined upon the opposite side. All the blood-clot that can be removed with ease should be wiped away with soft gauze or gently washed away by a stream of warm salt solution. If bleeding from the artery cannot be checked by ligation of the vessel because of its inaccessibility, it may be controlled by gauze packing. This packing should be removed at an early hour subsequently, so as to avoid the intracranial pressure caused by the presence of the gauze. If the bleeding is from a sinus or some unrecognized source, gauze packing will check it.

Operation should be undertaken in these cases for three distinct reasons: to insure cleanliness, to elevate and, if necessary, remove bony fragments, and to remove blood-clot and to check hemorrhage. The details of operative treatment must necessarily be omitted.

All cases of injury to the head, even cases of simple non-de-

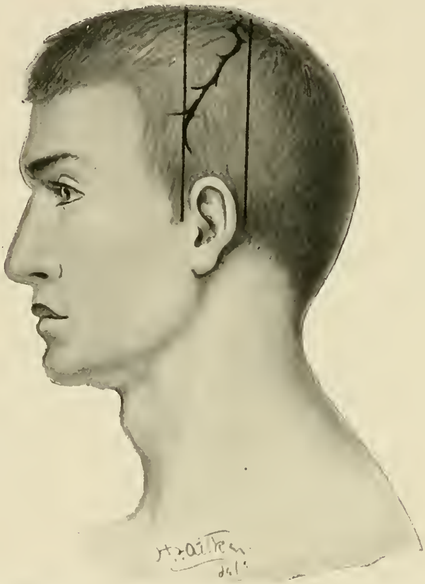


Fig. 21.—Perpendicular lines from the mastoid and from just in front of the ear include the motor area of the central convolutions. The fissure of Rolando is shown.

pressed fracture of the skull without symptoms, are to be watched with great care by trained observers for at least one month following the accident, and then are to be seen at intervals for many months afterward. The reason for this prolonged observation is that meningeal hemorrhage may develop in the immediate future, and that after an interval of months a brain-abscess may manifest its presence.

In fracture of the base with pronounced symptoms, drainage of the fossa involved, whether anterior, middle or posterior, should be considered. It has been of service.

In the case of a primarily and often a secondarily unconscious person with fracture of the base of the skull, an operation of decompression, according to Cushing's suggestion, is to be tried. The opening made in the temporal region by splitting the temporal muscle, removing the squamous portion of the temporal bone, exposes the region of the meningeal artery. The dura should be opened. The wound closed without drainage leaves a musculo-cutaneous covering. This procedure may relieve intracranial pressure effectually. In a certain series of basilar fractures so treated the mortality has been decidedly low. Always consider in a case of basilar fracture the wisdom of a Cushing decompression operation.

Obviously, if there is present a hematoma in the occipital or mastoid region, indicating a serious lesion of the posterior fossa, any decompressive operation should seek to relieve the increased tension beneath the tentorium. A subtentorial trephining will be necessary. Trephining the skull above the level of the tentorium will probably not relieve the subtentorial pressure very materially.

Prognosis.—A *concussion of the brain* must have a circumspect prognosis attached to it, both immediately and remotely. Edema of the meninges and brain may follow a simple concussion and prolong the convalescence, even giving rise to compression of cranial contents and focal symptoms. Prolonged mental depression and severe headache may follow concussion. The prognosis of head injuries is the prognosis of their complications and sequelæ. Prolonged unconsciousness is not usually dangerous in itself.

Late unconsciousness is dangerous. The late development of coma, indicative of recurring extra hemorrhage, cerebral edema, or infection, may appear following a subdural bleeding, particularly of pial origin. The severity together with the form of the lesion is to be made the basis of prognosis.

When there is a fracture through the anterior fossa there is danger of septic infection through the nose because of the fracture of the horizontal plate of the ethmoid.

There is a great mortality attending fractures of the base of the skull associated with much bleeding from the nose.

If the middle fossa is fractured infection may arise through the nasopharynx and ear; the middle meningeal artery may be torn or the carotid artery lacerated.

If the fracture involve the posterior fossa, venous sinuses may be damaged.

The prognosis will vary therefore according to *the fossa* involved in the fracture. Apparently, the mortality increases as the injury moves from before backward. The mortality is least when the anterior fossa is fractured, greater when the middle fossa is fractured, and greatest when the fracture is through the posterior fossa. The proximity of the medulla and vital centers to the fracture in the posterior fossa increases the mortality very appreciably.

The observations of many fractures of the base lead one to place considerable importance in the *pupillary reactions* in determining the prognosis of these cases. If the pupils fail to react (*i. e.*, dilatation of the pupil with absolute fixation) the prognosis is grave. Failure of the pupils to react following a basilar fracture is almost always a fatal sign. The *temperature* is of great value in prognosis. By its persistent depression the danger from primary shock is gauged; a little later in the course of the case the amount of hemorrhage is judged by it; later still, its rapid and progressive rise will denote the magnitude or severity of a meningeal or cerebral lesion. A temperature as high as 105° F. is of grave prognosis. This elevation to 105° F. has been called the "temperature dead line," so fatal are cases under these conditions. A sudden rise of temperature late in the progress of a case, probably due to meningitis, or a continued subnormal temperature at any time after the reaction from the primary shock, is always an unfavorable sign.

There is always great doubt as to the outcome of traumatic lesions, particularly during the first few days after the receipt of the trauma. The prognosis will be altered each succeeding day to correspond with changed conditions. A most serious situation following a head injury may clear up unexpectedly. A case apparently progressing satisfactorily may assume suddenly a grave aspect. One's prognosis must, therefore, always be guarded.

LATER RESULTS OF INJURIES TO THE HEAD

That certain remote effects result from trauma to the head is becoming more evident as larger numbers of persons are examined by competent observers months and years after injury. The paper by English (see Bibliography) is notable, and the following facts are of importance. A knowledge of these remote consequences of head-injury is important, both clinically and medicolegally.

Unfortunately immediate recovery from a head-injury may not always imply permanent health. Of two hundred injuries of the head carefully followed by English after apparent immediate recovery 39 per cent. showed no effects afterward, 46 per cent. showed slight signs of trouble which did not seriously deter from earning a living, 14 per cent. showed marked symptoms which prevented the individual from working. In over 10 per cent. of the cases there existed some degree of mental impairment.

Before deciding that any symptom or group of symptoms is to be attributed to a definite head-injury it is important to know whether such symptoms have occurred in this individual previous to the accident. The accident may have no causative relation. A malingerer must be detected. Several examinations upon successive days should be made for the sake of accuracy.

The following are found to be some of the later effects of head-injuries:

Chronic headache, which may be *general*, over a large (frontal, occipital, etc.) area of the head, or *local*, corresponding to definite scars in the scalp, or to tender areas upon the skull or neuralgic-like, along the course of certain nerve-trunks. Along with these chronic headaches are associated insomnia, mental depression, loss of appetite, inability to do any work, and a characteristically marked aspect. At times painful and tender cicatrices in the scalp are discovered, which are significant.

Vertigo occurs in many cases, and is often very persistent.

Vomiting is associated with headache and vertigo.

Changes of character appear. Persistent depression and melancholy are evident. There is often great mental irritability. The individual " loses his nerve." An increased susceptibility to the effect of alcohol is not uncommon. An inability for mental and physical exertion is prominent. There is disturbed sleep. The high climatic temperatures are quickly felt. Sunstroke is common.

The following conditions are enumerated as having been noted in a study of these cases. Motor aphasia, traumatic amnesia, agraphia, loss or impairment of the arithmetical faculty and the musical faculty; certain lesions of the cranial nerves are often noted after head-injuries which help to localize the fracture or injury to the brain, such are, loss of smell when the cribriform plate is broken; inequality of the pupils; accommodative asthenopia; nystagmus; facial paralysis, although several cases of paralysis of the seventh nerve have eventually completely recovered; deafness; glycosuria, and hemiplegia are both recorded as closely following injury to the head.

In order to avoid these unpleasant after-effects of head-injury, or at least to minimize them, it is essentially important that sufficient *mental rest* should be observed following the apparent early recovery. A forced mental rest is important. It should be insisted upon by the attending physician. No head-injury, however trivial, should be regarded as unimportant and be made light of to the patient or the patient's friends. *Trephining* of the skull, when any local indications of bone cicatrix or scalp cicatrix are present, may reveal changes in the dura and underlying brain which, by excision or because of the change of pressure occasioned by the exploration, will cease to be irritative lesions.

Chronic cerebral abscess may follow slight trauma to the head with almost unnoticed cerebral disturbance. Becoming walled off from the brain-tissue the abscess may act like a brain tumor, and if it chance to lie in a silent portion of the brain causes no symptoms until months or years afterward, when drainage of such a focus will probably relieve the situation permanently.

Traumatic epilepsy is another undoubted and unfortunate result of injury to the head. Probably few cases of traumatic epilepsy would exist if all depressed bony fragments were thoroughly elevated at the time of the original trauma. What cases of traumatic epilepsy are suitable for operative interference? There must be evidence of a definite injury, the epilepsy must be localized—*i. e.*, Jacksonian—in type; the individual should not have suffered for more than two years, and there should be no decided neurotic family taint. Under these conditions operation may afford relief for a few months or even so long as three years, but rarely for a longer period. During this period the bromids should be administered as well.

Insanity.—Mental impairment is not uncommon after head injuries, yet the degree of change from the normal individual is rarely so great as to include it under the heading of insanity.

Insanity may result, however, from injury to any part of the head. Those cases of traumatic insanity which present a localizing indication are likely to be relieved by operation; and in only this class is operation justifiable. The results from operation in suitable cases are satisfactory. The alternative, if no operation is done, is hopeless in the extreme.

Dr. Bullard, of the Boston City Hospital, has contributed so valuable a paper upon this subject that the results are here stated: Seventy patients were examined after having had fracture of the skull; 37 presented no symptoms when examined some time later. The most frequent consequences were headache, deafness, dizziness, and inability to resist the action of alcohol on the brain. Out of 15 cases in which operation (trephining) was performed, 12 had no resulting symptoms; in one case it was doubtful whether the symptoms present were due to injury; in one case the symptoms were slight (headache rare, tension over the wound while lying in bed). The other case was deaf, but had no other trouble.

Dr. Bullard concludes, so far as these statistics lead, that those cases in which trephining was performed have shown much better results, so far as the symptoms previously mentioned are concerned, than those in which no operation was performed.

CASES OF HEAD INJURY

The following cases, related in some detail, illustrate a few of the varieties of injuries to the head from a clinical standpoint:

CASE I.—*A fall upon the head.—No visible evidences of injury.—An interval of consciousness followed by unconsciousness.—Localizing signs of pressure.—Diagnosis, middle meningeal hemorrhage with fracture of skull.—Operation.—Fracture and hemorrhage found.—Recovery.*

M. A. B——, sixty-nine years old, a spinster, fell, upon being struck by a coasting-sled, one and one-half hours previous to the examination.

Examination.—She does not know of the accident which has befallen her. She talks coherently. She recognizes her sister. There is slight shock. The pulse is 64 and of fair strength; the respiration is 16; the temperature is 97.5° F. There is bleeding from the right ear. There is some dry blood about the nostrils. There is no visible external injury. There is no paralysis. All the superficial reflexes are present. The pupils are contracted equally and react to light. The patient is not very restless, although she talks considerably and affirms again and again that she is not hurt.

The ears were washed out carefully and treated antiseptically.

She vomited two or three times during the night. She was quite restless, moving and turning in bed. She slept two or three hours altogether. There were no evidences of intracranial pressure in the morning. At about noon of the second day she talked a little incoherently. She did not answer questions as readily as in the morning.

At 3 o'clock in the afternoon of the second day examination finds the pupils equal and reacting to light. She understands what is said to her, but does not talk coherently or distinctly. There is almost complete paralysis of the right arm. There is paresis of the right leg. The face is not paralyzed. The pulse has increased in rate to 85 and is particularly full and bounding. The knee-jerk is much less active upon the right than upon the left side.

At 4.30 P.M., one and one-half hours after the previous observation, all the symptoms were considerably intensified. The face was uneven, the wrinkles being most marked on the left. The breathing was becoming labored and almost stertorous. It was hard to arouse the woman. She moved the left arm freely. The right arm she moved slightly or not at all. There were no abdominal reflexes active. Bleeding from the right ear continued to a slight extent all day.

A diagnosis of middle meningeal hemorrhage on the left side was made. Immediate operation was decided upon.

Under ether anesthesia an elliptic incision was made upon the left side of the head, beginning just in front of the ear, and was carried up across the temporal muscle and down to the zygoma of the same side. A quarter-inch trephine was used. The hemorrhage was found to be from a branch of the middle meningeal artery, and from within the dura, which was lacerated. A large clot and much fresh blood were lying over the temporal and parietal regions. This blood was carefully sponged away. The middle meningeal branch was tied with a silk ligature. Gauze wicks were placed well down deep toward the base of the skull. The dura was not sutured. The bleeding vessels of the diploe were stopped with wax. The skin flap was replaced and sutured, leaving a small gauze drain down to the dura.

The pulse was poor, and there was evidence of considerable shock at the conclusion of the operation. Proper stimulation with strychnin and enemata of salt solution and brandy had a good effect. The temperature rose to 110° F. during the night, but dropped immediately and gradually came to normal.

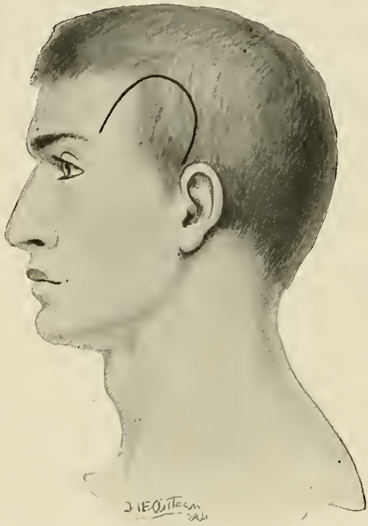


Fig. 22.—Case 1. Line of incision shown.

The following day unconsciousness was present, the paralysis was unrelieved, the breathing was stertorous and puffing.

The second day after the operation the gauze drain was removed and two smaller gauze drains were inserted. Some signs of consciousness appear. She takes notice of people coming into the room.

The fifth day following the operation she notices friends. The paralysis is still present.

The sixth day after the operation she moves the right leg a little. No articulate speech is present. Understands questions and grunts in answer to all questions. She can express no idea in words.

The tenth day after the operation she moves the right arm. The mental condition is clearer.

On the eighteenth day she moves the right leg, and the arm has more power.

The thirtieth day was an important one for the patient. She walked alone for the first time since the accident.

One year after the accident the patient is found to be having occasional attacks of dizziness, accompanied by "falling-fits." She is perfectly sane, and talks, often very well; then there come times of difficulty in talking, when she can not find the right word to express herself. Just after one of these attacks of fainting, etc., talking is less easy.

Three years after the operation the following examination was made: The speech is thick, slow, and with effort. The facial muscles of the left side are stiff and slightly drawn; they do not move so well as on the right side. The left nasolabial fold is more accentuated than the right. The left eyebrow is lower than the right. The patient thinks that she can hear better with the right ear than with the left. The right hand gets cold "and does not look natural." The right forefinger is often whiter than the other fingers of the right hand. It is difficult to pick up needles or pins with the fingers of the right hand. There is no increase in the wrist-jerks. The knee-jerk is slightly greater on the right side than on the left.

The patient says she is enjoying excellent health, eats and sleeps well, and is out of doors much of the time. She is taking bromid of potassium regularly once a day in small doses. About once a month she has a fainting or "weak spell." These attacks are growing less pronounced and less frequent.

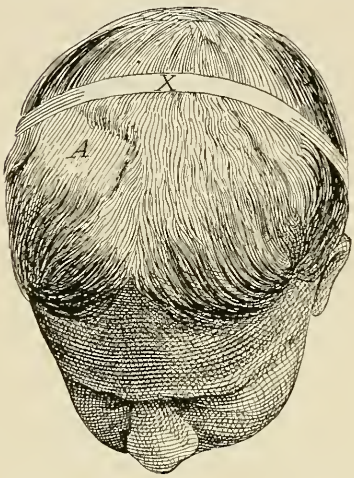


Fig. 23.—Case II. Open depressed fracture of the skull: *X*, the mid-point between glabella and inion; *A*, middle of depressed bone.

This case illustrates the important fact that after a severe head injury with almost no external visible sign, the patient should be kept under very careful observation through the hours immediately succeeding the accident. Relative symptoms are of far greater importance in head injuries than isolated observations. Bleeding from the ear as a symptom in head injuries does not necessarily imply fracture of the petrous portion of the temporal bone. Rupture of the tympanum may cause bleeding from the ear. There was no fracture of the skull detected after careful examination in this case.

The interval of consciousness in this case was a somewhat short and hazy one. Immediately after the accident the woman was dazed, and at no time was she herself mentally. It is to be remembered in this connection that the interval of clear consciousness may be so masked by the symptoms of concussion as to be completely overlooked.

Case II.—*An open depressed fracture of the skull.—Absence of unconsciousness.—Paralysis of one-half of the body.—Operation.—Recovery.*

This case illustrates that consciousness may be unimpaired following an injury to the head severe enough to cause paralysis.

A boy, nine years old, was struck on the head by a brick falling from a height. He was seen immediately after the injury and found to be conscious. He answered questions naturally. There was a large scalp-wound over the parietal bone and a little anterior to the parietal eminence to the right of the median line. The bone beneath the scalp-wound was fractured and depressed into the brain-substance. The left arm and the left leg were completely paralyzed to motion. The right pupil was dilated; sensation was present. The right upper eyelid drooped. There was a scar in the right cornea. Immediately after the injury the temperature was 96° F., the pulse was 74, the respiration was 26. When examined one hour after the accident the pulse had fallen to 68, he had vomited once, and had been somewhat nauseated.

The operation of elevation of the depressed fragments of bone was done under ether. The fragments of bone removed were about the size of a silver half-dollar. There was no fissure in the skull. The dura mater was torn and the brain slightly lacerated. Upon elevating and removing the depressed bone hemorrhage occurred from the vessels of the dura mater. The depressed bone was not replaced. The dura was left open and the cavity was drained by a wick of gauze, which was removed upon the third day.

A few hours after the operation the boy was perfectly conscious as before the etherization, the pupils were normal, and motion had returned in the paralyzed limbs.

Fig. 24.—Case III.

Three weeks after the operation a small, granulating wound remained and there was a slight tendency to hernia cerebri.

Four months following the accident the boy's condition is as follows: The wound is nearly healed and continues to discharge at times. He walks naturally. There is no paralysis of arm or leg. No mental symptom is present.

The interesting and unusual fact in this case is that after a blow sufficiently severe to cause a depressed fracture of the skull and paralysis of one-half of the body the patient remained conscious.

The exact location of the injury to the head and brain is shown in figure 23.

CASE III.—*A blow upon the head.—Unconsciousness immediate.—Slight bulging of right eye.—Middle meningeal hemorrhage.—Fracture of skull.—Operation.—Recovery.*

Examination found edema of the right temporal region. Unconsciousness present. An interval of consciousness was absent. Slight bulging of the right eye.

Operation in the right temporal region. A skin-flap was made over the fracture and edematous area. A fracture was detected running from about the middle of the temporal ridge an inch back of the coronal suture outward and forward across the squamous part of the temporal bone to a half-inch behind the pterion.

The bone anteriorly to the fracture was depressed. The trephine was applied over the depressed portion behind the coronal suture. Upon exposing the dura no pulsation was seen. The dura was dark in color. A slight amount of extradural blood escaped. On following the fracture down to the base of the skull the dura was found lacerated, the anterior branch of the middle meningeal artery was torn, and blood-clot and lacerated brain-tissue were present. The anterior branch of the middle meningeal artery was tied and the hemorrhage ceased. The blood-clots were removed, the exposed area was cleansed with boiled water, and gauze drainage introduced. All the gauze was removed in four days. No unusual symptoms attended convalescence. Recovery was complete in three months (see Fig. 24).

This case is of interest because no fracture was detected before the operation, and it was supposed that the bulging of the eye indicated an increase of intracranial pressure, which proved to be true.

The method of operating was comparatively simple, in that the fracture was followed down until the bleeding vessel was found. This necessitated the free removal of bone below the trephine opening.

There was no interval of consciousness in this case, and the conditions found easily explained its absence. The man was suffering from concussion and laceration of the brain as well as from intracranial pressure, and the interval of consciousness was obscured by the presence of the concussion. The recognition of an interval of consciousness is of very great importance. If, however, the interval of consciousness is not present, as in the case reported, intracranial pressure from hemorrhage can not be said to be absent, for concussion attendant upon the injury may mask the interval of consciousness which might have been present had the injury been less severe.

CASE IV. (Quoted by Crandon and Wilson).—*An injury to the head.—Unconsciousness.—Bleeding from ear.—Consciousness returns.—Five days later walks about.—Sudden Death.*

A soldier from a harbor port was found on the sidewalk after a fall from assault or accident. Unconscious ; bleeding from left ear, hematoma behind it ; left pupil larger than right, but both react sluggishly ; no paralysis. Consciousness returned in a few hours, bleeding stopped, the pupils became normal, and the patient was quite without symptoms on the third day. On the fifth day, against advice, the patient insisted on leaving the hospital, boarded the steamer and reached the fort. He stepped ashore and dropped dead. The autopsy showed a fracture of the base of the skull.

This Case IV. is quoted to emphasize the very great importance of proper rest after a serious trauma to the head. See paragraph under Treatment, p. 42.

OBSTETRIC FRACTURES

Fractures of the Skull.—Fractures of the skull in the newborn are of two general *types* : (1) A furrow-like indentation, and (2) a spoon-shaped indentation. The furrow-shaped fracture is rarely a serious affair. The *seat* of these fractures is usually upon the parietal or frontal bone near to the anterior fontanelle.

The *causes* of these spoon-shaped fractures are various—a deformity of the maternal pelvis causing moderate obstruction to the fetal head at the sacral promontory or the iliopectineal eminence, a prolonged instrumental labor, a defective ossification of the fetal skull, a prolapsed upper extremity, and last, but most doubtful as a cause, the pressure of the blades of the obstetric forceps. This latter is a doubtful cause, because the pressure of the forceps usually occasions a mere furrow-like indentation which is not usually serious.

The *prognosis* of these depressions in the newborn skull will vary with the other conditions present, viz.: 1. If the child is born alive and seems well the deformity may disappear in from one to two weeks. 2. It may remain as a permanent deformity. If it remains a permanent deformity there may arise marked local and even general disturbances which may result fatally. Signs of disturbance will be fretfulness and irritability, a dislike of nursing, twitching, and convulsions. 3. The child may be born almost dead or deeply asphyxiated. If the fracture (spoon-shaped) is not immediately reduced the child will die.

Treatment.—The treatment of these cases has been, in the four cases recorded, operation and elevation of the depression by a blunt steel sound. Kerr's method of reduction is to be used when applicable. This method is dependent upon the fact of the resiliency of the fetal skull. Kerr finds that gentle, firm compression of the skull, from before backward, *i. e.*, antero-posteriorly, will result in an immediate disappearance of the spoon-shaped depression. If the indentation is low down on the side of the skull, this method may fail and operation may be necessary. If too long a time has elapsed since the occurrence of the deformity it may be impossible to reduce it by the simpler method. No spoon-shaped depression of the newborn skull should be permitted to remain permanently unreduced.

CHAPTER II

FRACTURES OF THE BONES OF THE FACE

FRACTURES OF THE NASAL BONES

Anatomy.—The anatomical relations of the nasal bones (to the perpendicular plate of the ethmoid, the vomer, the cartilaginous septum, the superior maxillary bone, and the frontal bone) make their fracture of far greater importance than a mere superficial disfigurement of the face would indicate (see Fig. 25). The site of the fracture is often near the lower edge

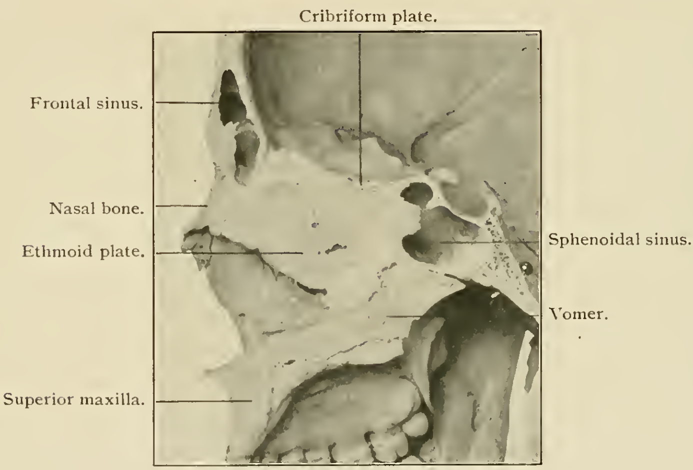


Fig. 25.—Median section of nose.

of the bone. Most fractures of the nasal bone are open through either the skin or the mucous membrane. In nearly all nasal fractures the cartilage of the septum is more or less injured. The upper lateral cartilages may be torn from their attachments to the nasal bones, simulating fracture of these bones. The resulting deformity of this accident is well illustrated in figure 26. A high fracture of the nasal bones with lateral deformity is shown in figure 28: the nasal bone of one side has been im-

Fig. 26.—Separation of cartilage from nasal bones (Harrington).

Fig 27.—Fracture and lateral displacement of each nasal bone.

Fig. 28.—Case of fracture of nasal bones. Lateral displacement (Harrington).

Fig. 29.—Fracture and lateral displacement of each nasal bone. Side view of figure 27.

pacted with the frontal bone, and the nasofrontal articulation upon the opposite side has been separated. The nasal bone that receives the fracturing blow is broken from its connections and is depressed below adjoining bones (see Fig. 38). The nasal bone on the side opposite the blow is sprung out from its connections and overlaps them. The nasal bones are separated, therefore, from proper connection with each other, with the frontal bone, and with the nasal process of the superior maxillary bones. These facts must be kept in mind in attempting reduction of fracture of the

Fig. 30.—Syphilitic deformity (Harrington).

Fig. 31.—Syphilitic deformity (same case as Fig. 30).

nasal bone. Figures 27 and 29 show a case in which, by a direct blow squarely upon the nasal bones, the bones were separated and one was laid on one nasal process of the superior maxillary bone, and the other was laid upon the corresponding bone. The septum was intact, as is shown by the persistence of the natural position of the tip of the nose. Figures 30 and 31 show a syphilitic nose, the septum gone and the nose fallen in. The contrast in these two latter cases is instructive.

Symptoms.—Pain, swelling, crepitus, and deformity are usually present. The subcutaneous swelling is often so considerable as to obscure deformity. Gentle pressure is often sufficient to detect crepitus in this fracture, when a firm grasp determines little or nothing.

Complications.—Through infection of the internal or the external wounds suppuration begins, abscesses form, and necrosis of bone and liquefaction of cartilage may occur. Em-

Fig. 32.—Case of open fracture of the nasal bones. Emphysema over the forehead and the upper part of the face.

physema may be noticed if the fracture is open into the nasal cavity (see Fig. 32). It will disappear after a few days untreated.

The lachrymal duct may be obstructed if the nasal process of the superior maxillary bone is involved. The nasal bone may be forced up into the floor of the anterior fossa of the skull, and cerebral complications arise (see Fig. 15). If the deformity following fracture of the nasal bones is not corrected, there is great likelihood of trouble, either immediately or in after years, because of the nasal septum.

The Nasal Septum in Fracture of the Nose (Figs. 33, 34, 35, 36, 37).—The starting of the quadrilateral cartilage of the septum at some of its bony attachments may be evident at once after the fracture of the nose as a marked dislocation, or no change may be seen until long afterward, when a ridge due to inflammatory thickening is found along the previously loosened border. The septum may be dislocated from its attachment to the superior maxilla, and deviate into one nostril or the other like a curtain. The commonest dislocation occurs at the junction of the cartilage of the septum with the vomer and the ethmoid.

Lesions of the septum due to fracture occur usually in the posterior two-thirds of the cartilaginous and in the anterior half of the bony septum. Fractures rarely extend through the septum to the posterior nares. In fractures of the nasal bones with little displacement the septum may show no changes. Even with considerable depression and comminution of the nasal bones, the septum as a whole may appear unchanged, the lesions of the septum being confined to bowing or tearing at the seat

Fig. 33. Fig. 34. Fig. 35. Fig. 36. Fig. 37.

Figs. 33–37.—The septum in fractures of the nose (Mosher).

of fracture. When the nasal bones are much deviated, the free edge of the septum deviates with them. Fractures of the nasal bones may occur alone or in combination with fractures of the septum. Severe cases of broken nose usually combine the two conditions. Fractures of the septum which admit of classification follow one of two types—horizontal fractures or vertical fractures. The vertical fracture is much the rarer. It may occur anywhere in the course of the cartilaginous septum, but when situated well back, is to be distinguished from dislocation of the cartilage. The horizontal fracture produces a gutter-like deformity roughly parallel with the floor of the nose. The convexity appears in one naris, the concavity in the other. Closely allied to these last two fractures are the sigmoid deviations, in which the relation to fracture is unsettled. They are

Fig. 38.—Fracture of nasal bones. Elevation of depressed bone by instrument introduced into the nostril.

so common that they are mentioned for the sake of completeness. The name describes them. They occur in the same two types as the angular variety.

Treatment.—The nasal cavity should be inspected by mirror and light to determine any lesion of the septum. Cocain anesthesia is necessary for this examination. If a deviation is found, it should be corrected along with the correction of the external nasal deformity. For this, primary anesthesia will be needed, as the manipulation is extremely painful. By external manipulation combined with elevation of the fragments and internal pressure (see Fig. 38) the deformity can be overcome. That nasal bone which received the trauma must be elevated and the opposite nasal bone must be separated from the superior maxilla.

This is accomplished in the following manner (Mosher): A flat elevator is placed in the nose well up under the depressed nasal bone; the thumb of the left hand is placed against the second nasal bone where it overlaps the ascending process of the superior maxilla. As the elevator raises the first bone and forces it outward, the second nasal bone is raised also by the traction in the skin and periosteum, so that its outer edge is unlocked from the ascending process of the maxilla. Meantime, thumb pressure forces this last bone into the median line. In this manner both bones are replaced in their normal positions. Any strong, narrow, and thin instrument will be of service as an elevator. For fractures high up with displacement, gauze packing carried well up may be required to retain the elevated bones. For lower deviations the *Asch tube* may be needed. If the nose is crushed, it will be necessary to model the nose over the Asch tube, one being placed in each nostril, to preserve the contour and lumen of the nose. If there is no tendency for the deformity to recur, the use of splints is not indicated. Care must be exercised to avoid sudden pressure on the nose from the rough use of the pocket handkerchief. In the treatment of these cases special cleanliness, perfect drainage, and frequent dressings are important. If there is a recurrence of the external deformity, localized pressure may be exerted in various ways, all of which are more or less unsatisfactory.

The tin splint fixed to the forehead by a circular plaster band is of service. This tin splint, made from ordinary sheet tin, consists of a forehead and a nasal portion moulded to the forehead and to the sides of the nose. The nasal portion may be twisted or bent laterally to secure the desired pressure upon the nose, the counterpressure being obtained through the fixation secured by the adhesive plaster band to the forehead. Repeated adjustments of this splint are needed to make it of continued efficiency; with all care, however, the tin splint is not generally effective.

The use of adhesive plaster strips (after Davis) from cheek or malar bone to nose with small compresses is of limited value.

Cobb's nasal splint, shown in figure 39, is expensive, but is very satisfactory for making direct pressure upon the nasal bones. The splint is made of a band of steel, fitted to the head like the hat-band of a hat. To this band are attached an arm and a pad with screw adjustment. A strap over the head and one beneath the chin prevent downward and upward displacement.

Fig. 39.—Cobb's splint applied to a case of fracture of the nose. The head-band is so adapted to the shape of the head that it remains fixed and offers a point of counterpressure.

Coolidge's splint (see Fig. 40).—This consists of a tin pad for the forehead with strap encircling the forehead for the retention of the pad in position. To the lower border of the pad are soldered two wire arms upon which slide two small felt pads. The arms can be bent so that counterpressure may be obtained upon the firm parts of the face, while direct pressure with the other pad is brought to bear upon the nose. This splint is inexpensive and is efficient.

The nasal cavity should be cleansed at least twice daily with antiseptic douches. Seiler's tablets, one tablet dissolved in a quarter of a tumbler of warm water, used with the Birmingham glass douche, make a satisfactory wash. The external wounds should be dressed according to general surgical principles. It is well to remember in this connection that suppurating wounds do far better if dressed frequently than if left to accumulate purulent discharges.

After a blow upon the nose, even if there is no immediate deformity, the nose should be examined to determine the presence of swelling upon the cartilaginous septum. Even a slight blow upon the nose may cause a hematoma of the cartilaginous septum. This hematoma is liable to become infected and to suppurate. Considerable destruction of cartilage may follow, resulting in marked disfigurement of the nose.

The involvement of the base of the skull adds a serious element to an ordinary simple accident (see Fig. 15).

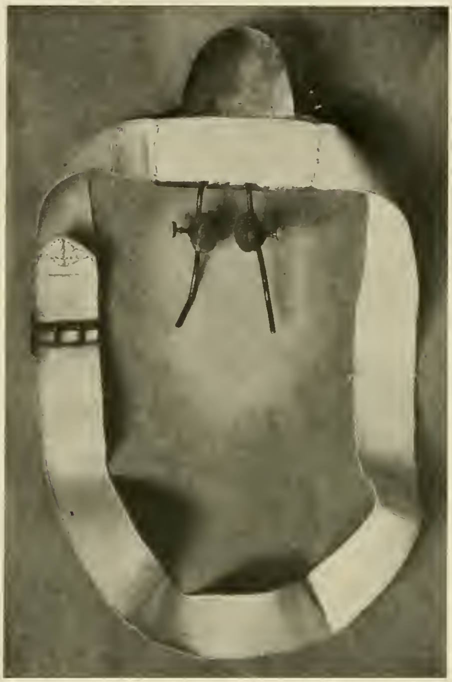


Fig. 40.—Coolidge's nasal splint: *a*, Forehead plate; *b*, pad; *c*, screw controlling position of pad; *d*, head-strap.

The **prognosis** as regards the resulting deformity must always be guarded. Union usually takes place within two weeks of the accident and is firm in one month. In treating fracture of the nose it is important to be ever mindful of hematoma of the septum, and of abscess of the septum resulting from the hematoma and of deviation of the septum. The external deformity that follows fracture does not tend to increase, but the internal deformity does. It is, therefore, of importance to correct the internal deformity as well as the external. Unless the internal deformity is corrected, the nose may be straight but obstructed.

A physician especially skilled in the care of the nose should be employed to attend to the conditions existing inside the nose following fracture of the nasal bones.

Old Fractures of the Nasal Bones.—The usual internal method of employing a saw for dividing the nasal bones from within the nose and the mallet blow from without is less accurate and satisfactory than the direct external *method of Mosher* for correcting the lateral deformity of the nasal bones following old fractures.

Mosher's description of this method is clear and concise, and follows:

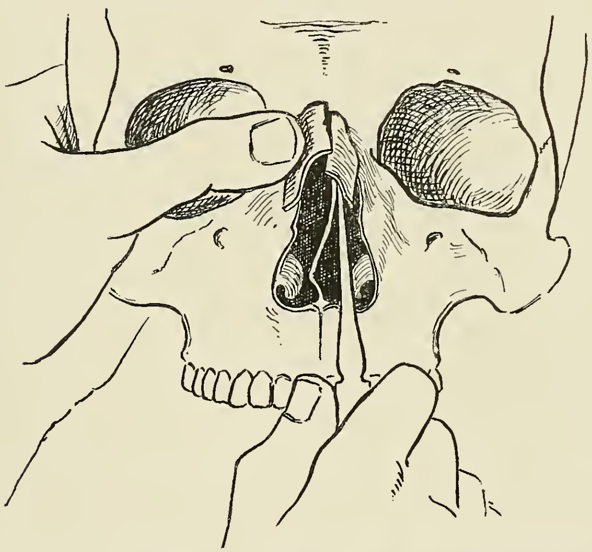


Fig. 41.—A type of a marked fracture of the nasal bones. The trauma was received in the left nasal bone primarily. Note the left bone depressed, impacted with frontal and possibly with nasal process of left superior maxilla. Note the right bone elevated, separated from its attachments. Note septum unattached in middle line and deviating in lowest part to right side. Note positions of thumb and elevating instrument (after Mosher).

An incision one-eighth inch long is made in the skin over the lower outer angle of the nasal bone. A chisel to fit the incision is placed in it and then driven through the bone with a mallet. The chisel is then pushed up, carrying the skin before it, and again driven through the outer border of the nasal bone. When this has been done the third or fourth time the top of the nasal bone is reached. The chisel is then turned horizontally so that it is parallel with the edges of the teeth and at right angles with the incision through the outer border of the nasal bone and driven inward through the root of the nasal bone. The operator is able to accomplish this extensive chiseling of the bone through the one small skin incision because the skin over the nasal bone, as one can readily test on himself, is displaced upward very readily. It can be displaced downward but little. The same procedure is repeated on the other nasal bone. The horizontal incision through the root of the nasal bone should be especially thorough, otherwise the

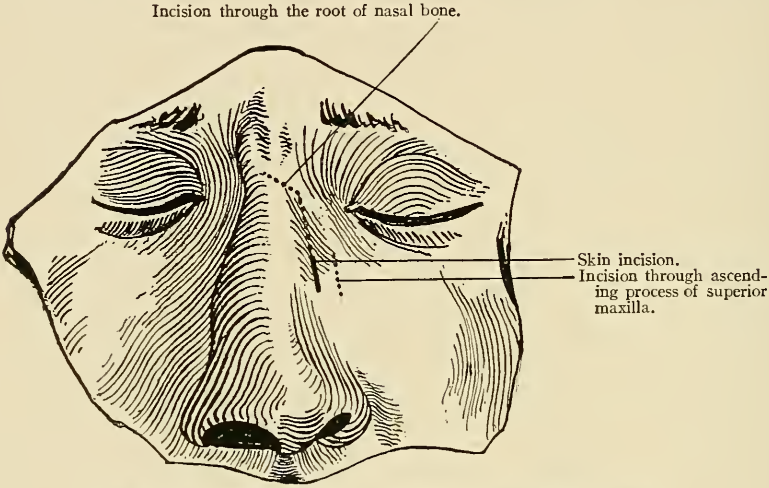


Fig. 42.—Dark line, skin incision. Dotted lines, bone incisions (Mosher).

nasal bones will not be freed sufficiently to give good results. This is a point where the internal method is especially inadequate. The mallet is depended upon to fracture the root of the nasal bone. The line of the fracture which this gives is not definite and often not free enough. Both of these objections can be done away with by a thorough use of the chisel in the external method. When the nasal bones are sufficiently cut through they are forced into the middle line by a pair of septum forceps or by the fingers. If they do not start readily the mallet may be used.

When the nasal bones have been replaced in the middle line, it will be found in a majority of cases that the ascending process of the superior maxilla on the side toward which the bones originally deviated is so prominent that it will cause a marked deformity if it is left in its present condition. This deformity is due to the growing together of the displaced nasal bone and the ascending process of the superior maxilla. This deformity is easily remedied by replacing the chisel in the skin incision, forcing the skin outward as far as is necessary, and then cutting off the projecting part of the ascending process with one or two cuts of the chisel. Occasionally the ascending process on the other side may require the same treatment. It is necessary to treat the ascending process on both sides in the case of a wide nose which is to be narrowed.

The treatment of the cartilaginous deviations within the nose may be primary at the time of the correction of the bony deformity or, in certain intractible cases, secondary. If, as Mosher suggests, the packing necessary to maintain the connected septum in good position interferes with the replaced nasal bones, causing their displacement, then the secondary treatment of the septum after the nasal bones have healed will be best.

FRACTURES OF THE MALAR BONE

Examination.—Palpation of the malar bone is somewhat difficult. The best method of doing it is to stand behind the sitting patient (see Fig. 43), and to feel both malar bones at the same time—the left one with the left hand, the right one with the right hand. The malar process of the superior maxilla is felt inferiorly by pushing the skin of the cheek upward. The orbital part of this process is felt superiorly at the middle of the inferior border of the orbit. Following the orbital margin outward and upward, the orbital border is palpated up to the frontal process. Following the malar process of the superior maxilla backward, the free inferior border of the malar is felt continuous backward with the zygomatic process. Starting on the frontal process, the posterior border of the malar may be palpated downward and backward to the upper border of the zygomatic process of the temporal bone. The inferior surface of the malar may be felt by placing the fingers, palm upward, in the superior sulcus of the cheek and following backward until the coronoid process of the lower jaw is felt. In the case of a fracture that is as often unrecognized as is this one it is important to be very familiar with the details of the outline of the bone.

Symptoms.—Fracture of the malar bone is caused by a severe blow upon the cheek. It is rather unusual to find a fracture of the body of the bone. More often there is a fracture of one of its processes, the line of fracture being continuous with a fracture of some adjoining bone. The malar is depressed as a whole, or tilted inward toward the zygomatic fossa because of a loosening of one or more of its articulations or because of a frac-

Fig. 43.—Proper position from which to palpate the malar bones. The fingers touch the inferior borders, the thumbs the posterior borders, of the malar bones.

ture or crushing of the superior maxilla. The deformity consists of a depression to the outer side of and below the eye. The line of fracture or separation can sometimes be palpated. Mobility and crepitus are rarely obtained. If the depression of the malar or of an associated fracture of the zygomatic arch impinges upon the space in which the coronoid process moves in the opening of the mouth, the motions of the lower jaw will be restricted (see Fig. 46). The limitation of motion of the lower jaw may be temporary or permanent, depending upon whether it is due to hemorrhage and swelling or bony pressure. The coronoid process of the lower jaw may be fractured by the same force which fractured the zygoma or malar. Localized subconjunctival hemorrhage may appear if the orbit is involved. If the floor of the orbit is fractured so that the infra-orbital nerve is implicated, there will appear prickling sensations throughout the area of distribution of that nerve, namely, along the upper gum, the skin of the cheek, of the nose, and of the upper lip; and there will appear a subconjunctival hemorrhage.

Fig. 44.—Depressed fracture of the left malar bone. Note swelling of the left cheek and slight hollow outside of left orbit (Warren).

Fig. 45.—Depressed left malar bone. Same case as figure 44. Note depression behind and below left orbit (Warren).

Treatment.—It is sometimes impossible completely to correct the deformity except by operative means. If any interference with the movements of the lower jaw persists after the acute swelling disappears,—that is, after two weeks,—or if it is very evident at the outset that the limitation of motion is due to the depression of bone, then operative interference is demanded. Before a cutting operation is resorted to an anesthetic should be administered and an attempt made by pressure with a blunt

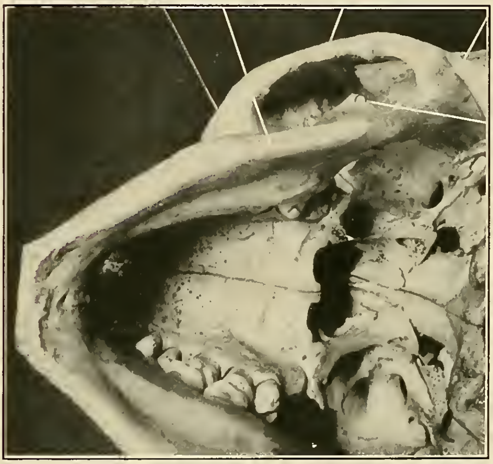


Fig. 46.—View of skull from under surface. Note relations of coronoid of inferior maxilla to zygomatic process and malar bones ; the space on either side of the coronoid process is filled by muscle.

instrument under the malar from inside the cheek to raise the depressed fragment. If this can not be effected, a small incision should be made at the most advantageous point, avoiding making the fracture an open one. Through this incision access is gained directly to the bone. By means of a narrow periosteum elevator, retractor, hook, or a screw elevator, the fragment can be raised into its normal position. Without making any small incision Codman has raised the depressed bone by grasping it securely with a double hook through the skin.

Union occurs in two weeks. There is no tendency to a recurrence of deformity, therefore no retentive apparatus is necessary.

The surgeon is not uncommonly asked to remove the slight depression attending a healed fracture of the malar bone. This

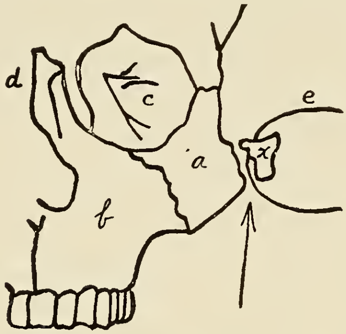


Fig. 47.—Fracture of the zygoma. A wire (*e*) threaded to a curved needle is passed under the fragment that is depressed (*x*). Traction on this wire will assist in elevation of the fragment. *a*, malar; *b*, maxilla; *c*, orbit; *d*, nasal process; *e*, wire; *x*, zygoma and seat of fracture. The arrow points to the fracture (after Matas).

may be most difficult. It should be attempted, however, as in fresh injuries, without a cutting operation, or by an incision within the mouth through the mucous membrane, or by an opening in the antrum and pressure outward with a blunt instrument (see next section), or, if necessary, by an external incision.

FRACTURE OF THE SUPERIOR MAXILLA

The prominent malar bone of the cheek receives the direct blow and transmits the force to the delicate maxilla, whose surfaces bound the antrum of Highmore. Fracture of the superior maxilla occurs so frequently from a bicycle injury that it may properly be called the bicycle accident. The blow causing this fracture is usually not in the direction to damage the base of the skull, but to tear the bones of the face. The nasal process of the superior maxilla may be broken when the nasal bone is fractured. The anterior wall of the antrum may be broken by the same blow.

The alveolar process may be broken. The orbital plate of the superior maxilla may be broken. The damage to the bones of the face, and particularly to the upper jaw, is associated with injuries to various contiguous bones. Blows result in many irregularly disposed fractures. The malar bone is literally depressed into the maxilla and remains impacted in its deforming position until removed. The diagnosis is made by inspecting the mouth, nose, and cheek. Asymmetry of the face is noticeable.

These fractures being often open, there is little difficulty in detecting them. A very careful inspection should be made, with an anesthetic if necessary, to determine the extent of the lesions. A slight hemorrhage immediately after the accident from the nose suggests an injury to the mucous membrane of the antrum. Emphysema and great swelling of the face occur. There may be no wound of the skin. Whether the injury to the upper jaw is associated with injury to the base of the skull or not can be determined in the absence of visible signs by the subsequent development of cerebral symptoms. Necrosis of bits of bone is rare after upper-jaw fractures, excepting fracture of the alveolar border. Hemorrhage may be considerable, but it is easily controlled by pressure. The infraorbital nerve may be damaged, and this is indicated by anesthesia in its distribution. The lachrymal canal may be temporarily compressed or obliterated.

Treatment.—If there is no wound of the skin and much depression of the jaw, so that the face is knocked in, it will be necessary to devise some method of elevating the depressed bone and of restoring the normal contour of the face. To avoid a visible scar, the mucous membrane should be incised on the inner side of the upper lip, and an attempt made to elevate the fragments by an instrument introduced through the incision. As little bone as possible should be removed, so as to leave sufficient support to the soft parts of the cheek after healing. Only thus can a falling in of the cheek be prevented.

If access through the mouth is unsuccessful, the antrum should be opened and intra-antral pressure made. Incision of the skin for reduction is to be avoided if possible. If it is found necessary to introduce a curved blunt instrument, a urethral sound, into the outer corner of the antrum itself and to raise the depressed malar by carefully applied pressure from within outward, the method suggested by Lothrop should be employed. Access to the antrum is best obtained by incising the mucous membrane in the upper part of the canine fossa. The antrum should be carefully packed with narrow strips of gauze to maintain the position of the fracture and to insure drainage of the antrum. The gauze should be left *in situ* for four or five days and then be carefully removed.

The accidental wounds should be thoroughly and vigorously swabbed with a solution of corrosive sublimate (1 : 5000). The use of tiny swabs of gauze held by forceps will facilitate this procedure. The avoidance of sepsis in these cases is of paramount importance. If the wounds become septic, there is great danger of an extension of the inflammatory process to the deeper parts or even to the meninges of the brain. Lacerations of the soft parts—lips and cheeks—may have their edges approximated to secure less scar than if left unsutured. Loose small bits of bone should be removed with forceps and scissors. Loosened teeth should be left in good position in their sockets. A mold of the lower jaw should be taken in composition or plaster-of-Paris, if possible, by a competent dentist, and a rubber splint made from this mold to fit the teeth and alveolar border of the lower jaw. When this splint is applied, its upper surface may be brought up against the teeth of the upper jaw and held snugly in apposition by an external bandage, as in fracture of the lower jaw. This splint will materially assist in reducing the displacement of the upper-jaw fragments. It may be possible for a dentist to apply a splint directly to the alveolar margin and teeth of the upper jaw. If this is possible, greater security of fragments will be obtained than by any other method of treatment. The physician may greatly assist in immobilizing the fracture, until a permanent dressing is applied, by making quickly a temporary splint of dental wax or dental composition, and applying it to the teeth and alveolar margin of the upper jaw. This composition is softened and made malleable by placing it in hot water; it can then be molded on the jaw, and in two or three minutes is firm (see Fracture of the Lower Jaw).

After Care.—Six weeks to two months will be necessary to insure firm union and freedom from complications. The swelling associated with the reparative process will gradually subside. Great care must be exercised in the nursing of the patient after this injury, as the element of shock is an important one to be considered. Strychnin sulphate ($\frac{1}{60}$ of a grain), given two or three times daily, is indicated if there is evidence of shock following the accident. This should be continued each day for as long a period as shock is evident.

Proper nourishment under these adverse conditions of administration is to be given careful consideration. Liquids alone are to be used the first week. These may be given by enemata or by the mouth with a tube to the back of the pharynx or by a nasal tube if necessary. Nasal feeding is simply and easily carried out. A rubber tube three feet long is needed, to one end of which is attached a funnel and to the other end a soft-rubber catheter, in size No. 10 F. The patient is half reclining while the surgeon introduces the catheter into the nose until it passes well back and down into the pharynx. The funnel, somewhat elevated a foot or more above the patient's head, is kept filled with the liquid nourishment so that its contents run slowly into the esophagus. A plug of absorbent cotton, moistened with a four per cent. cocain solution, and placed in the nose for a few minutes before feeding, facilitates this procedure.

The nose and mouth should be douched and swabbed regularly. This should be done after feeding the patient, and as often as every four hours, in order to avoid all odor from the mouth. Alkalol, two teaspoonfuls to half a cup of water, is a satisfactory wash for this purpose. If the intra-antral method of Lothrop has been employed the antrum for the first few days should be irrigated gently with warm saline solution. The profuse dribbling of saliva which attends this fracture demands drainage of the mouth by wicks of gauze placed in the cheeks and gauze handkerchiefs for keeping the surrounding parts dry. Wiring the fragments of bone may be necessary if there is great displacement, but is to be avoided if possible. Wiring the alveolar border to the body of the jaw may be demanded. Suture of the bony fragments with chromicized catgut will often steady them in position until union takes place.

FRACTURES OF THE INFERIOR MAXILLA

With the exception of the superior internal surface of the articular process, practically the whole of the inferior maxilla may be palpated. Fractures of the inferior maxilla are caused by direct violence. The seat of the fracture will be determined by the force and direction of the blow, by the location of the

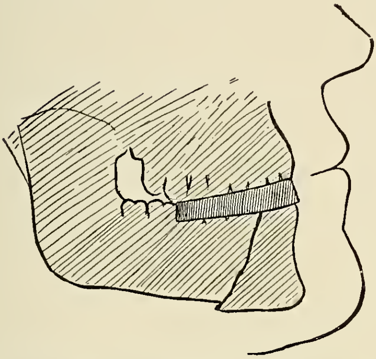


Fig. 48.—Fracture of the inferior maxilla (interdental splint) (X-ray tracing).

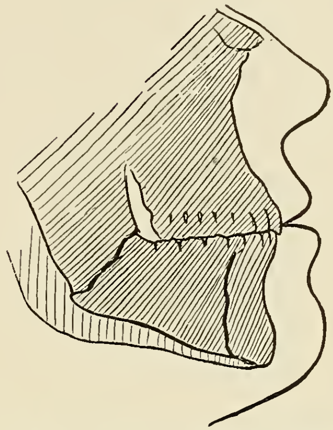


Fig. 49.—Fracture of the inferior maxilla in two places. Alinement of teeth perfect (X-ray tracing).

teeth in the jaw (the jaw being weakest where the teeth have been lost), by the presence of any foreign body between the teeth (such as a pipe), and by the presence or absence of muscular

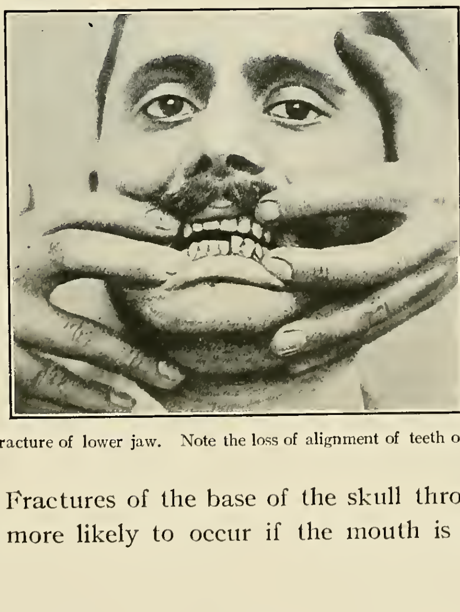


Fig. 50.—Fracture of lower jaw. Note the loss of alignment of teeth of lower jaw.

relaxation. Fractures of the base of the skull through blows on the jaw are more likely to occur if the mouth is open. Fractures of the body of the bone are common; of the ramus behind the molar teeth, rather uncommon; of the condyloid and coronoid processes, very uncommon. The seats of fracture of the inferior maxilla are shown in the accompanying illustrations (see Figs. 48–52).

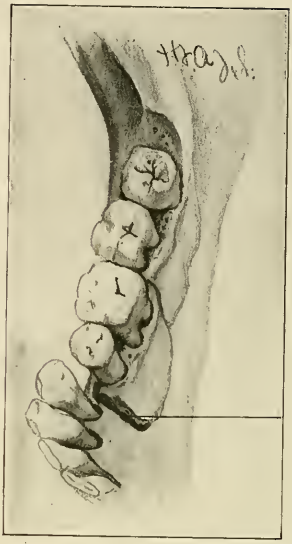


Fig. 51.—Fracture of the inner side of the alveolar process, from a force applied to teeth.

Excepting those of the condyloid and coronoid processes, fractures of the inferior maxilla almost always open into the mouth. They occasionally open through both the mucous membrane and the skin.

Examination.—Even when the patient can not open the mouth sufficiently to admit the examining finger, palpation of the body and ramus of the jaw, with one finger in the cheek and another finger upon the chin, will often reveal the seat of fracture.

Fig. 52.—Fracture of the lower jaw, showing loss of alinement of teeth.

Symptoms.—Pain, crepitus, and abnormal mobility may be present. Immediate swelling of the gum appears at the seat of the fracture. Teeth contiguous to the fracture of the body of the maxilla will be either displaced or loosened. The displacement of the fragments in fracture of the body and ramus will be most easily detected by noticing the differences in level of the teeth on each side of the fracture (see Fig. 52). The face appears swollen. After a few days the submaxillary and adjoining cervical lymphatic glands become enlarged. The salivary secretions are increased in quantity, and because of the disinclination to painful swallowing, the saliva dribbles out of the mouth. If the fracture opens into the mouth, suppuration often appears and pus mingles with the saliva. Particles of decomposing food between the teeth and in the spaces outside the jaw within the cheeks add to the bacterial pabulum. The odor from

Fig. 53.—Aluminium splint to be placed on teeth. For closed fracture, a continuous capping of gold or aluminium or other metal cemented upon the teeth.

this mass of foul material is characteristically penetrating and offensive. After a few weeks necrosis of bone may occur at the seat of fracture, with abscess formation. A discharging sinus pointing to the disease appears. These cervical abscesses, often difficult to manage, occupy the region of the body of the jaw. The submaxillary and upper carotid triangles may be filled by a brawny infiltration associated with necrosis of a fractured jaw. On the other hand, with proper treatment and in less difficult cases the course of the healing process is simple and of easy management. Suppuration is prevented. There is no necrosis, and the repair of the fracture takes place unhindered.

Treatment.—The primary object of treatment is the preservation of the natural alinement of the teeth. This object is attained by a complete reduction of the fragments of the fractured bone. If a tooth interferes with the perfectly accurate closure of the mouth, and if the adjustment of the fragments is prevented by the position of the tooth, it should be extracted at once. Ordinarily, there is but slight displacement. This displacement can be corrected by digital pressure upon both fragments. Having reduced the fracture it is most important to make the reduction secure, to hold the fragments in proper position.

Fracture of the Body of the Jaw.—The simple fracture of the

Fig. 54.—Four-tailed bandage for fractured jaw.

body of the jaw without much displacement may be temporarily treated by the four-tailed bandage, which should hold the teeth of the lower jaw closely in apposition with the corresponding teeth of the unbroken upper jaw. As soon as practicable, a dental splint of rubber or aluminium should be made and applied by a dentist. This aluminium splint fits the crowns of the teeth some distance upon each side of the fracture, and holds the fragments firmly in apposition (see Fig. 53). It also permits of opening and shutting the mouth. The old-time four-tailed bandage and extradental splint of millboard (see Fig. 54) is inefficient. As a permanent dressing it should be discarded. It is useful only as a temporary support. In the simple cases, in the absence of a competent dentist to make the aluminium or rubber dental splint, a splint of silver wire passed around many teeth upon each side of the seat of fracture is often efficient. The method of wiring two adjoining teeth, those on

Fig. 55.—Fracture of the lower jaw. Wiring with silver wire.

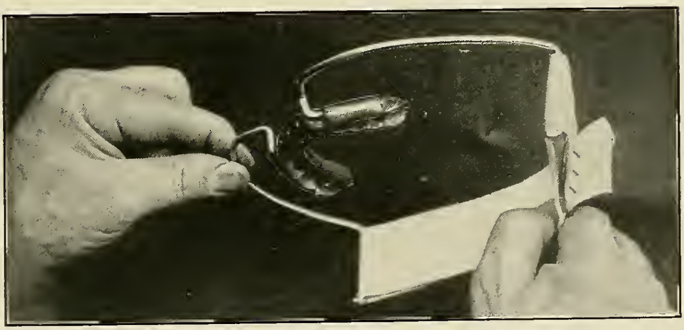


Fig. 56.—Hard-rubber splint, with arms and posterior strap.

each side the fracture, is unsatisfactory in that the strain loosens the teeth and displacement is easily effected (see Fig. 55).

The method of wiring together corresponding teeth in the upper and lower jaws on each side of the fracture, so closing the mouth, may secure accurate alinement in certain carefully chosen cases. The same objection applies to this method as to that just previously stated.

Fig. 57.—Hard-rubber splint, with arms and bandage applied. Similar to Fig. 56 (Moriarty).

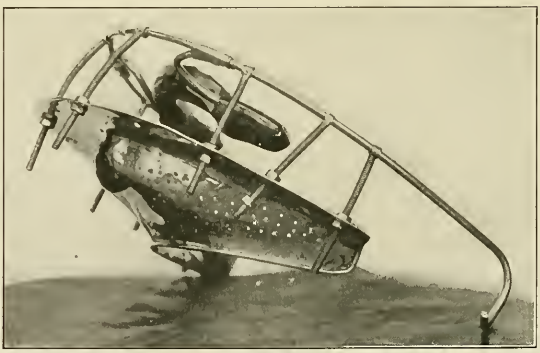


Fig. 58.—Hard-rubber splint; wire arms and chin-piece held together by metal rods and nuts.

It may be wise, if it is impracticable to have an interdental splint made, to suture the fragments together after drilling holes through the bones. If silver wire suture is

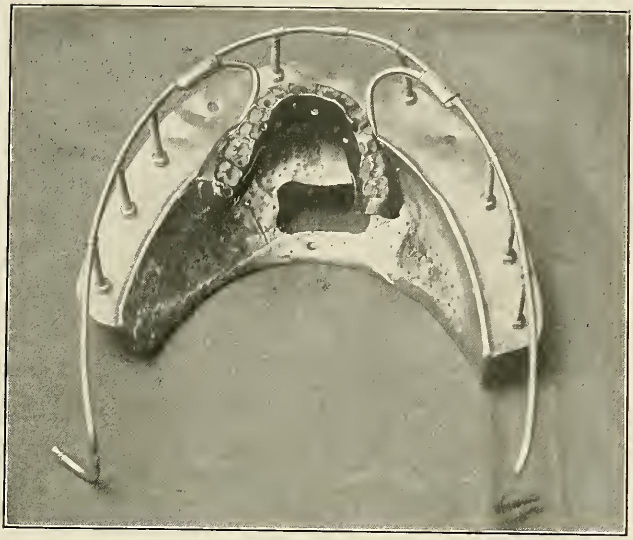


Fig. 59.—Same splint as seen in figure 58; superior view.

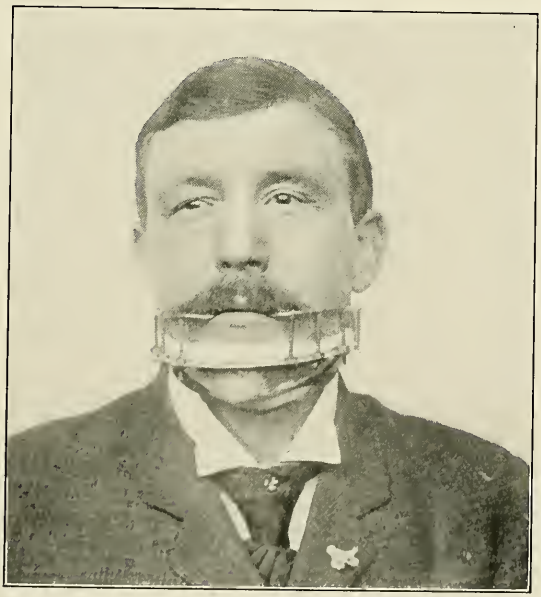


Fig. 60.—Front view of splint (figure 58) with mouth closed (Moriarty).

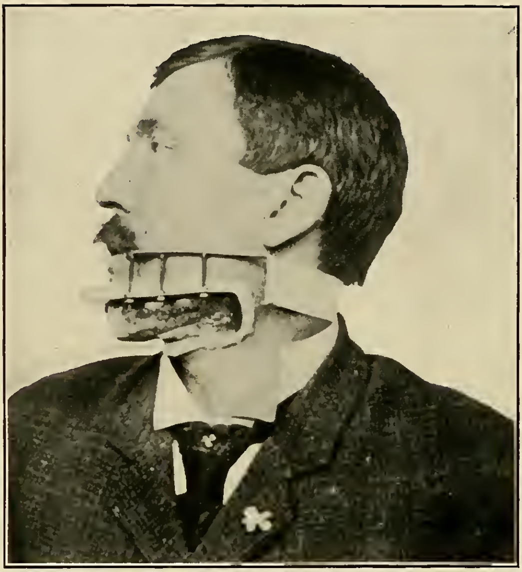


Fig. 61.—Side view of splint (figure 58); arms and chin-piece in position (Moriarty).

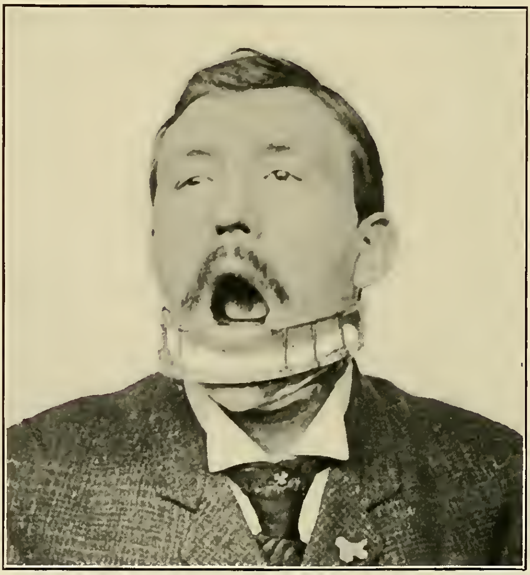


Fig. 62.—Splint similar to figure 58. Mouth may be opened without impairing efficiency of splint (Moriarty).

used, it may be removed as soon as union is secured. If there are objections to the silver wire, one may use chromic catgut, several strands being strong enough to hold firmly for a sufficient time.

Fracture of the body toward the angle of the jaw, through the region of the molar teeth, is often less easily held in good position. To the dental rubber splint the dentist should add lateral arms of wire, held in position by a posterior strap (see Fig. 56). These wire arms increase the efficiency of the dental splint, for a bandage is passed under the chin between the wires and thus steadies the jaw by upward pressure (see Fig. 57). If a still more efficient method is demanded, the dentist uses an extradental chin-piece

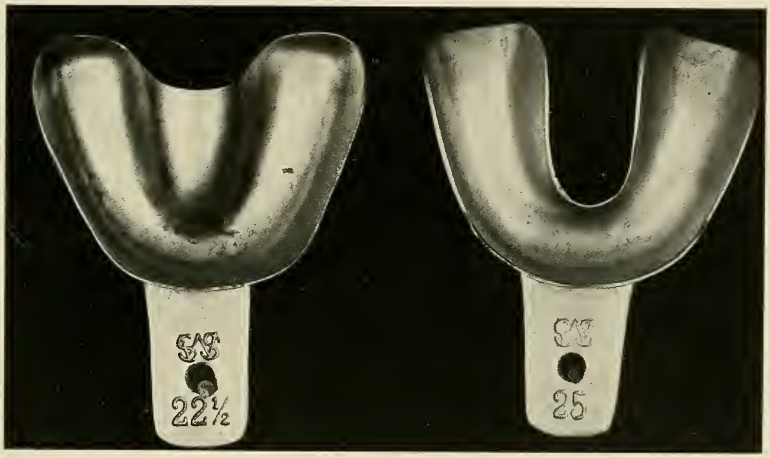


Fig. 63.—Modeling cups. No. 22½ is used for the upper jaw and No. 25 for the lower jaw.

of metal (see Fig. 58). which is adjusted by screws so that firm, evenly graduated pressure upon the fractured jaw is maintained between the inside dental splint and the outside chin-piece. While wearing the splint the mouth can be opened easily (see Figs. 60, 61, 62).

The Making of the Dental Splint.—If an impression is desired of the crowns of the teeth and the adjoining gum, it is best made by using the modeling composition manufactured for the use of dentists. The necessary amount of the composition is dropped into hot water; when soft, the composition is put into the metal

Fig. 64.—Plaster cast of fracture of the jaw.

Fig. 65.—Plaster cast of lower jaw articu lating with upper jaw.

Fig 66.—Simple vulcanite splint, with boxes vulcanized on each side (Moriarty).

Fig. 67.—Hard-rubber splint in position, upper teeth resting upon it (Moriarty).

impression-cups (see Fig. 63). The surface of the composition is warmed by holding it over a flame or holding it again in hot water; then the impression-cup containing the softened composition is placed in the mouth and the impression made. Immediately upon the removal of the mold from the mouth the composition cools and hardens. From this mold is made the duplicate of the alveolar border and the teeth in plaster-of-Paris (see Fig. 64). The lines of fracture are clearly indicated upon the plaster cast. With a fine saw the cast is cut upon these lines and the lower teeth are articulated with the plaster cast of the upper jaw, which has been

Fig. 68.—Interdental splint used in fracture of the jaw when no teeth exist in upper alveolar arch (after Moriarty).

made. Plaster cream is used to hold the sawed portions together. In other words, the fracture has been reproduced and reduced in plaster-of-Paris. Both upper and lower casts are then put upon an articulator (see Fig. 65). A vulcanite splint is made from this reconstructed lower jaw, and when this is applied to the fractured jaw as an interdental splint, the deformity is corrected and comfortably prevented from recurring (see Figs. 66, 67).

Fracture of the Ramus of the Inferior Maxilla Just Behind the Molar Teeth.—The displacement is difficult to correct. The fracture is usually oblique from before backward and downward, as seen in the tracing (see Fig. 49). The body of the jaw drops downward and backward and the ramus slides forward. No dental splint is practicable, because there are no teeth on one side of the fracture to which the splint could be attached. Etherization will often be found helpful, and at times necessary, in the reduction of this deformity. Reduction is accomplished by pressure backward upon the ramus with the thumb in the mouth and a simultaneous lifting forward and upward of the body of the jaw. Reduction is maintained by an outside pad and metal chin-piece and a buckle and strap splint. This buckle and strap splint (see Fig. 69). is of great advantage because it is easily adjusted, and the amount of pressure can be graduated. It is of importance to note here that even after this fracture has been reduced and is at the outset apparently held reduced by the bandage, yet it will

Fig. 69.—Molded leather chin-piece with buckles and straps for graduated pressure upon a fracture of the inferior maxilla (after Moriarty).

usually slump away a little and at the end of the first twenty-four hours after setting the fracture the fragments will be found to be partially unreduced. Upon a second application of pressure by tightening the bandage the fragments will come into apposition with comparative ease. By careful and repeated adjustments of the bandage and padding, after a week and a half even in the most obstinate cases, the jaw will be found to be in good position, with the teeth articulating.

Fracture of the Body of the Ramus upon the Same or Opposite Sides of the Inferior Maxilla.—The fracture is difficult to hold fixed. In this case the dental aluminium or rubber splint will be needed, together with the outside pressure made by the metal chin-piece.

Whichever method of treatment is adopted, the fracture at first should be inspected daily in order to insure accurate adjustment of apparatus. The mouth and teeth should be kept scrupulously clean. When practicable, the teeth should be scaled by a dentist before permanent apparatus is applied. Brush and swab with some mild antiseptic wash, such as Listerin, one part in four of water, should be used after taking nourishment and before bedtime and upon rising in the morning. The liquid nourishment of the patient should be given through a glass tube at first. If it is unwise to open the mouth, a rubber catheter may be used behind

Fig. 70.—If no lower teeth exist, the artificial teeth may be utilized, as seen above, as a splint. Boxes seen on sides of plate, to which arms and chin-pieces can be attached (after Moriarty).

the molar teeth. The rubber catheter with a siphon attached is a very satisfactory method of feeding. The general health should receive careful attention. A patient with this fracture is apt to become despondent and anxious about himself, particularly if suppuration exists. The repeated swallowing of foul secretions impairs the appetite, causes indigestion and generally poor health. The loss of variety in diet favors this condition. Out-of-door exercise, plenty of sleep, a mild tonic, such as ferrated elixir calisayæ and sulphate of strychnin, and a little wine, will all assist in restoring and maintaining good health.

Abscesses which appear should be treated by incision, evacuation of their contents, drainage, and antiseptic dressings. Bits

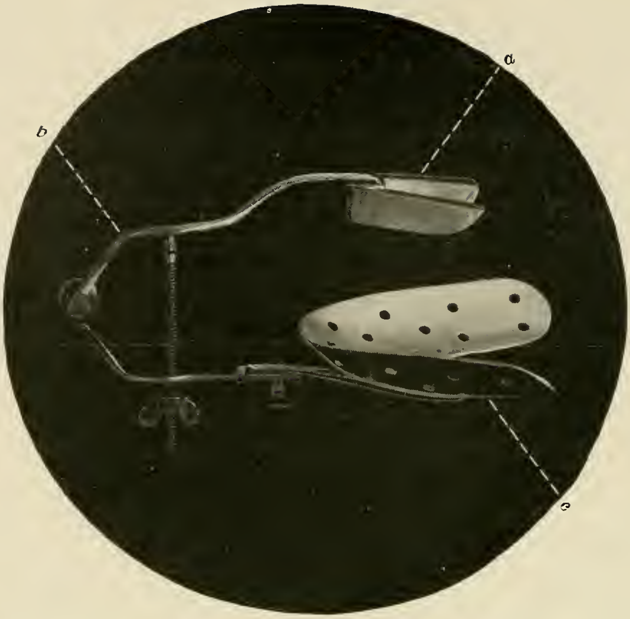


FIG. 71.—Matas' adjustable metallic splint for fracture of the lower jaw (latest model). The splint consists of the following detachable parts: (*a*) a mouth-piece of soft metal (block tin); (*b*) a clamp adjusted and tightened with a screw: (*c*) a chin-plate (of perforated aluminum), which can be moved backward or forward by sliding on the lower limb of the clamp. This is fixed and held in place by a thumb-screw.

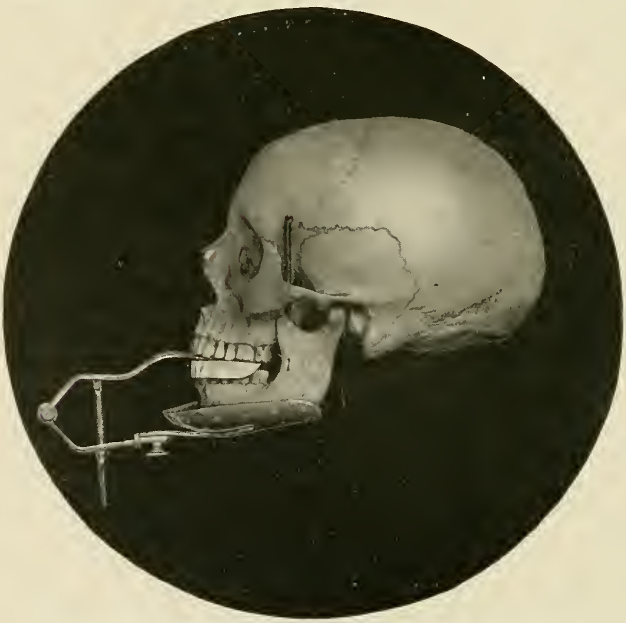


FIG. 72.—Lateral view of the Matas splint *in situ*, as shown on adult skull.

Fig. 73.—Front view of fig. 72.

Fig. 74.—J. H., compound fracture of lower jaw, caused by fist blow. Line of fracture oblique, bisecting lower jaw at angle and terminating above behind last molar tooth. Great displacement and mobility of fragments. Reduction and apposition only obtained by splint. Barton bandage used to immobilize jaws with the splint. Splint worn eighteen days, and followed by excellent results (Matas).

of necrosed bone should be removed. Union in fracture of the jaw occurs ordinarily in from three to five weeks. The apparatus is to be worn until the union of the fracture is firm.

Fracture of the coronoid and articular processes is to be treated by simple immobilization of the jaw.

These various methods of immobilization mentioned may fail in some unusual fractures; if so, suturing of the fracture through the bone with silver wire or other material should be undertaken.

Fig. 75.—Fracture of the condylar process of the lower jaw. Note the displacement of the jaw forward.

The Matas Splint.—The Matas splint is of value in a hospital clinic. It is adapted to the majority of the common fractures of the jaw, particularly in men. It is useful while displacement is continually recurring. It is applicable to fractures of the body of the jaw. The accompanying figures illustrate its construction and application. The splint is on the principle of a clamp, one arm holding the mouthpiece, the other the chin-cup. The mouthpiece and chin-plate are both detachable and adjustable from the clamp itself (see Figs. 71, 72, 73, 74).

CHAPTER III

FRACTURES OF THE VERTEBRAE

Anatomy.—The forked spine of the axis may be felt beneath the occiput upon deep pressure. The spines of the third, fourth, and fifth cervical vertebræ recede from the surface, and can not be felt distinctly. The spines of the sixth and seventh vertebræ

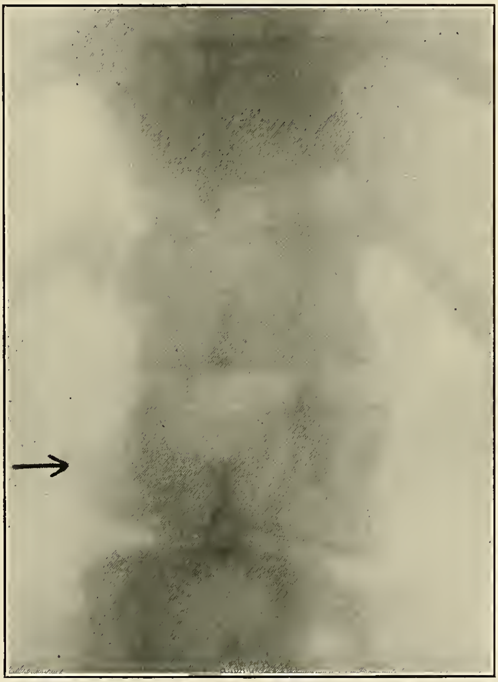


Fig. 76.—Fracture of the body of the first lumbar vertebra. Arrow points to vertebral body. Note the displacement of the two fragments.

project distinctly, and can be palpated. At the bottom of the furrow in the middle line of the back are felt the spines of the dorsal and lumbar vertebræ. The spinous processes from the seventh cervical to the third sacral are rather easily palpated.

The spinal cord extends from the lower edge of the foramen magnum to the lower border of the body of the first lumbar vertebra. The phrenic nerve leaves the spinal canal between the third and fourth cervical vertebræ. By palpation through the mouth the bodies of the vertebræ may be felt down to about the upper border of the body of the fifth vertebra. The cervical enlargement of the spinal cord is more marked than the lumbar. It commences at the third cervical vertebra and ends at the second dorsal vertebra. The lumbar enlargement commences at the level of the ninth dorsal vertebra and reaches to the twelfth dorsal vertebra. The spinal cord is well protected from injury.

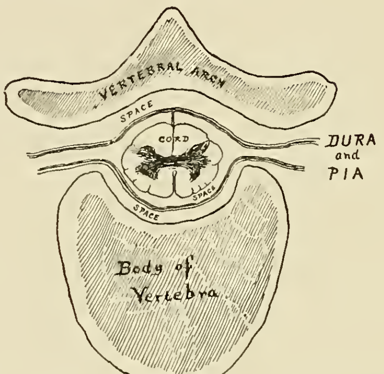


Fig. 77.—Diagram of a vertebra and spinal cord in horizontal section. Note that the cord is suspended within the bony canal. Note the great space between the cord and bony wall. Note that the cord is well protected against trauma.

The vertebræ commonly fractured are the fourth, fifth, and sixth cervical, the twelfth dorsal, and the first lumbar. The injury to the vertebræ is caused in one of three ways: by a direct blow, fracturing the arches; by a fall upon either the head or the buttocks, crushing the bodies of the vertebræ; or by forced flexion or extension of the spine, causing a dislocation with or without fracture of the bodies and articular processes. More than one-half of the fractures of the cervical vertebræ are fractures of the spinous processes. More than two-thirds of the cases of fracture of the dorsolumbar vertebræ are fractures of the bodies of those vertebræ. A dislocation without fracture may occur in the cervical region; it is rare in other regions of the spine.

It is important in localizing spinal-cord lesions to know the point at which each nerve arises from the spinal cord, because the point of origin does not correspond with that at which the nerve emerges from the spinal canal. The point of origin is higher than the point of exit. Many of the nerves pass obliquely from the cord, lying still within the vertebral canal after leaving the cord.

TABLE STATING LESIONS FOLLOWING INJURY TO DEFINITE VERTEBRÆ.

Spinal Segments.	Muscles Involved.	Vertebræ Dislocated.	Reflexes Involved.
Cervical:			
First, second, third . . .	[Death].	Skull on atlas, atlas on axis.	
Fourth . . .	Diaphragm.	Axis on third cervical.	Pupil is small and reaction sluggish.
Fifth	Biceps, supinators, deltoid.	Third on fourth.	
Sixth	Pronators, triceps.	Fourth on fifth.	
Seventh . . .	Extensors, flexors of wrist.	Fifth on sixth.	
Eighth and first dorsal . . .	Intrinsic muscles of hand.	Sixth on seventh.	
Dorsal:			
Second to twelfth . .	Intercostal and abdominal muscles (trunk).	...	Epigastric, abdominal.
Lumbar:			
Second . . .	Cremaster.	Eleventh on twelfth dorsal.	Cremasteric.
Third, Fourth, Fifth . .	Adductors. Outward rotators. Extensors of thigh, flexors of knee.	Twelfth on first lumbar.	Gluteal. Knee-jerk.
Sacral:			
First	Extensors of foot.	First on second lumbar.	Plantar and ankle-clonus.
Second . .	Calf muscles.		
Third, fourth, fifth . . .	Perineal muscles.		

These nerves within the canal are liable to pressure from the vertebral fracture. For example, a fracture of the eleventh dorsal vertebra would injure not only the cord at this level, but in addition might injure the last dorsal and upper lumbar nerves. The lower the spinal nerves arise, the longer is their intraspinal course. The points of origin of the spinal nerves from the cord with reference to the spines of the vertebræ are as follows (see Fig. 78): The eight cervical nerves arise from the cord between the occiput and the sixth cervical spine. The upper six thoracic nerves arise from the cord between the sixth cervical spine and the fourth dorsal spine. The lower six thoracic nerves arise from the cord between the fourth and tenth dorsal spines. The five lumbar nerves arise from the cord opposite to the eleventh and twelfth dorsal spines. The five sacral nerves arise from the cord opposite to the first lumbar spine. No hard-and-fast rule at present is applicable to the enumeration of the lesions following fractures and dislocations of definite vertebræ. From the combined experience of such clinicians as Gowers, Thorburn, Kocher, Putnam, Dennis, Walton, Bullard, Thomas, and others the preceding table (p. 93) is constructed, and is valuable for practical use.

Examination of an Injury to the Spine.—Four questions are to be answered: What was the nature of the accident? What does palpation of the spine reveal as to the nature of the lesion? What is the level of the lesion? Is the lesion partial or complete?

General Symptoms Common to Fractures of the Vertebræ.—Signs of shock will be present. At the seat of the bony lesion will be found pain, tenderness, abnormal mobility and sometimes crepitus and deformity. The deformity will ordinarily be a backward bending, or kyphosis, of the spinal column at the seat of fracture, unless there exists a unilateral dislocation, when the deformity will be irregular in appearance the chief symptoms depend upon the injury done to the spinal cord. In general it may be stated that motor and sensory paralysis, either partial or complete, will be found up to the level of the lesion. The reflexes are ordinarily below the lesion, wanting at first and increased later. If a complete lesion is present the reflexes will be entirely wanting.

There may be temporary suppression of urine (Wagner). In lower thoracic fracture hematuria is sometimes met with independently of direct damage to the kidney substance. Retention and, later, incontinence of urine and feces will exist. Cystitis of the urinary bladder will develop at an early date. Bed-sores and great sloughing areas of skin upon dependent parts will be discovered early. Priapism or a semiflaccid turgescence of the penis occurs. This is not a true "erection" of the organ.

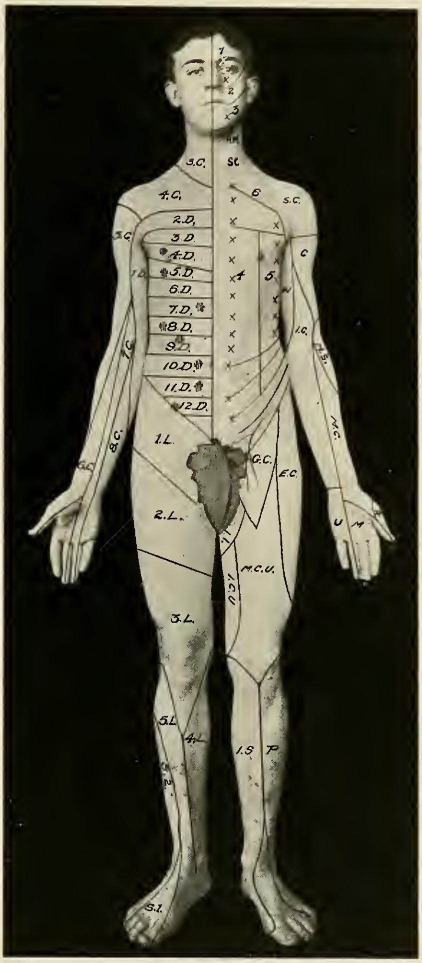


Fig. 78.—Anterior view of the areas of distribution of the sensory nerves of the skin (shown on the left side of the body), and distribution of sensation according to segments of the spinal cord (shown on the right side of the body). 1, Ophthalmic nerve. 2, Superior maxillary nerve. 3, Inferior maxillary nerve. The points of exit of the supra-orbital, infra-orbital, and mental nerves are shown by the markings X. 4, Points of exit of the anterior intercostal branches of the intercostal nerves. 5, Points of exit of the lateral branches of the intercostal nerves. 6, Intercosto-humeral nerve. *A.M.* and *S.C.*, Area of distribution of the great auricular, superficial cervical, and supraclavicular branches of the cervical plexus. *C*, Circumflex nerve. *W*, Nerve of Wrisberg. *I.C.*, Internal cutaneous area. *M.S.*, Musculospiral area. *M.C.*, Musculocutaneous area. *U*, Ulnar. *M*, Median. *R*, Radial. *G.C.*, Genitocrural area. The nerve is seen as distributing its branches to the genital region and to the upper portion of the thigh. *E.C.*, External cutaneous area. *I.I.*, Ilio-inguinal area. *I.C.U.*, Internal cutaneous area of the thigh. *M.C.U.*, Middle cutaneous of thigh. *I.S.*, Internal saphenous. *P*, External popliteal branches area. On the right side the division according to segments is seen, the letters *C*, *D*, *L*, and *S* standing respectively for cervical, dorsal, lumbar, and sacral segments of the cord. On the right side, from the fourth dorsal to the twelfth dorsal (inclusive), the maximum points, according to Head, of the abdominal viscera are shown in relation to the spinal segments (Eisendrath).

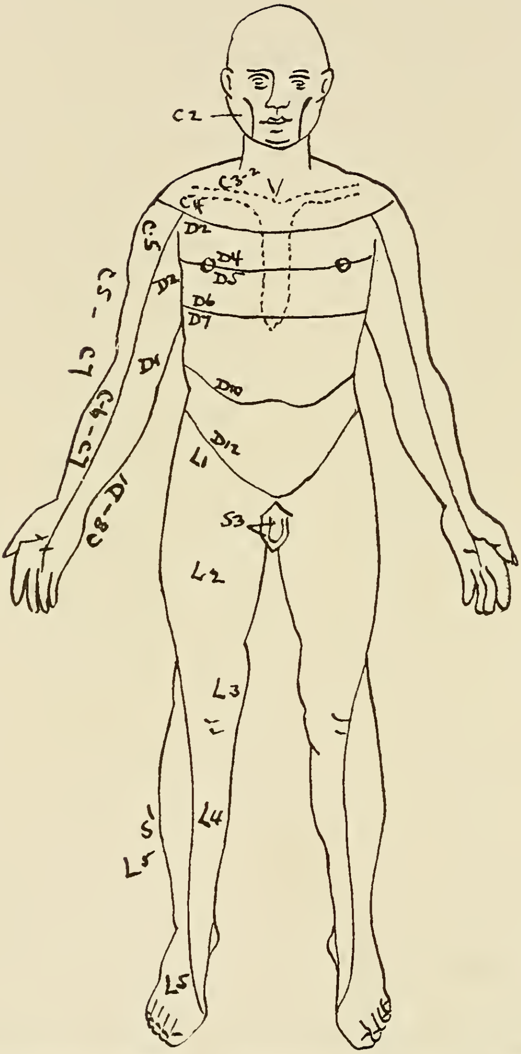


Fig. 79.—Cutaneous nerve supply to the anterior surface of the body (after Seiffer).

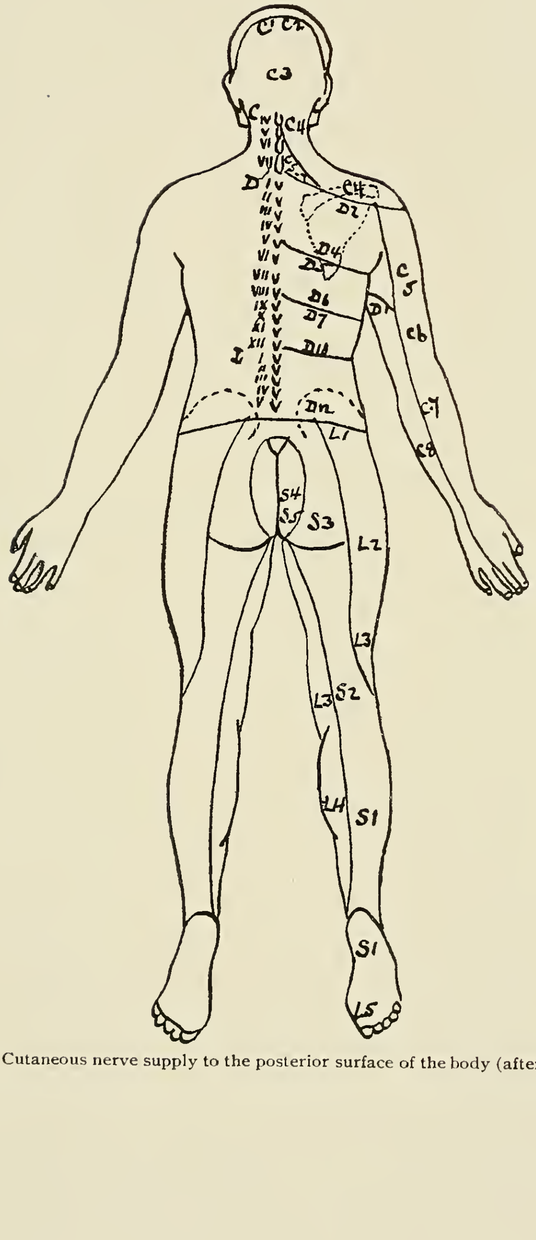


Fig. 80.—Cutaneous nerve supply to the posterior surface of the body (after Seiffer).

Symptoms of Fracture of the Different Regions of the Spine, the Cord Being Involved.—*Injuries to the Last Dorsal and Lumbar Vertebræ* (see Figs. 81, 82, 83).—The spinal cord ends opposite the lower border of the first lumbar vertebra. Any pressure at this point or below will involve the cauda equina in whole or in part (see Figs. 84, 85). Local evidences of the bony

Fig. 81.—Fracture of the twelfth dorsal vertebra. Anesthesia to the height of the anterior superior spinous processes in front. Second lumbar nerve involved.

lesions may be present. The paralysis of the legs may be partial or complete. The anesthesia of the lower limbs is partial rather than complete and up to the level of the bony lesion. Retention or incontinence of urine and feces exists. The paralyzed muscles rapidly become wasted. Constant pain and hyperesthesia may be present both above and below the lesion. The patellar and plantar reflexes are usually lost.

The prognosis is not altogether unfavorable to recovery. Partial recovery is possible. Later, muscular contractures will exist in the lower limbs, which impede walking. If at the end of six weeks evidences of beginning recovery do not appear, or if recovery once begun has ceased, it will be wise to operate upon injuries to the cauda equina.

Fig. 82.

Fig. 83.

Figs. 82, 83.—Fracture of the twelfth dorsal vertebra without involvement of the first lumbar nerve-roots, the ilio-inguinal, iliohypogastric, and external cutaneous nerves not being involved.

Fig. 84.

Fig. 85.

Figs. 84, 85.—Injury to the cauda equina, which has involved the third sacral nerves. Fracture of the first lumbar vertebra or the second lumbar vertebra.

Injuries to the Dorsal Vertebræ—second to the eleventh (see Fig. 86).—The simple distribution of the spinal dorsal nerves

Fig. 86.—Sixth dorsal vertebra fractured. Anesthesia at the level of two inches above the umbilicus. The eighth or ninth dorsal nerve involved.

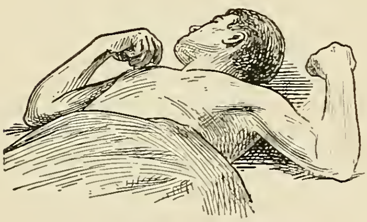


Fig. 87.—Lesion of spine between fifth and sixth cervical vertebræ. Note position of arms, due to paralysis of subscapularis. Biceps brachialis anticus, supinator longus and deltoid muscles intact. Elbow flexed, shoulders abducted and rotated outward (after Thorburn).

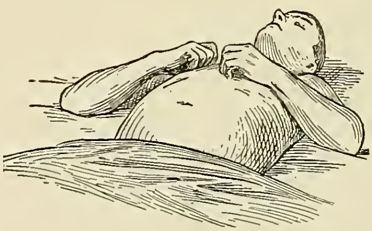


Fig. 88.—Luxation of sixth and seventh cervical vertebræ; typical attitude; center for subscapularis not involved. Contrast figures 87 and 88 (after Kocher).

below the first makes the interpretation of injuries to this region much easier than similar injuries to the cervical or lumbar regions. The arms escape paralysis. The motor and sensory paralysis extends ordinarily to the height of the bony lesion. In a few cases in which the nerve-trunks within the canal are not implicated the level of the paralysis will be lower than the lesion. The patellar reflexes are at first generally lost in the severer types of fracture. If the patient recovers, there will be spastic paralysis if the injury is above the lumbar enlargement. If the lumbar enlargement is involved, there may be great pain in the legs.

Injuries to the Cervicodorsal Region, Opposite the Cervical Enlargement of the Spinal Cord.—The arms escape paralysis, perhaps, at first, but become involved after several days. The paralysis is often partial. Respiration is diaphragmatic only. Pain in the arms is quite constant. If the sixth vertebra is dislocated upon the seventh, the intrinsic muscles of the hand

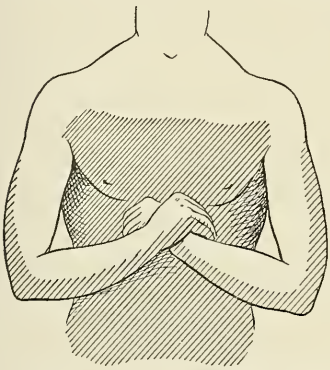


Fig. 89.—Lesion of spine between sixth and seventh cervical vertebræ. Position in case of complete transverse destruction of the cord just below nuclei for subscapularis; areas of anesthesia shown (after Thorburn).

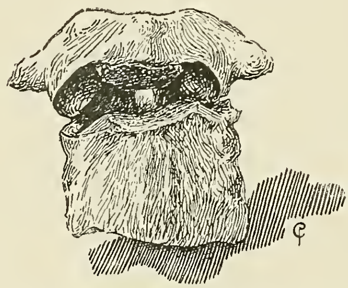


Fig. 90.—Atlas, axis, and third cervical vertebra from the front. Case: man, thirty-eight years of age; fell from a cart. Fracture of odontoid process. Slight hemorrhage into the medulla. Death after forty-eight hours (Cabot).

will be paralyzed. If the fifth vertebra is dislocated upon the sixth, there will appear a characteristic position of the upper extremities (see Fig. 87): abduction of the arms, flexion of the forearms, with rotation outward of the whole extremity. If the injury is above the sixth cervical vertebra, there will be anesthesia of the entire limb excepting the shoulder. The attitude after lesions between the sixth and seventh cervical vertebræ is shown in figure 88. The characteristic attitude in lesions between the sixth and seventh cervical vertebræ is also shown in figure 88.

Injuries to the Midcervical Region.—A lesion of the third cervical vertebra will involve the phrenic nerve. The diaphragm will be paralyzed. Death will occur within a few hours.

In the cervical and lower thoracic regions self-reducing dislocation without fracture frequently occurs. Clinically, we find an injured man showing no sign of fracture of the spine. There is a partial or complete paralysis present. At autopsy no lesion of bone is found, but the spinal cord shows evidences of compression opposite an intervertebral disk in the cervical region. The cord may appear crushed through. There must have been a dislocation of one body upon another and an immediate reduction of the dislocation.

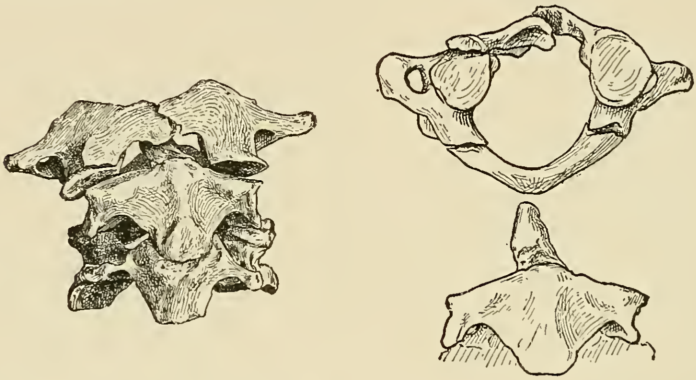


Fig. 91.—Fracture of the atlas and axis. Man, seventy-four years of age; fall; immediately left arm paralyzed. No loss of consciousness, speech thick. Neck movements normal. Twenty-four hours after the accident, suddenly difficult breathing appeared and death followed (Brooks).

Injuries to the First Two Cervical Vertebræ (see Figs. 90, 91).—If the displacement is slight, life may be spared until sudden displacement occurs or a secondary myelitis causes death. Cases of recovery are recorded. Death usually occurs instantly. Perhaps one person in fifty thus injured recovers (Gowers). For Dislocation of the Cervical Vertebra see Chapter XXIII.

Mixter and Osgood give a good review of the literature of injuries to the atlas and axis.

Violence is the common cause of injury to the first two cervical vertebræ. This violence may be apparently very slight, from muscular action only. The most frequent lesion is a unilateral subluxation or true dislocation without fracture. (See Dislocation of Cervical Vertebra, Chap. XXIII.) Fracture of the odontoid together with rotary dislocation is the next most common lesion.

The arches or lateral masses of the altas or axis are fractured with or without accompanying dislocations and fractures of the odontoid.

Early Symptoms.—These may vary, from instant death to a simple stiffness of the neck and a slight asymmetry of the head position. Severe occipital neuralgias and much rigidity with an increase of the pain on any attempted action or passive movement of the head are nearly always present and should lead one to suspect a bony lesion.

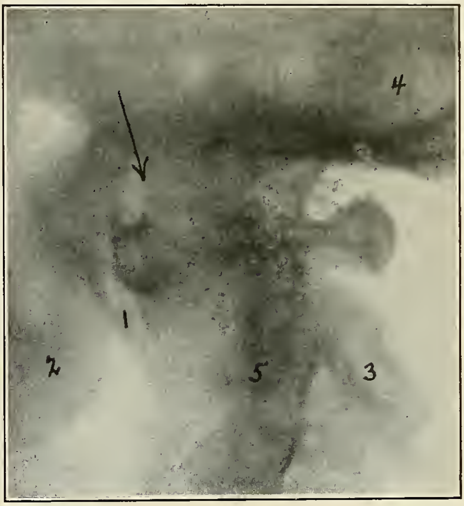


Fig. 92.—X-ray lateral view of a fracture of the odontoid process with displacement. The arrow points to region concerned. Compare with Fig. 93 of normal plate. Numbering same as in Fig. 93. Note the relations between atlas and axis. (Case of Mixter and Osgood.)

Later Symptoms.—The rigidity and, as a rule, the occipital neuralgia persist. Sudden movement or attempts at reduction are often followed by immediately fatal consequences. The most serious changes may occur in the spinal cord, a myelitis, caused by pressure of bone or of callus.

Diagnosis.—The X-ray will demonstrate the lesion in a lateral view or, taken anteroposteriorly, through the wide open mouth. By this latter view an odontoid fracture may be demonstrated readily.

If it can be demonstrated that a simple unilateral dislocation of the atlas and axis has occurred manipulation offers an opportunity for cure (see p. 650). Mixter and Osgood have recorded an operation for the relief of displacement of the atlas and axis due to a *fracture of the odontoid process.* No union took place in the fractured odontoid. At operation the arch of the atlas when replaced by backward digital pressure through the pharynx was held securely and fastened to the spine of the axis by silk passed about it. A good recovery followed with relief of the occipital neuralgia.

Cases of fracture of the arches of the first two cervical vertebræ are best treated by permanent immobilization.

Prognosis.—The prognosis depends upon the amount of injury to the spinal cord. The prognosis is less grave than it was thought to be a few years ago. There is a probability of saving a certain proportion of cases. In general, the nearer the

Fig. 93.—X-ray lateral view of a normal base of skull and cervical spine. The arrow points to region concerned: 1, Styloid process; 2, inferior maxilla, near its angle; 3, cervical spinous processes; occipital bone; 5 body of vertebra. (Case of Mixter and Osgood.)

fracture approaches the medulla oblongata and the foramen magnum, the more serious does the outlook become. Patients with fracture in the dorsal and lumbar regions die in the course of months from cystitis, pyelitis, and exhaustion. Patients with fractures in the upper dorsal and lower cervical regions die in a few days or weeks from hypostatic pneumonia. Patients with fractures high up in the cervical region die instantly or in a few hours from shock and direct pressure upon the medulla oblongata. After an injury to the back which prevents a man from rising, he should be placed on a flat stretcher. The position assumed after the injury should be maintained, if it does not endanger life, until the surgeon sees the case. After examining the patient he should be aseptically catheterized. More accurate knowledge of the function of the kidneys will then be obtained during the first twenty-four hours.

Treatment.—The object of treatment is to relieve the cord from pressure and to immobilize the fracture. The cord will be uninjured, slightly injured, or injured seriously. If the cord, judging by clinical signs, is uninjured, the bony parts may be left untouched or they may be replaced by manipulation or operation. If the cord is injured, the prognosis of operative interference will depend upon whether the lesion of the cord is transverse and complete, or whether it is partial. It is important, therefore, to distinguish between the signs of a transverse lesion and those of a partial lesion. In a complete transverse lesion the history of the onset of the symptoms is a sudden one, the symptoms appear immediately following the fracturing trauma; whereas if a partial injury is present, an interval will have elapsed before the symptoms develop; the appearance of symptoms is gradual rather than sudden. In a complete transverse lesion the motor paralysis is found to be complete, and the paralyzed muscles are flaccid; whereas if the lesion is a partial one, the motor paralysis is limited, some muscles of the limbs are paralyzed, others are not, and there is often noticed muscular spasm in the affected limbs. In a complete transverse lesion sensation is entirely gone; whereas in a partial lesion some sensation is present. The knee-jerks are variable; in the complete transverse lesion they are absent. In the partial lesion the knee-jerks are apt to be absent at first, and they may return later. In the transverse lesion the paralysis of the bladder and rectum is

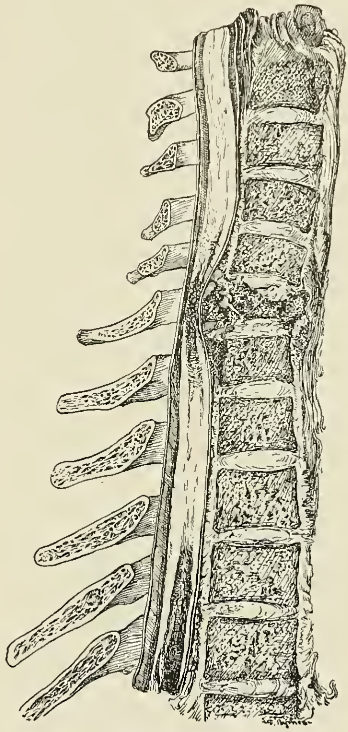


Fig. 94.—Fracture of the cervical spine; cord compressed by bone, torn and displaced intervertebral disc, and blood. Hemorrhage into the cord at the seat of the lesion and below the lesion (Warren Museum). (Drawn by Byrnes.)

Fig. 95.—Spine sawed in sagittal section, showing fracture through the intervertebral disc between the sixth and seventh cervical vertebræ, with dislocation forward of the upper fragment. Partial crush of the cord (Thomas).

Fig. 96.—Spine sawed as before. Fracture of the spinous processes of the seventh cervical and first and second dorsal vertebræ. Fracture of the bodies of the fifth, sixth, and seventh cervical vertebræ with displacement *backward* of the upper fragment. Total crush of the cord. The section passes a little to one side of the cord, which is seen in place, and the staining of the cord by hemorrhage into its substance shows plainly through the membranes even in the photograph. The spinous processes of the second and third dorsal vertebræ were found fractured at the operation, and were removed (Thomas).

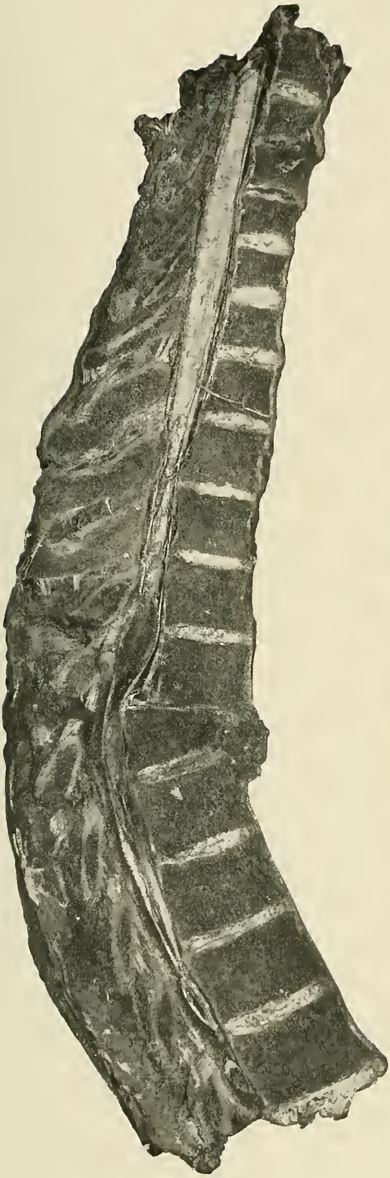


Fig. 97.

Fig. 98.

Figs. 97 and 98.—Spine sawed as before. Fracture of spines of fifth cervical and fourth, fifth, and sixth dorsal vertebræ. Fracture of body of sixth dorsal vertebra. Displacement forward of upper fragment. Total crush of the cord, the softened substance of which has been removed by the saw, leaving only the empty and blood-stained meninges at this point. Figure 97 shows the spine as sawed; figure 98, the same hyperextended, showing the obliteration of the narrowing of the spinal canal (Thomas).

complete; whereas in the partial lesion paralysis of these organs is not always present. Priapism, sweating, and involuntary muscular twitchings are seen more commonly in case of injury to the spine associated with complete lesions of the cord than in cases with

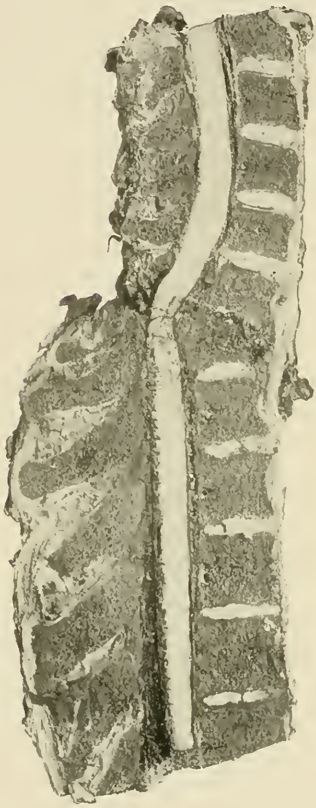


Fig. 99.

Fig. 100.

Figs. 99 and 100.— The two halves of the spine sawed in sagittal section. Fracture of the seventh cervical vertebra, with dislocation forward of the upper fragment. Fracture of the arch of the sixth and of the spine of the seventh vertebræ. Total crush of the cord. The discoloration of the cord from blood shows plainly in the plate (Thomas).

partial lesions of the cord. In partial lesions variations from the definite types of symptoms are seen. The symptoms are more or less irregular. In total lesions of the cord operation may do good. The cases of pressure from fragments of bone—that is, those occurring for the most part in the cervical region, in which the laminæ of the vertebræ are fractured—demand operation. All other cases of bony pressure are those due to dislocation of vertebræ which are remediable either by operation or manipulation. In these cases the prognosis depends upon the damage done the cord.

It is the result of experience that in cases of injury to the spine severe enough to do damage to the cord probably irreparable injury has been done by either a distinct crush of the cord or hemorrhage into the cord occurring at the time of the primary trauma. Hemorrhage into the cord takes place often extensively

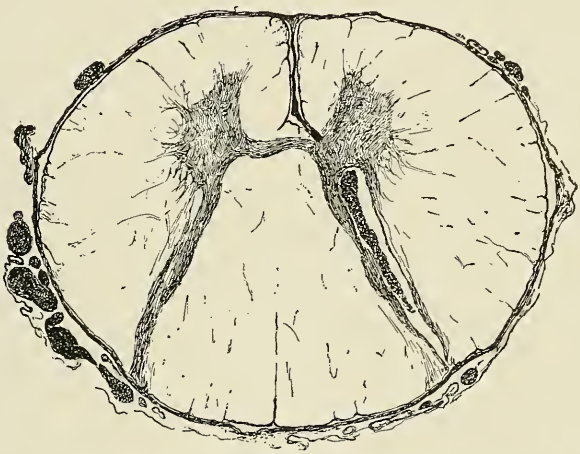


Fig. 101.—Case: Man, fracture of spine; transverse section of spinal cord above the lesion. Hemorrhage into posterior horn (Taylor). (Drawn by Byrnes.)

and some distance from the seat of the chief lesion, so that even if the seat of the crush of the cord were reached by operation, damaging lesions would still remain unrelieved.

It is also a result of experience that removal by operation of the laminæ and spines of the vertebræ in the suspected region of fracture very rarely—almost never—reveals any remediable condition or affords any evidence of the exact seat of the lesions or their extent. The reason for these facts is that the dura at the seat of a crush of the cord, whether partial or complete, remains intact and untorn, and that extradural hemorrhage is unusual. The surgeon, therefore, after removal of the laminæ, is as much in doubt as he was before, excepting that he knows that he has removed pressure from the cord and has diminished the likelihood of subsequent pressure. Operation in complete lesions holds out but little hope of benefit. It is said that the chances of the symptoms being due to pressure by extradural blood-clot or bone justify operative interference in these apparently hopeless cases. This is true in those cases in which the lesion of the cord is partial. When the lesion is completely transverse operation may relieve.

Operative interference, then, may be summarized somewhat as follows:

In partial lesions operation may be demanded; in fracture of the laminæ and spines operation is demanded; in all lesions

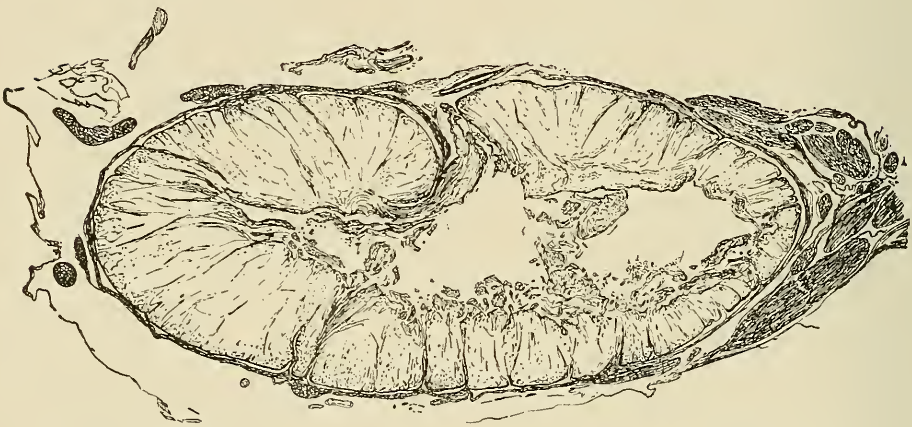


Fig. 102.—Case: Man, fracture of spine; transverse section of spinal cord above the lesion. Hemorrhage into posterior horn (Taylor). (Drawn by Byrnes.)

of the cauda equina operation is demanded; in almost all supposedly complete lesions operation may be done with the hope of doing some little good.

The following position seems the wise one for the surgeon to take in cases of fracture of the vertebræ, particularly since a few cases have been recently recorded (notably Mixter's, reported by Chase) in which life was prolonged in comfort following operation in what appeared clinically to be a complete transverse lesion of the cord. This position here stated is that of Walton, and the evidence existing supports the wisdom of the position.

There are no symptoms which establish (otherwise than through their persistence) irremediable crush of the cord.

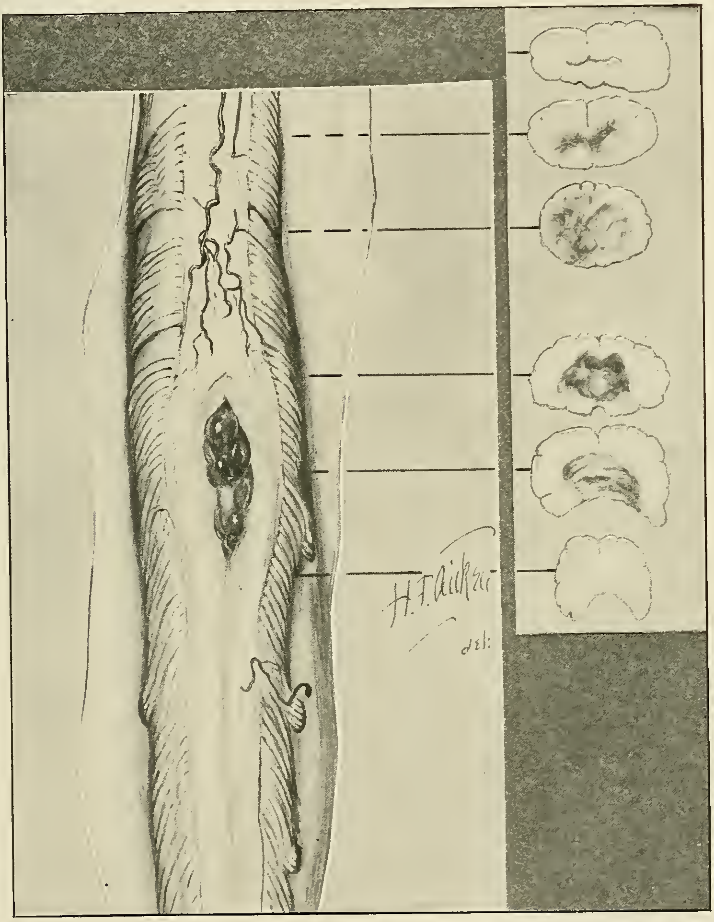


Fig. 103.—Fracture of the spine with crush of the cord. Hematomyelia some distance from the seat of injury. Dura intact. The third of the cross-sections shows the condition of the cord at the level of the crush. The paralysis was complete, yet at operation dura was intact (Walton).

While total relaxed paralysis, anesthesia of abrupt demarkation, total loss of reflexes, retention, priapism, and tympanites, if persistent, point to complete and incurable transverse lesion, the onset of such symptoms does not preclude a certain degree at least of restoration of function.

The prognosis without operation is grave.

While the results of operation are not brilliant, they are sufficiently encouraging to warrant us in making the practice more general.

In most cases it will be wise to operate within a few days of the injury, but a delay of some hours is advisable, partly on account of shock and partly to eliminate the diagnosis of simple distortion.

We have no infallible guide to the extent of the lesion. The operation at the worst does not materially endanger life nor affect unfavorably the course of the case, and may at least reveal the lesion and lessen the pain; it may sometimes save a patient from death or from helpless invalidism of most distressing character. Instead of selecting the occasional case for operation, we should rather select the occasional case in which it is contraindicated (the patient with great displacement of vertebræ, the patient with high and rising temperature, the patient plainly moribund, the patient still under profound shock).

The dura should be opened freely; it need not be sutured; drainage is not necessary.

The fact that edema, congestion, inflammation of the spinal cord, or shock and infection (Spiller) may result from operation should not cause one to hesitate to operate in fracture of the spine.

It is an interesting fact clinically and pathologically that in cords compressed at a definite level with destruction of the cord, at the seat of compression there is often found a hematomyelia (hemorrhage into the substance of the cord) several vertebræ above and below the fracture, thus showing how extensive is the acting force.

A study of the drawings made from actual sections of the spinal cords of cases of fracture of the spine will indicate the different lesions already mentioned.

Figure 94 is from a fracture of the cervical vertebræ, showing destruction of the cord at the seat of the lesion, with localized pressure from bone and blood. Low down is seen an extensive extradural hemorrhage and a hematomyelia some distance from the original trauma.

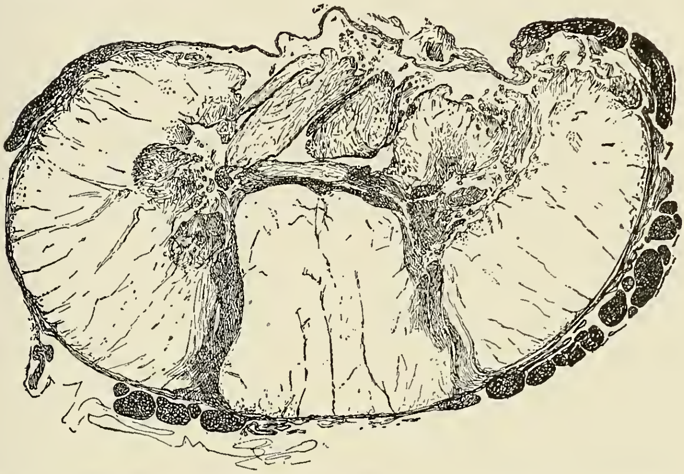


Fig. 104.—Case: Man, fracture of spine; transverse section of spinal cord at the seat of lesion (Taylor). (Drawn by Byrnes.)

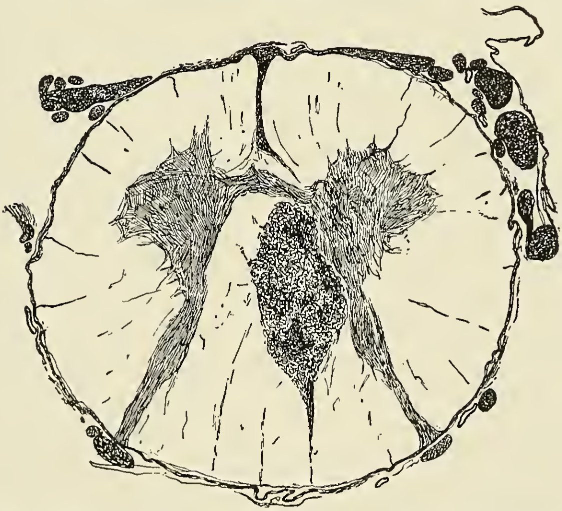


Fig. 105.—Case: Fracture of the spine; transverse section of spinal cord several segments from the lesion; hemorrhage into the white matter (Taylor). (Drawn by Byrnes.)

Figure 101 is from a dislocation and fracture of the fifth upon the sixth cervical vertebra. There was complete paralysis below the lesion. Trephining was done. The patient lived without improvement seventeen days. This section of the cord is taken a little above the lesion and shows clearly a hematomyelia of the right posterior cornu.

Figure 102 is taken from a section of the cord of the preceding

Fig. 106.—Partial fracture of twelfth dorsal and fracture of first lumbar vertebræ. Fall of twenty feet on nares. Paraplegia and sphincter paralysis. Death nine months after accident. Died of phthisis. Type of compression fracture (Warren Museum, specimen 941).

case a little below the lesion, showing complete destruction of the gray matter of the cord; the dura remained intact.

Figure 104 is also taken from a section of the cord of the preceding case, but at the seat of the lesion, showing a destruction of the gray and white matter of the cord anteriorly next to the bodies of the vertebræ. The dura remained intact, there being to the operating surgeon no evidence posteriorly of any disturbance having occurred anteriorly.

Figure 105 is a section of the spinal cord of a woman who fell from a trapeze to the net, and fractured and dislocated the sixth cervical vertebra. Operation was done. She lived three days. A little distance (two segments) from the seat of the lesion, where the cord was crushed anteriorly, was found a hematomyelia of the white matter posteriorly. The dura was intact.

These specimens, which illustrate the common lesions of the

Fig. 107.—Old fracture of twelfth dorsal vertebra, from fall of thirteen feet; canal narrowed. Total paralysis of motion and sensation below injury. Died two years after accident (Warren Museum, specimen 4629).

spinal cord following fractures and dislocations of the vertebræ, demonstrate the utter futility of operative interference in certain cases of crush of the cord with signs of a complete transverse lesion.

The Immediate Rectification of the Deformity and Immobilization by the Plaster-of-Paris Jacket.—With our present knowledge of the pathology of these fractures, and *excepting cases of fracture of the vertebral arch alone and pressure upon the cauda equina and partial lesions of the cord,* there can be no doubt that the most commonly applicable treatment for fracture ofthe vertebræ is by means of expectant methods. The methods are as follows: Immobilization of the part by a plaster-of-Paris jacket applied to the trunk, if there is no deformity. If there is deformity, correction of it and immobilization of the spine in the corrected position. The correction of the deformity must be immediate to avoid irremediable softening of the cord from pressure; and this may occur even within forty-eight hours.

Method of Applying the Plaster-of-Paris Jacket.—This differs

Fig. 108.—Fracture of the dorsal vertebræ with great displacement of bodies. The patient lived two months (Warren Museum, specimen No. 6229).

in no respect from the usual methods of application, with the exception that the patient should be protected from any unusual or sudden jar or movement. The trunk having been properly protected by a tightly fitting shirt, the patient is carefully placed prone in the hammock. If the hammock suspension is not available, then the patient may be placed prone upon two kitchen tables, which are gradually pulled apart, allowing the trunk to be unsupported between the tables until the desired extension is obtained. If the tables are used, great care must be exercised that proper assistants secure the shoulders and hips of the patient during the procedure. Gentle, firm pressure is made upon the projecting vertebral spines until reduction is complete. The jacket, reinforced posteriorly by extra layers of bandage, is then applied. Death may occur instantly during this procedure, but if gentle measures are used, the likelihood of such a catastrophe will be modified. An anesthetic given to primary anesthesia is often of service. A sufficient number of assistants should be on hand—there should be at least four.

It is, of course, impossible to say what cases will be saved by

Fig. 109.—Combination of compression and diagonal fracture of the fourth dorsal vertebra (Keen's Surgery, after Kocher).

this means, but it has been proved to be a life-saving measure in a few cases. The patient will be more comfortable and more easily managed after such a procedure. The hopelessness of the results of fractured spine justifies the surgeon in undertaking almost any risk.

Cystitis.—Life may be prolonged, if not saved, by the proper treatment of this distressing affection, which is always associated with fracture of the spine. In a number of these cases death is

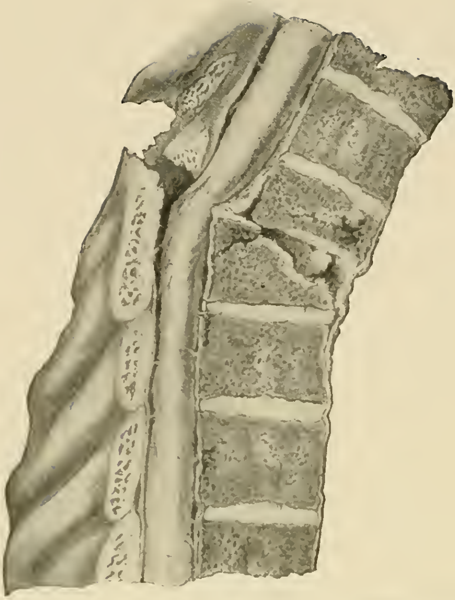


Fig. 110.—Fracture of the fourth and fifth lumbar vertebræ. Compression of the spinal cord (Keen's Surgery, after Wagner and Stolper).

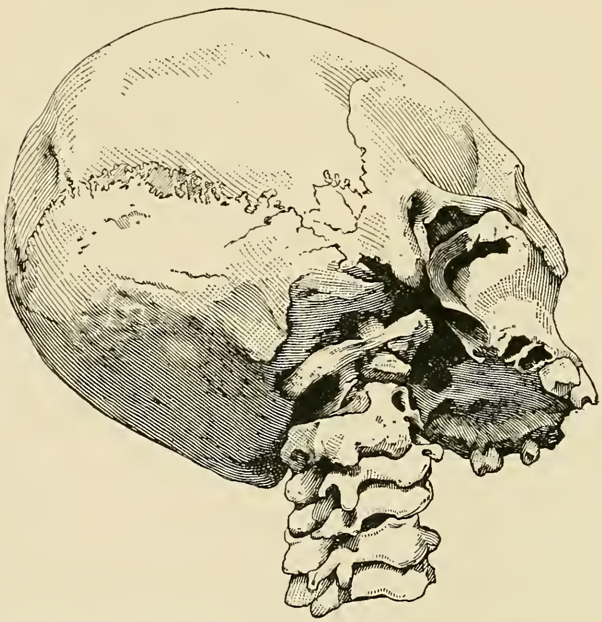


Fig. 111.—Fracture and subluxation; cervical vertebræ united (J. Mason Warren collection, Warren Museum) (Walton).

due to a pyelitis and nephritis following a cystitis. These complications may be avoided for a definite time if the bladder is thoroughly drained by urethral catheter or by perineal drainage. The bladder may be kept aseptic by douching regularly with a solution of boric acid or permanganate of potash and by the internal use of urotropin. Great care should be exercised in the avoidance of bed-sores; it is easier to prevent than to cure them.

Summary of Treatment.—Fracture of the arches of the vertebræ, whether open or closed, should be subjected to operation. Fracture and compression of the cauda equina after six weeks of waiting for spontaneous recovery should be treated by operation. In partial lesions of the cord operation may be demanded. All fractures showing apparently complete transverse lesion of the cord should be treated by immediate operation. Only profound shock requires reasonable delay. The immediate fixation of the spine by a plaster-of-Paris splint is indicated in those fractures unoperated upon. It is also wise to fix the spine by the plaster-of-Paris splint after operation in many cases.

GUNSHOT FRACTURES OF THE VERTEBRAE

These open fractures arrange themselves into three groups for practical purposes.

First group. Those cases in which the viscera of the thorax or abdomen are simultaneously injured.

Second group. Those cases in which the bullet has entered the spinal canal and has injured the spinal cord.

Third group. Those cases in which the spines and laminæ or the arches of the vertebræ are injured.

Treatment.—In all cases the external wound should be carefully cleansed and protected by an antiseptic dressing.

The degree of shock should be observed. Any signs of a lesion of the cord should be recorded. Evidence of damage to the viscera within the chest or abdomen should be sought for.

In the absence of great shock it is wise for the surgeon, under antiseptic and aseptic conditions, to lay open the wound, to thoroughly disinfect it and to attempt to ascertain the condition of the cord and vertebræ. If the symptoms point immediately to a transverse lesion of the cord extensive operation is contraindicated.

The character of the damage done by the bullet to the verte bræ and spinal cord can not be wholly determined except by operation. In operating there is always the possibility of diminishing the chances of infection through the bullet wound and of relieving pressure upon the spinal cord from blood clot and fragments of bone.

A crushed cord is not incompatible with life. Such a patient may live for several months or even for several years. Operation may prevent death from sepsis, even if a crush of the cord exists.

CHAPTER IV

FRACTURES OF THE RIBS

Anatomy.—Palpation of most of the ribs is comparatively easy. The upper seven ribs on each side articulate with the sternum. The eighth, ninth, and tenth ribs are connected by the costal cartilages anteriorly, but the eleventh and twelfth ribs have no anterior attachment. These lowest ribs are, therefore, less liable to fracture. The first two ribs are somewhat protected by the clavicle from direct violence, although great depression of the shoulder may bring the clavicle to bear directly upon the first ribs, and this may be a cause of fracture. The ribs are so elastic in childhood that fracture then is extremely rare. Direct violence is the common cause of fracture.

Symptoms.—In partial fractures there may be no symptoms. Upon forcible expiration (as in sneezing, coughing, laughing, crying, or in breathing hard) pain may be felt at the seat of fracture. So definite is the pain that the patient may be able to place his finger accurately upon the seat of fracture.

Crepitus is often felt by the patient when moving or making an expulsive effort. Crepitus is elicited for the examiner by firmly placing the palm of the hand flat upon the chest at the supposed seat of fracture when the patient coughs. If crepitus is present at the time of coughing, a slight crunch or click will be felt and sometimes heard. The stethoscope placed near the supposed fracture will often assist in detecting the crepitus. The ribs should be palpated systematically, and the chest slightly compressed between the two open hands anteroposteriorly and laterally to detect crepitus. The natural inclination of the ribs should be borne in mind during palpation. Respiration will be short and catchy, and accompanied by a characteristic grunt.

The attitude and movements of the patient are very deliberate, guarded, stiff, and in severe cases suggest the movements of a child with acute caries of the dorsal spine. There may be a slight cough.

Complications of Fracture of a Rib.—Injury to the pleura and lung not uncommonly occurs. Its existence is manifested by cough, bloody expectoration, and emphysema. Emphysema may extend over the whole chest and up over the neck and face (see Fig. 112), and even over most of the body. Emphysema unassociated with a wound of the superficial soft parts is of little importance. Pneumothorax may be present. If the

Fig. 112.—Case: Emphysema following fracture of the ribs on the right side. Note the puffiness of the face—the eyes almost closed (Warren).

physical signs of pneumothorax are associated with only moderate dyspnœa, very careful immobilization of the fracture should be attempted and morphine administered. If the dyspnœa becomes alarming aspiration of the chest to remove the air from the pneumothorax should be practised. Injury to the heart and pericardium and hemorrhage from an intercostal artery are unusual. A dry pleurisy, disappearing rapidly, localized at the seat of fracture, is quite commonly detected by the stethoscope. The relations of a rib to the pleura and intercostal vessels are important in this connection (see Fig. 115).

Fig. 113.—Fracture of ribs. Emphysema general. Adhesive-plaster swathe about chest. Note closure of right eye and puffiness of face and hands (Monks).

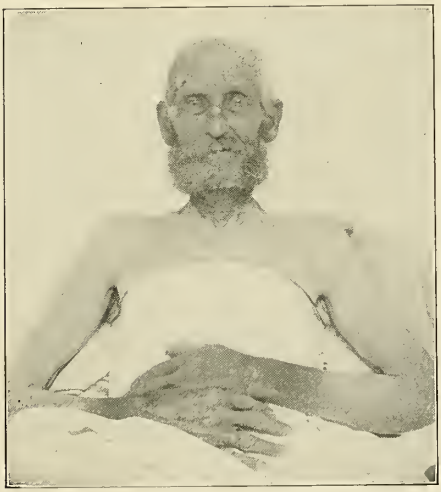


Fig. 114.—Same case as figure 113. Emphysema entirely disappeared. Contrast the two appearances (Monks).

Treatment.—The complications must be attended to according to medical principles. A cough mixture, if necessary, containing morphin is a great help during the first week. It is often difficult to reduce a fracture of a rib and to hold it reduced.

The deformity and loss of function consequent upon the union of a fractured rib in malposition are fortunately not very great. However, the relief of the patient upon the partial immobilization of the fracture is great. By pressure of the hand the ribs may be steadied and the fragments brought into excellent apposition, and by a pad held in place by a swathe of adhesive plaster this apposition can be maintained. The application of an adhesive-plaster swathe is attended with much comfort, and is easily accomplished. The swathe should be broad enough to cover the chest six inches on either side of the fracture of the rib, and long enough to extend three-fourths of the way around

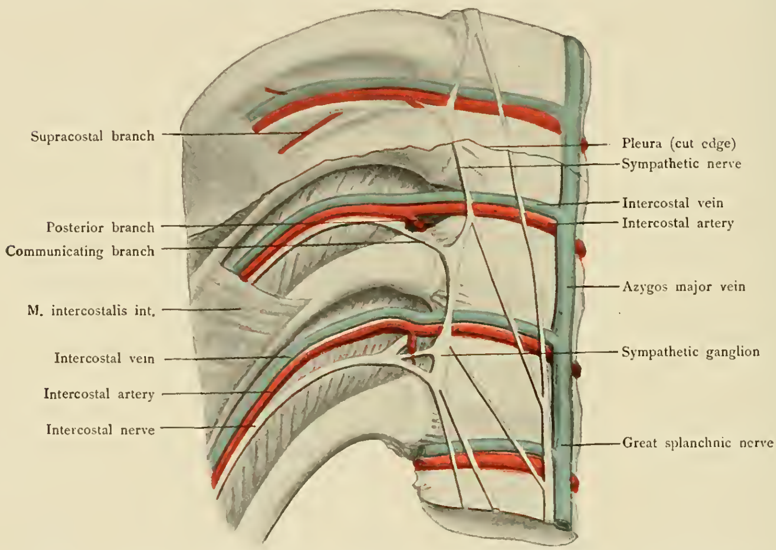


Fig. 115.—The right intercostal region. In the upper of the three intercostal spaces represented the pleura in still intact; in the second it has been removed; in the third, the internal intercostal muscle as well as the pleura has been taken away. Fracture of a rib may cause serious injury to pleura, vessel, and nerve (Schultze and Stewart).

the body. It is applied as follows: One end is fixed to the trunk of the patient at the spine, the patient standing erect with the hands upon the top of the head (see Fig. 116). The surgeon, taking the loose end of the swathe and holding it taut, walks around the patient, applying the swathe to the patient's chest while the patient standing turns as if on a pivot toward the surgeon if possible (see Fig. 117). It is important to avoid covering the constantly moving abdomen by the swathe. A

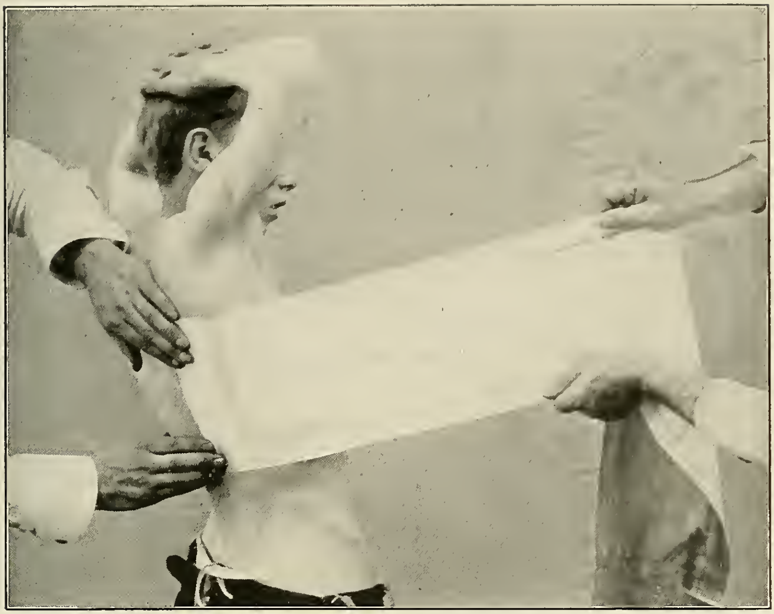


Fig. 116.—Fracture of the ribs. Starting the application of the adhesive-plaster swathe to encircle the trunk. Fixation of initial end of the swathe at the spine. Notice that the swathe is held taut as it is applied.

Fig. 117.—Fracture of the ribs. Finishing the application of the adhesive-plaster swathe to the trunk.

swathe made of several long strips of adhesive plaster, each strip being four inches wide, imbricated in the application, will often prove more comfortable than a single swathe. The comfort attending the wearing of such a swathe speaks much for its efficacy.

Operative Treatment.—If the fracture is comminuted or if there is great displacement that is irreducible by pressure, an incision and elevation of the parts and immobilization by suture are to be considered.

After-treatment.—The upright position will give the most comfort. The swathe should be changed at least once each week. It will require about three weeks for the union to become firm. A cotton swathe may be worn during the third and fourth weeks in place of the adhesive-plaster swathe. At the end of four weeks all swathes may be removed. Massage to the seat of fracture will, after the first week, hasten healing and a restoration of the parts to the normal position. If there have been any pleural or lung complications, great precaution should be exercised in the after-care. The avoidance of exposure to cold and of great bodily exertion for a period of two months or more following recovery from the complication is necessary.

Other injuries, such as strains of the shoulder and back, are likely to appear some days after the acute symptoms of a fracture of the rib have subsided. It is well to examine the patient with a fractured rib for associated injuries. These associated sprains often cause considerable anxiety to the patient for fear that more serious trouble than a broken rib exists. In patients over fifty years old "neuralgic pain" at the seat of fracture will sometimes persist for several weeks after the fracture is firmly united. This may be relieved by applications of moist heat to the affected part and by counterirritation of a more vigorous kind. The use of tincture of iodin and blisters is often a great help. In the aged the shock of the injury is considerable. In feeble persons a pleurisy or pneumonia may prove fatal.

Treatment directed to the removal of the *emphysema* is ordinarily unnecessary. The emphysema usually disappears in a week or ten days. If the distention of the subcutaneous tissues is extremely painful and increases very rapidly it may be wise to make several antiseptic incisions over them, allowing the air to escape, to relieve the tension of the skin.

CHAPTER V

FRACTURES OF THE STERNUM

It is difficult to palpate the sternum accurately. The episternal notch is felt between the two inner ends of the clavicles. The junction between the first and second portions of the sternum is distinctly felt opposite the second costal cartilage as a ridge. The common site of fracture is shown in figure 118. The fracture

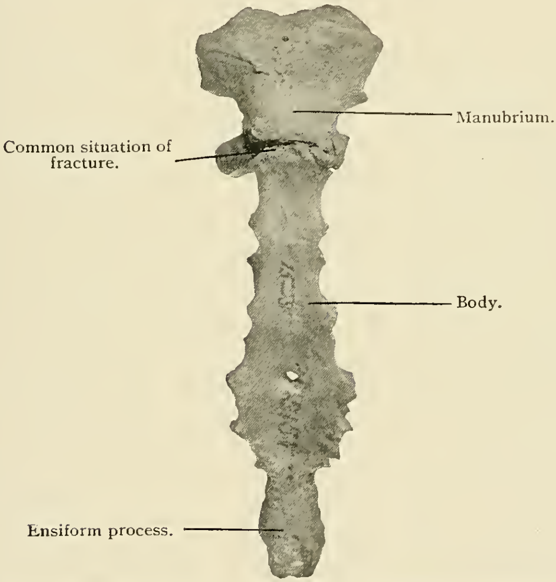


Fig. 118.—Sternum of an adult. Note separation at junction of manubrium and body.

that is usually due to direct violence is seated in the upper part of the second portion of the sternum, near the junction of the first and second portions. The upper fragment is displaced backward behind the upper end of the lower fragment. The displacement, the abnormal mobility, and possibly crepitus after each respiratory act or upon coughing, the localized area of pain, all increased by pressure and deep inspiration help to make the diagnosis certain. Percussion may discover dulness if there is an hematoma of the anterior mediastinum.

The patient stands in a characteristic fashion with body bent forward. It is almost impossible to distinguish a dislocation at the junction of the first and second portions of the sternum from a fracture within the first portion of the sternum. Careful palpation alone and consideration for the age of the patient will enable one to decide. The ossification of the sternum takes place irregularly. At the twenty-fifth year all parts are usually ossified. The lesions sometimes associated with fracture of the sternum—viz., fracture of the ribs and injury to the lungs

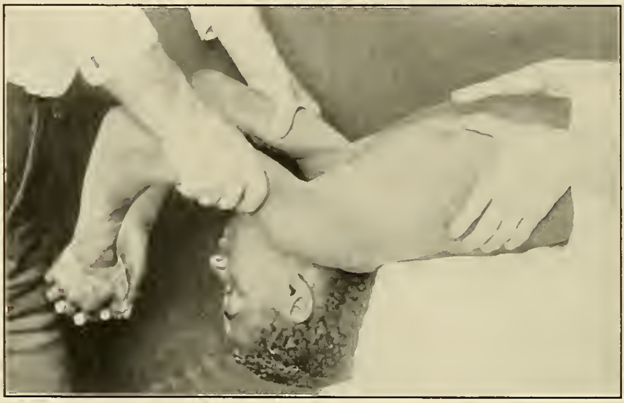


Fig. 119.—Position in, and method of reduction of, fracture of the sternum. Notice positions of hands of surgeon and assistant.

and heart—are usually so severe that the patient does not recover from them. If no complicating lesions are present, the outlook for recovery is favorable. It is very important to examine the anterior thorax after falls upon the head and shoulders.

Treatment of Fracture of the Sternum.—Spontaneous reduction has occurred in several instances upon coughing or sneezing. If the patient is placed upon his back with his head extended over the end of the table and the arms are then raised above the head and rotated outward slowly and forcibly, the deformity is sometimes reduced. The body of the patient, meanwhile, is steadied by an assistant. Traction and counter-traction are thus made upon the two fragments (see Fig. 119). An adhesive-plaster swathe should be placed about the chest high up, and held firmly in position by straps across the shoulders. Union takes place in from three to four weeks. The fracture is not solid for from six to eight weeks. After resting on the back in bed for three weeks the patient may be allowed to be up occasionally with care to avoid violent exertion. For the greatest precaution a Taylor steel back-brace, with apron and head-support, should be used for two months after the patient is up and about. This brace is similar to that used in high dorsal caries of the spine.

Operative Treatment.—Incision and elevation of the depressed fragment have been done successfully, and are to be considered in difficult cases after the shock of the original injury has passed away. Cyanosis and dyspnea may be in part dependent upon the displacement of the sternal fragments. Relief from these symptoms is often immediate upon the correction of deformity. If there are alarming symptoms immediately following the injury operative attempts at relief of the deformity are justifiable and wise.

CHAPTER VI

FRACTURES OF THE PELVIS

THE pelvic bones are generally considered inaccessible see Fig. 120); but with a systematic anatomical examination, especially if assisted by digital examination by the rectum and the vagina, practically all parts of the pelvic bones may be palpated. Movement of the hip will often determine the integrity

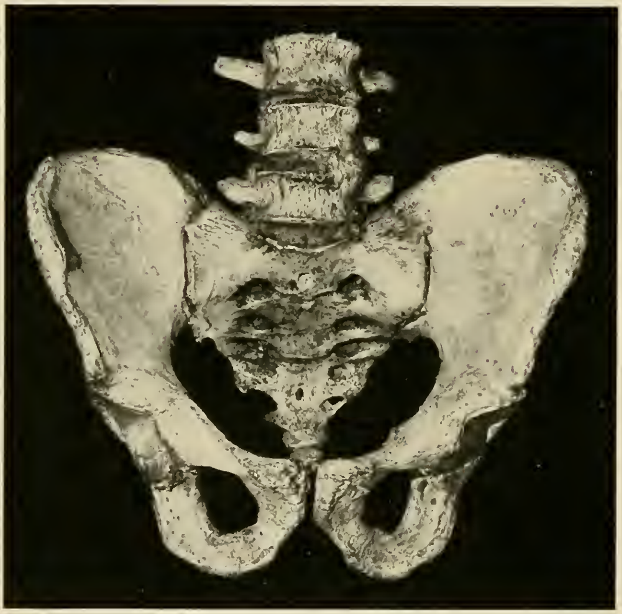


Fig. 120.—Normal pelvis. Note relations of pelvic ring.

of the acetabulum, which is, of course, most difficult to palpate even posteriorly by the rectum. Fractures of the pelvis are occasioned by great violence. Fracture occurs most often in falls from a height, and is due to the sudden pressure upon the pelvis through the thighs and hips or through the spinal column upon the sacrum and sacro-iliac synchondroses. Anteroposterior pressure and lateral compression, as in the car-coupling accident, are common causes of fracture. From a clinical standpoint these fractures fall into two groups—fractures of the individual bones without injury to viscera, and fractures at different points in the pelvic ring usually associated with visceral lesions.

Fractures of the sacrum, the coccyx, the symphysis pubis, and the ischium are extremely rare.

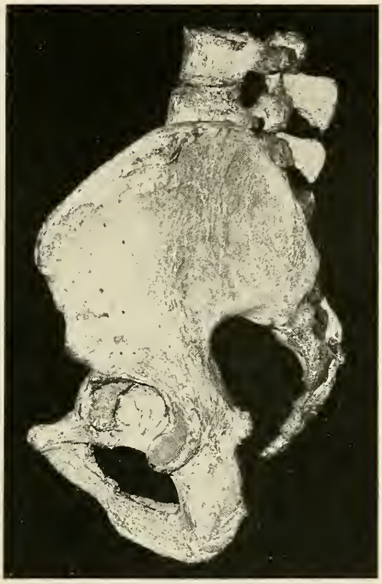


Fig. 121.—Lateral view of adult pelvis.

Examination.—The examination should be systematically made in order to cover thoroughly the irregular bones of the pelvis. The ilium of each side should be palpated to detect a fracture of either crest. Then the two ilia should be crowded gently but firmly together in order to determine crepitus due to the presence of fracture elsewhere. Then the pubis and ischium upon the two sides are to be palpated externally as far as is practicable. Finally a careful rectal and vaginal examination should be made of the pelvic bones. The patient should be catheterized to assist in determining the presence of an injury to the urinary tract.

Fracture of the Ilium (see Fig. 122).—This fracture is not unusual. The *crest* of the ilium is commonly broken. Pain, swelling, crepitus, and abnormal mobility may be present. Localized tenderness at the seat of fracture may be the only sign present. Crepitus, absent at first, may be elicited several days after the injury. There is comparatively little displacement. Union occurs in from three and a half to four weeks. The patient ordinarily only requires restraint in bed. The outlook is for a good recovery unless there is a visceral lesion. Slight deformity may be noticeable upon full recovery (see Fig. 123).

Fracture of the pubic portion of the ring of the pelvis is the commonest fracture. It is usually associated with other fractures or separations of bony surfaces of the pelvis. Injury to the urethra is not uncommon in this fracture (see Figs. 124, 125).

Treatment.—A snugly fitting swathe encircling the pelvis should be applied to assist in immobilizing the fracture. If the fracture is of the ilium alone, the swathe should be applied loosely enough to avoid displacing the fragment of the crest inward, thus causing permanent deformity (see Fig. 123). The patient should, in all cases, except simple fractures of the crest of the ilium, be placed upon a properly fitting Bradford frame. Upon this frame, and in no other way, can the patient be comfortably nursed. The bed-pan can be adjusted with ease and without disturbing the fracture. The bed can be most readily changed and the patient kept clean and comfortable. If it is probable that movements of the hip-joints cause motion at the seat of the fracture, the thighs should be fixed so as to immobilize these joints. The long outside wooden splint extending from the axilla to below the heel and attached at its foot end to a slat at right angles to the long upright—a T-splint—is the simplest means of securing this immobilization. If the patient is on a Bradford frame, sufficient immobilization is easily accomplished by encircling the thighs separately or together and the frame with a towel swathe. Extension of the limbs by weight and pulley may be needed in addition in certain cases to secure immobilization of the fracture. Wiring or suture of the fractured

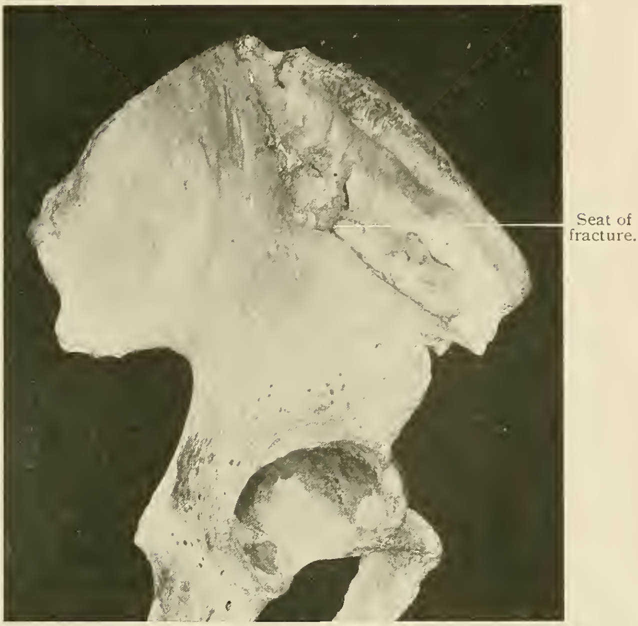


Fig. 122.—Fracture of crest of ilium (Warren Museum, specimen 5938).

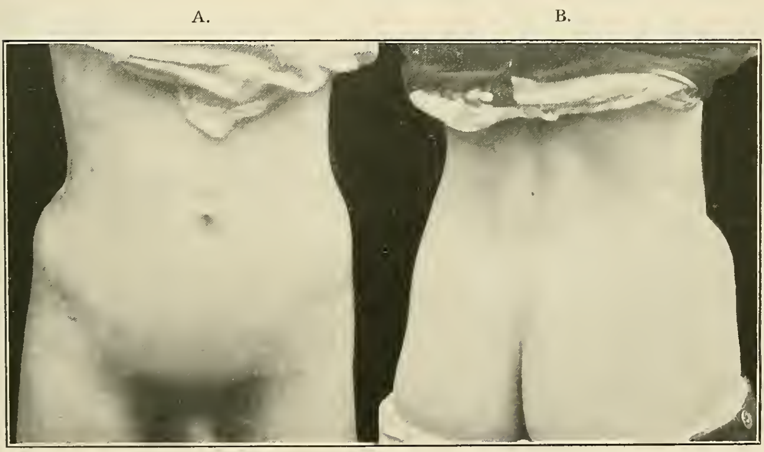


Fig. 123.—Case: Fracture of the crest of the right ilium: A, Deformity due to inward displacement of fractured bone; B, posterior lateral view (Porter).

Fig. 124.—Fracture of rami of pubes; fracture and separation at sacro-iliac synchondrosis; much displacement; bony union (Warren Museum).

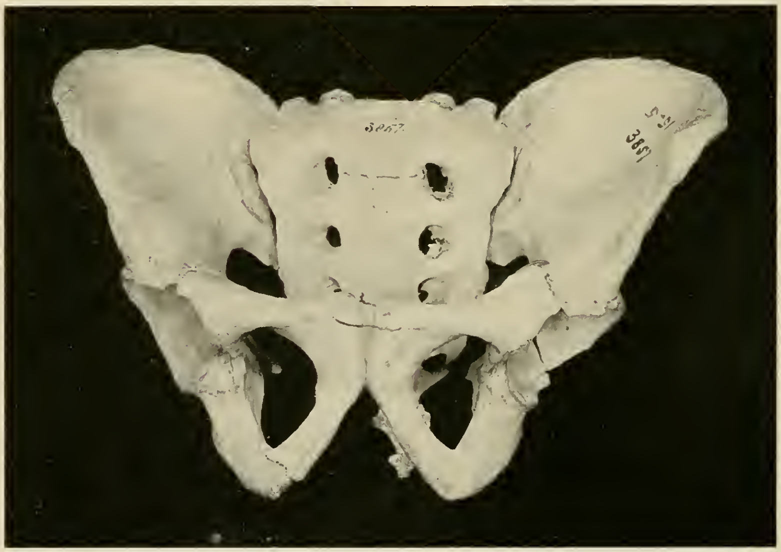


Fig. 125.—Fractured pelvis: on the right, fracture across pubes and ischium; on the left, fracture involving acetabulum and sacrosciatic notch (Warren Museum, specimen 3857).

bones may be entertained and practised. Wiring is indicated if comminution or displacement of fragments is great.

Visceral Lesions.—Associated with fractures of the pelvis there may be lesions of important viscera. These visceral lesions render fractures of the pelvis of the very greatest seriousness. The trauma causing the fracture may at the same time occasion a rupture of the kidney. The bladder, urethra, or bowel may

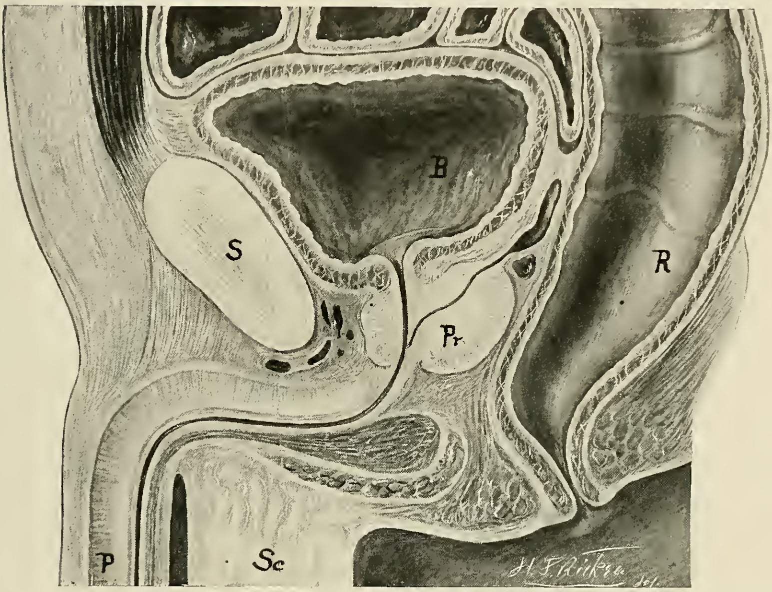


Fig. 126.—Median section of male pelvis. Note the close relations of bladder and urethra to the symphysis pubis. Injury to the symphysis and descending rami of the pubes can readily damage the adjacent urethra: *R*, Rectum; *Pr*, prostate; *B*, bladder; *S*, symphysis pubis; *Sc*, scrotum; *P*, penis.

also be ruptured. The shock associated with a fracture of the pelvis is great. If there is a visceral lesion, the primary and secondary shock will be very great.

Rupture of the Urethra.—This is sometimes associated with fracture of the pelvis (see Fig. 126). It may be due to the original trauma, as a fall or blow on the perineum, or it may be caused by bony fragments lacerating the urethra, or by a simple separation of the symphysis pubis. Pain at the seat of the lesion, pain upon pressure in the perineum, retention of urine, urethral hemorrhage, swelling in the perineum, usually exist. Under these circumstances perineal section is indicated in order to drain the wounded area and the bladder. If a catheter can be passed to the bladder and the local swelling does not increase, permanent or interrupted catheterization is indicated. The patient should, however, be watched carefully for the signs of extravasation of urine. If at any time the catheter can not

Fig. 127.—Fracture of the acetabulum. The head of the femur driven into the pelvis. Arrows point to the lines of fracture (J. D. Adams).

be passed, operation should be done at once, as in the first instance.

If the urethral rupture is caused from above, the inferior surface of the canal may be intact. If so, the passage of the catheter (if difficult) may be facilitated by depressing the instrument slightly, hugging the inferior wall of the urethra.

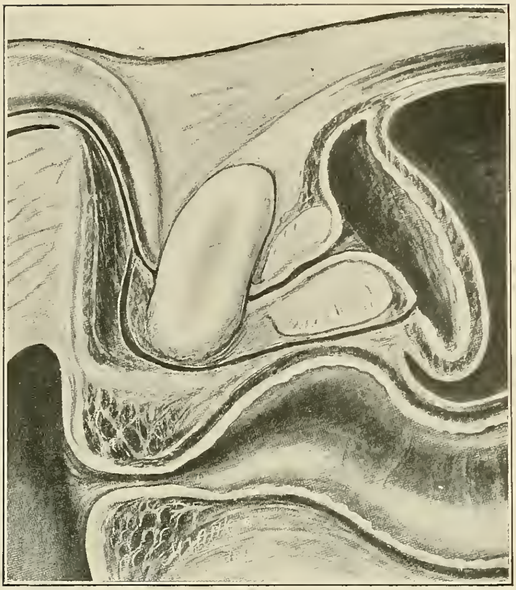


Fig. 128.—Fracture of the pelvis. Rupture of urethra. Note the displaced ends of the urethra. Note the false passage to bladder (H. Cabot).

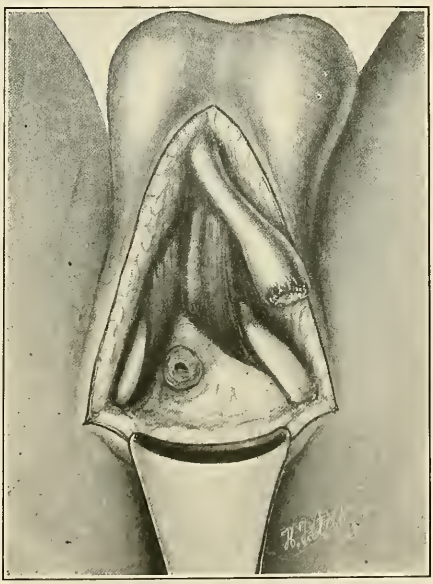


Fig. 129.—Fracture of the pelvis. Rupture of urethra. Note the possible mobilization of the urethra (H. Cabot).

If the urethra in its perineal or scrotal portions is destroyed by a fracture of the pelvis, if there is an actual loss of substance,

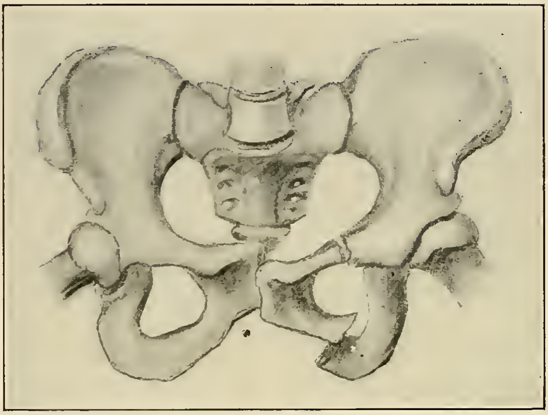


Fig. 130.—Fracture of the pelvis. Rupture of urethra. Note displacement of fractured bone with separation at the symphysis (H. Cabot).

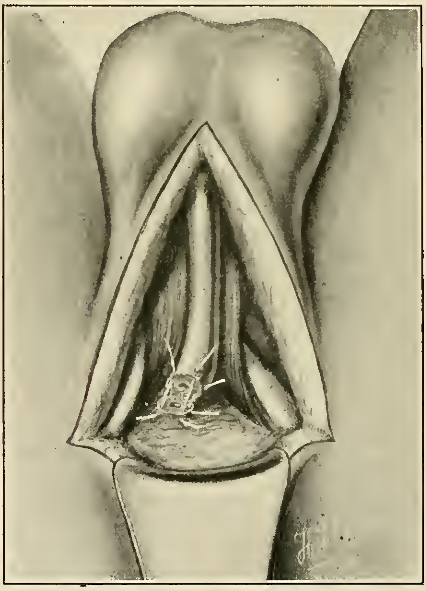


Fig. 131.—Fracture of the pelvis. Rupture of urethra. Note sutures placed to unite much mobilized urethra (H. Cabot).

H. Cabot has shown that the principle of mobilizing the urethra may be applied with good results in restoring the canal. The mobilization may be carried farther than has been hitherto thought possible. The accompanying plates illustrate a case in point. In all plastic work tension of parts is to be avoided. This demonstration by Cabot of the possibility of great mobilization of the urethra makes a suture of the urethra without destructive tension successful.

Rupture of the Urinary Bladder.—This may be either extra- or intraperitoneal. When the bladder is empty, it is low down in the pelvis and can be injured only by a fracture of the pelvis. The rupture of the bladder due to fracture of the pelvis is usually extraperitoneal and it is situated on its anterior surface.

On account of the fracture the patient can not walk. Rupture of the bladder itself might occasion inability to walk, at least any long distance. There is great hypogastric pain, frequent desire to micturate, and inability to pass urine. A few drops of bloody fluid escape from the meatus. Dullness may be present in the lower abdomen and loins. Soon after the accident, if not immediately, there is great prostration. Evidences of shock are seen in the pallor of the face, the anxious expression, the feeble pulse, the cold, clammy skin, and feeble voice. The abdomen becomes distended, the temperature rises, and delirium, coma, and death follow with certainty unless operative interference has relieved the condition at a very early hour after the accident. The patient dies from shock, hemorrhage, or septic peritonitis.

If the patient is seen soon after the accident, before untoward symptoms have appeared, and has not micturated for some little time, he should be catheterized. An empty bladder will be found or a small amount of bloody fluid will be withdrawn, which rather confirms the other evidences of ruptured bladder. If there is doubt as to the rupture of the bladder, the symptoms should be watched. The symptoms of rupture may be masked or delayed by the associated lesions. The urine may be tinged with blood because of a contusion of the bladder. The catheter may be passed through the bladder-wall, and be felt to enter the abdominal cavity, evacuating bloody fluid. All fluid having been removed from the bladder, if a measured amount of sterile water is injected into it, and all that was injected does not return, presumption of rupture of the bladder is very great. Under such circumstances the dull area in the groins and lower abdomen of extraperitoneal rupture will be increased.

Exploratory laparotomy should be done, and if the extravasation proves to be extraperitoneal, drainage of this area is demanded. Temporary drainage of the bladder, either urethral or through perineal section, will be needed to permit healing of the bladder wound. The bladder wound is usually inaccessible to suture in these cases.

Prognosis.—A guarded prognosis should always be given in any case of fracture of the pelvis. Fractures of the iliac crest ordinarily recover in a few weeks. In fractures complicated by rupture of the bladder or bowel the prognosis is extremely grave.

CHAPTER VII

FRACTURES OF THE CLAVICLE

Anatomy.—The upper surface of the clavicle is subcutaneous throughout its whole length (see Fig. 134). The acromioclavicular joint is at its outer end. The sternoclavicular joint is at its inner end. The clavicle lies in a muscular plane made up of the trapezius and sternocleidomastoid muscles above, and the deltoid,

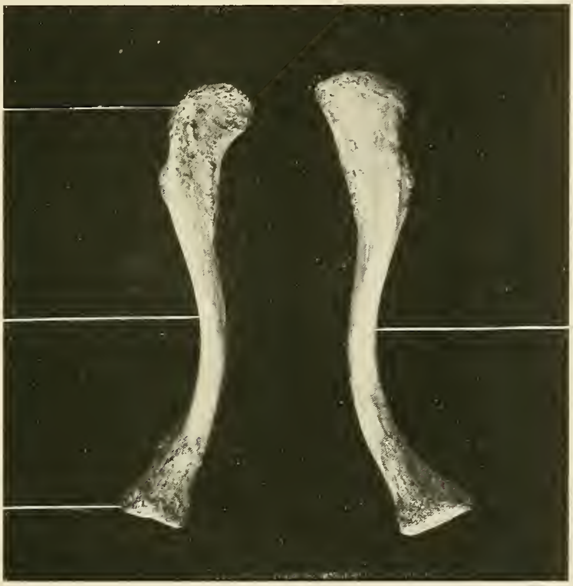


Fig. 132.—Upper surfaces of the right and left clavicles.

pectoralis major, and subclavius muscles below (see Fig. 134). It is important to recognize the situation and the direction of the acromioclavicular joint in order to discriminate between a fracture of the outer end of the clavicle and one of the acromial process. It is likewise important intelligently to palpate the normal shoulder, to determine that the acromial process does not form the outer limit of the shoulder, but that it is formed by the greater tuberosity of the humerus.

Symptoms.—The common seat of fracture is in the middle third of the bone (see Figs. 135–138 inclusive). The shoulder, having lost the support of the clavicle, falls forward and drops inward, consequently the outer fragment that moves with the shoulder drops below the inner fragment and overlaps it in front. The inner fragment, having attached to it the sternocleidomastoid muscle and being comparatively free to move, is drawn slightly

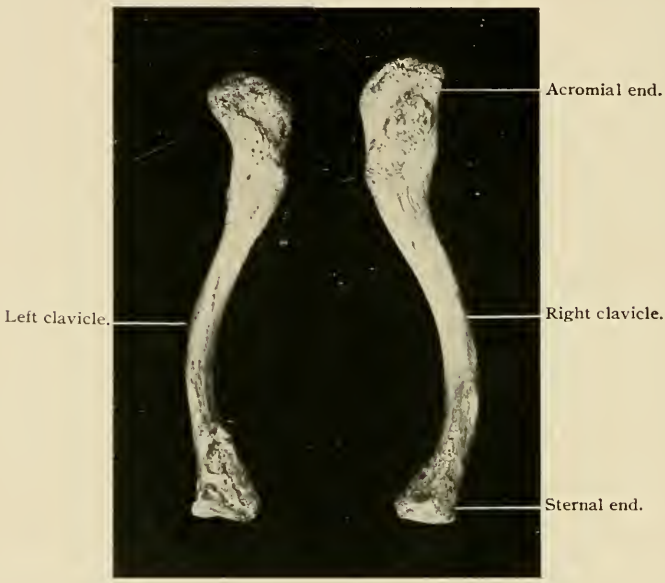


Fig. 133.—Under surfaces of the right and left clavicles.

upward. The attitude of the patient is characteristic (see Fig. 139): he stands with the head inclined to the injured side, thus relaxing the pull of the sternocleidomastoid muscle upon the inner fragment. The shoulder upon the side fractured is depressed; the elbow and forearm upon this same side are supported by the well hand. This is the attitude of greatest comfort. The shoulder—*i. e.*, the space between the base of the neck and the greater tuberosity of the humerus—is shortened upon the injured side (see Fig. 151). If the fracture lies within the limit of the coracoclavicular ligament or outside of it, there will be no appreciable displacement. The diagnosis under these circumstances will be difficult. Localized pain and the disability of the arm will suggest the lesion present.

Fracture of the Clavicle in Childhood.—More than one-third of all fractures of the clavicle occur in children under five years of age. A trivial injury is the usual cause of the fracture. A little child may fall from a low chair or out of bed and fracture

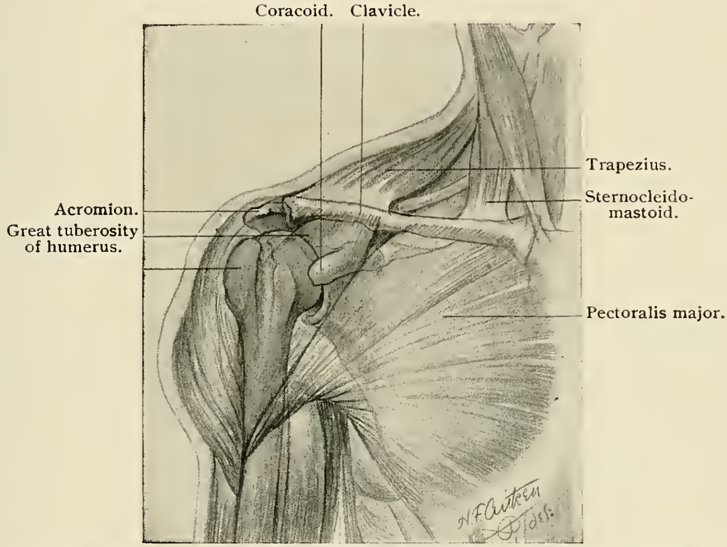


Fig. 134.—Muscles arising from and attached to the clavicle, showing the muscular plane in which the clavicle lies.

the bone. The fracture is almost always incomplete or greenstick.

The child cries upon moving the arm. Lifting the child by placing the hands in the armpits causes pain. The arm of the injured side may be used as naturally as the other or there may be some disability, perhaps simply a disinclination to use the arm. If the fracture is greenstick, a tender swelling appears at the seat of the fracture. If the fracture is complete, an unevenness will be felt at the seat of fracture according to the amount of displacement. The displacement is usually slight in childhood. The characteristic attitude seen in adults (see Fig. 139) is much less marked in children, and if the fracture is greenstick, there is no tilting of the head and depression of the shoulder. If the child, as so often occurs, persistently holds the head so that a careful examination is impossible, then it is best to place the child on its back, and while its legs and arms are held firmly, the head and shoulder may be gently and gradually separated. The examination can then be completed.

Treatment in Adults.—The displacement should be corrected and the corrected position maintained (see Figs. 141, 142).

Fig. 135.—Fracture at the middle of the clavicle (Warren Museum).

Fig. 136.—Fracture at the middle of the clavicle (Warren Museum).

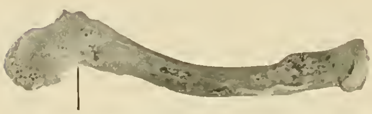


Fig. 137.—Fracture of the clavicle at the outer end. No displacement.

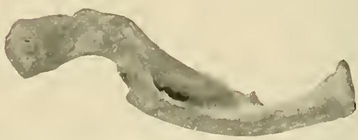


Fig. 138.—Fracture of the clavicle, showing considerable deformity (Warren Museum).

The indications are to carry the shoulder, and with it the outer fragment, upward, outward, and backward.

The Recumbent Treatment.—The displacement is most satisfactorily corrected by the patient lying recumbent upon a firm mattress. The weight of the shoulder in this position does not impede reduction, as in the upright position, but assists it. A firm and small pillow should be placed between the shoulders. The shoulders fall backward of their own weight over the pillow carrying the outer fragment backward at the same time. Padding of the fragments of the clavicle, the application of pressure to the elbow, may be more satisfactorily accomplished in the recumbent than in the upright position. Union ordinarily occurs within three weeks. At the time of union or shortly

Fig. 139.—Case : Comminuted fracture of the left clavicle. Attitude characteristic ; deformity visible ; wired (Mixter).

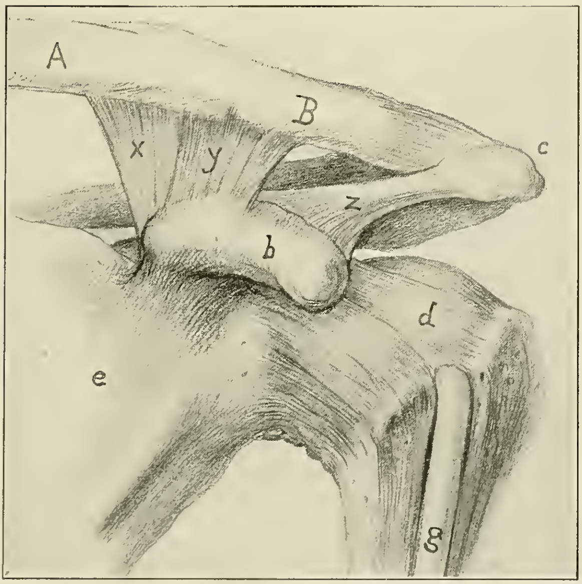


Fig. 140.—A fracture of the clavicle at A, the usual situation, would result in considerable displacement of the inner fragment. A fracture situated within x y is usually little displaced : x, Conoid ligament ; y, trapezoid ligament ; z, coraco-acromial ligament ; c, acromion ; b, coracoid process ; e, scapula ; d, head of humerus ; g, long tendon of the biceps.

Fig. 141.—Fracture of the clavicle. Method of correction of falling inward and downward of shoulder, in overriding of fragments previous to the application of the modified Sayre dressing.

Fig. 142.—Fracture of the clavicle. Same as figure 141. Posterior view, showing extreme backward position of shoulders.

Fig. 143.—Fracture of the left clavicle. Modified Sayre dressing. Towel circular of upper arm held by adhesive plaster. Adhesive-plaster strap ready.

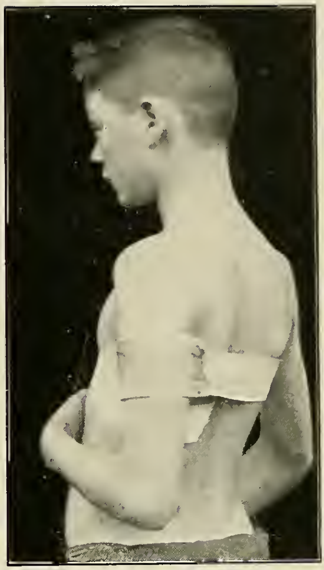


Fig. 144.—Fracture of the left clavicle. First adhesive-plaster strap applied. Shoulder carried backward. Fixed point established above middle of humerus.

Fig. 145.—Fracture of the left clavicle. First adhesive-plaster strap applied. Second adhesive-plaster strap being applied. Hole in plaster for olecranon visible. Note pad for wrist and folded towel protecting skin of arm and chest.

Fig. 146.—Fracture of the left clavicle. First and second adhesive-plaster straps applied. Pad in left hand. Shoulder pulled backward and elevated.

after the patient may be allowed up with a simple retentive dressing, a sling, and a swathe. The bed treatment is hard to enforce because the fracture is the cause of so little real permanent disability. If there is much displacement and deformity can not be corrected and held properly, the bed treatment is indicated. In the simultaneous fracture of both clavicles the recumbent bed treatment is the best (see Operative Treatment of Fracture of the Clavicle).

Fig. 147.—Fracture of the right clavicle. Modified Sayre dressing. Posterior view. Shoulder elevated and pulled backward. Folded towel seen in axilla for protection to skin.

Fig. 148.—Fracture of the clavicle. Method of application of a Velpeau bandage. Note the order and direction of the turns 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5. Note position of the forearm and arm of the uninjured side.

The Modified Sayre Dressing.—The shoulder and arm are unwieldy in adults. It is, therefore, necessary in treating a fracture of the clavicle by an ambulatory method to secure a very firm hold upon the shoulder in order to maintain the clavicular fragments in a good position.

The modified Sayre adhesive-plaster dressing is the best. It is applied as follows: Provide three strips of adhesive plaster, four inches wide, and long enough to extend once and a half around the body. The skin surfaces that are to come in contact—namely, the axilla and chest and forearm—are separated by compress cloth and powder. A dressing towel, folded like a cravat, is snugly pinned high up about the upper arm (see Fig. 143). This towel may be held neatly by a strip of adhesive plaster. One end of the first adhesive strap is fastened loosely about the towel-protected arm with a safety-pin. While an

Fig. 149.—Fracture of the clavicle and subluxation of the acromioclavicular joint. Notice elevation of shoulder by pressure on the flexed elbow and counterpressure on the clavicle by a bandage and a pad (×) placed internal to the acromioclavicular joint.

assistant holds the shoulder well back the arm is carried backward, and held by the fastening of the first adhesive strap about the body (see Fig. 144). This affords a fixed point at the middle of the upper arm. The second strap, with a hole in it to receive the point of the elbow, is started upon the posterior surface of the injured shoulder (see Fig. 145) and carried under the elbow of the injured side and over the well shoulder (see Fig.

146). The forearm is flexed, and rests upon the chest. In applying this second strap the shoulder is raised and the elbow is carried forward, thus forcing the shoulder slightly upward and backward of the fixed point used as a fulcrum (see Fig. 147. A third strap may be placed around the trunk and arm to steady all in good position. Over this dressing may be put a Velpeau bandage for the comfort of the support which it affords (see Fig. 148). The adhesive plaster may be covered with bits of

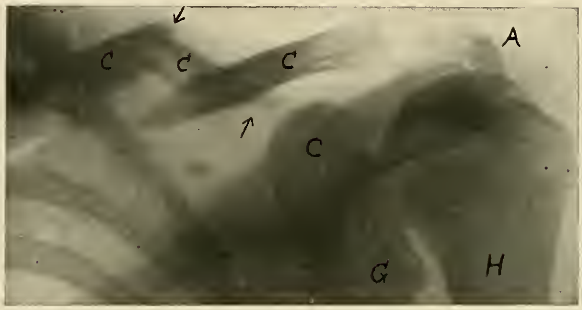


Fig. 150.—Double fracture of the clavicle. Note the displacement of the fragments. *A*, acromion; *H*, humerus; *G*, glenoid; *C*, coracoid process. *C. C. C.* each on a fragment of the clavicle. The arrows point to the sites of the fractures (M. G. H. series).

gauze bandage, in part to protect the skin from undue chafing, sufficient plaster surface remaining uncovered to prevent the straps from slipping. Occasionally, pads (see Fig. 149) upon the clavicle may be used to correct the deformity, but the bone is so subcutaneous that the skin can not bear great pressure without damage. If pads are used, they must receive frequent inspection.

Treatment in Children.—The skin of the child must be protected by powder and careful drying before the arm is done up. If it is a greenstick fracture and there is slight deformity, this deformity should be corrected by pressure with the thumbs. An anesthetic should be used. After the deformity is corrected and in cases without deformity it is necessary simply to restrain the movements of the arm for two weeks. This is best accomplished by a cotton swathe about the body and upper arm, held by straps over the shoulders and by a cravat sling. In warm weather and also in cool weather, for that matter, the arm is to be inspected frequently, as often as every third day, when all the dressings are removed, the parts bathed with soap and warm water, powdered, and the simple retentive dressing

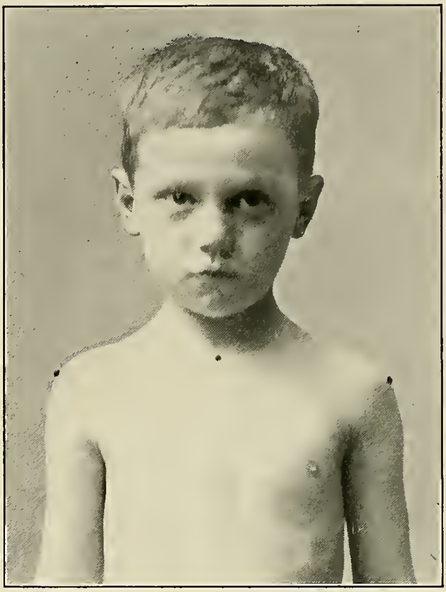


Fig. 151.—Fracture of the right clavicle. Shortening of the shoulder.

reapplied. With this care only can chafing be avoided. If it is a complete fracture, the modified Sayre adhesive-plaster dressing should be used as in adults. The skin is to be carefully protected, and the dressing most assiduously watched. It requires but forty-eight hours for great chafing to occur with the resulting discomfort and the slow healing which often results. If union is firm after two weeks or two weeks and a half, the plaster dressing should be removed and the shoulder put up in a simple retentive swathe and sling, at first, inside the clothes; after three weeks, outside the clothes. In very active children the sling should not be removed until four weeks have elapsed. Massage should be given to the forearm, elbow, and shoulder alter the first week, together with passive motion of the elbow. In both children and adults the adhesive-plaster dressing should be reapplied at least once every ten or twelve days. If the dressing chafes or slips, it may need more frequent renewal.

Prognosis.—Useful arms and shoulders usually result after fracture of the clavicle. Almost all complete fractures of the clavicle with displacement of fragments, after repair has taken place, show unmistakable evidences of deformity at the seat of fracture, of shortening of the width of the shoulders, and in many instances in children of a slight lateral deformity of the

Fig.. 152.—Fracture of right clavicle showing amount of callus present when union was completed. The deformity from this callus entirely disappeared after several weeks.

spinal column (see Fig. 151). Fractures within the coraco-clavicular ligament having little displacement of fragments show no resulting deformity. Very great deformity does not preclude a useful arm. An ununited fracture of the clavicle is unusual; it may exist and cause no especial inconvenience; it may be unknown to the patient. An ununited fracture of the clavicle with considerable callus-formation may simulate malignant disease of the bone. Laboring men are rarely kept from their work more than two months. Fractures of the clavicle in young children, if carefully treated, should unite with practically no deformity or disability. Greenstick or incomplete fractures may show a general bowing of the whole bone, which it has been impossible to correct.

Operative Treatment.—In recent fractures: If there is great displacement which can not be held reduced, if sharp fragments threaten vessels or nerves, if there is pressure upon either nerves or blood-vessels, if the fracture is a comminuted one, and if the

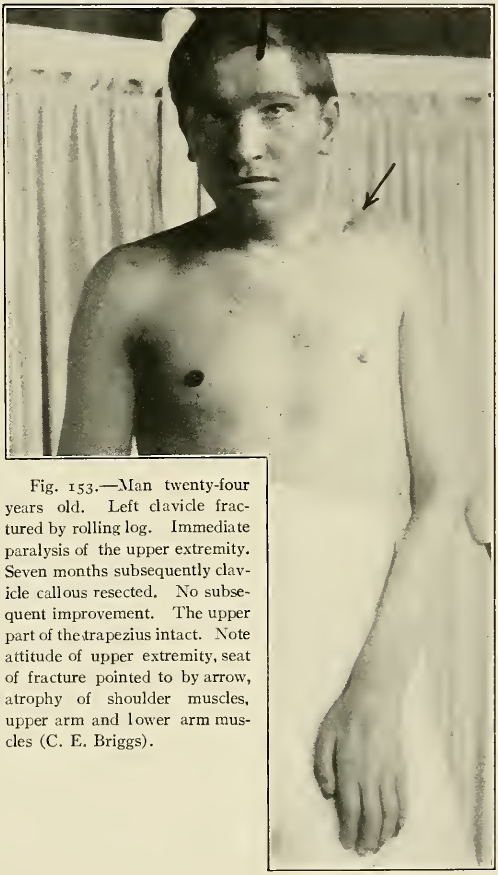


Fig. 153.—Man twenty-four years old. Left clavicle fractured by rolling log. Immediate paralysis of the upper extremity. Seven months subsequently clavicle callous resected. No subsequent improvement. The upper part of the trapezius intact. Note attitude of upper extremity, seat of fracture pointed to by arrow, atrophy of shoulder muscles, upper arm and lower arm muscles (C. E. Briggs).

bone is fractured in two or more places (multiple fractures), it is wise to consider operative measures. The fragments can be exposed, replaced, and held in position by suturing. It is wise in suturing the fracture of the clavicle to use if practicable an absorbable suture material rather than silver or aluminum bronze wire. Good results follow this treatment. After operation for fracture of the clavicle a simple retentive dressing of a swathe and cravat sling will be needed. It should be worn for at least three weeks.

Fig. 154.—Posterior view of Fig. 153. Note position of the upper extremity and the atrophy.

In Ununited Fractures.—If the cause of delayed union of the fracture is a misplaced bony fragment, an interposed strip of fascia or periosteum, or an interposed subclavius muscle, operative interference may be undertaken with a reasonable expectation of securing a good result. If, on the other hand, nonunion has existed for a long period (a year or more), it is highly probable that the ends of the fragments will be so attenuated that refreshing these ends for suture would shorten the fragments to such an extent that suture would be impossible.

CHAPTER VIII

FRACTURES OF THE SCAPULA

THE spine and acromial process, the coracoid process, and the vertebral and axillary borders of the scapula can be palpated with comparative accuracy. Fracture of the scapula is of rather unusual occurrence, and always follows great violence (see Figs. 155, 156, 157).

Fracture of the body of the scapula is transverse between

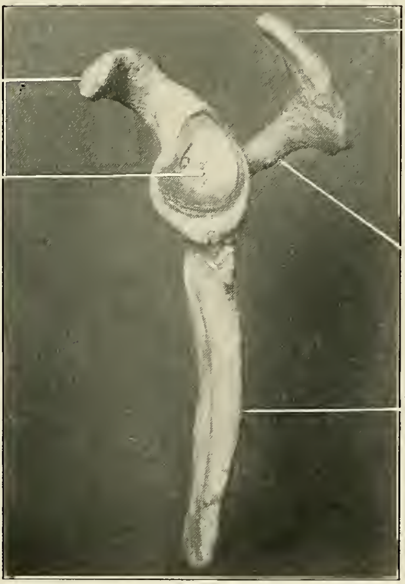


Fig. 155.—Normal scapula. Axillary view.

the axillary and vertebral borders or comminuted in various directions (see Figs. 158, 159).

Crepitus, abnormal mobility, local swelling, and tenderness are present. Pain is felt upon attempting to abduct the arm. It may be impossible to raise the arm to the head.

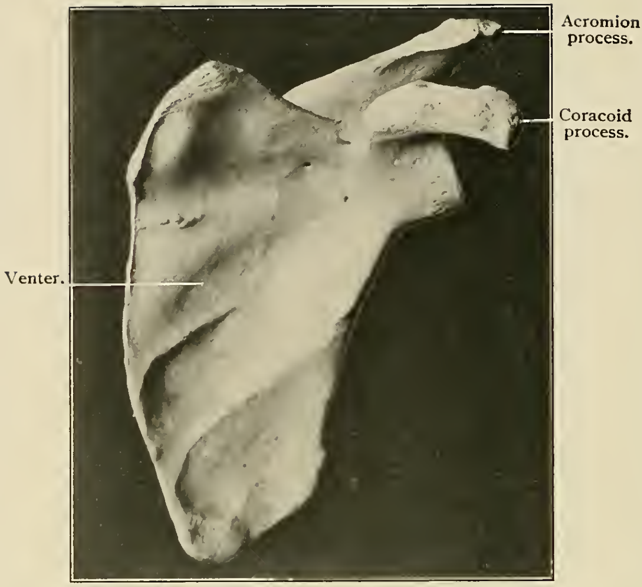


Fig. 156.—Normal scapula. Ventral view.

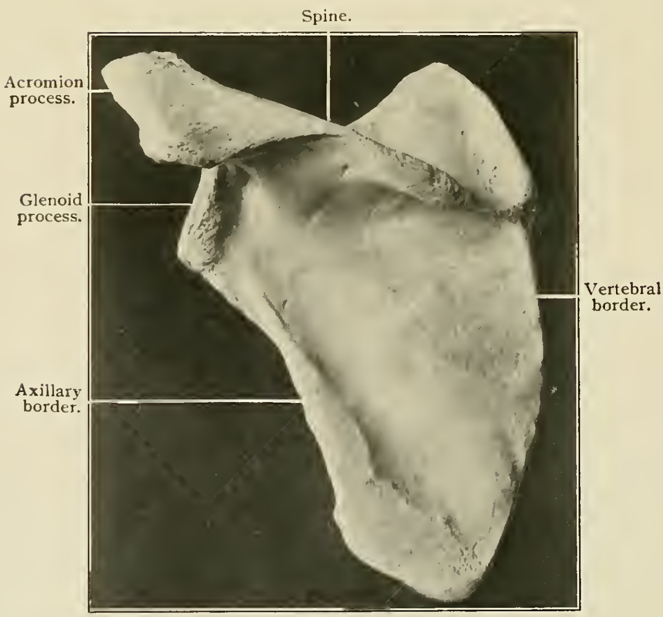


Fig. 157.—Normal scapula. Dorsal view.

Fracture of the Acromial Process of the Scapula.—The epiphysis of the acromion unites with the scapula about the twentieth year. If there is a fracture present, and not a separation of the epiphysis, which sometimes occurs, the line of fracture is ordinarily outside the acromioclavicular joint. A fracture may occur through the acromion nearer to the spine of the scapula.

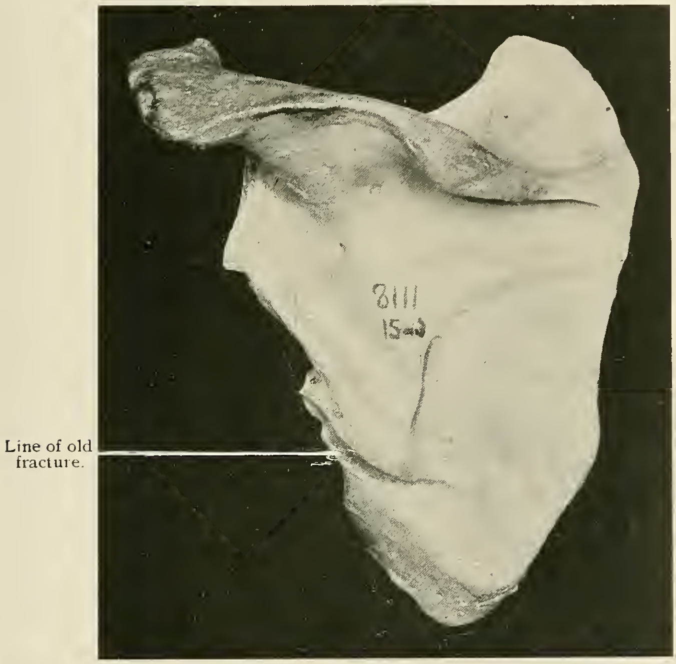


Fig. 158.—Fracture of the body of the scapula. Bony union with moderate displacement (Warren Museum, specimen 8111).

Localized pain, swelling, and tenderness, and a flattening of the shoulder are present. Crepitus may at times be felt. If the fracture is inside the acromioclavicular joint, the flattening of the shoulder will be considerable. The head of the humerus is felt in the glenoid cavity, thus ruling out a dislocation.

Fracture of the neck of the scapula is most unusual. If present, it may be mistaken for a dislocation of the humeral head.

The acromial process is prominent. The upper arm is lengthened. On lifting the arm forcibly upward with the elbow flexed, the deformity is corrected, and crepitus is detected. The deformity recurs if this upward pressure is removed. The reappearance of the deformity and the crepitus serve to distinguish this injury from a dislocated shoulder. In a thin person pal-

Fig. 159.—Multiple fractures of scapula. Railroad accident. Man, forty-three years of age. Lived one day (Warren Museum, specimen 6028).

pation of the edges of the glenoid cavity itself will prove rather satisfactory; the crepitus and abnormal mobility can thus be more accurately located.

Treatment in General.—Immobilization of the whole upper extremity, except the forearm and hand, is necessary. Localized pressure may assist in retaining fragments in place.

If there is fracture of the body of the scapula, the forearm should be flexed to a right angle and held in a sling. The skin-surfaces coming in contact should be protected by powder and compress cloth. A swathe of cotton cloth should be fastened about the upper arm and trunk. If the cloth swathe is not sufficient to hold the scapula steady, a swathe of adhesive plaster should be used, broad enough to extend from the acromion to the elbow.

Fracture of the Acromial Process: The skin-surfaces must first be protected from chafing. The forearm being flexed, pressure upward should be made upon the elbow, so as to lift the arm and relax the pull on the small acromial fragment. At the same time counterpressure is made upon the inner fragment and incidentally upon the inner shoulder (see Fig. 149). This pressure and counterpressure will hold the part reduced. The bandage must be inspected frequently each day, in order to detect and to relieve too great pressure upon the elbow and bony parts of the shoulder.

Union will take place in from three to four weeks. It is extremely difficult to maintain the reduction of the fragment of the acromion by any apparatus. The one previously suggested meets the indications better than any other. Massage will materially assist in hastening the absorption of blood and will relieve pain. No very great functional disability results if union occurs with bony displacement.

CHAPTER IX

FRACTURES OF THE HUMERUS

FRACTURES OF THE UPPER END OF THE HUMERUS

Anatomy.—The clavicle may be felt throughout its entire length from sternum to acromion. The acromial process of the scapula articulates with the outer end of the clavicle. This acromioclavicular joint has an anteroposterior direction, and if the line of this joint is continued anteriorly, it will pass down

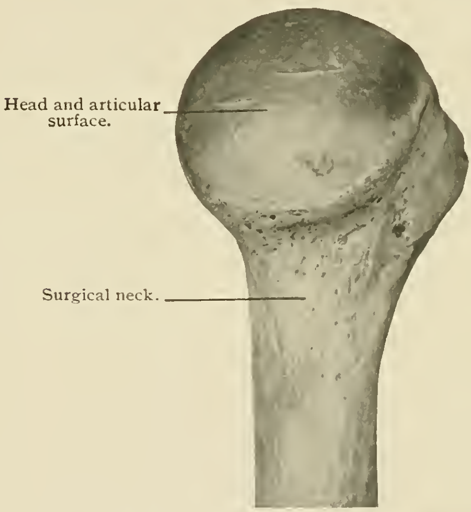


Fig. 160.—Upper end of humerus. Inner view.

the front of the upper arm (see Fig. 162). The outer edge of the acromion is continuous downward and backward with the spine of the scapula. The great tuberosity of the humerus projects beyond the acromial process, and is covered by the deltoid muscle. The point of the shoulder itself is made by the humerus and not by the acromion (see Figs. 162, 163).

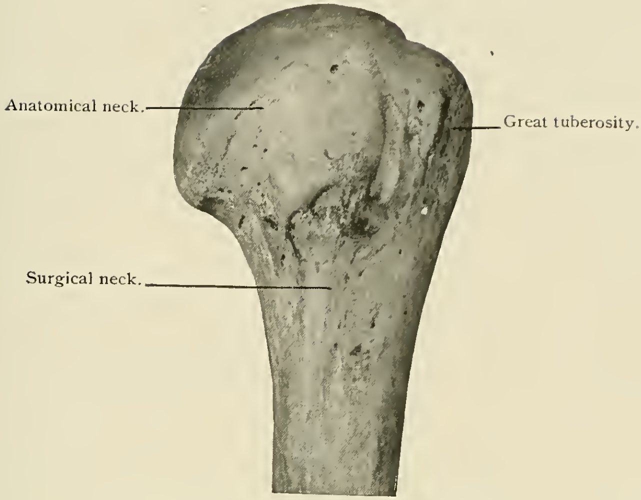


Fig. 161.—Upper end of humerus. Anterior view.

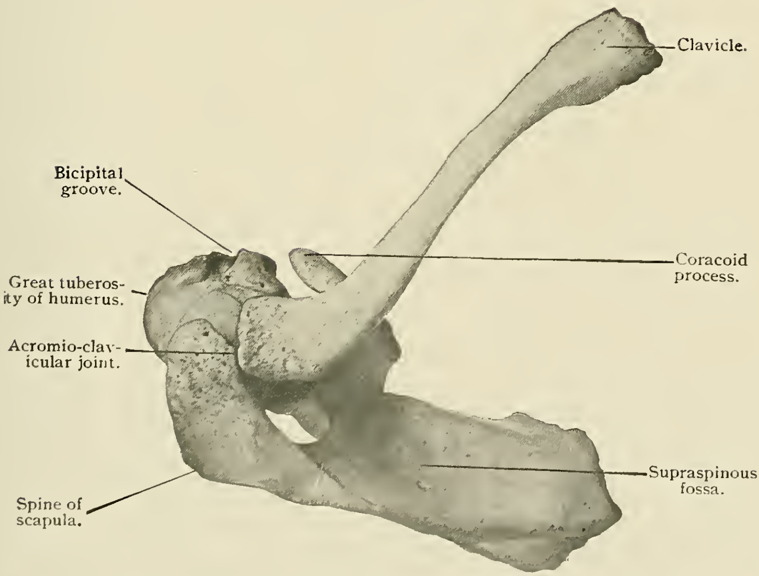


Fig. 162.—View of bones of the shoulder from above. Notice acromioclavicular joint, its relations to bicipital groove and coracoid process. The point of the shoulder is made by the great tuberosity of the humerus.

Examination of the Shoulder.—The uninjured shoulder should be examined before the injured shoulder. In injuries doubtful in character, associated with much swelling of the shoulder, and which are painful upon gentle manipulation, the examination should be made with the aid of an anesthetic. Great swelling suggests great trauma; absence of all swelling appreciable to the eye suggests slight trauma.

For the examination the patient should be seated upon a rather high stool, so that the shoulder comes to an easy level

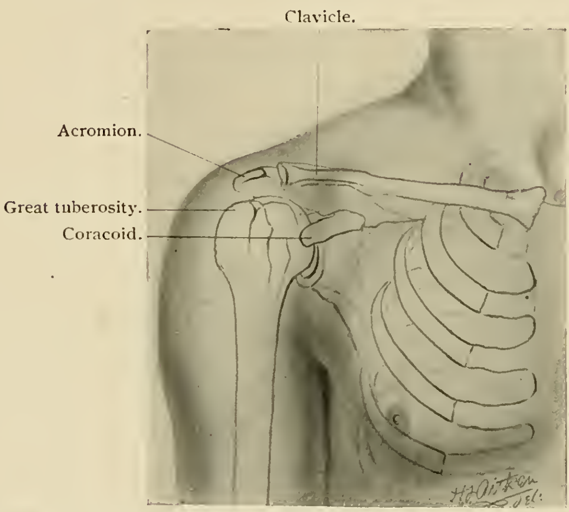


Fig. 163.—Relations of bones to surfaces of shoulder region. Great tuberosity of humerus projects beyond the acromial process of scapula. Relations of coracoid to clavicle and head of humerus (compare with Fig. 169).

for manipulation. The shoulder should be grasped, so that the head of the humerus can be felt between the fingers and thumb of one hand pressed under the spinous and acromial processes. The other hand should grasp the flexed elbow firmly, in order to make the necessary movements at the shoulder-joint (see Fig. 164). If the head of the humerus is intact and in its normal place, it will be felt to move with the shaft of the humerus, as upon the uninjured side. All the normal movements of the shoulder-joint should be made passively and actively—namely, the movements of abduction, adduction, forward and backward swing, and rotation (see Figs. 165, 166, 167). Those move-

Fig. 164.—Examination of shoulder. Method of palpating head of humerus with thumb and fingers. Elbow grasped by other hand.

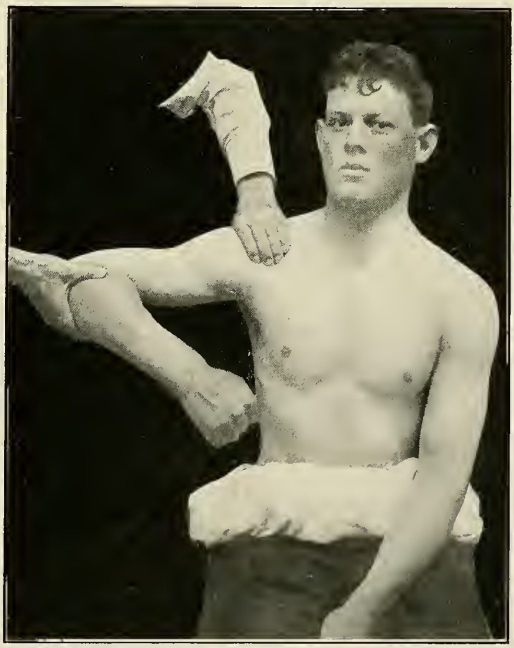


Fig. 165.—Examination of shoulder. Movements of the shoulder. Normal maximum abduction. Notice method of grasping head of humerus.

ments which are painful and limited should be carefully noted. Unless the normal individual standard of movement is known, as determined by examination of the well shoulder, there can be no definite interpretation of the conditions existing in the injured shoulder. The condition of the circulation and the

Fig. 166.—Examination of shoulder. Maximum adduction. The bend of the elbow, when the forearm is flexed to a right angle, comes to the median line of trunk.

presence of paresis or paralysis in the limb should be observed. The shaft of the humerus should be measured: the measurement best taken is the distance between the edge of the acromial process and the external condyle of the humerus. The patient should be seated with the elbow at the side if possible, and flexed to a right angle (see Fig. 168). The forearm should rest on the thigh of the same side. The direction of the long axis of the humerus should be carefully noted.

The coracoid process of the scapula in all injuries to the shoulder should be palpated, for a knowledge of its position assists in locating the head of the humerus intelligently (see Fig. 169).

The examiner should stand in front of the patient, and place the left hand upon the right shoulder and the right hand upon the left shoulder, the hands being open. The thumb should fall below the clavicle a full finger's-breadth, when the end of the thumb will touch the coracoid. It is generally possible to feel

Fig. 167.—Examination of shoulder. Maximum outward rotation. Notice position of examining hands.

the coracoid even in very stout people and when much swelling is present.

Diagnosis.—It is sometimes impossible to determine the exact lesion following an injury to the shoulder. Anesthesia and the Röntgen ray are invaluable aids to diagnosis. It is of the first importance to know whether the head of the humerus is in the glenoid cavity or whether it is dislocated; this is determined by palpation and by noting the direction of the long axis of the humerus. It is next in importance to learn whether there is a fracture of the humerus. If the humeral head rotates with the shaft, there is probably no fracture unless there is one with impaction or one of the great tuberosity. If the humeral head does not rotate with the shaft, then there is a fracture. If crepitus is present, the diagnosis is confirmed. In elderly people a simple contusion of the shoulder from a fall may occasion so great a hematoma without any other damage that one may be in considerable doubt whether or not a fracture exists. The vessels in the old are easily lacerated and great extravasations may occur and be very misleading. After injury to the shoulder the following fracture lesions may be present, and are to be considered:

Fig. 168.—Method of measuring the length of the shaft of the humerus from the acromial process to the external condyle.

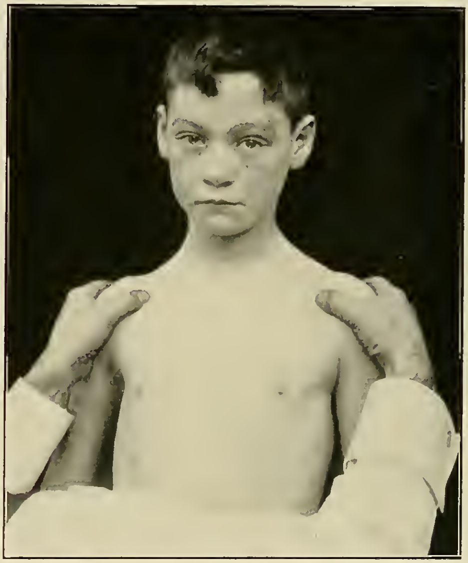


Fig. 169.—Examination of shoulder. Palpating the coracoid processes. Note the position of the hands and thumbs.

Fracture of the anatomic neck of the humerus.
Separation of the upper humeral epiphysis.
Fracture of the surgical neck of the humerus.
Fracture of the great tuberosity of the humerus.
Fracture of the glenoid of the scapula.

In any one of these instances a dislocation of the humeral head from the glenoid cavity may exist and complicate the case (see page 186).

Simple Dislocation of the Humeral Head, Subcoracoid (see Fig. 170).—The attitude is characteristic: the affected arm is held flexed, with the elbow away from the side and the arm rotated inward. The anterior axillary fold is lowered upon the injured side. The long axis of the shaft of the humerus is inclined inward. The roundness of the shoulder is flattened. The acromial process is prominent. The head of the humerus is out of the glenoid cavity, and most often lies under the coracoid process. The elbow can not be brought in front toward the median line, nor can the hand of the injured arm be placed upon the opposite shoulder. Active and passive movements at the

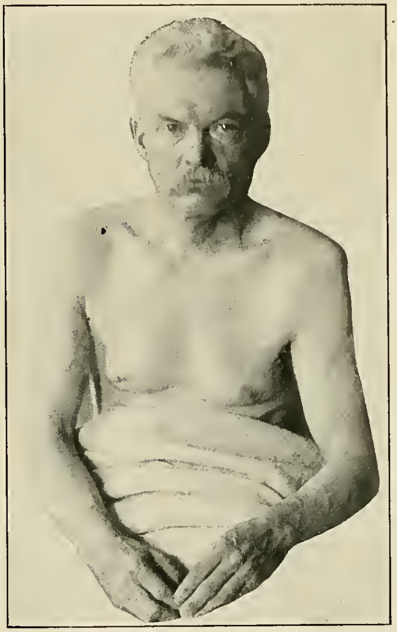


Fig. 170.—Dislocation of the left shoulder. Note the flat deltoid. Prominence under coracoid. Direction of the long axis of the humeral shaft. Lengthening of upper arm. Left nipple lowered. Anterior axillary fold lowered.

shoulder-joint are greatly restricted. Measuring from the acromial process to the external epicondyle of the humerus, the upper arm, in a subcoracoid dislocation, is lengthened. A soft crepitation may be detected in manipulating the shoulder, which simulates bony crepitus.

Fracture of the Anatomical Neck (see Figures 171, 172, 173, 174).—It occurs in elderly people. It is often overlooked. Swelling of the shoulder is evident. Anesthesia is often necessary for a careful examination with deep palpation. There is thickening of the neck of the bone. Crepitus will be felt unless the fracture is impacted. There will be pain upon moving the shoulder. Abnormal mobility may be felt high up the shaft close to the head of the bone. This fracture lies wholly within the capsule of the joint.

I am inclined to think that this fracture impacted is far more common than is generally supposed, particularly in middle-aged and elderly people.

Fig. 171.—Fracture of the anatomical neck of the left humerus. Atrophy of the shoulder muscles. Deformity at the seat of the fracture, seen a little below acromial process upon the anterior surface of the shoulder just inside the white line.

It is most often unrecognized, the patient being told that he has a bruised shoulder and that pain and limitation of motion will disappear shortly.

Such patients complain of persistent pain about the shoulder-joint, limitation of motion in the extremes of shoulder-joint movements, rarely joint tenderness to pressure. "The shoulder doesn't feel right" is often stated. A carefully taken X-ray will disclose a fracture of the anatomical neck of the humerus with some little impaction of the bone.

The treatment of such an impacted fracture will be largely symptomatic. Use of the joint early and within the limits of persistent after-pain will be proper. Moist heat to the shoulder will relieve the pain and ache in such a shoulder better than almost anything. If the arm feels heavy and uncomfortable it may be supported by a properly adjusted sling. This fracture has its counterpart in old people in the impacted fracture of the neck of the femur. Each fracture occurs in adult life, and may happen from slight trauma and is rather tedious in recovery.

Fig. 172.—Normal right shoulder. Compare with figure 170.

Separation of the Upper Epiphysis (see Figs. 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180).—The separation of the upper humeral epiphysis will not necessarily open the joint cavity, for the capsular ligament is firmly attached to the epiphysis and the synovial membrane is but loosely attached to the diaphysis. The line of the separation of the upper epiphysis of the humerus begins on the inner side of the head of the bone and runs across almost horizontally, rising toward the center of the shaft, and ends in the outer side of the bone, so that the epiphysis includes the tuberosities.

This happens to young people, but never before the sixth year and never after the twentieth year. The most frequent period is between the ages of nine and seventeen years. Ordinarily, the upper end of the lower fragment projects forward and inward, producing a characteristic deformity. This injury

Fig. 173.—Fracture of the anatomical neck of the left humerus. Sharp deformity anteriorly characteristic. Compare with figures 171 and 172.

may occur either with or without displacement of the shaft of the bone, depending upon the force causing the injury and upon the muscular pull. The signs are a little like those attending a fracture of the surgical neck of the humerus. There may be no displacement at first and after a few (three) days a distinct displacement appears, especially if no attempt is made to hold the shoulder still. The displacement may be partial or complete. Partial displacement is more common than complete. The head of the bone is in the glenoid fossa, but rotated by the muscles attached to it so that its articular surface looks downward. It

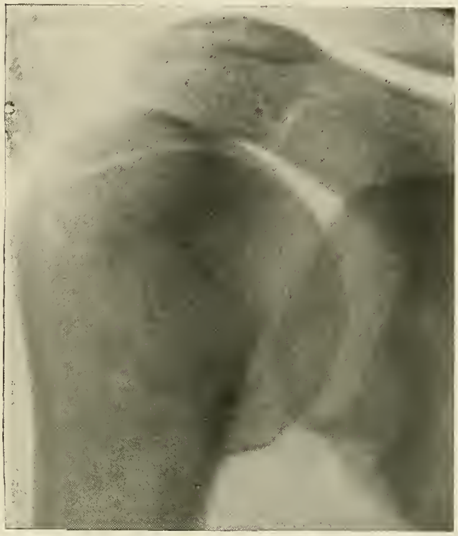


Fig. 174.—Fracture of the anatomical neck of the humerus (M. G. H. series).

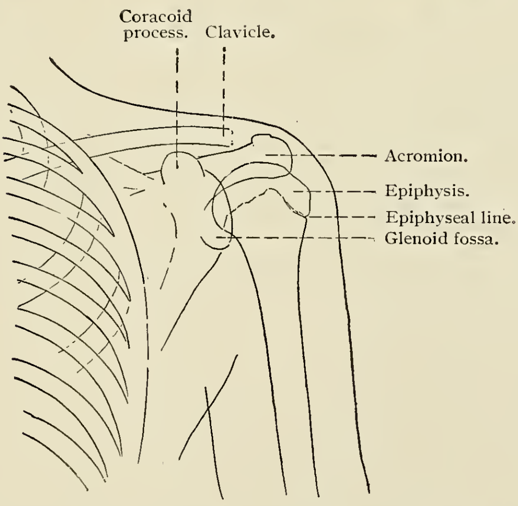


Fig. 175.—Normal shoulder, showing epiphysis of upper end of humerus (X-ray tracing).

does not rotate with the shaft. The crepitus is of a softer quality than in cases of fracture—*i. e.*, cartilaginous. Localized pain and swelling are present. A puckering of the skin, caused by the hooking of the lower fragment into the skin, is characteristic (see Fig. 177). Palpation reveals the upper end of the shaft as a comparatively smooth surface, unlike the end of a fractured bone. The shoulder maintains its rounder natural appearance. Grasping the head of the humerus angular movement of the humeral shaft will fail to move the head, whereas rotatory movement may move it. An absence of shortening of the upper arm means absence of great displacement and untorn periosteum. A high lesion near the joint in a young patient,

Fig. 176.—Separation of the upper epiphysis of the humerus. Incision facilitated accurate reduction. Reduction maintained by abduction and slight rotation outward of the arm. Arrow points to upper end of shaft of humerus. X is in the head of the bone articulating with the glenoid but abnormally placed as compared with its fellow the shaft.

showing displacement forward and inward of the shaft, is very suggestive of epiphyseal separation.

Treatment of Separation of the Upper Epiphysis of the Humerus.—When there is no displacement, immobilization of the shoulder-joint is indicated.

When there is but slight displacement, firm pressure with traction will ordinarily correct the deformity.

Fig. 177.—Separation of upper epiphysis of the humerus immediately after the accident. Note, especially, position of upper arm and position of head, and deep crease in skin made by the catching of the skin in the upper end of the lower fragment. Same as figure 178.

Fig. 178.—Separation of the upper epiphysis of the humerus (left). Notice shortening of the upper arm. Unusual fullness internal and above normal position for head. Same as figure 179. Line points to deformity.

Fig. 179.—Separation of the upper epiphysis of the left humerus. Notice prominence below normal place for humeral head. This prominence is made by the upper end of lower fragment. Same case as figure 177. White line marks deformity.

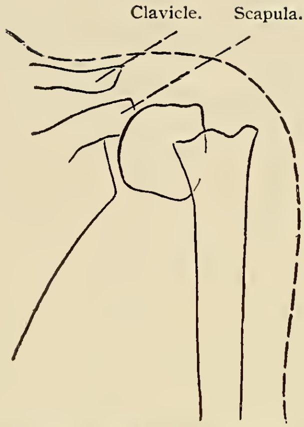


Fig. 180.—Fracture of high surgical neck, or separation of epiphysis with rotation of head (X-ray tracing of figure 177).

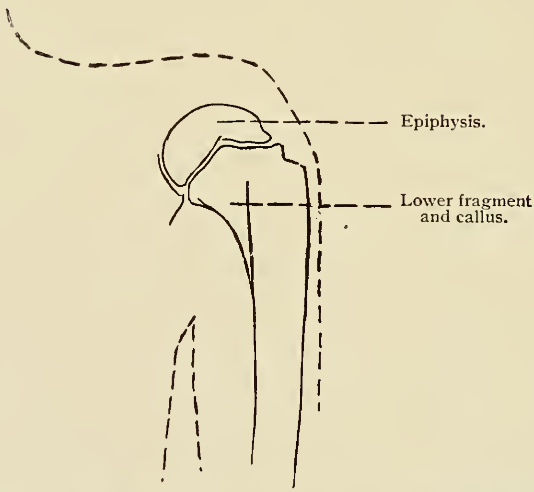


Fig. 181.—Old fracture of surgical neck high up, simulating true epiphyseal separation (X-ray tracing).

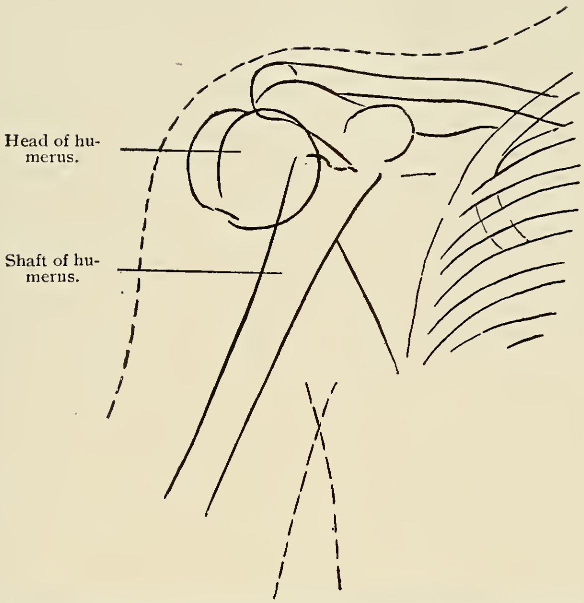


Fig. 182.—High fracture of surgical neck, simulating separation of the upper epiphysis of the humerus. Displacement of lower fragment inward. Old fracture unreduced (X-ray tracing).

Fig. 183.—Fracture of the surgical neck (X-ray tracing), showing ordinary displacement of the shaft of the humerus.

When there is much displacement, reduction is often not only hard to effect, but sometimes impossible without operative assistance.

The chief obstacle to reduction is the position assumed by the upper fragment. The muscles attached to the tuberosity draw the upper fragment forward and outward so that the humeral articular surface looks downward. Albee has called attention to the fact that placing the lower fragment in line with the displaced upper fragment that is abducting the upper arm will permit of reduction. Fig. 193 shows the abducted position maintained by a plaster-of-Paris plint.

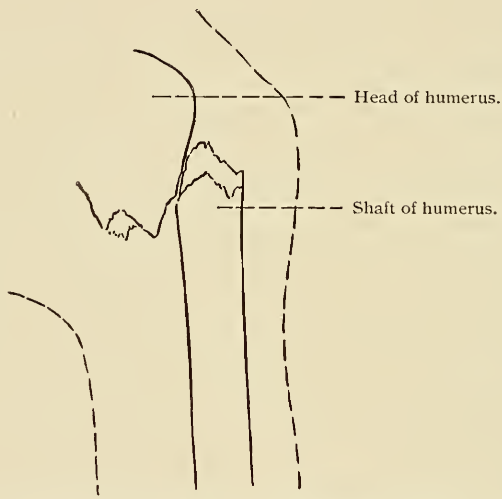


Fig. 184.—Fracture of the surgical neck of the humerus. Displacement of the shaft outward. Impossible to reduce without open incision (X-ray tracing) (Eliot).

I have found that when it is impossible to secure reduction by the use of this position, an incision over the shoulder longitudinally with the deltoid fibers and separation of these fibers will enable the finger to be introduced to the seat of fracture, then intelligent traction and abduction, together with slight external or internal rotation of the shaft, will reduce the fracture.

It is important to put the arm up in that degree of abduction which it is found, with the wound open, will best maintain reduction. It may be necessary to vary the angle and, at times, to put the arm up in extreme abduction or swung forward.

Other obstacles to reduction are the capsule of the joint, the bands of the periosteum or fascia or the muscles or tendon of the long head of the biceps caught between the fragments. In operating it will almost never be necessary to resect the head of the bone. In almost no instance can it be determined before operating exactly what procedure will be followed.

Prognosis.—Usually union occurs, if there is no displacement or only slight displacement, without deformity and with a func-

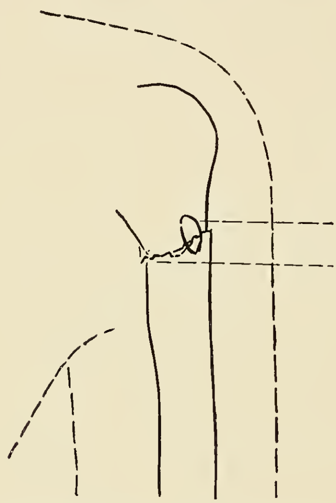


Fig. 185.—Fracture of surgical neck of the humerus. Same as figure 184 after reduction by open incision and wiring with silver wire. Recovery as to motion complete (X-ray tracing) (Eliot).

tionally useful shoulder. If there is great displacement, deformity and impairment of motion will persist if reduction is not complete. The growth of the humerus may be seriously interfered with if an unreduced displacement is allowed to remain untreated.

Fracture of the Surgical Neck (see Figs. 183, 184, 185).—Any fracture below the epiphyseal line of the upper end of the humerus and well within the upper fourth of the shaft of the bone may, for all practical purposes, be regarded as a fracture of the surgical neck of the humerus. Fracture of the surgical neck is the common fracture of the upper end of the humerus. Fracture of the anatomical neck is most often seen in the aged. Separation of the upper humeral epiphysis occurs in youth.

The head of the bone is found in the glenoid cavity. Passive movements are associated with pain, and elicit crepitus and abnormal mobility at the seat of fracture, provided, of course, the fracture is not impacted. The arm is slightly shortened. The arm is held flexed, with the elbow at the side.

If after an injury to the shoulder no positive evidences of fracture or dislocation exist, and there are tenderness and localized swelling about the joint, and motion is painful, it is more probable that some bony lesion exists than that a simple contusion is present.

Subperiosteal Fracture of the Upper End of Humerus in Children.—J. S. Stone has called especial attention to a group of subperiosteal fractures of the upper end of the humerus occurring in young children from six to fourteen years of age.

The injury is received by a fall upon the outstretched hand and is followed by more or less complete inability to abduct the elbow from the side. The deltoid seems partly paralyzed. There will be detected slight muscle spasm about the shoulder in recent cases and tenderness high up on the shaft of the humerus. There will be slight pain about the shoulder. Crepitus and abnormal mobility will be absent. An X-ray will confirm the diagnosis in these somewhat blind cases. Of course, the line cannot be sharply drawn between this group of subperiosteal fractures and those instances of fracture in the same region attended by slight displacement or impaction not subperiosteal. The important fact to be kept always in mind is that children suffering from disability of the shoulder of an indefinite sort as determined by casual examination should be examined with extreme caution in order to detect if possible a subperiosteal fracture of the upper end of the humerus. The prognosis and treatment will be far more definite and satisfactory if the exact lesion is determined.

Treatment.—*Fracture of the Anatomical and the Surgical Neck and Separation of the Upper Humeral Epiphysis.*—The importance of these lesions demands, as has been said, an examination with the aid of an anesthetic. It is even much more important, however, that the first retentive dressing be applied with the assistance of an anesthetic. Traction, countertraction, and

Fig. 186.—Fissure of shaft of humerus near to anatomical neck (adult) and running down into shaft (Beck).

Fig. 187.—Fissure of high shaft of humerus. Compare Fig. 186 (Beck).

Fig. 188.—Fracture of the surgical neck of the humerus.

Fig. 189.—Fracture of the upper end of the humerus. Note hand, forearm, and elbow bandaged evenly and without compression; axillary pad and strap.

Fig. 190.—Fracture of the upper end or shaft of the humerus. Posterior view. Note bandage to forearm and elbow; axillary pad and strap. Note shape of axillary pad.

manipulation will secure coaptation of the fragments. To hold these fragments securely is difficult. To hold a separation of the upper epiphysis in position may be impossible without operative assistance (see pages 172–176). To hold any one of these fractures without operative interference may be impossible.

The following is the best and simplest non-operative method of treatment for fracture of the anatomical and surgical neck: The upper arm, shoulder, and trunk should be thoroughly powdered. The hand, forearm, and elbow should be bandaged

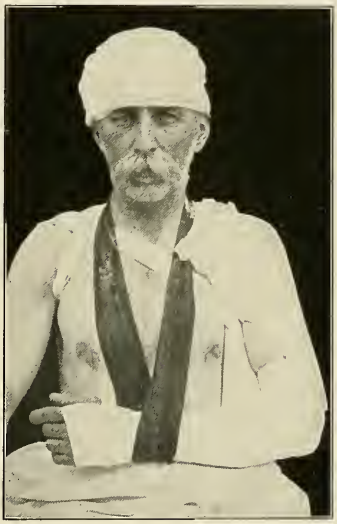


Fig. 191.—Fracture at upper end of the humerus. Note hand, forearm, and elbow bandaged; axillary pad and strap, plaster-of-Paris shoulder-cap, sling.

evenly, smoothly, and firmly with a bandage of flannel—not cut on the bias. A V-shaped pad (with the apex of the V in the axilla) constructed of sheet wadding with cardboard outside and covered with cotton cloth, should be placed in the axilla of the injured side (see Fig. 189). This pad is firm, and fitted to the trunk in order to support the inner side of the upper arm (see Fig. 190). If thought wise, a thin coaptation splint may be placed between this pad and the inner side of the upper arm for more direct support. The forearm is held flexed. The shoulder is now well padded with one layer of sheet wadding. A plaster-of-Paris shoulder-cap is applied so as to cover the whole shoulder, the anterior and posterior aspects of the chest, and the outer side of the upper arm down to the external condyle of the humerus (see Fig. 191). This shoulder-cap is made of washed crinoline, six layers thick, into which has been rubbed plaster-of-Paris cream. Its exact shape and extent are seen in the plates. A gauze bandage encircling the trunk, arms, and shoulders should be used, in order to hold the upper arm at the side and closely applied to the coaptation splint and the axillary pad, and in order to secure the shoulder-pad firmly in place.

Fig. 192.—Fracture at upper end of humerus. Arm and elbow bandaged. Axillary pad and shoulder-cap in position. Application of circular bandage to trunk and shoulder. Sling not shown.

Often better than the plain gauze bandage is a roller bandage of unwashed crinoline, which is applied just after dipping it in lukewarm water (see Fig. 192). The starch of the crinoline bandage after being wet, stiffens the crinoline as it dries and makes a particularly firm and efficient dressing. A towel folded thin or a piece of compress cloth should be placed against the trunk upon the well side. Against this the circular turns of the bandage rest, thus causing less discomfort to the patient than if they bear directly upon the chest. The forearm is supported by a cravat sling (see Fig. 191). By this method of immobilization no active traction is exerted upon the lower fragment. The weight of the arm, being unsupported at the elbow, exerts slight traction.

On account of the absence of active traction, ambulatory apparatus can not hold a fracture of the shoulder properly if there is much displacement; particularly if the fracture is oblique. Ambulatory apparatus can modify muscular action, insure quiet and rest to the part, and, except in the instances just

Fig. 193.—Plaster-of-Paris splint applied in the abducted position of the arm to maintain the reduction of a separation of the upper humeral epiphysis (Albee). (See p. 176.)

noted, approximately maintain the position secured by manipulation and traction and countertraction. On account of its limitations, therefore, it is important that apparatus should be removed at regular and frequent intervals and that the whole shoulder should be examined in order to determine errors in position and, if possible, to correct them.

After-care of a Fracture of the Shoulder.—Ordinarily, the great swelling associated with this injury disappears in two weeks. As the swelling subsides, the normal contour of the shoulder becomes apparent again. It is necessary, therefore, to alter the shoulder splint and to apply a fresh one. When the patient wearing a shoulder-cap lies down, there is a tendency for the shoulder-cap to ride up and away from the shoulder. This can be guarded against by carrying the retaining bandage under the firm axillary pad and well over the shoulder. Pressure points should be carefully watched, and the pressure removed. In the course of the treatment of a single case this change of dressing will have to be made two or three times. Union will be firm in from three to four weeks. As soon as union is firm, all splints may be omitted. The forearm should then be held by a sling supporting the wrist. At night it will be wise to apply a single swathe the first week after the apparatus is left off in order to avoid undue motion at the shoulder during sleep. In these injuries about the shoulder-joint passive motion should be made rather early. At the end of two weeks or two weeks and a half repair will have proceeded far enough to allow of the gentlest movement at the shoulder without causing any displacement of fragments. The sooner these gentle movements can be resumed at regular and short intervals, the more rapidly the shoulder will improve. The common occurrence of a periarthritis after an injury to the shoulder emphasizes the necessity of massage. It should be begun as early as the second or third week.

Prognosis and Result.—In young subjects a useful arm will result (see Fig. 194). At first, if there is great difficulty in maintaining the reduction of the fragments, the surgeon will expect a poor result, but if he persists in efforts at retention and uses passive motion early, gradually the movements of the arm will return and to a surprising degree. In people past middle life there usually is a little shortening of the upper arm and impairment in some few of movements of the shoulder, as in abduction and external rotation. In individuals over fifty years old, excepting those with rheumatism, a useful but not a strong shoulder results (see Fig. 195).

The Prognosis in Separations of the Epiphysis: Bony union is to be expected. If there is little or no displacement of fragments, complete restoration of function will result. If there is some deformity remaining after consolidation of the injury, the usefulness of the shoulder is ultimately and usually restored.

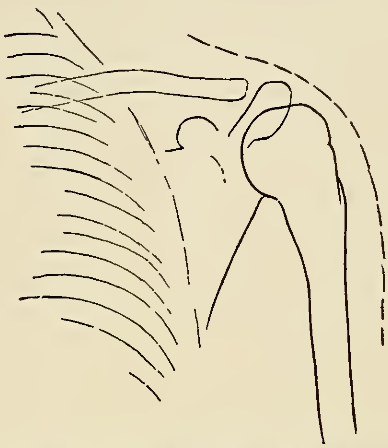


Fig. 194.—Young adult. Fracture of the surgical neck of the humerus (X-ray tracing, four years after the accident). Abduction and rotation very slightly limited. Useful arm.

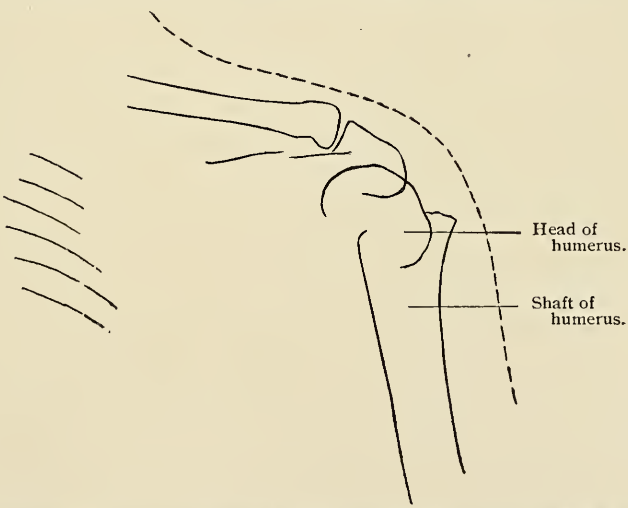


Fig. 195.—Fracture. Man fifty-five years of age. High surgical neck of humerus. At the end of five years recovery with very slight limitation of motion in all directions. Abduction is limited nearly one-half. Useful shoulder (X-ray tracing. Massachusetts General Hospital, 1921).

The deformity becomes less apparent as the sharp bony corners are smoothed off by the newly forming callus. It is not to be forgotten in considering the prognosis after all shoulder injuries that much of the persisting disability may result from too prolonged immobilization of the arm, even though bony displacement may not have been very great. The growth of the shaft of the humerus in length proceeds largely from the upper epiphysis. It has been thought by many that an arrest of growth of the humerus will follow separation of this upper epiphysis. It has been reported to have occurred in eight cases but in no others. In several of these cases the injury to the shoulder was thought at the time to have been a simple contusion or sprain. A loss of growth is not likely to occur, but may follow injury to the upper humeral epiphysis.

Oblique Fracture of the Surgical Neck with Great Displacement.—This fracture can sometimes be held by placing the patient in bed upon the back and making direct traction to the upper arm and countertraction upon the shoulder by weight and pulley. If the fracture can not be easily held reduced, it will be wise to make the closed fracture open and to unite the two fragments by suture (see Figs. 184, 185).

Fracture with Dislocation, Fracture of the Shoulder, Surgical or Anatomical Neck of the Humerus, or Separation of the Upper Epiphysis of the Humerus, Together with a Dislocation of the Upper Fragment.—The head of the humerus is found in an unnatural position and it fails to move when the arm is rotated. This is generally thought to be an unusual accident, but by careful examination many of these cases may be detected. During the attempt at reduction of a dislocated shoulder, fracture of the humeral shaft is liable to occur. Among many cases of fracture of the surgical neck the fracture occurred fifty-nine times while an attempt at reduction of a dislocation of the shoulder was being made.

Treatment.—Obviously, attempts at reduction by manipulation in the usual way will meet with failure. An attempt should always be made to reduce the dislocation by abduction and traction upon the upper arm and pressure with the hand upon the loose head in the axilla. It may be possible to reduce the dislocation in this manner. If this method fails, an attempt should be made to reduce the dislocated head by open incision (arthrotomy) and manipulation of the upper fragment assisted by the McBurney-Porter hook manœuver. If this attempt is successful, the shaft should be sutured, with an absorbable suture or fine silver wire, to the reduced head, and the shoulder treated as if a closed fracture existed.

If it is impossible to reduce the dislocated head or if the head is much comminuted, it will be necessary to excise it.

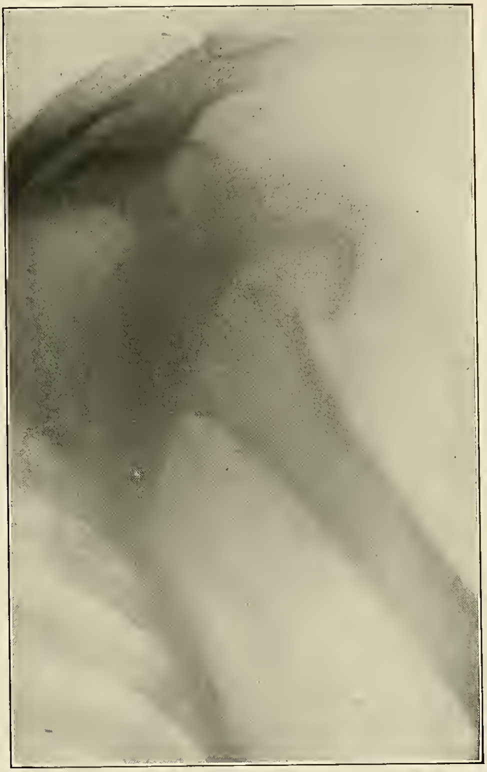


Fig. 196.—X-ray showing fracture of the greater tuberosity with dislocation of the head of the humerus.

If operative interference has been decided upon, it is best to defer the operation until the acute symptoms have subsided and the damaged tissues have recovered themselves. It is the result of experience that operation through acutely damaged tissues is unwise. The vitality of the tissues is lessened by trauma, hence the resistance to infection is temporarily impaired.

If the reduced head of the humerus becomes necrosed and abscesses form about the joint, an unusual occurrence, the head of the bone should be immediately excised (see Unreduced Dislocation of the Humerus).

The After-treatment of Operated Cases.—If reduction and suturing have been accomplished, passive motion should not be attempted until the repair at the seat of fracture is well under way. This will be about the second week. Then gentle movement may be made and gradually increased.

If resection has been performed, passive motion should be gently begun almost immediately—*i. e.*, within the first forty-eight hours—and persistently continued. The muscles of the shoulder should be massaged and treated by electricity. Abduction should not be attempted to any great extent for some weeks after the operation for fear of displacing the upper end of the humerus. The final results following reduction and suturing have been, as a rule, excellent, useful arms resulting in most cases. The results following excision are only fairly satisfactory. If the proper amount of bone has been removed, ankylosis will not occur. If too much bone has been removed, a dangling or flail joint will result. An excision is to be avoided if possible.

Indications for and Results of Excision of the Shoulder-joint for Fracture and Dislocation.—Excision of the shoulder may be indicated for (1) *ankylosis* caused by tuberculosis, by an infectious arthritis, or *by a fracture;* (2) for a crush of the upper end of the humerus, *i. e.*, *comminuted fracture;* (3) for an irreducible *dislocation* of the humeral head; (4) for a dislocation of the humeral head *associated with* a fracture of the anatomical neck, surgical neck, or greater tuberosity.

By an excision of the shoulder is understood ordinarily not the removal of the articular upper end of the humerus and the glenoid surface of the scapula, but the removal of the upper end of the humerus solely. The so-called "excision," therefore, is a partial excision, not a complete excision of the shoulder-joint.

The amount of bone removed will, of course, depend upon the exact lesion present. The smaller the amount of bone removed the better. If there is an anatomical neck fracture with a dislocation, usually it is wise to remove the anatomical head of the bone. If there is a surgical neck fracture every effort should be made to reduce the displaced head, and then to secure apposition of the fractured bones. The removal of the head and shaft above a surgical neck fracture may be at times absolutely necessary, but it results in great impairment of motion at the shoulder-joint.

I have studied the results of excision of the shoulder in nineteen cases. All were subcoracoid dislocations of the shoulder excepting two; one of these was a posterior dislocation and one was a subglenoid dislocation. These cases, coming from one clinic, that of the Massachusetts General Hospital, have been treated under very similar conditions. They are comparable cases. They form a group of very considerable practical importance.

The mortality in these nineteen cases is zero. The results obtained in this group, together with those found in the carefully analyzed series of cases in literature, consisting of twenty-one excisions (Mason),[1] establishes a standard for excisions of this joint in forty comparatively recent cases.

Following the excision of the upper end of the humerus there will be limited power in the shoulder; a distinct diminution in strength; limited active motion in abduction, in adduction, and in anterior and posterior swing; muscular atrophy; possibly the formation of plaques of new bone about the old joint from detached periosteum. These pieces of new bone may seriously impair motion. Deformity and pain may follow an excision of the shoulder-joint.

These nineteen operations were done either immediately after the receipt of the injury or from one to eight months following the injury. Twelve of these excisions of the shoulder were for fracture or dislocation, the remainder were for tuberculosis. Almost always the anterior incision was employed. Many of the results were functionally useful. The surgeon's standard of result is high. The patient's standard of result is relatively low. The surgeon is looking for restoration to the normal, an absolute result. The patient is looking for an amelioration of the disability occasioned by the original accident—any improvement is, therefore, hailed by him with delight.

[1] Annals of Surgery, May, 1908.

It is very generally accepted that the reposition of the head of the dislocated humerus is the ideal treatment for cases of fracture dislocation or of unreduced dislocations, because the reports from such reposition give better functional results than treatment by any other method.

The result following an operative reposition or reduction is better always than the result of an excision. For this reason Curtis has very properly designated (and Mason has lately followed Curtis) the results of reposition as *perfect, good,* and *fair;* while the results of excision of the shoulder are classified as *good, fair, improved,* and *bad.* The best excision can only be a *good* result. It is never equal to the *perfect* reposition. The *fair* or second-best excision will be no better than a *good* reposition. This classification of results has been used in applying the cases here recorded.

In certain cases an arthroplasty of some form may improve the results of simple reposition even beyond what they are at present. The better functional result of operative reposition over excision should induce the surgeon to make every effort at reposition before excising the head of the bone.

I am quite positive that excision is too often done because it is a little easier and quicker than attempts at operative reduction. If one wishes to secure ultimately the best for his patient he will make safe but strenuous efforts to reduce the head of the bone and not to excise it. The too-frequently poor result following excision emphasizes the importance of this suggestion as to treatment.

An individual unable to put hand to head, unable readily to feed himself, because of limited power in forward swing and abduction—incapacitated for the ordinary acts of life, to say nothing of loss in trade or business—is seriously handicapped. Functionally, the result of a dislocated shoulder replaced by manipulation may be serious, of a fracture dislocation of the shoulder replaced by incision may be much more serious, of a fracture dislocation excised may be most serious.

About 59 per cent. of these cases had fair results. I am impressed by the disability following excision of the shoulder.

The farther away from the joint the fracture occurs—*i. e.,* the nearer the fracture is to the shaft—the greater is the likelihood of being able to reduce the displaced head by hook, by digital pressure, by periosteum elevator, or by blunt dissector leverage. Every reasonable effort should be made to secure an ideal result. Reposition is ideal. Excision at best is but second best.

Case of Fracture Dislocation of the Right Shoulder. Excision of Humeral Head.—Report eight years after operation (Fig. 197).

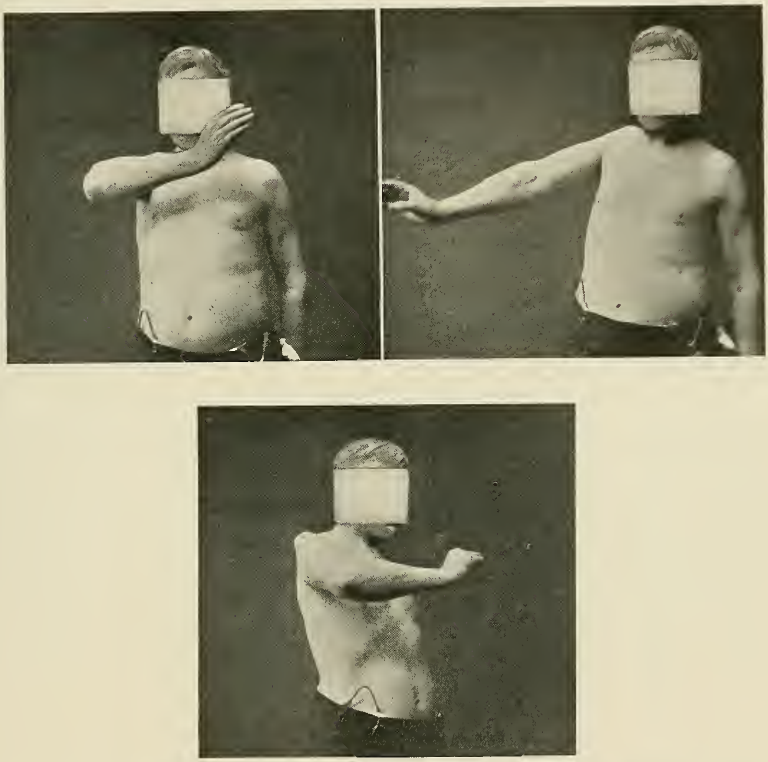


Fig. 197.—Fracture dislocation of the right shoulder. Excision. Condition eight years subsequently. (M. G. H. series).

S. F. H., No. 104073. Dentist. A man sixty-four years old. Eight weeks before he had received, through a fall, a fracture of the humerus and a dislocation of the head of the bone. Excision of the head of the humerus was done. The wound was drained.

Eight years subsequently the following report is received. He is able to do a great deal of work with the arm. He can put the index-finger to the lobe of the ear. He cannot feed himself with that hand. He has little trouble excepting some rheumatism at times (see Fig. 197).

Case of Fracture Dislocation of the Left Shoulder. Excision of the Head of the Humerus.—Result nine years later (Fig. 198).

Fig. 198.—Fracture dislocation of the left shoulder. Excision of the head of the humerus. Result nine years later. Note the atrophy of the deltoid on the left side. Note the deformity of the shoulder region (M. G. H. series).

A. F. P., No. 105896. A man forty-eight years old, a sailor. Following a violent blow upon the left shoulder two months ago a fracture of the anatomical neck together with a dislocation resulted. All motions of the shoulder were much limited and painful.

An excision of the head of the bone was done with difficulty. The chisel was needed to free the bone completely. Many periarticular adhesions were divided.

Nine years later he reports that he is able to work every day. The arm bothers him very little. He cannot put his right hand upon his head, but he can put on and take off his hat with his right hand. He says his arm is as good as he can expect.

Ten years later he can place hand on neck, but not on shoulder. He can move arm in abduction 45 degrees. He can put hand behind back (see Fig. 198).

Case of Fracture of the Anatomical Neck of the Right Humerus with Dislocation of the Shoulder. Excision of the Head of the Humerus.—Report after nine months.

Fig. 199.—Fracture of the anatomical neck of the humerus. Excision of the head of the bone. Result nine months later (see Fig. 200).

G. A. Man. Clerk, thirty-one years old. Fell and sustained a subcoracoid dislocation of the right humerus six weeks previously. Because of a fracture of the anatomical neck of the humerus it was impossible to reduce the dislocation. Consequently, an excision of the head of the bone was performed through the anterior incision.

Nine months later he has fair use of the arm. All attempts at abduction are associated with movements of the scapula (see Figs. 199 and 200).

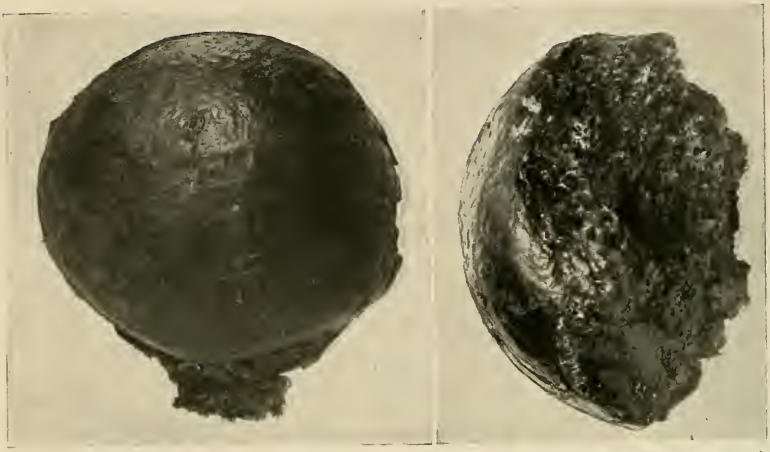


Fig. 200.—Anatomical neck fractured in Fig. 198. This is the head of the bone removed (see Fig. 199).

Case of Dislocation Fracture of the Left Shoulder. Irreducible. No Operation Done.—Result six years after the accident (Fig. 202).

The patient is able to put the left hand upon the top of his head without bending the head more than a trifle. He cannot quite place the left hand squarely upon the right shoulder. He can place the left hand behind his back, but a little less readily than the right hand.

Fig. 201.—Irreducible fracture dislocation of the left shoulder, unoperated upon. Condition six years after operation (see X-ray plate, Fig. 202).

He can raise his left arm to a horizontal in the forward swing. He can abduct the left arm slightly beyond a right angle.

There is a little difference in his reach, the left arm being slightly shorter than the right. The left arm hangs away from the side further than the right. The back of the left hand faces forward.

He has some discomfort at times because of a little "catching," as he expresses it, in the left shoulder. The left arm gets a little more tired at times (see Figs. 201 and 202).

Fig. 202.—X-ray of Fig. 291, showing fracture dislocation of the humeral head. Note greater tuberosity fractured. Note loss of contour of end of the bone. Six years since accident.

This case of unreduced and unoperated fracture dislocation of the shoulder is most instructive. The patient was an adult, a superintendent in a brewery. Six years ago he fell, dislocating the left shoulder, fracturing at the time the greater tuberosity of the humerus (see X-ray, Fig. 202). To-day, six years after the injury, he has recovered, with a remarkably useful shoulder, although the humeral head is still dislocated. The extent (see Fig. 201) of the movements at the shoulder-joint is best seen in the photographs. He complains only that the arm becomes a little tired after some hours' walking about. It seems to him less well-supported at the shoulder than the other arm. Resting the hand in the coat for a few moments relieves him of this tired feeling.

Other similar cases have been recorded. The results in certain of unoperated and unreduced dislocations are as good as in some excisions of the shoulder, and are often better than in many excisions of the shoulder.

If reposition by manipulation or incision is impossible, and there is no pain for which excision is demanded, it may be wise in a certain very limited class of cases to avoid an excision of the head of the bone. Certain it is that in a few irreducible and unreduced cases of dislocation of the upper end of the humerus a remarkably good result has followed without excision.

FRACTURES OF THE SHAFT OF THE HUMERUS

Fracture of the shaft of the humerus may occur at any point between the surgical neck and the condyles. Its common seat is at the middle or in the lower third of the bone (see Fig. 204). The twisting force exercised in the breaking up of adhesions in and about the shoulder-joint will often fracture a humeral shaft obliquely. The strength test of the arms, as seen in the illustration, has been the cause of spiral fracture of the humerus (see Figs. 205, 206).

Symptoms.—The symptoms are readily recognized. They are swelling at the seat of fracture, pain, crepitus, abnormal motion, and ecchymoses. Paralysis of the musculospiral nerve may occur, with the characteristic wrist-drop. Ordinarily, the attention of both the patient and the surgeon is so occupied with the fracture of the bone and its associated loss of movement that loss of power and sensation, because of involvement of the nerve, goes unrecognized. If injury to the musculospiral nerve is not recognized at the outset, it may be overlooked until the splints are removed. The exact duration and the cause of the paralysis can not then be readily ascertained. The patient may

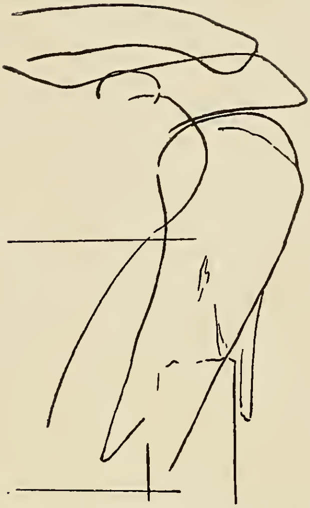


Fig. 203.—Fracture of shaft of humerus, high. Displacement of lower end of upper fragment inward (X-ray tracing).

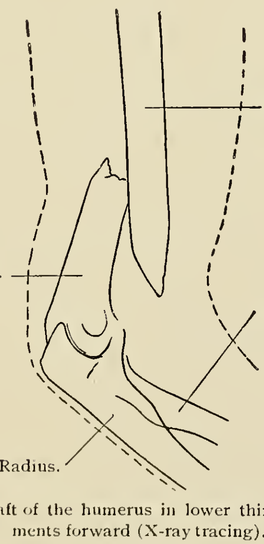


Fig. 204.—Fracture of the shaft of the humerus in lower third. Displacement of both fragments forward (X-ray tracing).

wrongly attribute the paralysis to the pressure of the splints. Very rarely, injury or pressure upon the large vessels of the arm

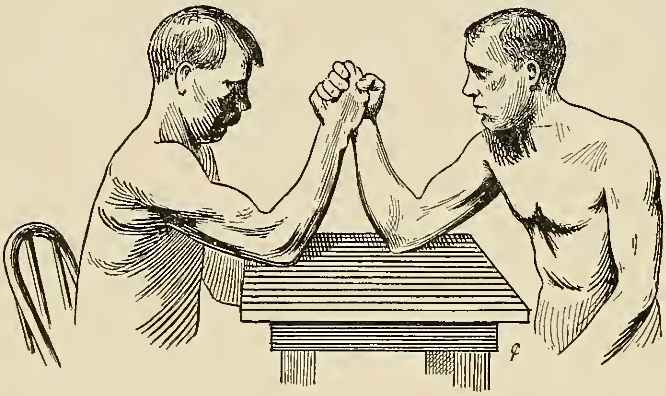


Fig. 205.—Trial of strength of arms resulting sometimes in spiral fracture of the humerus (Monks). See figure 206.

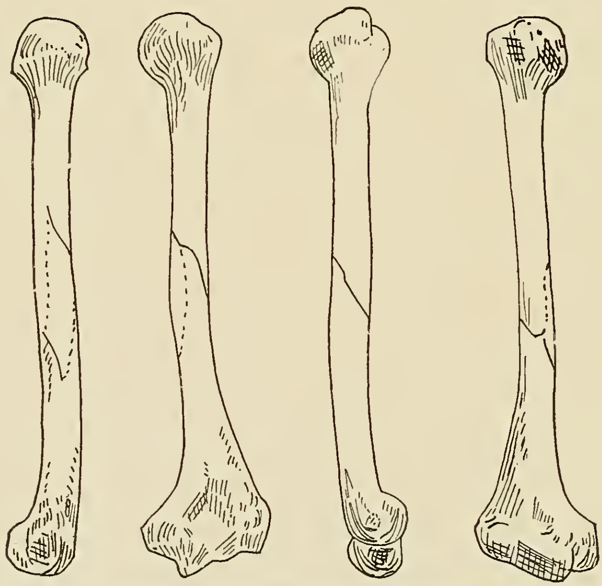


Fig. 206.—Illustrating spiral fracture of humerus (Monks). See figure 205.

is met with. Damage to the artery will be suggested by weak or absent pulse at the wrist or by local evidences of hemorrhage.

A swelling appearing suddenly, greater than that which would appear from the laceration of soft tissues alone, should suggest rupture of large vessels. Measurement of the humerus should be made from the edge of the acromial process to the external

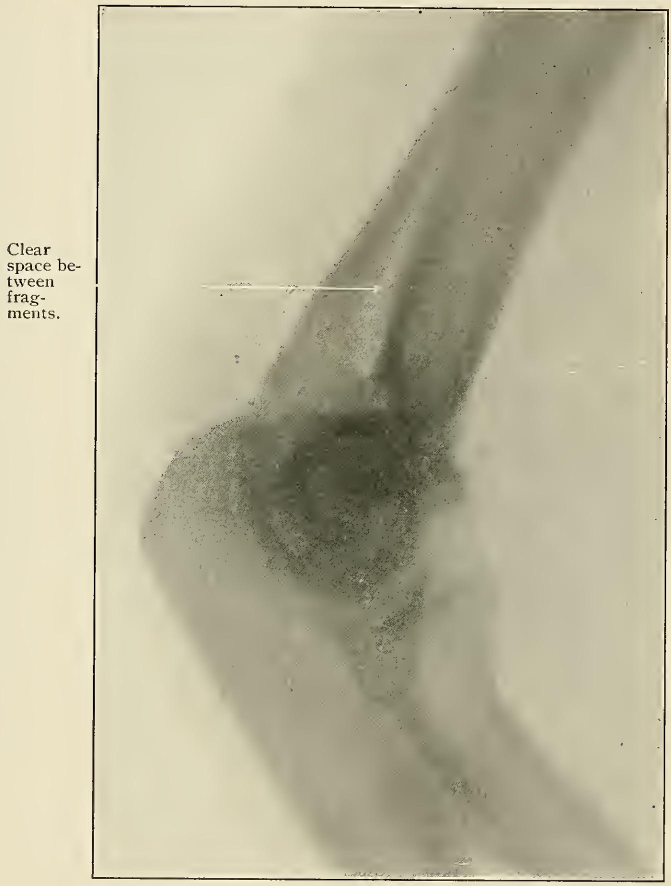


Fig. 207.—Longitudinal fracture of shaft of humerus into the joint. Displacement of smaller fragment backward. Note space between fragment and shaft. Arm extended.

condyle of the humerus (see Fig. 168). The amount of overlapping of the fragments will be shown by this measurement.

Treatment.—For purposes of treatment, fractures of the shaft may be grouped into those with little or no displacement and those with considerable displacement and difficult of retention after reduction. The fracture should be reduced by traction upon the condyles of the humerus and countertraction upon the upper arm and by manipulation of the fractured bones.

Treatment of Fractures of the Shaft of the Humerus with Little

No space seen.

Fig. 208.—Same as figure 207. Note the disappearance of space between fragments with correction of deformity upon flexing forearm. Position reduces the fracture.

or no Displacement (see Figs. 209, 210).—The following materials are needed for the apparatus to be used: Ordinary dusting-powder,—which is powdered oxid of zinc and powdered starch, equal parts; a bandage of Shaker flannel three inches wide, not cut on the bias; an axillary pad made with several layers of sheet

Fig. 209.—Fracture of the shaft of the humerus. Note bandage to hand, forearm, and elbow, axillary pad and strap; coaptation splints and sling. Bandage does not cover fracture.

Fig. 210.—Fracture of the shaft of the humerus. Note bandage to hand, forearm, and elbow; adhesive-plaster swathe holding arm upon axillary pad and covering coaptation splints. Sling.

wadding covered with a folded piece of pasteboard, and the whole inclosed in cotton cloth stitched at the edges; the pad is V-shaped, and long enough to extend from the apex of the axilla to just above the internal condyle of the humerus; it is broad enough to support the upper arm comfortably and securely; the lower part of the pad is about three inches thick (see Fig. 211), so as to support the arm only a trifle abducted from the side—that is, just away from the perpendicular. If the axillary pad is too short, there is danger of causing an outward bowing of the

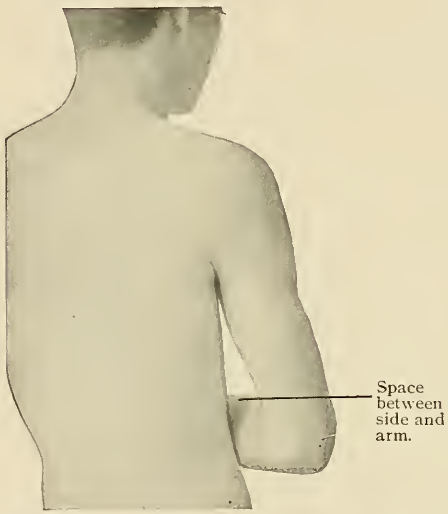


Fig. 211.—Note the space to be filled by suitable pad between the inner side of upper arm just above elbow and the chest and loin in case of fracture to shaft of humerus.

Fig. 212. 213.—Coaptation splint seen flat and in section. Made by laying thin wood on adhesive plaster and splitting the wood with knife.

humerus (see Fig. 222). Two straps are attached to the upper corners of the apex of the V-shaped pad long enough to surround the body and go over the opposite shoulder. These straps hold the pad in position. The remaining apparatus consists of two or three thin coaptation splints for application to the upper arm; these are made readily by laying thin splint wood upon adhesive plaster, and splitting the wood longitudinally (see Fig. 212); three adhesive straps two inches wide to hold the coaptation splints; an adhesive plaster swathe wide enough to extend from the acromion tip to the external condyle, and long enough to surround the

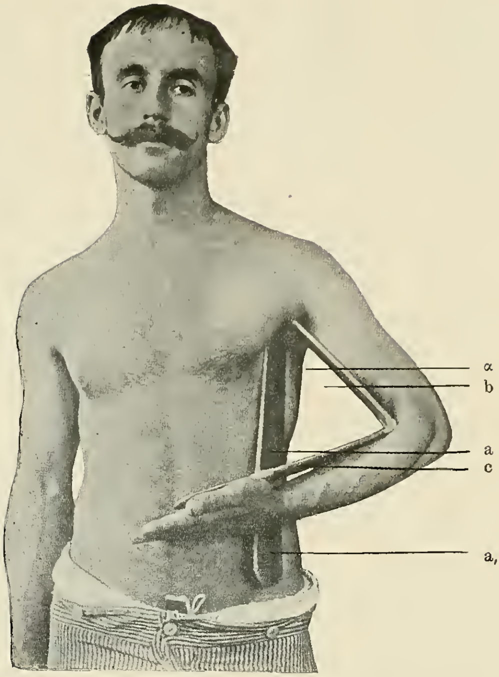


Fig. 214.—Humerus splint in position. (v. Hacker's clinic.)

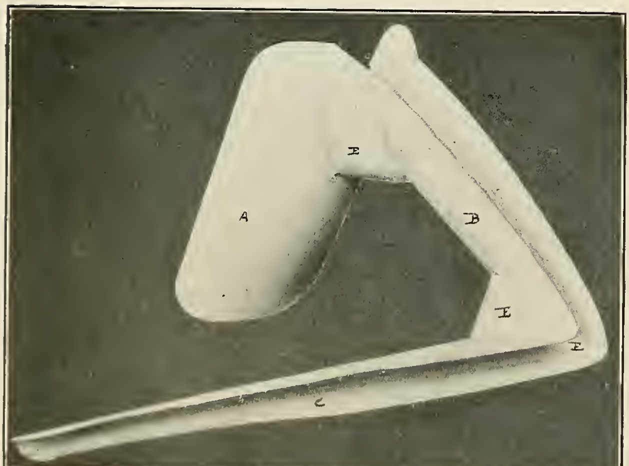


Fig. 215.—Splint for fracture of the humerus: *A*, Chest piece; *B*, upper arm support; *C*, forearm splint; *E*, reinforced angle (Osgood and Penhallow).

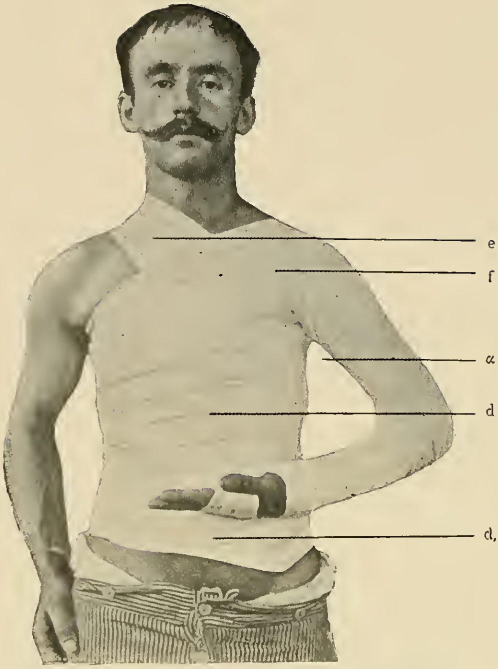


Fig. 216.—Humerus splint in position and held by bandages about neck, trunk, upper and forearm, and hand. (v. Hacker's clinic.)

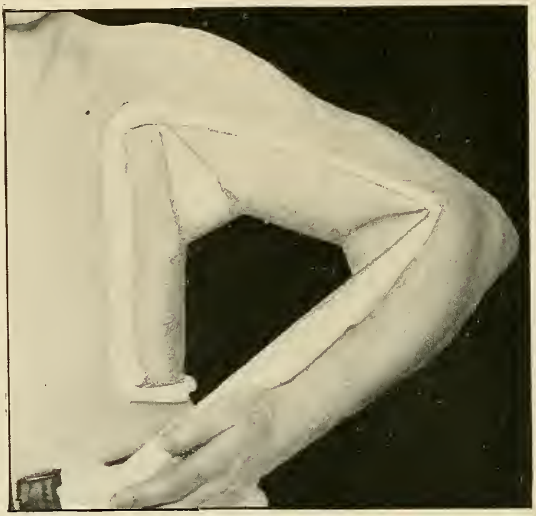


Fig. 217.—Splint for fracture of the shaft of the humerus: Pads applied before adhesive swathe is in place (Osgood and Penhallow).

Fig. 218.—Splint for fracture of the shaft of the humerus. Posterior view (Osgood and Penhallow).

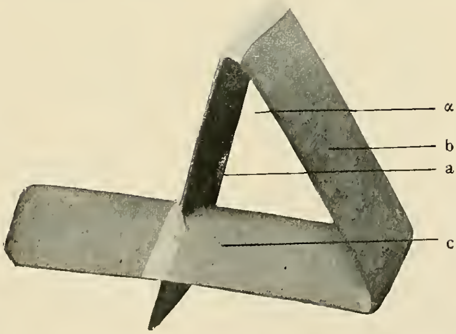


Fig. 219.—A splint for holding comfortably and advantageously a fracture of the shaft of the humerus. Splint made of heavy cardboard reinforced by adhesive plaster strips. (v. Hacker's clinic.)

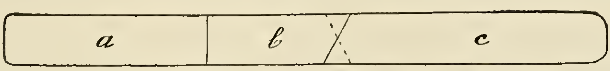


Fig. 220.—The strip of heavy cardboard or mill board, showing in diagram proportional length of the three parts and the oblique bending of the strip. (v. Hacker's clinic.)

body and upper arm; a cravat sling; a thin towel or piece of compress cloth for the forearm to rest upon. All these articles should be in readiness.

Etherization of the patient will rarely be necessary. In cases of nervous and sensitive women and unmanageable young children it will be wise to use an anesthetic. The whole upper extremity, axilla, and chest should be washed with soap and water, thoroughly dried, and dusted with powder; then the reduced fracture is held in position by an assistant while the

Fig. 221.—Ambulatory traction. Fracture of the shaft of the humerus at X. Overriding and lateral displacement of fragments. Note: Coaptation splints, internal right-angle splints. Two weights, one pulling through medium of right-angle splint and the other through adhesive plaster attached to upper arm as high as the seat of the fracture. Note: Sling as a cravat supporting only the wrist. Traction is thus exerted upon the lower fragment of the humerus.

apparatus is being applied. The hand, forearm, and elbow should be loosely but evenly covered by a flannel bandage (see Fig. 189). The upper arm should be surrounded by the coaptation splints, held in place by the three straps of adhesive plaster, so as to secure the fractured bone perfectly (see Fig. 209). The auxiliary pad should be placed in the axilla and held by the straps passed over the opposite shoulder and under the opposite axilla. The upper arm should rest comfortably upon the pad. To prevent chafing, the thin towel or compress cloth should be placed beneath the forearm where it touches the body. The plaster swathe should then be applied over the arm to the body, so as to encircle completely the trunk (see Fig. 210). Thus the arm is absolutely fixed to the axillary pad and side. The wrist should be supported in a cravat sling passed around the neck. The elbow is left unsupported. The weight of the upper extremity will thus tend to exert slight downward traction

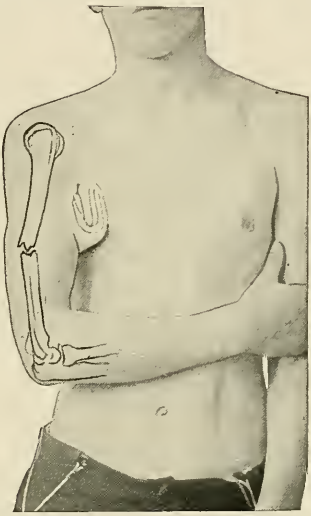


Fig. 222.—Showing effect (bowing outward) of too short an axillary pad upon a fracture of the shaft of the humerus.

upon the lower fragment of the humerus. Under no circumstances should an ordinary broad sling be used, because of the danger of making upward pressure upon the forearm and elbow and so pushing up the lower fragment of the humerus. The elbow-joint should not be immobilized for the reason that it would then be much more difficult to hold the seat of fracture fixed. With the elbow-joint fixed, the lower arm of the lever is greatly increased, and instead of movement of the forearm taking place at the elbow-joint it would take place at the seat of fracture. Fractures of the shaft of the humerus are frequently treated by an internal angular splint and coaptation splints, the upper ends of the splints barely reaching the fracture, or, at best, being an inch or two above it (see Fig. 223). When the fracture of the bone is within the lower third of the shaft, then and then only should an internal angular splint be used in connection with coaptation splints. The Osgood and Penhallow splint of tin is sometimes of great service (see Figs. 215, etc.). The splint of card-board from the clinic of v. Hacker is often indicated (see Figs. 219, etc.).

After-treatment.—The patient should be seen each day for the first three days in order that the surgeon may be informed as to the exact condition of the parts. There may be undue

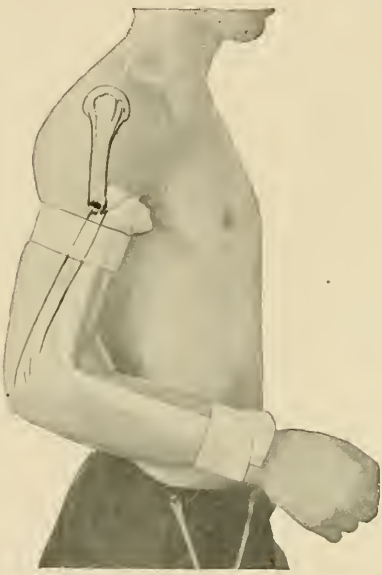


Fig. 223.—High fracture of the shaft of the humerus. A common and improper use of an internal right-angle splint.

pressure. The patient may be uncomfortable. The splints may need readjusting. Attention to little details of discomfort is important. The dressing should be reapplied with great care once each week. The parts covered by splints should at each dressing be carefully inspected to detect any points of undue pressure, indicated by reddening of the skin. If these are discovered, they should be washed with alcohol and covered with flexible collodion or a drying powder. The undue pressure should be removed by shifting the padding. Union will be found to be firm after about three or four weeks. As soon as union is solid,—at the end of four or five weeks,—the swathe may be omitted, the coaptation splints alone being a sufficient support. After about five weeks or five weeks and a half all support may be removed from the arm. The arm is then put in the sleeve of the clothes, and the wrist supported by a sling. After eight weeks the sling may be discarded and moderate and careful use of the limb in light movements be indulged in.

Fracture of the Shaft of the Humerus with Considerable Displacement.—Obviously, the method described for the treat-

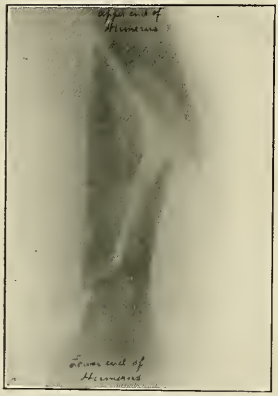


Fig. 224.—Fracture of the shaft of the humerus. Note the loose fragment. Note the comparative ease of complete reduction and retention if fragments are held by encircling suture.

Fig. 225.—Fracture of the lower part of the shaft of the humerus. Note displacement of upper fragment backward.

ment of fractures without great displacement will be of comparatively little value. Occasionally, it will be found that this method will hold even greatly displaced fractures; it should then be used. The ideally perfect method for such cases is traction and countertraction upon the arm with the patient lying on the back in bed. Coaptation splints should be used, as in simple uncomplicated fractures. If all methods fail to hold the fragments reduced, open incision, reduction of the displacement, and suturing of the fragments are indicated.

The plaster-of-Paris splint, applied with the plaster roller to the forearm and arm, and the spica bandage to the shoulder and chest are often efficient in these difficult cases. In the application of this splint it is of supreme importance that an assistant hold the arm so that the alinement of the bones re-

Fig. 226.—Fracture of the shaft of the humerus through condyles. Note displacement of upper fragment backward.

Fig. 227.—Injury to the upper end of the ulna and the lower end of the humerus.

mains perfect. The assistant who holds the arm should have nothing else to do. Before applying the plaster-of-Paris splint it is often advisable to apply thin coaptation splints at the seat of fracture to give additional strength to the splint. With these coaptation splints in use a lighter plaster splint may be applied without sacrificing strength. A narrow cotton swathe about the body and arm should steady the upper extremity. The wrist should be supported by a cravat sling.

The after-care of a case treated by the plaster splint will be similar to that following any other treatment after union has occurred. The plaster may be left *in situ* for four weeks; then,

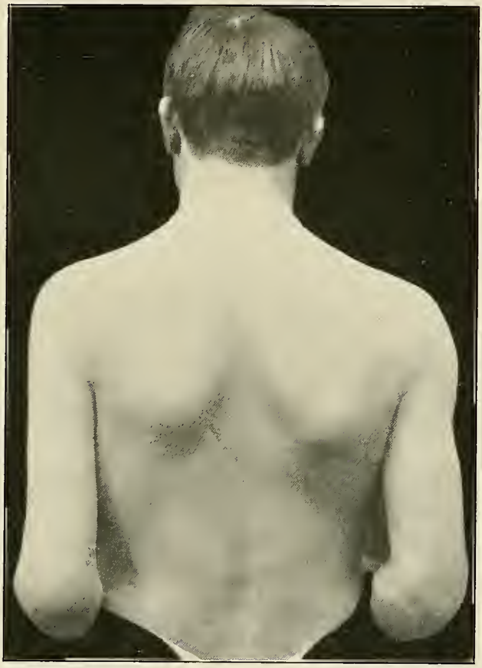


Fig. 228.—Case: Fracture of the shaft of the left humerus. Fracture united. Note atrophy of upper arm, including deltoid. Loss of muscular contour very apparent.

ordinarily, repair will be found so far advanced that the plaster splint may be dispensed with and the ordinary coaptation splints and swathe may be used. If the plaster splint has proved comfortable, it may be split and reapplied.

Massage and Passive Motion: In view of the possibility of non-union of this fracture, it will be wise not to begin massage until union has begun. Passive motion to the shoulder and elbow should be gently made at as early a date as possible, with due consideration to the condition of repair in the fracture. If at the end of three weeks union is found to have begun, it will be wise to move the shoulder and elbow gently by passive motion. The seat of fracture should be cautiously guarded against movement during these gentle manipulations. A little gentle passive movement of this sort repeated occasionally during the process of repair will assist very considerably in the restoration of the functional usefulness of the shoulder and elbow, which so often become stiff from immobilization.

Prognosis.—Ordinarily, union occurs readily in from four to six weeks. In childhood union is quite solid in from three to five weeks. Fractures of this bone are more likely to be followed by nonunion than fracture of any other bone in the body. The presence of abnormal mobility after a considerable time (three months) has elapsed is the sign of nonunion by bone. Considerable muscular atrophy follows this fracture (see Fig. 228). Upon using the arm again and by massage the size of the arm is, in a great measure, restored. The stiffness of the shoulder and elbow which is sometimes associated with this injury is due to long immobilization without passive motion.

Fracture of the shaft of the humerus sometimes occurs in the newborn during delivery or afterward. The arm is best immobilized by thin coaptation splints. These splints may be as thin as six thicknesses of ordinary letter paper, and may be made of cardboard. The humerus is completely surrounded by them. They are held firmly by adhesive-plaster straps. If they are cut the right length and width, they may be applied most efficiently without padding. A liberal amount of drying powder should be rubbed on the arm and chest. A piece of compress cloth should be placed on the side of the chest under the injured arm, to prevent chafing. The upper arm is then held to the side of the chest by a gauze or other cloth swathe. Repair is rapid. Union is firm in about three weeks. Fracture of the humerus in the newborn is sometimes associated with obstetrical paralysis of the upper extremity. This obstetrical paralysis should not be confounded with musculospiral paralysis.

The Musculospiral Nerve in Fracture of the Humerus[1]

Injury to the musculospiral nerve is a serious accident, and it demands careful consideration. It is a lesion that is overlooked,

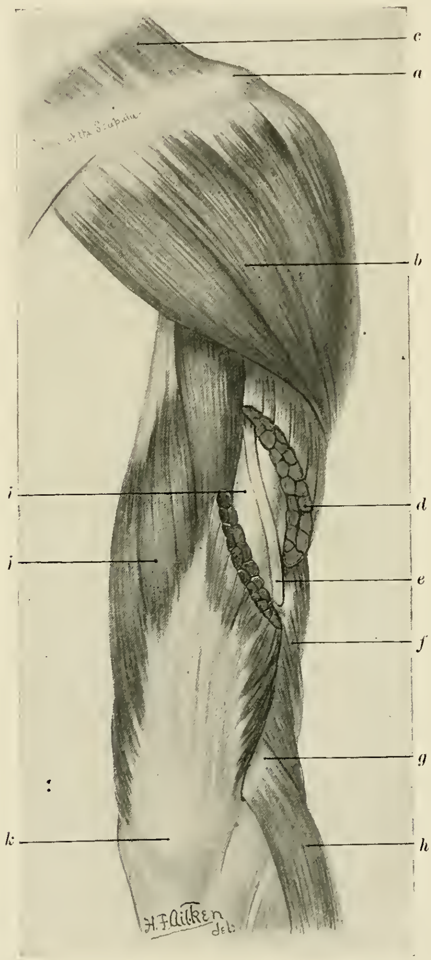


Fig. 229.—Relations of musculospiral nerve on outer side of arm (from dissected specimen): *a*, Acromion; *b*, deltoid; *c*, trapezius; *d*, triceps; *e*, musculospiral nerve; *f*, brachialis anticus; *g*, *h*, extensor group; *i*, humerus; *j*, triceps; *k*, olecranon.

and is often discovered unexpectedly. Musculospiral paralysis is an infrequent complication of fracture of the humerus and occurs chiefly in fractures of the middle third of the bone; less

[1] See paper by Scudder and Paul, Annals of Surgery, December, 1909.

frequently it occurs in fracture of the lower third, and, rarest of all, it occurs in fracture of the upper third of the humerus. Musculo-

Fig. 230.—Double fracture of humeral shaft. Immediate musculospiral paralysis. Union of bones in six weeks. Operation to free nerve from lower fragment. Sensation and motion returned. Same case as figure 232.

Fig. 231.—Appearances of musculospiral paralysis following fracture above the condyles of the humerus. Note the wrist-drop (after Pedro Chutro, Buenos Airès).

spiral paralysis occurs in from 4 to 8 per cent. of the cases of fracture of the humerus.

It is possible to have a musculospiral paralysis in a case of fracture of the humerus from causes entirely independent of the fracture.

Moreover, the fracture of the humerus is not the only bone fracture which may damage the musculospiral nerve: ulnar fracture in the upper third has been attended with symptoms pointing to involvement of the posterior interosseous nerve.

Anatomical.—The musculospiral nerve pursues its course through the upper arm in close relation to a solid structure—the humerus—and maintains its closest relation with the bone

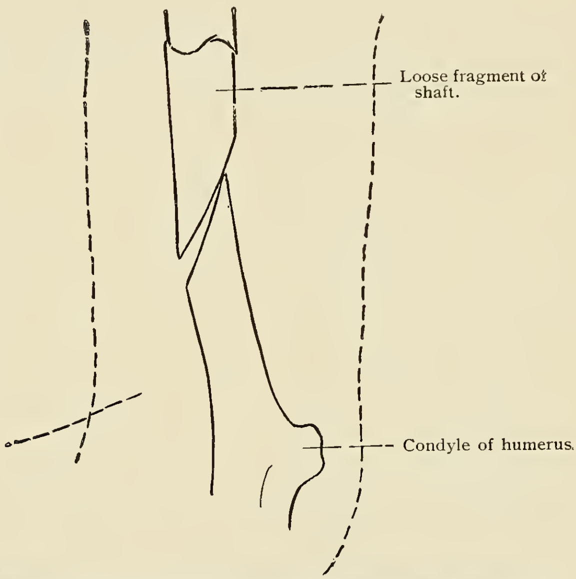


Fig.. 232.—Same as figure 233 Lateral view to show displacement of fragment (X-ray tracing).

and periosteum in its middle third (see Fig. 229). The nerve is not imbedded in soft tissues. Moreover, its course is spiral, thus subjecting itself peculiarly to traumata resulting from displacement of fragments.

Before the nerve enters the groove or just about at that point, it gives off three cutaneous branches which are described as supplying the upper arm; these branches run more in the muscle tissue and preserve their function in the large majority of traumatic paralyses of the musculospiral.

Primary and Secondary Paralysis.—Cases of musculospiral paralysis associated with fracture of the humerus are divided into two broad divisions (Riethus) based on the time when symptoms of nerve involvement appear. Thus they are: (1) immediate or primary, and (2) secondary.

A further subdivision of the primary cases is made into: (*a*) the nerve is damaged by the injury, (*b*) the nerve is damaged by the bone (Goldstein).

The symptoms of nerve impairment appear immediately in the primary cases and stress is laid on the importance of ex-

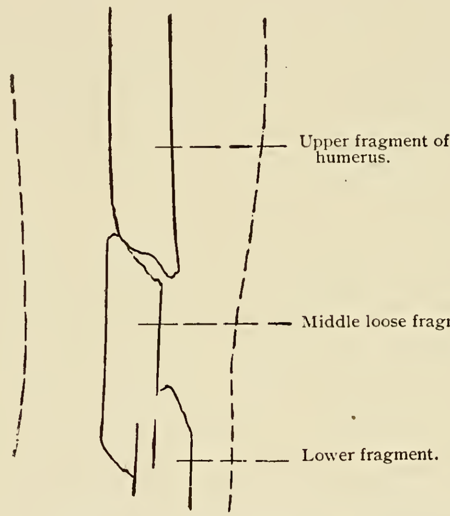


Fig. 233.—Double fracture of the humerus. Paralysis of the musculospiral nerve. Immediate union of bone. Suture of nerve found caught between fragments. Gradual recovery. Same as figure 232 (X-ray tracing).

amining every fractured humerus with reference to neural integrity. Many times after the recognition of paralysis of the musculospiral nerve, uncertainty of its duration has had to be admitted by the attending surgeon.

The secondary cases are those in which musculospiral paralysis develops from nerve compression or stretching during the course of osseous repair. The secondary cases are further divided (Fessler) into (*a*) those occurring during the primary fracture healing process, and (*b*) those subsequent to fracture healing. In the latter variety necrosed bone, a pseudo-arthritis, or a fistulous tract may be the cause.

Musculospiral nerve injury may complicate fracture of the humerus at any age, and has been known to occur with obstetrical fracture; infants and adolescents present numerous examples of paralysis.

Etiology.—The principal factor in the etiology is the anatomical relation of the musculospiral nerve to the humerus, especially in the middle third of the bone.

Fig. 234.—One year after suture of musculospiral nerve. Note relaxed position of hand. (Massachusetts General Hospital clinic.)

In the *primary* cases coincident with or immediately following the fracture, the nerve may be contused, stretched, divided partially or completely, pinched between the fractured ends, or be impaled by a splinter.

The *secondary* cases are comprised largely in one class, namely, callus inclusion of the musculospiral nerve, which by pressure, as is generally assumed, impairs the function of the nerve till even total paralysis is developed; or if the callus gives a free tunnel for the nerve it undergoes stretching to a degree that suspends more or less completely its functions. Even if the nerve is not included in the callus tissue, but is pushed before it, the course of the nerve over the rounded mass may result in a stretching with loss of function.

Symptoms.—The symptoms of musculospiral involvement at the time of fracture or during repair are largely of motor impairment or loss. The forearm extensor muscles controlling the wrists and digits lose either partially or completely their power; and some degree of anesthesia may be established in the radial nerve supply. Chiefly the sensory loss is found on the dorsum of the hand between the metacarpal bones of the thumb and forefinger, the so-called "punctum maximum" of anesthesia.

In general, the sensory symptoms have no relation to the degree of motor loss. It is said (Fessler) that sensory disturbance follows primary paralysis only and that secondary paralysis has no sensory disturbance.

The symptoms are largely motor; the paralyzed muscles are: extensor ossis metacarpi pollicis, extensor communis digitorum,

Fig. 235.—One year after suture of the musculospiral nerve. Note powerful extension of wrist. (Case of Dr. H. H. A. Beach, Massachusetts General Hospital clinic.)

extensor carpi radialis, extensor carpi ulnaris, extensor longus pollicis, extensor brevis pollicis, extensor indicis, extensor minimi digiti, and supinator longus and brevis.

The position assumed by the arm and hand in musculospiral paralysis is flexion of the fingers at the metacarpophalangeal joints with ulnar abduction and slight flexion of the wrist; the thumb is adducted and the forearm pronated (see Figs. 230, 231).

In primary paralysis or paresis the onset is as sudden as the break of the bone. The secondary cases may develop insidiously with formications and sharp pains along the nerve and functional failure by degrees along with the compression.

No definite time can be set when the callus interferes with nerve function, but in a general way it is in the second week or later. It is important to ascertain whether a period of preservation of function of the nerve immediately follows the fracture. The motor and sensory disturbances set in practically simultaneously in secondary cases (Riethus).

Trophic disturbances are rare, but atrophy may occur, and in exceptional cases the nails, skin, and cellular tissue may show nutritional deterioration.

Callus incarceration of the musculospiral with total paralysis may be attended with neuralgic pain, especially on movement.

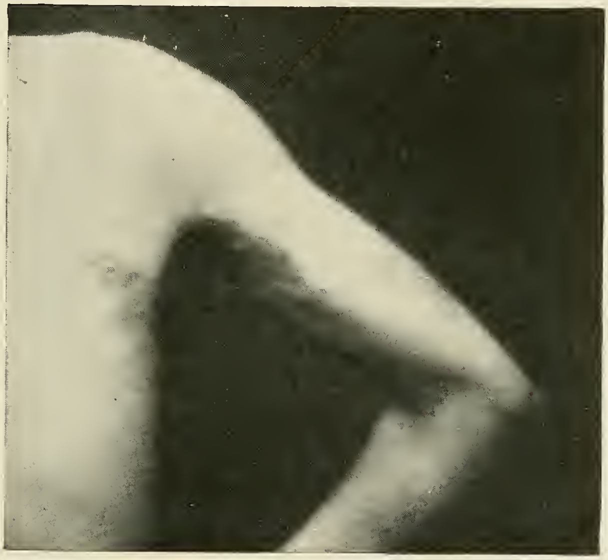


Fig. 236.—Note the situation of cicatrix locating lacerated wound of upper arm which damaged musculospiral nerve. (Massachusetts General Hospital clinic.)

From callus irritation the perineum may proliferate in a spindle-like thickening, forming a sort of neuroma. On the other hand, the nerve may be flattened and thinned.

Prognosis.—The prognosis in a general way is favorable to recovery in the large majority of cases which have had the benefit of operative procedure. According to Bruns 50 per cent. of all cases require operation.

Some cases have been operated on a second and a third time. There exist records of cases operated on sixteen months and three and a half years after fracture with restoration of nerve function.

In general, the longer the duration of paralysis the less favorable the prognosis.

The time of improvement after operation varies from a few weeks or even days to months; generally it begins in three to four months and final cure is completed in about a year's time. One case (Riethus), with resection of the humerus, recovered in two years, improvement setting in first after one year.

Cases are recorded of quick return of sensation in one day, in two days, and eight to ten days after operation. The general law seems to hold true for the musculospiral that sensation returns before motion after paralysis of both.

Electrical reactions in some measure are of prognostic aid, but their value is limited because they cannot indicate the pathologic condition. A complete reaction of degeneration is more unfavorable than a partial one, and though it would make the prognosis grave, is by no means a contraindication to operation. But a change in the character of the reaction of degeneration is perhaps of most significance, being unfavorable when the negative current response of the muscle is less than the positive. Most favorable is the presence of faradic response in the nerve, which, however, is usually subsequent to evidence of voluntary return.

Indications for Operation.—What are the indications for operation in musculospiral paralysis complicating fracture of the humerus and its healing? Every case of paralysis, whether primary or secondary, requires careful study as to the question of operation. The pathological condition of the nerve is the vital point, and, unfortunately, similar symptoms may attend a varied pathological condition; there is not even a pathognomonic symptom of complete division of the nerve.

Of more importance than the fact of some failure of function in the musculospiral is the time this loss of function has persisted and whether it is getting less or increasing. Many cases have recovered without operation. Many other cases are reported in which exploration was unnecessary; if primary paresis persists and increases, then operate. If four to six months pass without improvement, operation should be resorted to. Secondary paralyses never recover spontaneously, so that operation is always indicated in this class of case. Moreover, it should be done early, though late interference has proved beneficial. A case of primary paralysis should not be operated if the symptoms are not increasing.

The *Rontgen ray* has been of service. First of all, it demonstrates the position of the bones. Good alignment would assure the surgeon that the nerve was not on a stretch continuously. A large shadow of callus would be of corroborative value in secondary cases. The information as to the nerve is indirect, for, after all, we have to infer what may have happened to the nerve from what is found as to the condition and position of the bone.

Fig. 237.—Note ununited humerus twelve years after injury. Muscles seen in powerful contraction. When muscles are at rest the arm hangs straight at the side. Wrist-drop is still present. (Massachusetts General Hospital clinic.)

The results of *electrical findings* are of some aid in demonstrating the degree of paralysis present, and may be of the greatest help in determining functional restoration or impairment. But the pathological condition and the pathological future of the nerve are the essentials to be determined as nearly as possible; and the knowledge of the electrical reactions helps only a little. A contusion cannot be distinguished by the electrical reaction from damage due to callus or even a complete division of the nerve.

In the treatment of these cases the question of operation requires conservative consideration. If a given case is going to get well with treatment other than resection, suture, or operative release of the nerve, operative interference is not required. On the other hand, if permanent paralysis of the extensors is inevitable unless the musculospiral nerve is dealt with surgically, operative procedure is demanded. But such definite knowledge is not attainable in every case. In the consideration of individual cases we should approximate as nearly as possible this ideal attitude before rendering an opinion as to operation.

A careful operation, even if unnecessary, would not interfere materially with ultimate recovery, while an error in failing to operate would be most regretable. *So it seems advisable, on the whole, to favor surgical investigation in cases in which doubt exists.*

The time of operation is to be chosen at as early a date after symptoms of paralysis appear as possible. The later degenerative changes in both nerve and muscle are thus reduced to a minimum; and the progress of a partial but increasing paralysis may be arrested.

Indications for or against operative procedure turn on the pathological diagnosis. The more severe the trauma the greater the probability of some tearing through the nerve or even complete division, especially if there has been much rotation of the peripheral fragment, or it has been for a moment pulled apart from the proximal fragment, or the two fragments have been displaced out of line or at an angle; and in such a position the nerve on the stretch may be worn through by an edge of bone. Such conditions, as well as that of being caught between the fractured surfaces and transfixion by a splinter of bone, are among the rarer complications pathologically; but if they exist, operation is imperatively required at an early stage.

If in *primary paralysis* of the musculospiral attending fracture of the humerus the anatomical continuity of the nerve is assured, nature can be relied on to restore function, provided that the tension on the nerve is not abnormal and compression by new tissue is not superimposed in the process of repair. Good and gentle adjustment of the bony fragments largely insures against the nerve being kept on the stretch continuously. The complication of callus compression cannot be specially guarded against. If partial recovery of a primary paralysis is followed by a recurrence of the paralysis during callus formation, we should then have to consider it a case of secondary paralysis.

Secondary paralysis of the musculospiral embrace the larger number of cases. A partial and moderate paralysis not increasing and with a partial reaction of degeneration offers the best chance for restoration of the nerve without operation. Again, if a stage of improvement sets in, it would be wise not to interfere surgically, but try to cause absorption of the callus and cicatrix by massage and electricity so as to free the nerve (Neugebauer).

Fig. 238.—Note left wrist-drop sixteen years after accident. Note atrophy of forearm and hand muscles. (Massachusetts General Hospital clinic.)

Increasing paralysis, however, especially if it becomes complete, justifies surgical exploration or, rather, demands it. Moreover, a condition of paralysis that is stationary would indicate operation.

In primary cases a divided nerve is to be sutured; if any condition is found that keeps the nerve on a stretch, readjustment of the bone fragments is indicated; if the nerve is caught between bony surfaces it is to be made free, and impaling splinters should be removed. Resection of the humerus may be necessary to approximate nerve ends. In all cases a proper bed for the nerve must be provided.

The secondary cases have received more attention by ingenious operators in their efforts to prevent repetition of compression. In most cases a clear channel is, to be sure, made for the nerve by simply removing compressing tissue. Laterally, however, the nerve has been further safeguarded by adjusting soft tissues, muscle, fat, or fasciæ about the nerve in such a way as to render impossible recurrent callus enclosure and pressure.

Fig. 239.—Note atrophy of shoulder and upper arm muscles on the left side sixteen years following unsuccessful suture of musculospiral nerve. (Massachusetts General Hospital clinic.)

Just what the detailed operative procedure in both primary and secondary paralyses will be cannot be determined beforehand unless the operator obtains an accurate conception of the pathological conditions.

In an analysis of the Massachusetts General Hospital cases the following facts are of importance:

There is a total of 11 cases in which the end-results are known. The important facts in these cases are tabulated. In the table are placed the cases showing the time that elapsed between the date of operation and the accident and between the date of operation and the last observation of the patient, together with the functional result recorded at the last examination.

CASES OF MUSCULOSPIRAL PARALYSIS, MASSACHUSETTS GENERAL HOSPITAL CLINIC

(Tabulated according to time elapsed.)

No.	Date of accident.	Date of operation.	Interval between accident and operation.	Result and date of last observation.	Interval between operation and final observation.
1	May 1, 1901..	Sept. 21, 1901......	4½ months.	Sept., 1902. No wrist-drop. Improving........................	1 year.
2	Dec. 16, 1896.	May 22, 1897......	5 months.	Dec. 1906. Excellent result......	9 years.
3	Jan., 1903....	April 7, 1903.......	3 months.	March, 1908. Perfect result.......	5 years.
4	Oct. 11, 1905.	Jan. 18, 1906.......	3 months.	Jan., 1907. Perfect result........	1 year.
5	Aug. 5, 1897..	(1) July, 1900...... (2) August, 1900. (3) July, 1901.	3 years.	1907. Good functional result. Movements about half normal...	7 years.
6	April, 1900...	July, 1900.........	3 months.	Oct., 1903. No improvement.....	3 years.
7	July, 1893....	(1) Dec., 1893, bone. (2) Feb., 1895, nerve. (3) Feb., 1899, bone. (4) Feb., 1907, bone.	1 year, 7 months.	Feb., 1907. Marked wrist-drop...	12 years.
8	Nov. 27, 1905.	Dec. 16, 1905......	3 weeks.	Dec., 1906. Perfect functional result..........................	1 year.
9	Oct., 1890....	Feb. 21, 1891.......	4 months.	April, 1907. Wrist-drop complete.	16 years.
10	Nov., 1899...	June, 1890.........	7 months.	Dec., 1906. Fair result. Extension of wrist possible...........	16 years.
11	March 2, 1899	April 27, 1899......	3 weeks.	Nov. 22, 1900. Perfect result, except extension of thumb........	1 year, 7 months.

Eight cases of the 11 have no wrist-drop at present. Three cases showed no improvement in the nerve function following operative interference.

Of these 3 cases, 1 died three years following suture of the nerve, showing no improvement in the nerve function; another has had three unsuccessful operations for ununited fracture of the humerus at intervals of six to eight years; the third case had at the first operation the nerve freed, resected, and sutured, and at the second operation the bone shortened by resection, the nerve, found bulbous, resected and sutured. After sixteen years there is no return of function in the nerve.

Eight of these cases were badly injured. The trauma was very severe; the arm was caught in the shafting or the belt of an engine, or had received a gunshot wound, or was crushed by machinery. Most all the cases were operated upon some three or four months following the accident. The longest interval between accident and operation was three years. This case recovered functional usefulness and the musculospiral supply. Improvement in these cases was first noted six months to one year following the operation.

Facts of Importance Concerning Musculospiral Paralysis.—Musculospiral paralysis occurs in from 4 to 8 per cent. of cases of fracture of the humerus.

Fracture of the middle third of the humerus is the fracture most commonly complicated by musculospiral paralysis.

Fracture of the humerus at any age may be associated with musculospiral paralysis.

Musculospiral paralysis is primary if it dates from the accident, and it is secondary if it is subsequent to the accident.

Primary paralysis of the musculospiral nerve indicates a more severe injury to the nerve than does secondary paralysis.

The diagnosis of the exact pathological condition of the musculospiral nerve following trauma to it is of the greatest importance and is difficult to determine.

Progressive impairment of function or stationary paralysis of the musculospiral nerve complicating fracture of the humerus justifies and may demand operation.

Operation means the release of the nerve from compression or tension and often resection and suture, and always guarding against recurrent compression or stretching.

A late suture (months after the injury) is attended by technical operative difficulties not present in an early suture (soon after the injury).

Resection of the humerus to allow of approximation of the divided ends of the musculospiral nerve is a good procedure (Allis), but not until nerve suture *a distance* has first been carefully employed.

Electrical reactions cannot determine the pathological condition. They are of value in determining the course of events.

The prognosis after operation is good; the earlier a necessary operation is done the speedier the cure.

Exercise of paralyzed muscles by electric stimulation (galvanism) is helpful.

Sensory symptoms are variable; in general the sensory symptoms have no relation to the degree of motor loss.

FRACTURES OF THE ELBOW

Fractures of the lower end of the humerus near to and involving the elbow-joint are frequent in childhood, but much less frequent in adults. A familiarity with the bony landmarks of the elbow is essential to an accurate diagnosis. The more nearly accurate the diagnosis, the more efficient will be the treatment

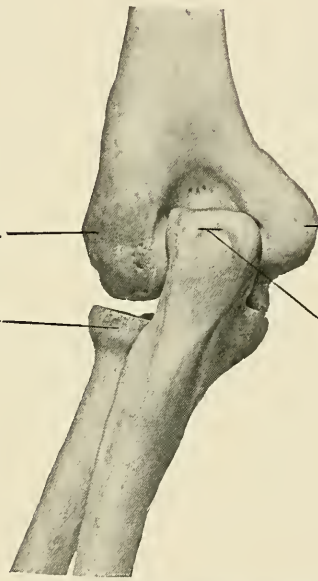


Fig. 240.—Note the bony relations of the internal and external condyles of the humerus and the olecranon process of the ulna in complete extension of the forearm. The three points are almost in a straight line.

and the more intelligent will be the prognosis. Every elbow injury, no matter how trivial, should be examined under anesthesia.

Method of Examination.—The normal anatomical relations of the uninjured elbow are to be first determined. The large prominent internal condyle of the humerus, the olecranon process of the ulna, the external condyle, the head of the radius, are each in turn to be grasped by the thumb and forefinger. If these bony points can be recognized upon the injured elbow, then a fracture ought not to be overlooked.

The Three Bony Points of the Elbow Region: With a pencil or ink the internal and external condyles of the humerus and the tip of the olecranon should be marked, the forearm being extended. Normally, these three points will be found to be in nearly a straight line transverse to the long axis of the limb. The tip of the olecranon is a trifle above this line (see Figs. 240, 241, 242).

Palpation of the Three Bony Points: Grasping the left wrist

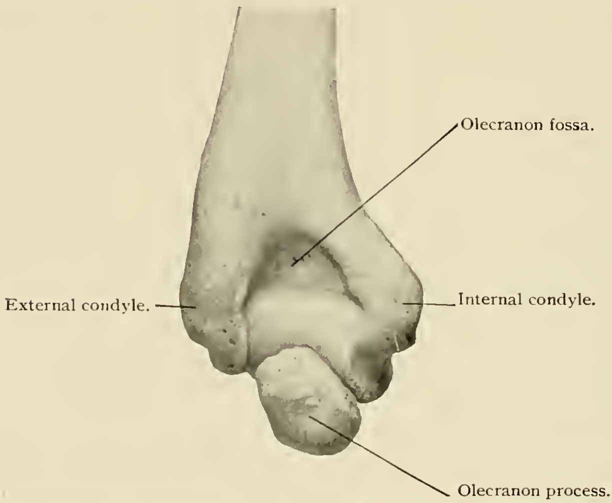


Fig. 241.—Note the bony relations of the internal and external condyles and olecranon process of the ulna when the forearm is flexed to a right angle. The three points make a triangle and lie in a plane parallel with posterior surface of humerus.

with the left hand, place the right thumb upon the external condyle, the third finger on the internal condyle, and the forefinger on the olecranon. When the elbow is at a right angle, these three points will be found in the same plane with the back of the upper arm. A similar examination may be made of the right elbow, changing hands for convenience (see Figs. 240, 243).

The Head of the Radius (see Fig. 246): Grasping the elbow with one hand, the thumb resting one-half an inch below the external condyle upon the head of the radius, and holding the wrist in the other hand, the patient's forearm is pronated and supinated. If the shaft of the radius is unbroken, the head of the radius will be felt to move under the thumb.

The Carrying Angle (see Figs. 244, 245): The lateral angle that the supinated forearm makes with the upper arm is called the carrying angle. It is important to remember that this angle varies normally within very wide limits. Some individuals have no carrying angle. Its presence or absence is of little functional value.

Movements at the Elbow-joint: The movements of the joint

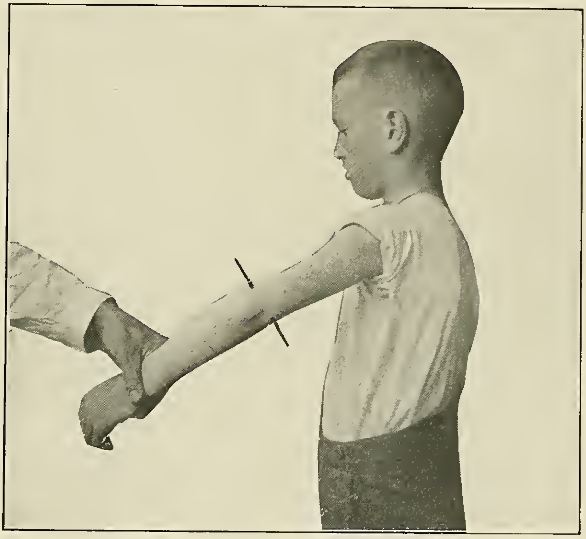


Fig. 242.—Normal elbow. Relation of the three bony points in almost complete extension of forearm. Prominence of olecranon and two condyles evident.

should be determined both in flexion and extension. There is normally no lateral motion in the extended elbow-joint. Abnormal lateral motion in either adduction or abduction should be detected if present.

Measurements: The distance between the two condyles should be measured on the uninjured arm. The distance from the acromial process to the external condyle of the humerus should also be measured (see Fig. 168).

Having then established a standard of comparison in the normal elbow, the injured elbow should be examined with the

Fig. 243.—Normal elbow. Examination. The three bony points. Note position of the thumb and two fingers of the examining hand.

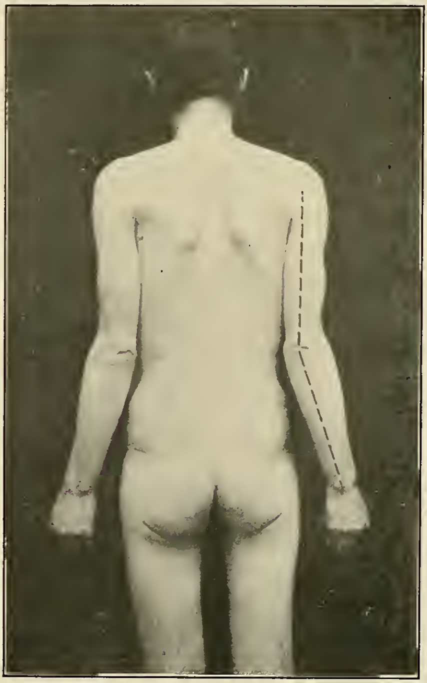


Fig. 244.—Normal elbows. Well-marked carrying angle apparent.

greatest care. Even when there is great swelling of the elbow region, steady pressure will enable the fingers to reach the condyles. In approaching an injury to the elbow the questions which arise are: Is there a dislocation? Is there a fracture? Are both dislocation and fracture present? Is there a contusion and a sprain? Is there a subluxation of the radial head? In the absence of positive signs of dislocation, subluxation, and fracture the lesion is a sprain or contusion. In the absence of

Fig. 245.—Position of supination, showing the carrying angle. The outline shows the position of pronation with disappearance of the carrying angle.

positive signs of dislocation and radial subluxation a fracture will be present.

Summary of the Order of Examination of the Injured Elbow.—Notice whether the swelling and ecchymosis are general or localized. If localized, that may determine the seat of the lesion. Observe the carrying angle. Palpate the external and internal condyles (see Fig. 247), the olecranon process of the ulna (see Fig. 210), and the head of the radius (see Fig. 246). Determine if crepitus is present. See if the head of the radius rotates.

Note the relations of the three bony points, with the forearm flexed at a right angle and completely extended (see Figs. 240, 241, 242, 243). Note any lateral motion at the elbow-joint (see Fig. 249). Determine the possible movements of the elbow-joint. Make measurements.

The traumatic lesions of the elbow may be grouped, for simplicity and ease of reference, in the following manner. During

Fig. 246.—Normal elbow. Method of examination. Palpating head of radius. Spot marks external condyle.

the routine examination it is wise to have in mind these possible individual lesions:

Lesions of the Radius and Ulna: (*a*) Dislocation of the radius and ulna backward with or without fracture of the coronoid process of the ulna.

(*b*) Subluxation of the radial head.

(*c*) Fracture of the olecranon process of the ulna.

(*d*) Fracture of the neck or head of the radius.

Fig. 247.—Normal elbow. Method of examination. Grasping the two condyles of the humerus.

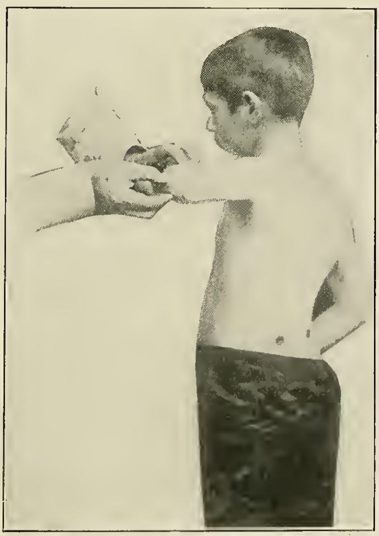


Fig. 248.—Normal elbow. Method of examination. Palpating olecranon.

Lesions of the Lower End of the Humerus: (*e*) Fracture of the internal epicondyle.

(*f*) Fracture of the internal condyle.

(*g*) Fracture of the external condyle.

(*h*) Transverse fracture of the shaft of the humerus above the condyles (supracondyloid).

(*i*) Separation of the lower epiphysis of the humerus.

(*k*) T-fracture into the elbow-joint.

Symptoms of Lesions About the Elbow-joint with the Differential

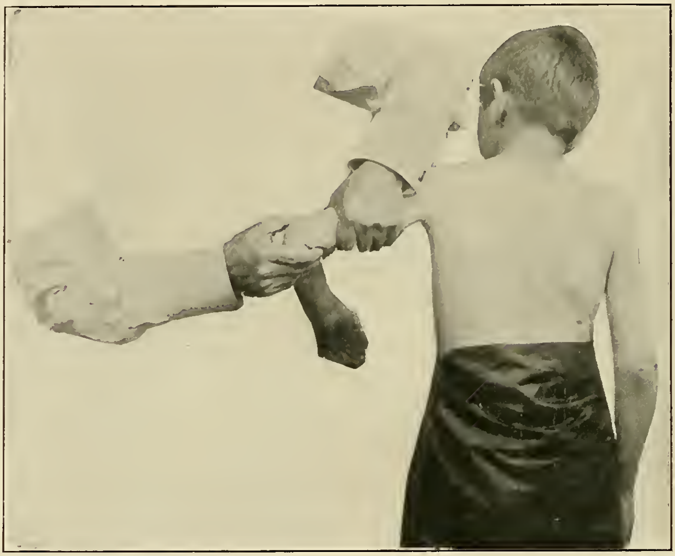


Fig. 249.—Normal elbow. Line between the condyles. Method of examining for supracondyloid fracture.

Diagnosis of Each Lesion.—(*a*) A Dislocation of the Radius and Ulna Backward with or without Fracture of the Coronoid Process of the Ulna: There may be very great swelling of the region of the elbow. The relations between the three bony points are disturbed. The olecranon process is very prominent posteriorly. The radial head is displaced backward. The two condyles are far in front of the olecranon. There is abnormal lateral mobility. The normal movements of the joint are restricted. This injury may be mistaken for a supracondyloid fracture. The important difference has been mentioned. A dislocation of both bones backward, if reduced, does not ordinarily tend again to become displaced; if it does, there is most likely a fracture of the coronoid process of the ulna.

Fig. 250.—Lower end of humerus, anterior surface. Note lines of fracture of internal epicondyle and of fracture of external condyle.

Fig. 251.—Lower end of humerus, anterior surface. Note lines of supracondyloid fracture and of fracture of internal condyle.

Fig. 252.—Lower end of humerus, anterior surface. Note lines of T-fracture.

Fig. 253.—Lower end of humerus, posterior surface. Note olecranon fossa and trochlear surface for ulna. Note *projection* of internal condyle.

(*b*) Subluxation of the Head of the Radius: This takes place in children under five years of age. It is due to sudden traction upon the extended forearm, which so often occurs in lifting a child by the arm over a curbstone. The child presents the arm hanging slightly away from the side, with the elbow a little flexed and the hand semipronated. Attempts to use the arm cause pain. The extremes of flexion and extension and supination are painful. Inspection will detect a slight swelling one-half of an inch to an inch below the external condyle of the humerus. Tenderness is present over the head of the radius.

Fig. 254.—Fracture of the internal condyle. Recovery with "gunstock" deformity, due to slipping upward of fragment and adduction of forearm.

The relation of the three bony prominences is preserved. The details of this not uncommon lesion are mentioned because it is sometimes mistaken for a fracture of the radial head or a simple sprain of the elbow. A fracture of the radius below the neck has also been mistaken for this subluxation of the head. Careful detailed examination will alone clear up any doubts.

(*c*) Fracture of the Olecranon Process: The details of this fracture are considered elsewhere. Crepitus and mobility of the olecranon fragment will be felt. There may or may not be

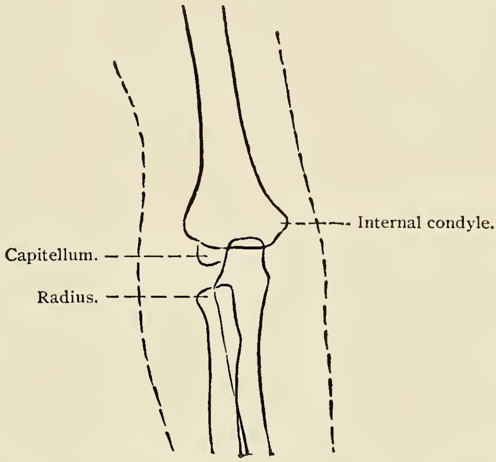


Fig. 255.—Normal right arm of patient in figure 247 (X-ray tracing).

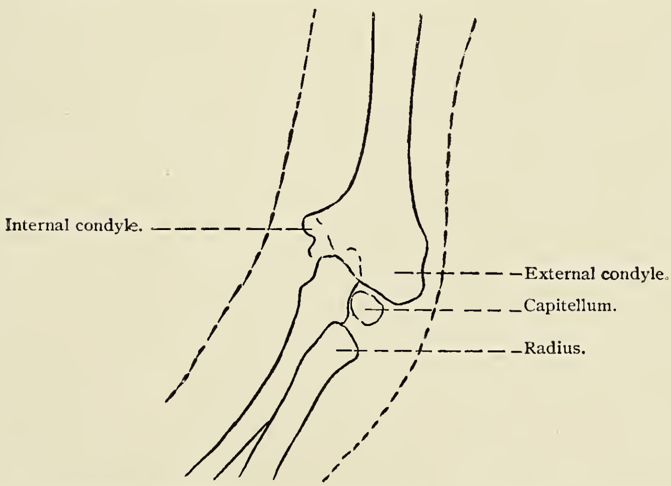


Fig. 256—Fracture of internal condyle of left humerus. Recovery with deformity. See figure 254 (X-ray tracing).

separation of the fragments. If there is a separation, it will be detected and the three bony points will have their normal relations disturbed.

(*d*) Fracture of the Neck or Head of the Radius: This is uncommon. Swelling over the radial head and neck is present. Supination and pronation are painful and limited and attended by crepitus, muscular spasm, and possibly a loss of rotation of the radial head.

(*e*) Fracture of the Internal Epicondyle: The epiphysis of this epicondyle unites to the shaft of the humerus between the eighteenth and twentieth years. This fracture is quite common among little children. If this fracture presents a small fragment, it is of little consequence. If a large fragment is broken off, it is of consequence. The displacement is downward and forward. The ulnar nerve is sometimes, though rarely, implicated in this injury.

(*f*) Fracture of the Internal Condyle: Swelling over this condyle is marked. By grasping the condyle abnormal mobility and crepitus are detected between the fragment and the shaft. The inner of the three bony points is displaced upward. Lateral mobility of the elbow is present; adduction is especially free. The carrying angle will be diminished if there is displacement of the condyle upward (see Figs. 254, 255, 256).

(*g*) Fracture of the External Condyle (see Fig. 270): Swelling over this condyle is marked. Crepitus and abnormal mobility are present. The normal relations of the three bony points are disturbed. The external condyle is displaced upward. The relation of the external condyle and the head of the radius is undisturbed. Lateral motion at the elbow is or is not present. The transverse measurement of the elbow is greatest on the injured side. Supination will be somewhat limited.

(*h*) Transverse Fracture of the Shaft of the Humerus Above the Condyles. Supracondyloid Fracture (see Fig. 271): The line of this fracture is higher up on the shaft than the line of the epiphysis. A fullness will be noticed in front of the elbow-joint, and posteriorly the point of the elbow will appear prominent. The small lower fragment is displaced backward with the bones of the forearm; the upper fragment or shaft of the humerus is displaced forward, causing the fullness in the bend of the elbow (see Fig. 274). The three bony points maintain their normal relations. This distinguishes the fracture from a

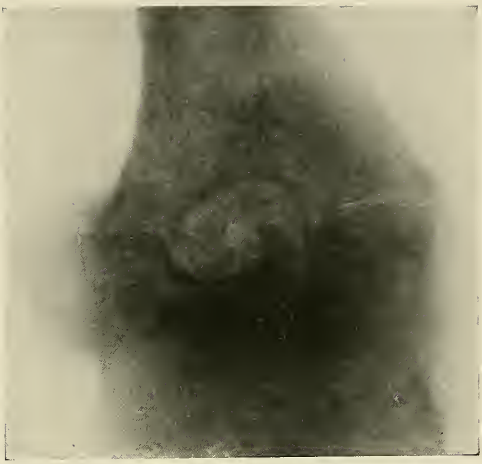


Fig. 257.—Transverse fracture through the lower end of the humerus at level of olecranon fossa. Anteroposterior view. Slight displacement.

Fig. 258.—Same as Fig. 257. Lateral view. Slight displacement.

dislocation of both bones backward (see Fig. 275). Crepitus will be detected upon grasping the arm firmly above and below the elbow-joint (see Fig. 249). Recurrence of the displacement often follows its correction unless the fracture is properly immobilized. Reduction of this fracture may be most difficult (see Treatment, p. 254). Abnormal lateral and anteroposterior mobility above the elbow-joint is found (see Figs. 271, 272).

(*i*) Separation of the Lower Epiphysis of the Humerus: The lower epiphysis of the humerus unites to the shaft about the seventeenth year. It includes only the very lowest end of the humerus. The lower epiphysis of the humerus is made up

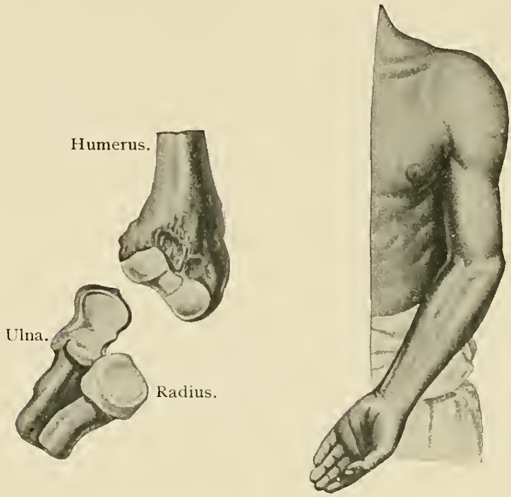


Fig. 250.—Fracture of the internal condyle; displacement upward of fragment; union in displaced position—consequent permanent adduction of forearm (after Helferich).

of the external epicondyle, the capitellum, and the trochlea. These separate centers of ossification unite about the thirteenth year, and at about the seventeenth year they join the shaft of the bone. The epiphysis of the internal epicondyle is entirely separate from the large, general, lower humeral epiphysis. It is therefore possible to have a complete separation only after the thirteenth year.

(*j*) Injury to the Lower Epiphysis of the Humerus: This is a not uncommon accident. It occurs usually in children under ten years old. There is no change in the relations of the three bony points. It somewhat resembles transverse fracture above the condyles. The diagnosis is made upon the following points: The age of the individual; the history of the accident; the existence of abnormal mobility at a very low level on the humeral shaft; anteroposterior mobility very marked, lateral mobility being less marked; muffled crepitus (this term is very suggestive, and is used by Poland). The breadth of the lower end of the humeral fragment is broader than in the case of a fracture (see Figs. 276 to 283 inclusive). In old injuries of this kind there is usually discovered a very considerable thickening of the lower end of the

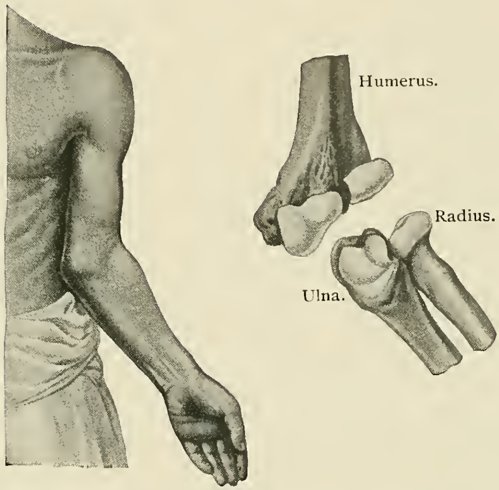


Fig. 260.—Fracture of the external condyle; union with fragment displaced upward, resulting in permanent abduction of forearm (after Helferich).

humeral shaft. This is due to the deposit of new bone throughout the area of denuded periosteum.

(*k*) T-fracture into the Elbow-joint (see Figs. 285, 286, 287): The traumatism which causes this injury may be extremely slight. If the two condyles are grasped, crepitus and abnormal mobility will be detected. The relations of the three bony points will be disturbed, according as one or both condyles are displaced. The transverse measurement of the condyles will be found to be increased. There will be abnormal lateral mobility, both in adduction and abduction.

Fig. 261.—Internal epicondylar fracture.

Fig. 262.—Note displaced epicondyle.

Fig. 263.—Epicondylar fracture.

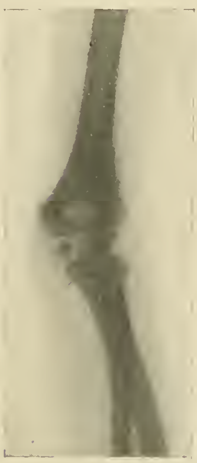


Fig. 264.—Epicondylar fracture.

Fig. 265.—Displaced fragment of epicondylar fracture with dislocation of forearm backward.

Fig. 266.—Fracture of external condyle.

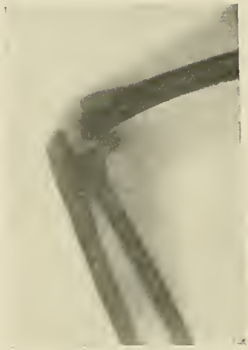


Fig. 267.—Fracture of external condyle.

Fig. 268.—Fracture of external condyle. Capitellum displaced.

Fig. 269.—Fracture of external condyle. Capitellum displaced.

A systematic anatomical examination of injuries to the elbow under an anesthetic will overcome much of the indefiniteness that surrounds these injuries. A crushed elbow, feeling to the examining hand like a bag of bones, can not always be accurately diagnosed, some of the details of the lesions naturally remaining undetermined. The Röntgen ray in these doubtful cases will be of material assistance. The importance, however, of making such a careful eliminative examination as is described, both from the point of view of treatment and prognosis, can not be overestimated.

Treatment.—The object of treatment is to restore the elbow-joint to its normal condition. If the fracture is attended by

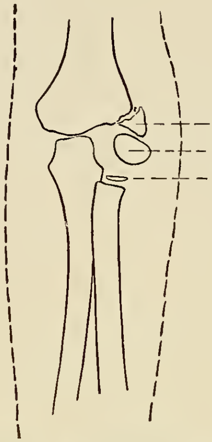


Fig. 270.—Fracture of external condyle of humerus. Child five years of age. Nucleus for capitellum seen below fragment.

Fig. 271.—Case of transverse fracture above the condyles of the left humerus; characteristic deformity. The anterior deformity is higher than in a case of dislocation of the elbow.

great swelling, it will be necessary to temporarily support the arm until the swelling reaches its maximum and begins to subside. The right-angle internal angular splint is the most satis-

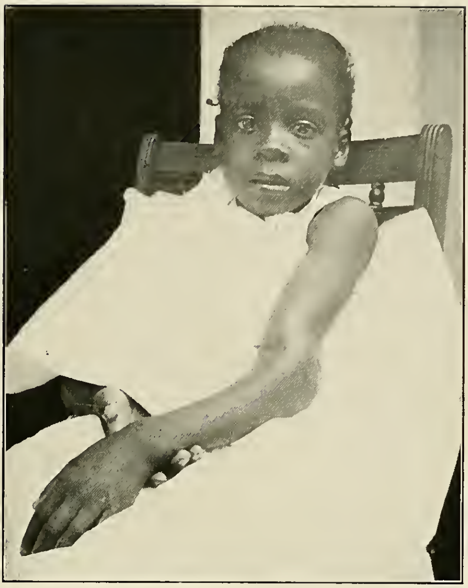


Fig. 272.—Transverse fracture above the condyles of the humerus. Same as figure 253.

Fig. 273.—The deformity seen after a supracondyloid fracture of the humerus. Note that the normal bony relations of the olecranon are undisturbed (after Pedro Chutro, Buenos Airès).

factory for this purpose (see Fig. 293). The maximum swelling will have taken place after forty-eight to seventy-two hours. This temporary dressing will rarely be needed. In general, it

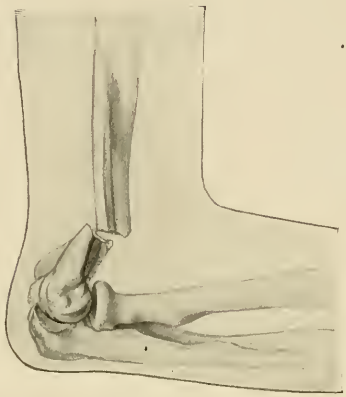


Fig. 274.—Supracondyloid fracture of humerus. Elbow flexed to a right angle. Diagram to show displacement of bones.

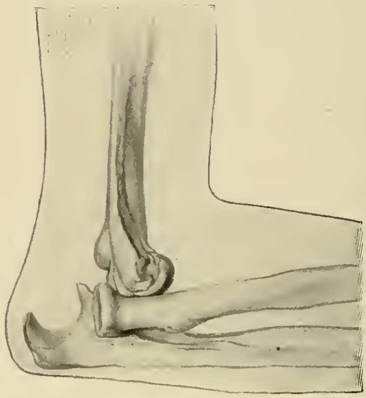


Fig. 275.—Dislocation of both bones of the forearm backward. Elbow flexed to right angle. Diagram showing relative position of bones. Compare with figure 274.

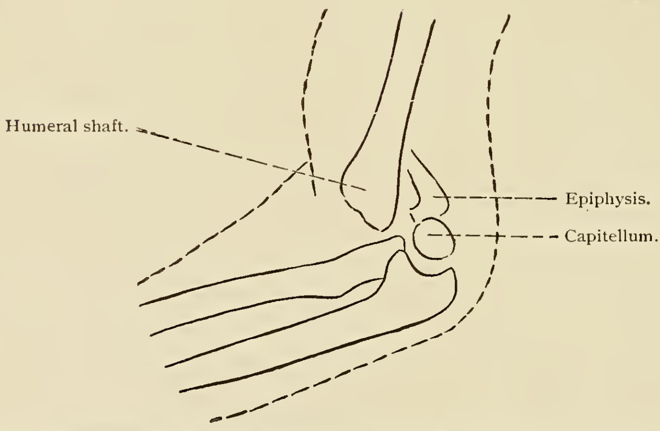


Fig. 276.—Displacement of lower epiphysis of humerus backward, with fracture of the diaphysis. Child seven years of age (X-ray tracing).

may be stated that the arm should be placed in that position in which it is found, upon experiment with the fracture under consideration, that the fragments are best held reduced.

Fig. 277.

Fig. 278.

Fig. 279.

Fig. 280.

Fig. 281.

Figs. 277–281.—Separation of the lower humeral epiphysis. Illustrating varying degrees of displacement.

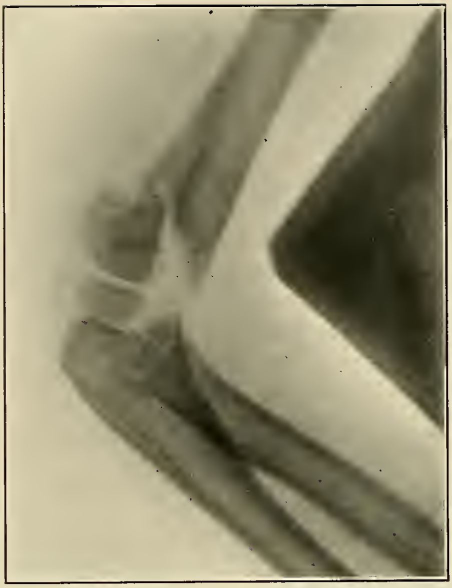


Fig. 282.—Separation of lower humeral epiphysis.

Fig. 283.—Same as Fig. 282. An attempt to approximate the fragments has been made under an anesthetic. Note the lower end of the upper fragment in the bend of the elbow ready to impede motion.

Fractures of the internal epicondyle, of the internal condyle, of the external condyle and T-fractures into the joint are best treated, as a rule, in the acutely flexed position.

Experimental evidence, both upon the cadaver and on the anesthetized living subject, confirmed by clinical experience extending over a number of years in the hospital and private practice of many different surgeons, demonstrates that the

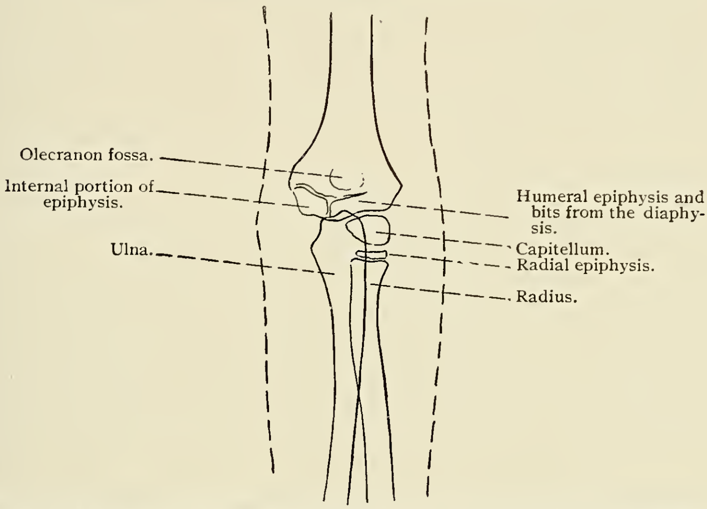


Fig. 284.—Separation of the lower epiphysis of the humerus, after union. Anteroposterior view. This figure illustrates the fact that the epiphysis does not include the condyles of the humerus (X-ray tracing).

acutely flexed position (Jones') actively reduces and holds reduced the fractures previously mentioned. In the acutely flexed position the coronoid process in front, the trochlear surface of the olecranon behind, and the fasciæ posteriorly and laterally, together with the tendon of the triceps posteriorly, hold the fragments reduced and close to the shaft of the humerus.

Method of Using the Acutely Flexed Position: The condyles of the humerus are grasped by the thumb and finger of one hand, a finger of the other hand is placed in the bend of the elbow, traction is made upon the forearm, and it is slowly flexed to an acute angle. While the forearm is being flexed, traction and lateral pressure are brought to bear upon the loose fragments

A B C

Fig. 285.—A, T-fracture into joint. B, C. Fracture into joint with displacement of humeral fragment.

Fig. 286.—T-fracture of the lower end of the humerus.

Fig. 287.—T-fracture of lower end of humerus.

Fig. 288.—An injury to the humeral lower epiphysis on radial side.

Fig. 289.—A fracture of the neck of the radius and a starting of the external part of the lower humeral epiphysis. The capitellum is displaced upward slightly.

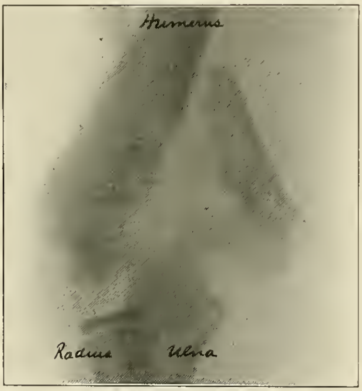


Fig. 290.—A T-fracture into the elbow-joint.

Fig. 291.—A separation and a displacement backward of the lower epiphysis of the humerus.

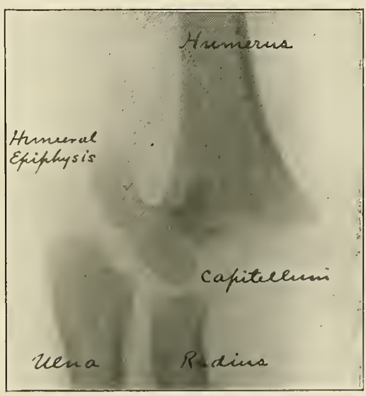


Fig. 292.—A separation and displacement inward of the lower epiphysis of the humerus.

of the humerus to correct existing malpositions. These manipulations will materially assist in the reduction (see Fig. 294).

The degree of flexion will be determined by the obstruction offered by the local swelling. If the swelling is great, or is likely to increase very much, then the degree of flexion must be less than when there is no swelling. In the bend of the elbow, to prevent chafing, is placed a piece of gauze upon which has been dusted a dry powder. This acutely flexed position is maintained by an adhesive-plaster strap, three inches wide, passing about the arm and forearm (see Fig. 295). This strap should be placed upon the upper arm as high as the axillary fold, and upon the forearm just above the styloid of the ulna. A piece of linen or compress cloth (cotton cloth) is placed under the forearm and hand where they would come in contact with the skin of the

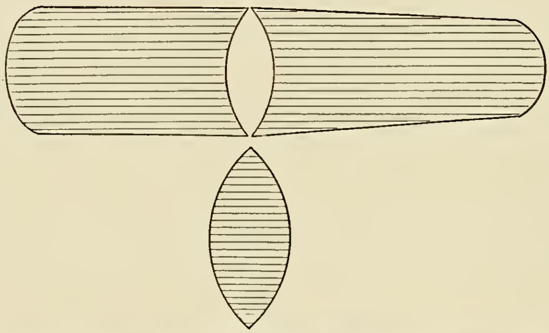


Fig. 293.—Patterns of pieces used in making the usual (soldered) internal right-angle splint, seen applied in figure 304.

chest. This should be pinned so as not to slip from position. The arm thus flexed is supported by a swathe sling (see Fig. 296) made of cotton cloth, fifteen inches wide, folded three times, and long enough to extend twice around the body. This is applied as illustrated (see Figs. 297, 298, 299). The elbow is held to the side by pinning a strip of compress to the swathe at the elbow and posteriorly (see Fig. 298).

Precautions in Using the Acutely Flexed Position: The arm is inspected each day for the first week. It is necessary to note whether with the increase in the swelling the flexion of the arm should be diminished, and whether with diminution in the swelling flexion may be increased with safety. The radial pulse should be diminished, and whether with diminution in the swelling flexion may be increased with safety. The radial pulse should be felt as the flexion is diminished, so as to avoid compression of the vessels at the bend of the elbow. There should be no pain associated with this acutely flexed position. A certain amount of discomfort may be complained of. Real pain will be indicative of too great pressure, and if it is present, the forearm should be less acutely flexed. Chafing should be looked for at the bend of the elbow, under the forearm and hand

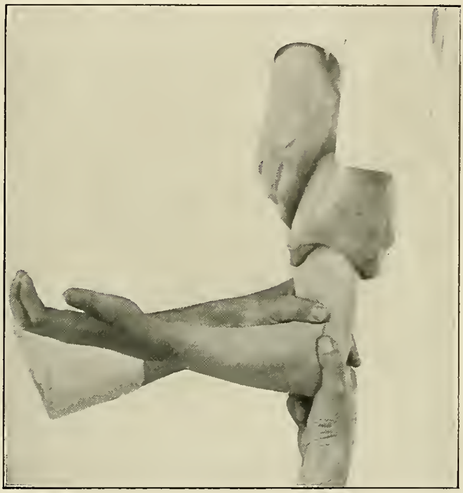


Fig. 294.—Supracondyloid fracture of the humerus. Method of reduction before applying retentive splint. Countertraction on upper arm. Traction on condyles of humerus with right hand; backward pressure with thumb of left hand. Also illustrative of method of beginning acute flexion.

and on the chest, where, if necessary, fresh powder and compress cloth should be placed. The edge of the adhesive plaster may cause chafing of the skin upon the posterior surface of the forearm and upper arm. It may be necessary to place beneath the plaster small, carefully folded compresses of cotton cloth to protect the skin (see Fig. 297).

Later, in changing the adhesive plaster, the skin may be washed with alcohol and then with soap and water, to the great comfort of the patient. The alcohol removes all adhesive plaster sticking to the skin. If the adhesive plaster chafes the skin, as it so often does in children, it will be necessary to place a bit of gauze under the adhesive-plaster strips, leaving enough of the sticky side of the plaster uncovered to catch the skin and thus keep it from slipping entirely loose. The carrying angle of the arm will be preserved if the fragments are approximately reduced; it cannot be maintained otherwise. The acutely flexed position reduces the fragments in the fractures under consideration; therefore it will preserve the carrying angle.

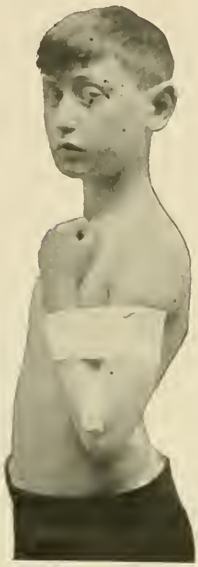


Fig. 295.—Position of flexion. Note broad adhesive strap, protected posteriorly to prevent cutting. The cravat sling to be applied over this.

Fig. 296.—Left elbow in position of forced flexion. Gauze in bend of elbow. Thin axillary pad. Pad under hand and wrist. Gauze protection under forearm, held by safety-pin from slipping. Adhesive plaster maintaining flexion. Skin protected on upper arm by gauze compress from cutting of adhesive plaster.

Transverse Fracture of the Shaft Above the Condyles.—There is usually an overlapping of the fragments. This is evident in the backward displacement of the lower fragment and forearm and in the forward displacement of the upper fragment (see Fig. 315).

It will be necessary in order to effect reduction of this fracture to make, with the aid of an assistant, hyperextension of the elbow, countertraction and pressure backward upon the upper fragment while traction and a forward pull are made upon the lower fragment by grasping the arm above the condyles (see Fig. 294). The periosteal separation from the shaft of the humerus is the hinge on which the distal small fragment hangs (Thomas). The internal right angle splint at first, while there is considerable

Fig. 297.—Applying figure-of-eight cravat to flexed elbow (after Lund).

Fig. 298.—Strap from elbow to cravat to prevent abduction of flexed elbow.

swelling of the elbow region, best holds this fracture, for it exerts continuous pressure backward upon the upper fragment and prevents displacement (see Figs. 301, 302). It is padded with sheet wadding and applied as illustrated. Two straps are needed upon the forearm to hold this splint in pood position (see Figs. 303, 304). The strap at the wrist should be so applied that there is no pressure upon the styloid process of the ulna. Long-continued pressure upon this bony process would cause a pressure sore. In applying the adhesive plaster it is wise to apply it so loosely that there is no undue pressure upon the arm, which might retard the circulation. The arm is then covered with a roller bandage of sheet wadding, over which is placed a roller bandage of cheese-cloth. This should be applied smoothly and firmly

Fig. 299.—Fastening figure-of-eight cravat over folded compression on opposite side of chest. Elbow region open to inspection.

Fig. 300.—Adhesive plaster strip showing bits of gauze arranged so as to protect skin from plaster without impairing efficiency of the plaster.

from the hand to the upper end of the splint. As the swelling about the elbow begins to subside, pads of cotton cloth (compress cloth) may be placed at each side of the olecranon below each condyle. The pressure of a frequently renewed bandage on these pads will hasten the disappearance of the swelling. It is important to avoid the forward and backward deformity in treating this fracture (see Figs. 305, 306, 307). Sometimes it may be possible, without causing too great tension at the elbow from the swelling, to place the elbow in a position of acute flexion instead of at a right angle. Thus would be assured in certain types of this fracture a more positive hold on the lower fragment. Even if the acute flexion is impossible at first, later it may more safely be employed.

Dislocation of Both Bones of the Forearm Backward.—If there

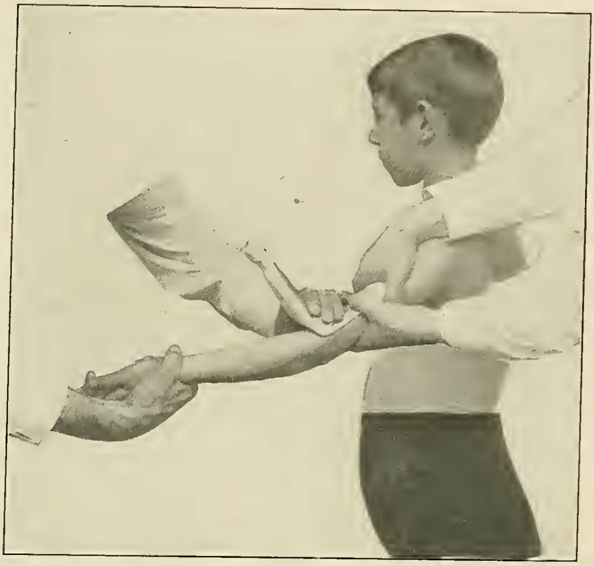


Fig. 301.—Fracture of the elbow. Application of the internal right-angle splint. First strap already applied. Manner of holding splint and arm as the forearm is flexed up to the splint (see Fig. 302).

is no tendency to displacement after reduction is accomplished, the right-angle position with internal splint is the best treatment. If, on the other hand, there is a tendency to displacement, the acutely flexed position will be the best for the arm because in case the coronoid process is broken it will insure its close approximation to the ulna.

Separation of the lower epiphysis of the humerus will be best treated in the right-angle position, the same as a fracture of the humerus above the condyles (see Figs. 277–281, 308).

Fracture of the neck of the radius is best treated by the internal right-angle splint.

Fracture of the olecranon is discussed elsewhere.

Fig. 302.—Fracture of the elbow. Application of the internal angular splint. Placing second strap. The angle of the splint is crowded into the bend of the elbow (see Fig. 301).

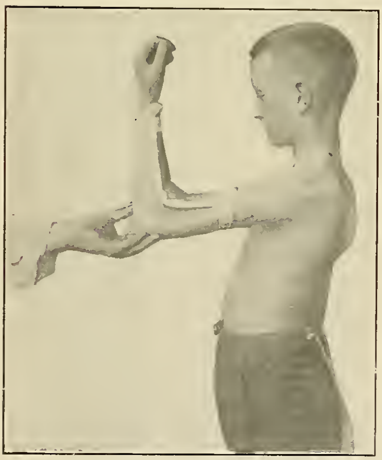


Fig. 303.—Two straps insufficient to hold elbow in internal right-angle splint. Splint has slipped away from the bend of the elbow.

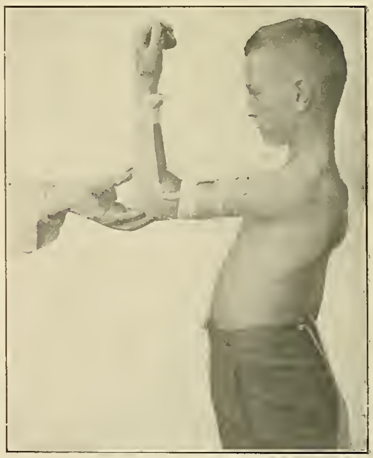


Fig. 304.—Third strap is necessary to hold the splint close to the flexed elbow.

The After-care of Injuries to the Elbow.—The reapplying of splints and of apparatus should be done often enough to be sure that they are efficient, and that there is no undue swelling of the arm and hand or pressure upon the arm. Rebandaging the hand and the arm each day, if the internal angular splint is used, is important. All apparatus should be removed at least once a week, and carefully inspected twice during this interval. Passive

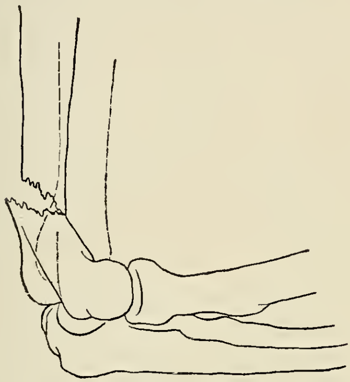


Fig. 305.—Supracondyloid fracture. Obliquity of the line of fracture from behind downward and forward. Diagram showing deformity with elbow flexed and little sliding of fragments.

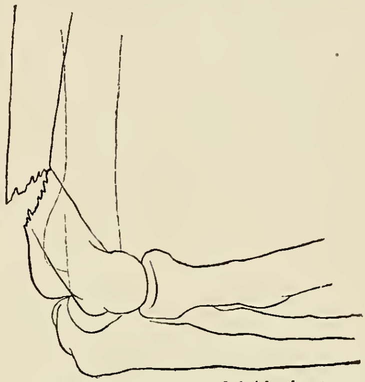


Fig. 306.—Supracondyloid fracture. Obliquity of the line of fracture from above downward and backward. Diagram showing tendency to posterior deformity if acute flexion of forearm is attempted.

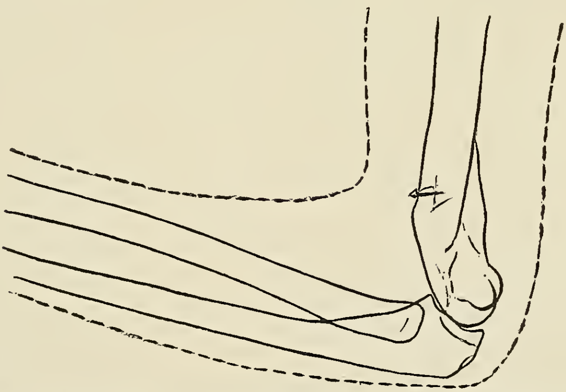


Fig. 307.—Supracondyloid fracture with slight anterior displacement, wired. Recovery, with slight anterior bending of fragments. Wire seen *in situ* (X-ray tracing. Massachusetts General Hospital, 1077).

motion should be instituted late rather than early. In most instances it will be wise to delay passive motion until union is firm —from the third to the fourth week. It should be of the gentlest sort; passive motion that is painful does harm.

Massage to the hand, wrist, forearm, elbow, and upper arm, after the primary swelling has begun to subside, is of great value. It should be given at first without disturbing the apparatus and the retentive adhesive plaster. Given every day or every other day, it will accomplish considerable in maintaining the integrity of the muscles of the part. The employment of a professional masseuse is not always necessary. The physician should give the massage or instruct a competent person how to give it.

Omission of Splint or Retentive Apparatus: This should be tentative and gradual after union is known to be firm—in the fifth

Fig. 308.—Separation and backward displacement of lower epiphysis of humerus. Note stripping of periosteum off posterior surface of shaft. Right-angled splint.

or sixth week. The arm should be allowed to rest in a sling without the splint for a few hours and then the splint applied. The following day a longer interval is granted without the splint. Gradually, the splint is removed entirely. A snugly fitting bandage will often prove comfortable as a support on first leaving off the splint. Passive motion, massage, and active use of the arm will now assist in regaining the use of the joint. At this stage the carrying of dumb-bells, pails or baskets filled with sand, and the doing of certain gymnastic movements with the

Fig. 309.—Flexion fracture, lower end of humerus.

Fig. 310.—Extension fracture of humerus. Note bad position of lower end.

Fig. 311.—Extension fracture. Note stripped-up periosteum.

Fig. 312.—Extension fracture. Note stripping of periosteum from posterior part of humerus.

Fig. 313.—Separation of lower humeral epiphysis. Projection.

Fig. 314.—Fracture of lower end of humerus. Anterior projection of upper fragment.

injured arm will be of material aid. All violent exercise of the part is to be avoided. That amount of exercise may be allowed

Fig. 315.—Separation of the lower humeral epiphysis with fracture of the shaft. Displacement of the forearm backward and of humeral shaft forward. It is often impossible to reduce this fracture without incision. Note the posterior periosteal separation in the shaft of the humerus.

Fig. 316.—Separation of the lower humeral epiphysis. Before operation. Note the forward projection of the lower end of the fragment of the humerus impeding flexion.

that leaves the arm moderately tired. A fatigue that is not recovered from within a half-hour's rest is excessive.

Fig. 317.—Separation of the lower humeral epiphysis. After operation. Note the normal angle of flexion. Over one year following the open incision and reduction, functions and movements of elbow and forearm are normal. Same case as in Fig. 316.

Fig. 318.—Supracondyloid fracture of the humerus. Note the inability to extend the fingers or completely flex which might follow too prolonged immobilization and absence of early massage and passive motion. Injury to the median nerve (after Pedro Chutro, Buenos Airès).

The Prognosis.—Up to the time of the present introduction of the acutely flexed position in the treatment of fractures at

Fig. 319.—Injury to the elbow-joint. Appearances following fracture of the external condyle of the humerus (after Pedro Chutro, Buenos Airès).

Fig. 320.—Supracondylar fracture of the humeral shaft. Note the deformity at and above the elbow (after Pedro Chutro, Buenos Aires).

the elbow, the movement most easily lost and with greatest difficulty regained was that of flexion. By the use of the acutely flexed position in suitable cases the prognosis has improved remarkably in this respect. Now all of flexion is ordinarily preserved, and the more easily acquired extension is obtained as usual, so that the prognosis as to motion in these cases is good. Although anatomically perfect results are not always obtained, most fractures of this region recover with a useful arm.

Fig. 321.—Injury to the elbow-joint: appearances following T-fracture of the lower end of the humerus. Displacement of ulna inward (after Pedro Chutro, Buenos Airès).

These fractures of the elbow region should be kept under observation for at least four months. It is wise to treat such cases until all that can be achieved toward a restoration of function has been accomplished.

At the time of the first examination of the elbow the nature of the injury and its seriousness should be explained carefully to the patient or his friends. A guarded outlook should be expressed, particularly with reference to the function of the joint. Some limitation of motion may exist after all that is possible has been done (see Fig. 322). How much limitation of motion will exist it is impossible to state. There may be none whatever. The patient and his friends should be encouraged with the statement that just as great usefulness of the elbow-joint will be obtained as is consistent with the character of the injury. The importance of the injury demands of every physician a painstaking anatomical examination with the aid of an anesthetic,

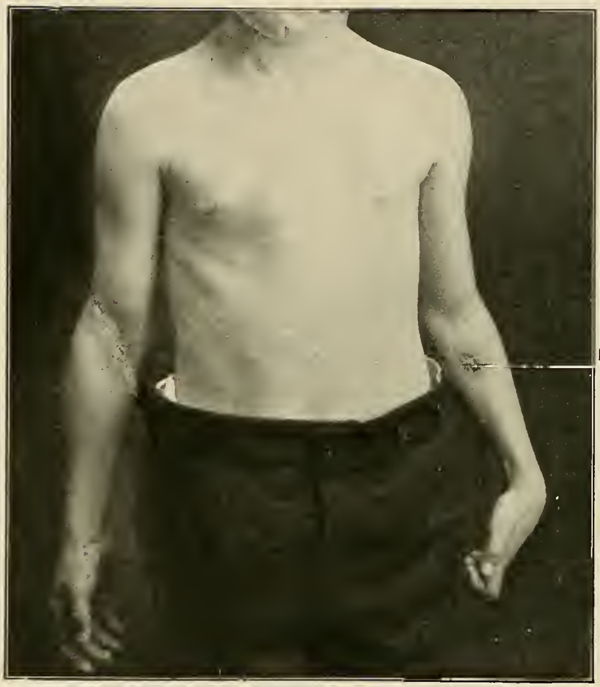


Fig. 322.—Volkmann's contracture. Illustrating the evil result following too great compression of the forearm by ordinary wooden splints. Note cicatrix below elbow on the anterior surface of the forearm. Note permanent deformity of hand due to involvement of muscles and nerves in degenerative changes from pressure.

careful attention to minute details in the initial treatment, and intelligent solicitude in the after-care of all traumatisms to the elbow-joint.

Volkmann-Leser Contracture.—A complication of elbow-joint and forearm fractures. By Volkmann's contracture is understood a contraction or flexion of the fingers and wrist, which appears rapidly, with loss of power in the muscles of the forearm, usually following injury to the region of the elbow or forearm in young children (Dudgeon).

This contracture is a serious matter, if recognized it can be

Fig. 323.—Case 1 in Mr. Dudgeon's series showing characteristic deformity of Volkmann's contracture. The original injury was on December, 1896. This photograph was taken November, 1901, five years later. No treatment. Note final bad result.

remedied, if misunderstood a late attempt at relief is often unavailing. It occurs far more commonly than is generally sup-

Fig. 324.—1. Volkmann's contracture following fracture of the lower third of humerus. Child 12 years old. Operation 10 weeks after the accident, by tendon-lengthening, restored motion after one year almost normally in elbow, forearm, wrist, and fingers, but not as strong as formerly. Arm before operation in case 2. 1, Transverse scar three inches long running half-way around the arm three inches above the elbow-joint; 2, atrophy of flexor bellies; 3, flexion and fixation of wrist; 4, extension and fixation of proximal phalanges; 5, acute flexion and fixation of two distal segments of phalanges (case of Ferguson, Chicago).

posed. I have seen several cases during the past few years. The cause of the contracture is probably an ischæmic necrosis of the muscles dependent upon too great pressure upon the soft parts. The vascular supply is interfered with and the muscles die, leaving a cicatricial-like tissue in their place—an ischemic necrosis. Cases of Volkmann's contracture occur when no splint has been used and following thrombosis of vessels.

This contracture is seen in the arms of children, largely, who have fractured the lower end of the humerus, elbow, or forearm. The splint is applied too tightly. No allowance is made for the usual subsequent swelling. The splints are not removed and the part is not inspected, as is wise, each day or two. The damage may be done in two or three days. Upon discovering the condition the fingers are dusky in color, and swollen. There is rarely any pain. Upon

Fig. 325.—Volkmann's contracture. Note disappearance of flexion of fingers in wrist flexion. This case was operated by Littlewood by tendon-lengthening with satisfactory functional result (case of Mr. Littlewood, Leeds).

the forearm usually will be found a slough or a pressure sore apparently extending only through the skin. The importance of frequently inspecting the part fractured and the extremity involved is illustrated in Fig. 322. This child received an injury to the upper extremity (the details are unessential); the arm was immobilized securely by wooden splints. Instead of regularly, at short intervals, inspecting the arm to be sure that it was all right, the splints were left on many days. The result of continuous pressure upon the soft parts is seen in the permanent deformity present. The position of the fingers is characteristic—viz., the wrist is extended, the metacarpophalangeal joints are extended, the interphalangeal finger-joints are flexed. Upon flexing the wrist the fingers can be extended. The hand is pronated and the forearm is semi-flexed. Supination and pronation of the forearm are impossible. The flexor group of muscles of the forearm is much wasted. There is a thickening of the forearm at the place corresponding to the base of the ulcer. Sensation in these cases is usually normal. The electrical reactions are normal. The hand feels cold and appears blue. The skin is smooth.

Fig. 326.—Volkmann's contracture. Note flexion in wrist extension (case of Mr. Littlewood, Leeds).

The bones, in cases of long duration, are undeveloped, as in infantile paralysis.

Littlewood has emphasized the fact that a splint improperly applied is not the sole cause of the condition, for the contracture has followed where no splint has been worn. Tremendous swelling of the soft parts may cause local pressure upon the circulation. The contracture has followed after the main artery of a limb has been ruptured and also after prolonged exposure to severe cold. So that the etiology is well expressed thus: The contracture is a result of prolonged interference with the normal circulation.

A case of Volkmann's contracture usually gives the story of an injury to the elbow or forearm associated with a tremendous swelling of the soft parts. Splints have been applied. The paralysis and contracture appear at about the same time, synchronously. In paralysis from nerve origin contracture comes later and gradually increases.

Peripheral nerve paralyses must be differentiated from Volkmann's contracture. The history and electrical reactions will clear these up; of course, a peripheral nerve may be involved secondarily in Volkmann's contracture. This fact must not be lost sight of.

Disturbances of sensation appear in certain cases of Volkmann's paralysis due to the pressure upon one or more of the nerves of

Fig. 327.—Volkmann's contracture following an injury to the elbow and treatment by splints. Note scar in upper third of the palmar surface of the left forearm. Note attitude of hand and fingers.

the forearm, usually the ulnar, sometimes the median and radial, and, unfortunately, sometimes all three. This pressure upon the nerve is caused by the cicatrix of the damaged part. The exact area of disturbed sensation will depend upon the precise nerve or nerves involved. Atrophy of the muscles supplied by the involved nerve will be evident.

The contracture following anterior poliomyelitis and Little's disease should be borne in mind and not confounded with Volkmann's contracture.

Treatment.—When a case of Volkmann's contracture presents itself for treatment, two questions must always be answered. Are the nerve trunks involved in the cicatrix? Can the contractures as such be relieved? A freeing of the nerves will often effect great improvement. The severity of the particular case and the special features present will determine the exact procedure to be employed. If a case is seen immediately after the injury (*i. e.*, within a week or two) it may be that massage and stretching of the muscles of the forearm regularly and continuously every day (at least twice daily) for a year or two, will give a satisfactory result. Cases are recorded in which this is the result (Dudgeon). The stretching is best done without an anesthetic. If done under anesthesia the stiffness is apt to become greater than before treatment.

If the case is seen when the contracture is established, operative measures alone will be of assistance. The contracture usually increases for two or three months before reaching its maximum. Operative treatment had better be delayed until this maximum contraction is established.

Four operative procedures are to be considered: 1. A lengthening of the flexor tendons of the forearm (Littlewood and Davidsohn, 1891). The exact amount of lengthening of the tendons is determined by the ability fully to extend the fingers with the wrist in the extended position. 2. A shortening of the radius and ulna (Garré, 1895), to compensate for the contraction of the muscles. 3. A myotomy of the muscles (Bradford, 1901) has been successfully done. 4. A dissection of the nerves (Hayward Cushing, 1904) free from the cicatrix will often restore nerve function. It may be impossible to improve the contracture by any other means than freeing the nerve and then stretching the contracted parts.

After operative treatment it is very necessary to continue active and passive movements, massage, and faradic stimulation of muscles for many months to increase the functional usefulness commensurate with the increased range of passive motion secured by operation.

The results following operation have been pretty satisfactory. Without treatment of any kind the condition is most deplorable.

A SERIES OF UNSELECTED CASES OF INJURY TO THE LOWER END OF THE HUMERUS, ILLUSTRATING THE ANATOMICAL AND FUNCTIONAL RESULTS FIVE YEARS AFTER THE ACCIDENT.

I present here, briefly, the end results in a series of unselected cases of fractures of the lower end of the humerus occurring in childhood. The final observation was made, in each instance, five years after the receipt of the injury. The original diagno-

Fig. 328.—X-ray. Anteroposterior view of the uninjured elbow-joint of a child fourteen years old. The forearm is completely extended. This X-ray is shown for comparison with those X-rays that follow. This figure to be used as a standard of comparison.

sis was made without the assistance of the X-ray. The X-rays here presented demonstrate the existing bony relations.

The treatment of these cases varied slightly. The child was etherized, the elbow thoroughly examined, and the forearm placed in the position which seemed to hold the fracture most completely reduced; either the acutely flexed position or that at a right angle was the position chosen in which to retain the elbow. Massage was used immediately, and at frequent intervals, with primary immobilization, without the removal of the fixation dressing. The elbow was kept immobilized for from four to seven weeks. At the end of that time passive motion was employed and active motion encouraged up to the point of just not hurting the child. Any manifestation of pain during passive motion was immediately respected.

The X-rays in each case are here presented, showing the relative position of the elbow-joint bones, and especially the condi-

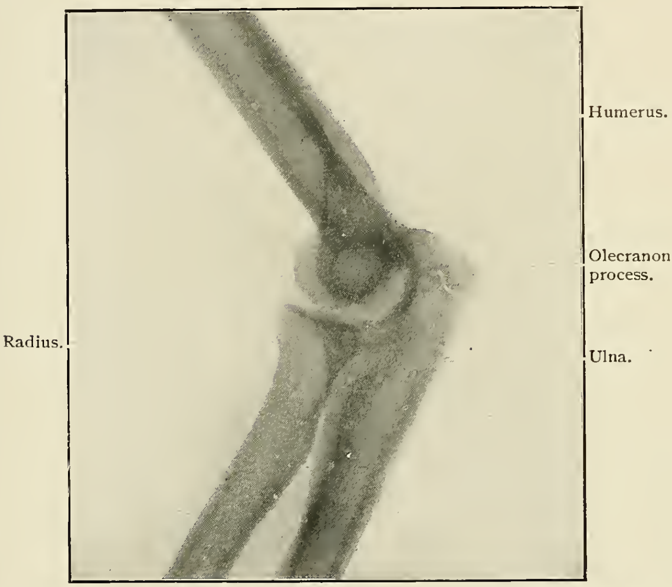


Fig. 329.—X-ray. Lateral view of the elbow-joint seen in figure 328. The epiphyseal line separating the olecranon process is distinctly shown. The forearm is somewhat flexed. This figure to be used as a standard of comparison.

tion of the lower end of the humerus, five full years, in every instance, after the fracture. In each case the functional results are perfect. The anatomical results are seen upon inspection of the X-ray.

Although the anatomic conditions are not perfect in these cases by any means, the functional results are most satisfactory. With one or two exceptions there is no noticeable deformity upon inspection of the elbow once injured.

Fig. 330.—X-ray. Anteroposterior view of the extended elbow of a boy fourteen years old. When nine years old, fracture of internal condyle. Five years after the fracture, flexion of the elbow is possible, fifteen degrees from a right angle; extension is limited ten degrees at the extreme point; pronation and supination are normal. The carrying angle is absent. Note displacement upward of internal condyle and broadening of lower end of humerus. Treatment, acute flexion.

Fig. 331.—Same case as figure 330. The elbow is flexed.

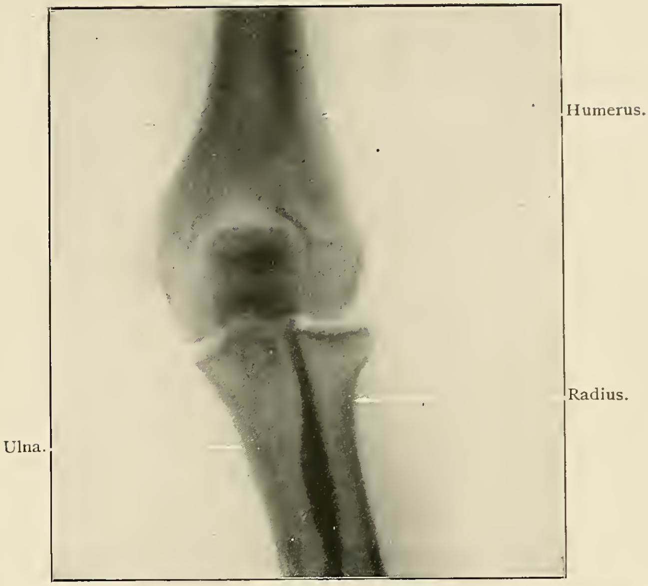


Fig. 332.—X-ray. Anteroposterior view of the extended elbow of a boy seventeen years old. When twelve years old fracture of the internal epicondyle and a dislocation of both bones of the forearm backward. Five years after the fracture and dislocation, flexion is possible seventeen degrees from a right angle. Extension is limited eighteen degrees. Pronation is very slightly limited. Supination is normal. The carrying angle is slightly less than that of the well arm. Treatment, right angle position.

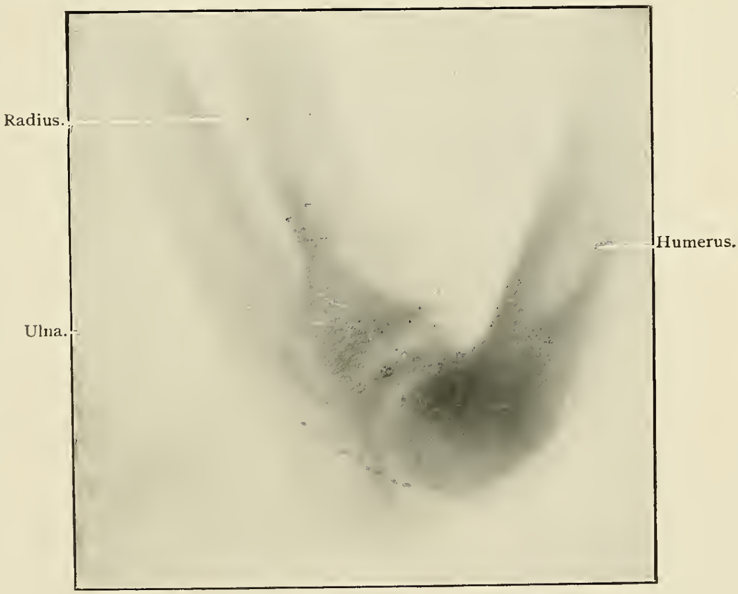


Fig. 333.—The same as figure 332. The elbow is flexed.

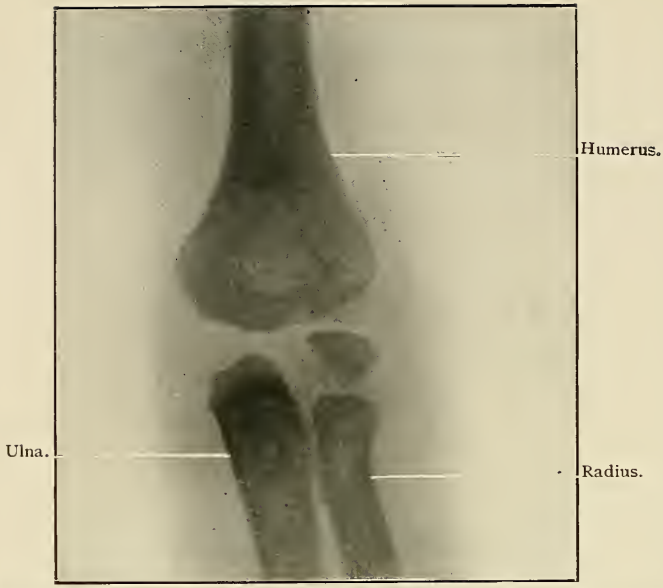


Fig. 334.—X-ray. Anteroposterior view of the extended elbow of a boy thirteen years old. When eight years old, fracture of the external condyle. The line of the fracture is seen in the plate. Five years after the fracture, flexion, pronation, and supination are normal. Extension is limited seven degrees. The carrying angle is normal. Treatment, right angle position.

Fig. 335.—X-ray. Lateral view of the elbow-joint of a boy seventeen years old. The arm is extended. When twelve years old, fracture of the external condyle. Five years after the injury, flexion, extension, pronation, and supination are each normal. The carrying angle is normal. Treatment, acute flexion.

Fig. 336.—X-ray. Same case as figure 335. The arm is extended, but the view is an anteroposterior one.

Fig. 337.—X-ray. Anteroposterior view of the elbow-joint of a boy eleven years old. The arm is extended. When six years old, received a T-fracture of the lower end of the humerus into the elbow-joint. The widened intercondyloid space is apparent in the X-ray plate. Five years after the fracture, flexion is possible to forty-eight degrees, just beyond a right angle. Extension is limited thirty degrees. Pronation and supination are normal. Treatment by acute flexion.

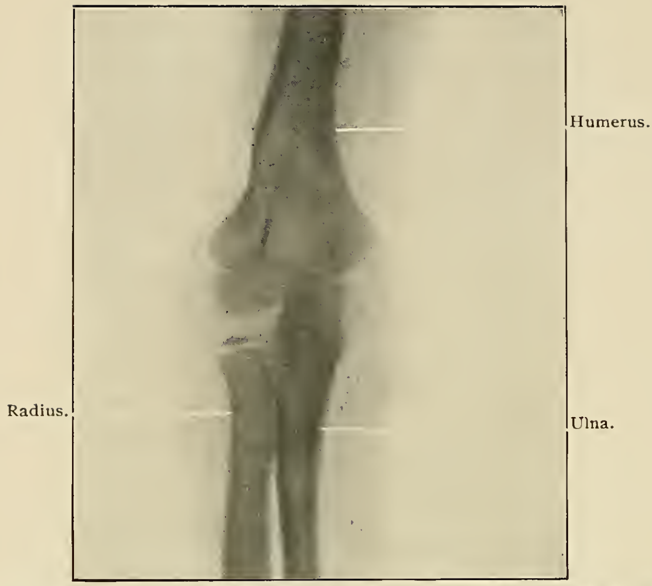


Fig. 338.—X-ray. Anteroposterior view of the elbow-joint of a girl of seven years of age. The arm is extended. When two years old, received a T-fracture of the lower end of the humerus into the joint. Five years after the injury, flexion, extension, pronation, supination were all normal. The carrying angle is normal. The treatment was the right angle position.

Fig. 339.—X-ray. A lateral view of same elbow as in figure 338.

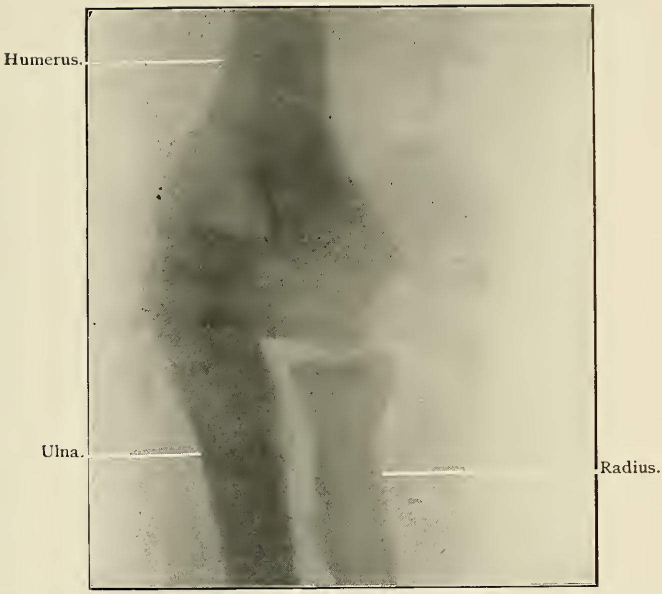


Fig. 340.—X-ray. Anteroposterior view of the extended elbow of a boy sixteen years old. When eleven years old, fractured the internal condyle. Five years after the fracture, flexion is normal, extension is almost normal (see X-ray plate), pronation and supination are normal. Carrying angle, about normal. Treatment at a right angle. A movable internal condyle can be felt.

Fig. 341.—Same case as figure 340. The elbow is flexed.

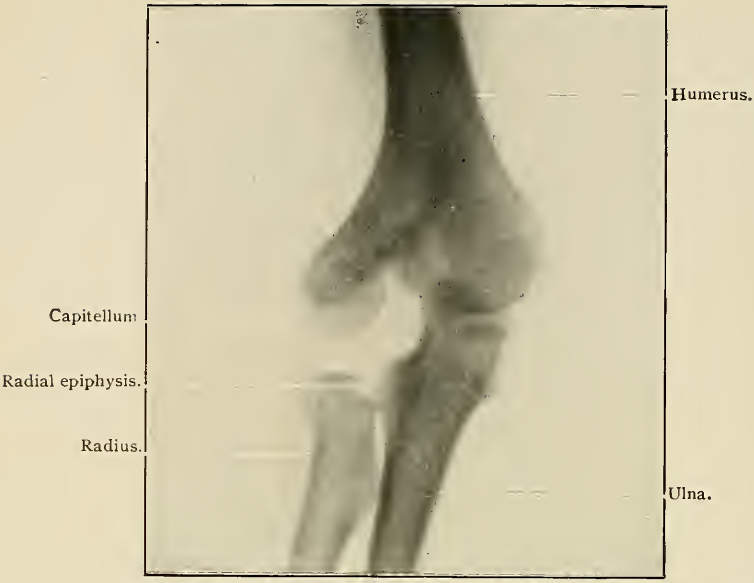


Fig. 342.—X-ray. Anteroposterior view of the extended elbow of a girl seven years old. When two years old, fractured the external condyle. Five years after the fracture, extentension, flexion, pronation, and supination are normal. Carrying angle is about normal. Treatment at a right angle.

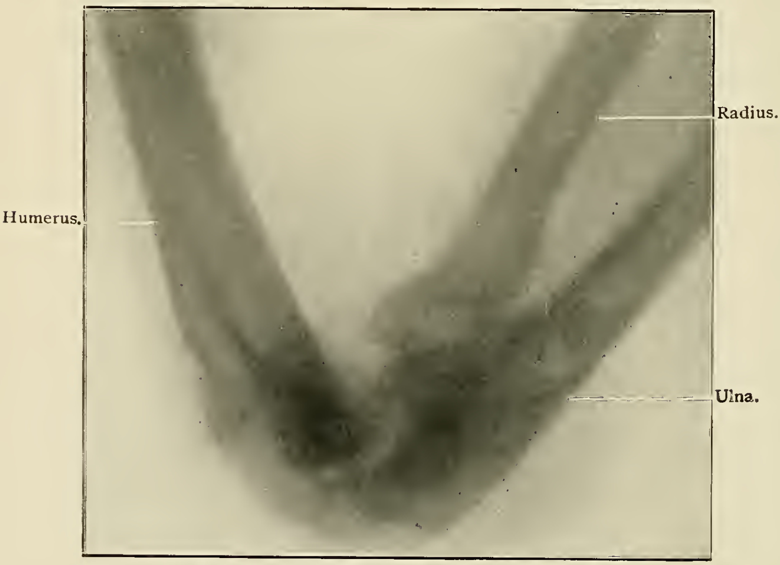


Fig. 343.—Same case as figure 342. The elbow is flexed.

Fig. 344.—X-ray. Anteroposterior view of the extended elbow of a boy ten years old. When five years old, fractured the external condyle. Five years after the fracture, flexion, pronation, and supination are normal. Extension is slightly limited. The carrying angle is normal. Treatment in acute flexion.

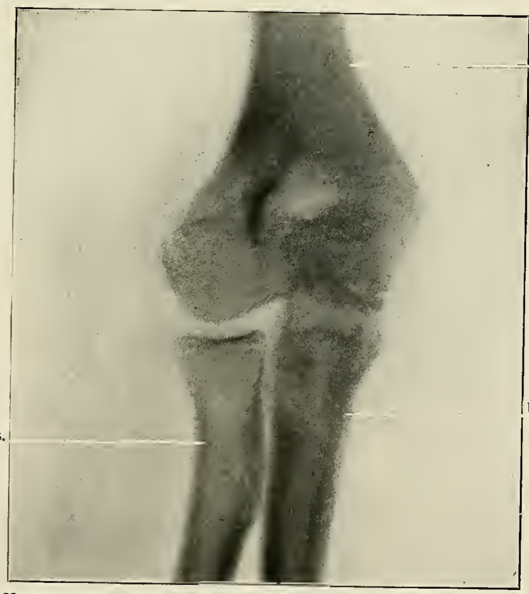


Fig. 345.—X-ray. Anteroposterior view of the extended elbow of a girl twelve years old. When seven years old, fractured external condyle. Five years after the fracture, flexion and extension are nearly normal. Pronation and supination are normal. The carrying angle is normal. Treatment in acute flexion.

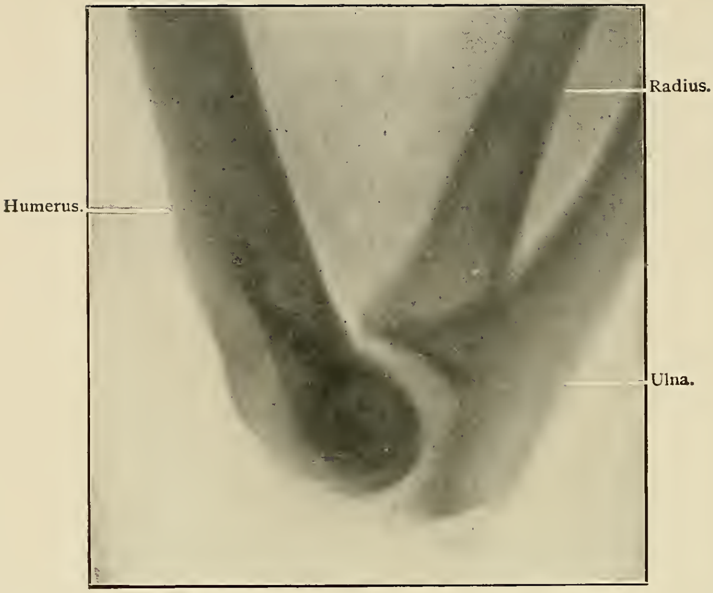


Fig. 346.—Same as case in figure 345 The elbow is flexed.

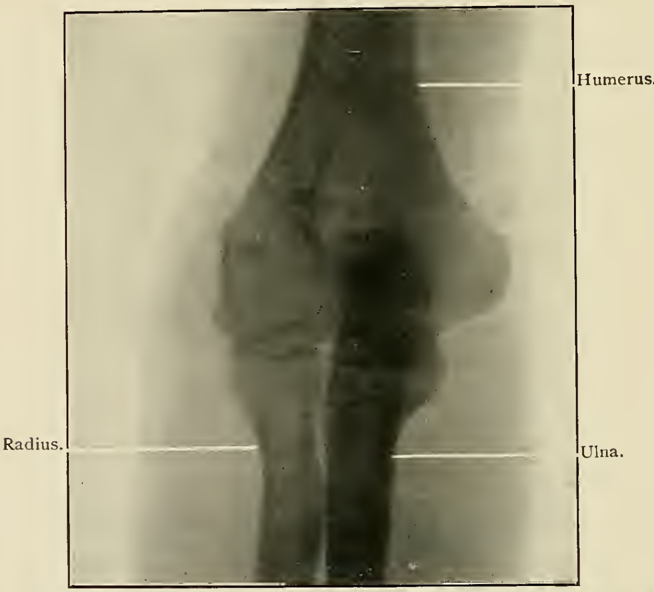


Fig. 347.—X-ray. Anteroposterior view of the extended elbow of a boy eleven years old. When about six years old he suffered a compound separation of the lower epiphysis of the humerus. Four and one-half to five years after the accident all movements are normal. The carrying angle is slightly less than normal on the injured side.

Fig. 348.—Same case as that in figure 347. The elbow is flexed.

A glance at these end-results of an unselected group of elbow-joint injuries occurring in childhood will convince one that, despite the absence of anatomical perfection, under the treatment advocated the results, functionally, are satisfactory. Perfect anatomical results are to be sought for. With the assistance of the X-ray, which was not employed when the above cases were under treatment, more nearly perfect anatomical results could probably have been obtained.

CHAPTER X

FRACTURES OF THE BONES OF THE FOREARM

FRACTURES OF BOTH RADIUS AND ULNA

The most common seats of fracture are in either the middle or lower thirds of the bones. The fracture of the radius is often a little higher than the fracture of the ulna.

Symptoms.—The arm can not be used without pain. In a muscular or fat arm with little separation of the fragments there may be no deformity excepting the localized swelling of the seat of fracture. Deformity will be determined by the displacement of the bones. If the seat of fracture is not obvious, the forearm should be grasped by the two hands (see Fig. 362) and gentle but firm movement attempted, to determine the presence of abnormal motion and crepitus. Motion should be attempted in all directions, for the bones may be fractured and yet be locked when movement is made in one direction only.

Incomplete or Greenstick Fracture of the Bones of the Forearm (see Figs. 359–362).—This is a partial break across the bone, with bending at the seat of fracture. In children between the ages of two and fourteen years injury to the bones of the forearm results usually in a greenstick fracture. Either one or both bones may be broken. One bone may be completely fractured while the other is incompletely broken.

Deformity is very evident. Pain and tenderness at the seat of fracture are present. Crepitus is absent unless one bone is completely fractured. Children having these fractures are often seen a week or two after the injury; they are said to have "sprained the arm" and "are unable to use it well at the present time." Careful inspection will detect the characteristic bowing at the seat of a greenstick fracture. Slight callus will be present if a little time has elapsed since the injury.

Fracture of the Neck and Head of the Radius.—This fracture of the upper end of the radius is being discovered more frequently than hitherto, because of the employment of the X-ray in doubtful injuries to the elbow. The fracture is obscure. It is little recognized. Upon its recognition and proper treatment depend possibly the integrity of the elbow and wrist movements of pronation and supination.

When the fracture is confined to the head of the radius it is wholly intracapsular, that is, within the orbicular ligament. The fragment is often wedge shaped. The fracture is longitudinal in direction, splitting the edges of the button-like head (see Figs. 349,

Fig. 349.—Fracture of the neck of the radius. Anteroposterior view. The arrow points to the line of the fracture.

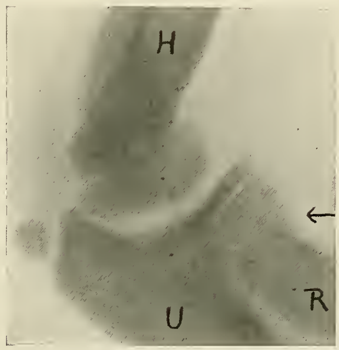


Fig. 350.—Fracture of the neck of the radius. Same as Fig. 349. Lateral view. The arrow points to the line of the fracture.

351). A fragment is rarely completely detached from the capsule. It is, however, possible for a fragment to become partially or wholly separated and to lie so as to check flexion of the forearm or so as to hinder pronation and supination.

A fall forward upon the outstretched pronated hand with elbow extended is the usual cause of this fracture of the upper end of the radius.

Why the head in one case and the neck of the radius in another case is fractured is probably due to the varying amount and direction of the force acting through the shaft of the radius.

Diagnosis.—The fracture of the upper end of the radius is often associated with other minor or major injuries. At times it is associated with fractures of the external condyle of the humerus, with dislocation of the forearm backward, with fracture of the coronoid process of the ulna, with dislocation of the radius alone, with subluxation of the radial head. If any of these lesions is present a fracture of the head or neck of the radius should be looked for very carefully, although in the presence of severe injury to the elbow region the radial fracture may be of secondary importance. If the neck is fractured the head may not rotate with the shaft of the bone.

If after a fall upon the hand there is pain and swelling at the outer side of the elbow and tenderness upon pressure over the

Fig. 351.—Fracture of the head of the radius in an adult. Note the longitudinal lines of fracture and the head split into three wedge-shaped pieces. Arrow No. 3 points to lines of fracture. Arrow No. 4 points to anteriorly displaced fragment. See also Fig. 352. (Porter).

region of the head and neck of the radius, and the movements of complete extension and flexion are limited and painful, together with limitation and pain in the movements of pronation and supination especially, and if other injuries enumerated above can be excluded the diagnosis may be made of an injury to the head or neck of the radius. The swelling over the head of the radius will not be commensurate with the pain, and often great impairment of function occasioned by a fracture of the radial neck or head. If crepitus can be elicited the diagnosis is confirmed. Many physical conditions may prevent crepitus even in the presence of a fracture.

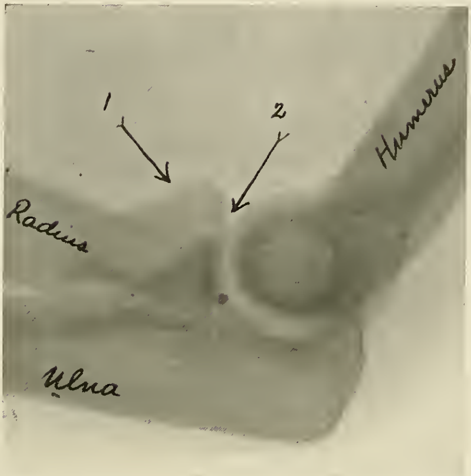


Fig. 352.—Fracture of the head of the radius in an adult. Note the longitudinal characteristic splitting of the head at arrow No. 2. Note the fragment displaced forward at arrow No. 1. Recovery with flexion and extension limited (Porter).

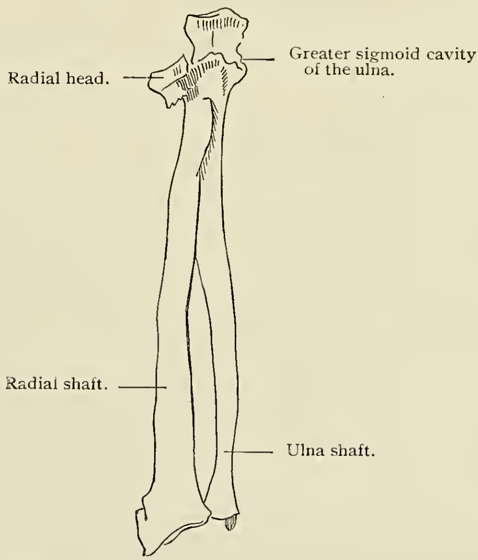


Fig. 353.—Common displacement in fracture of the neck of the radius (after Mouchet).

If the fracture is overlooked and treated as a contusion or a sprain there may be subsequent non-union or limitation of joint motion; this latter is dependent upon excessive callus formation and adhesions. Persistent impairment of the motions dependent upon the integrity of the radio-humeral and radio-ulnar articulation will be the best evidence of injury to the radial head or neck.

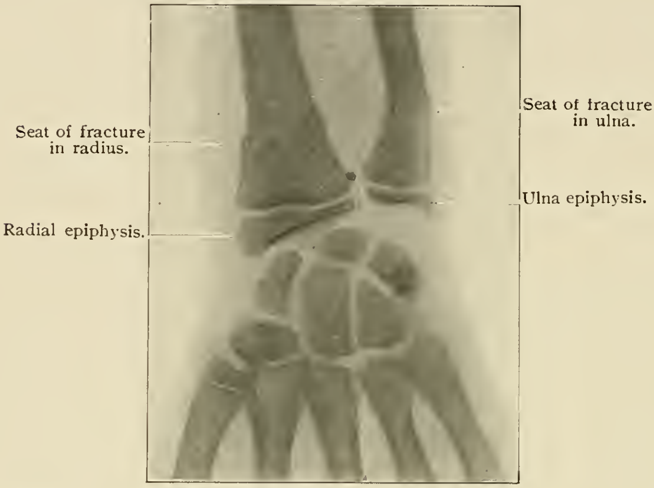


Fig. 354.—Fracture of both bones of the forearm above wrist. A not uncommonly overlooked and frequent injury (Children's Hospital, P. Brown).

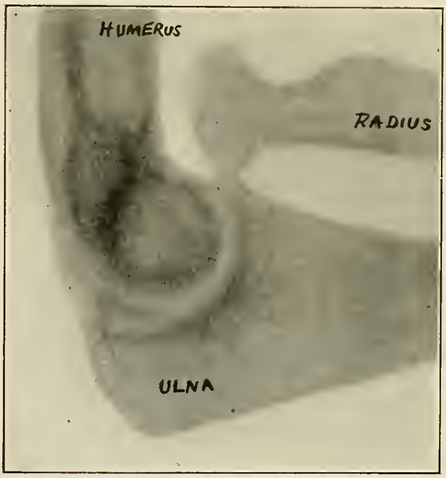


Fig. 355.—Fracture of head of radius with anterior luxation of the radius. Lateral view (Thomas).

Prognosis.—The superior radio-ulnar articulation and the upper surface of the cup-shaped head being involved in this variety of fracture, limitation in pronation and supination and in flexion and extension of the forearm is a possible result.

Under proper treatment an uncomplicated fracture of the head or neck of the radius should result in union of fragments and normal function of the part.

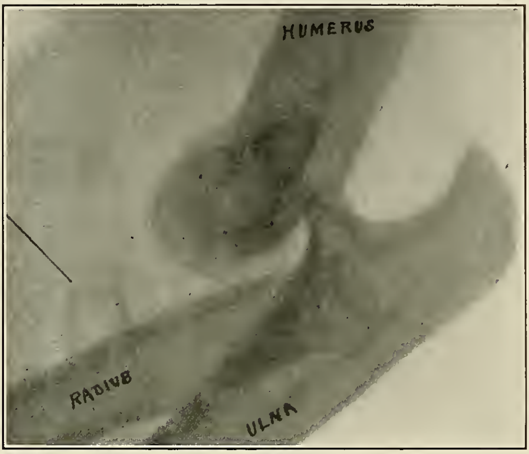


Fig. 356.—Fracture of head with post-luxation of elbow (Thomas).

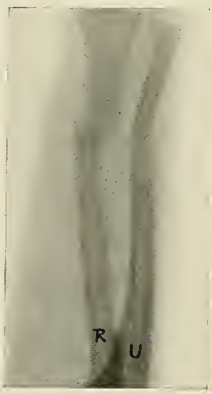


Fig. 357.—Fracture of both radius and ulna in lower third. Note tendency of lower fragments to come together and of upper fragments to separate.

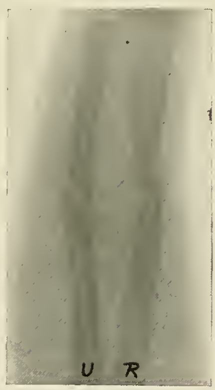


Fig. 358.—Fracture of both radius and ulna. Note tendency for all fragments to separate and bend outward away from midline of forearm.

Treatment.—As Thomas suggests, union should be sought first and motion secured afterward. Immobilization of the elbow for from $2\frac{1}{2}$ to 4 weeks, usually at a right angle, is indicated together with massage immediately after the injury.

If the fragments are widely separated the orbicular ligament is probably torn and immediate operation upon the subsidence of the primary swelling is wise.

In operating the fragments of bone will be removed and if

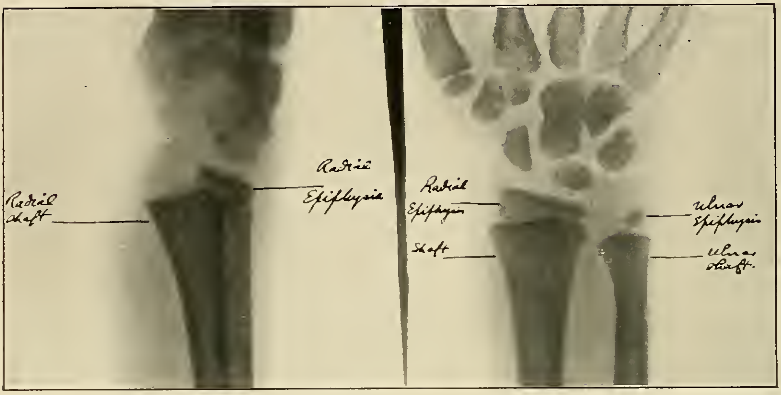


Fig. 359.—Separation of lower radial epiphysis. Note the dorsal displacement and deformity seen in outline and that there is little lateral displacement (M. G. H., Dodd).

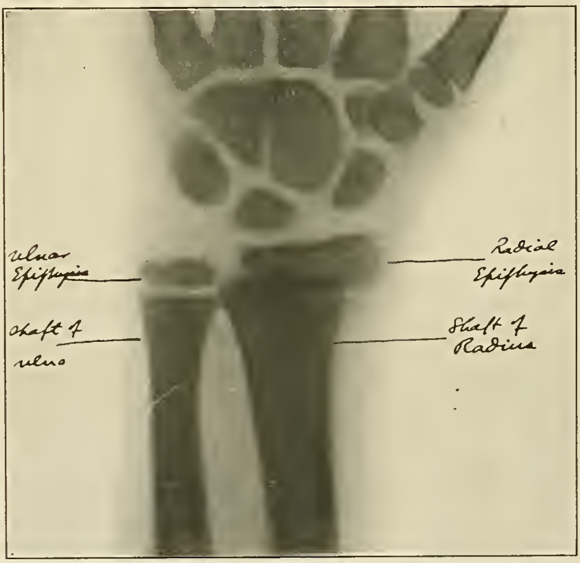


Fig. 360.—Note lateral displacement of separated lower radial epiphysis. Child about eight years old (M. G. H., Dodd).

wise when the exact conditions are seen a complete resection of the head of the radius done.

After the immobilizing splint is removed the elbow will be found to be pretty stiff and useless. Gentle massage and passive motion, and attempts at active motion should, within four to eight weeks, result in approximately normal elbow movements.

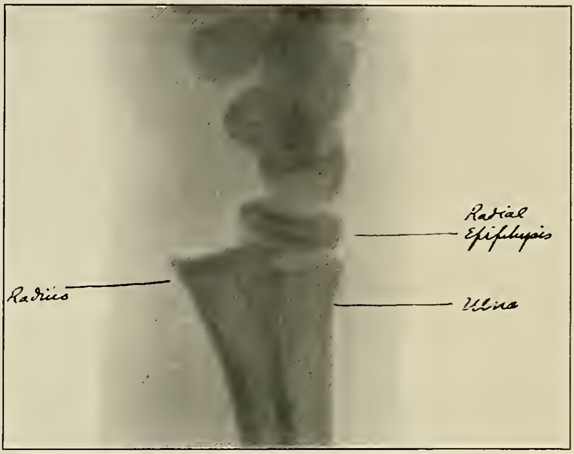


Fig. 361,—Note dorsal displacement of separated lower radial epiphysis. Child about eight years old (M. G. H., Dodd).

Fig. 362. —Manner of grasping forearm to detect the presence of fracture. Note the firmness of grasp.

Operation should be undertaken in those recent cases in which there is separation of fragments, and in those overlooked old cases in which non-union and adhesions and excessive callus formation and a displaced fragment have resulted in impairment of the usefulness of the forearm and elbow.

Fracture of the Shaft of the Radius (see Figs. 365–369 inclusive).—This is usually caused by direct violence. The fracture occurring at any part of the shaft presents no unusual symptoms. The head of the bone does not rotate with the shaft

Fig. 363.—Greenstick fracture of both bones of the right forearm. Note uniform bending of the forearm.

Fig. 364.—Greenstick fracture of both bones of the forearm of a child. Same as Fig. 363.

unless the fragments are locked. Abnormal mobility, pain, and crepitus are present. The displacements vary with the situation of the fracture. Pronation and supination will be limited and painful. This fracture has been mistaken for a subjugation of the radial head. A fracture of the radial shaft at the junction of the lower and middle thirds will sometimes suggest very plainly the lateral deformity in a Colles' fracture, the prominent ulna and apparently shortened styloid process of the radius being in

Fig. 365.—Lateral view of a greenstick fracture of the radius.

Fig. 366.—Green-stick fracture of the ulna. Arrow points to the site of fracture. Note the bending of both radius and ulna and crack in convexity of the bent ulna.

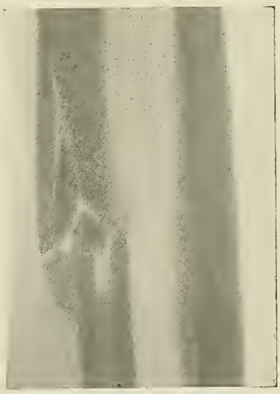


Fig. 367.—Comminuted fracture of radius. An unusual type more often seen in the lower leg.

evidence. If the fracture occurs in the upper third of the bone, the displacement of the upper fragment will be considerable.

Separation of the Lower Epiphysis of the Radius.—The lower radial epiphysis unites to the shaft of the bone at the

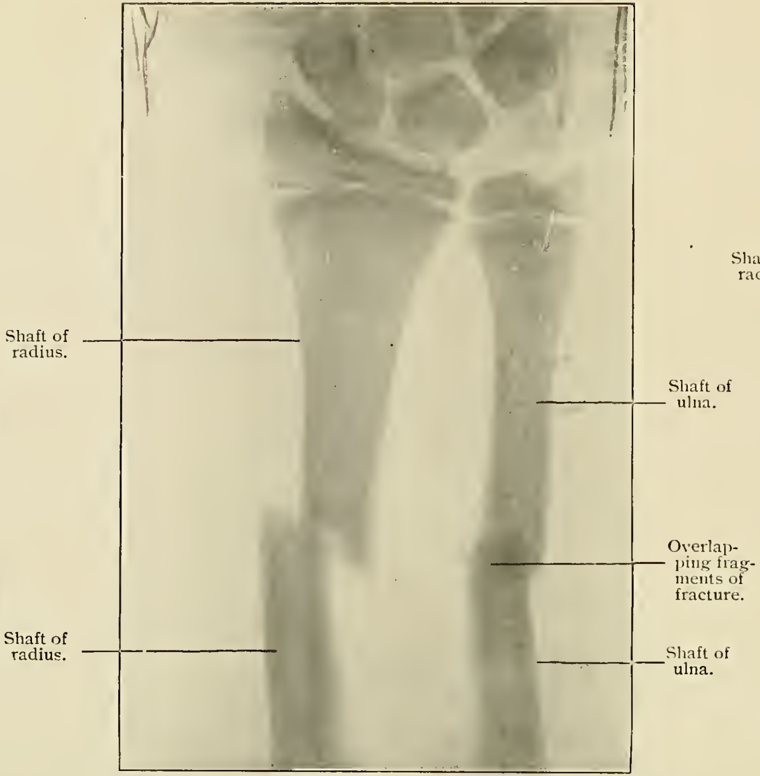


Fig. 368.—Fracture of both bones of the forearm. Notice displacement and overlapping of fragments. Notice epiphysis of lower end of radius and ulna. Anteroposterior view.

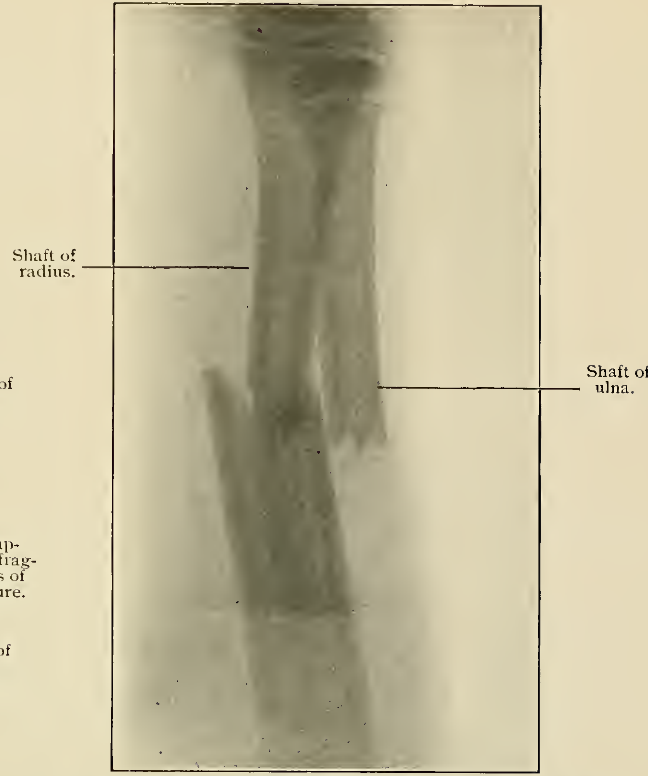


Fig. 369.—Same as figure 368. Lateral view. Notice displacement of fragments and overlapping. This overlapping is very difficult to overcome.

twentieth year. Previous to this age a separation of the epiphysis is not at all uncommon. Many cases of separation of this epiphysis are thought to be Colles' fractures, and they are treated as such. The treatment of a Colles' fracture may present considerable difficulties. Ordinarily the treatment of a separation of this epiphysis is simple. There is little difficulty in maintaining the fragments in position in separation of the epiphysis. The epiphyseal separation requires a short time in splints.

Fig. 370.—Transverse fracture of the ulnar and radius. Much displacement of ulnar fragment.

A soft, cartilaginous crepitus is felt. There are usually less swelling and less pain than in a Colles' fracture. The deformity is quite constant: a prominence near the carpus on the dorsum of the wrist and a prominence higher up on the palmar surface of the wrist. There is almost no tendency to reproduction of the deformity after it is once reduced.

Fracture of the shaft of the ulna occurs usually because of a direct blow received upon the arm raised for protection. It is more uncommon than fracture of the radius (see Fig. 366).

Localized tenderness, pain upon attempting to use the forearm, obscure discomfort in the arm after an injury—these may be the only signs of fracture. There is no general swelling of the forearm. Ordinarily, there will be very little displacement, because the radius serves as a splint for the broken bone. Crepitus may be detected if the ulna is grasped between the fingers, placed either side of the fracture, and motion is attempted. The shaft of the ulna being subcutaneous throughout its entire extent, the tender seat of fracture can easily be determined.

Fracture of the coronoid process of the ulna is associated with backward dislocation of the ulna. It is a rare accident. A very small fragment is broken off, and it is not much displaced. If in any dislocation of the forearm backward recurrence of the deformity after reduction occurs readily, a fracture of the coronoid should be suspected. This will be confirmed by the discovery of a small hard mass in front of the elbow-joint just above the insertion of the brachialis anticus muscle; roughly, a finger-breadth above the bend of the elbow. This small hard mass may give crepitus upon being manipulated. It is very difficult to detect this fragment of the coronoid process even under the most favorable conditions. The Röntgen ray may discover it.

Treatment of Fractures of the Forearm.—The objects of treatment are to prevent permanent deformity and to preserve the movements of pronation and supination.

Fractures of Both Radius and Ulna.—All fractures of the forearm attended with overriding or angular displacement that do not yield readily to traction, countertraction, and pressure should be reduced under complete anesthesia. While an assistant makes countertraction upon the upper part of the forearm the surgeon, holding the lower end of the limb, makes strong, even traction, at the same time pressing the bones into position. When the angular deformity is corrected, the forearm should be strongly supinated. This supination will assist in preventing the bones becoming locked close together (see Fig. 377).

In order to immobilize a fracture of the shaft of a bone not only must the fracture itself be held firmly, but the joint immediately above and below the seat of fracture must be immovably fixed. If the arm is seen immediately after the accident, and the soft parts are not evidently bruised, and there is little swelling, a plaster-of-Paris splint should be applied. It should extend from the axilla above to the metacarpophalangeal joints below. The arm should be flexed to a right angle and the forearm semisupinated (thumb upward) (see Fig. 378).

Precautions in Using the Plaster-of-Paris Splint: The forearm should be held in the corrected position by an assistant

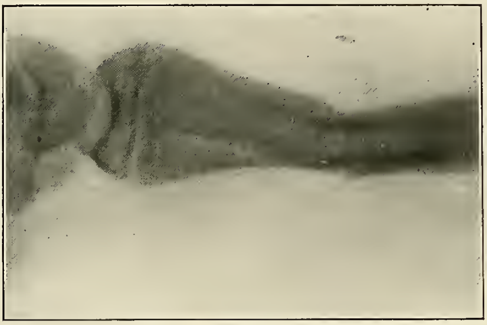


Fig. 371.—Same as Fig. 370. Lateral view. Note the anteroposterior deformity. An X-ray should always be taken in at least two planes.

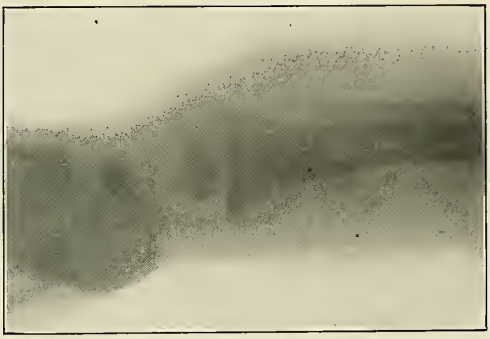


Fig. 372.—Greenstick fracture of ulna and radius. Lateral view of Fig. 373.

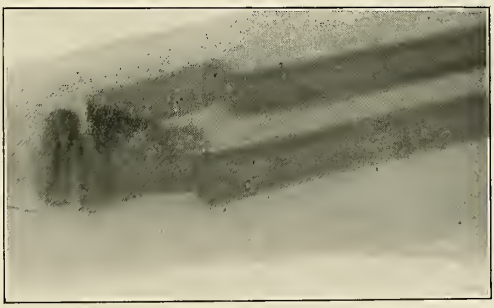


Fig. 373.—Lateral view of Fig. 372. Note the considerable displacement of fragments. A difficult fracture to reduce and hold reduced unless the fragments can be locked in position. Almost impossible to lock fragments of both bones without an incision and digital pressure.

throughout the application of the plaster bandages. Two assistants will facilitate the putting on of the plaster. The forearm should be held in the corrected position by an assistant throughout the application of the plaster bandages. Two assistants will facilitate the putting on of the plaster. The forearm and upper arm should be thinly covered with one layer of sheet wadding; cotton wadding should not be used. No salt should be used in the water in which the plaster bandages are dipped. It will require about three or four bandages, three inches wide and four yards long, for an ordinary muscular adult arm. The plaster roller should be applied deliberately, evenly, and snugly from the metacarpophalangeal joints to the axilla. Great lateral compression of the arm will be avoided if the banage is applied as directed. There will be insufficient compression to crowd the bones together and so produce deformity.

Fig. 374.—Fracture of radius. Little apparent displacement.

Fig. 375.—Fracture of shaft of radius. Lateral view of Fig. 374. Real displacement seen in this view.

After-care of the Plaster Splints: When the plaster has set firmly, the assistant may place the forearm in a sling of comfortable height to support the arm. Inspection of the fingers will determine the condition of the circulation in the limb. If there is too great pressure, if the splint is too tight, a blueness will appear, indicating a sluggishness in the circulation. If this sign appears, the splint should immediately be split from axilla to hand by a knife. This will relieve the circulation. Ordinarily, there is no difficulty of this sort. The patient should be seen each day for the first week after the dressing is put on. Inquiry should be made for pain and throbbing in the arm and sleeplessness, which are evidences of too great pressure. If the arm is doing well, the splint should cause no discomfort. After one week the plaster splint should be removed, for the swelling of the arm will have diminished and the splint will have become

Fig. 376.—Variations in the shape and width of the interosseous space between radius and ulna when the forearm is semipronated, supinated, and pronated. Semipronation presents the widest interosseous space.

loosened. Unless this loosening is corrected, an opportunity for deformity to occur will then exist. Either a new plaster should be applied or the old splint, if suitable, should be reapplied and tightened by a bandage. If the splint is too large, it may be made smaller by removing a strip of plaster the entire length of the splint. The edges of the cut plaster should be bound with strips of adhesive plaster to prevent chafing of the skin and crumbling of the plaster. The position of the bones at the seat of fracture should be noted. The degree of movement possible at the seat of fracture should be noted. At the end of each week the splints should be removed. After about three weeks, when union is well advanced, the plaster splint may be

Fig. 377.—Fracture of the forearm low down, or Colles' fracture. Anterior and posterior splints, three straps, radial pad. Anterior splint cut out to fit thenar eminence.

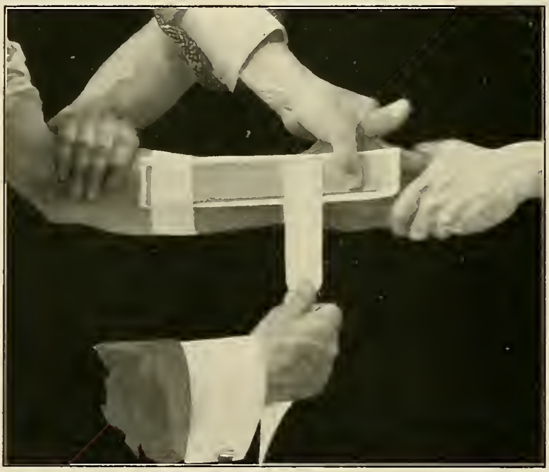


Fig. 378.—Fracture of the forearm. Manner of holding arm and of applying the adhesive-plaster straps. Posterior splint of splint wood.

cut off below and the upper part discarded, or a posterior splint of wood may be applied for lightness and convenience.

If the force was a direct violence and there is injury to the soft parts, if the swelling is considerable and is likely to be greater, it will be best to use palmar and dorsal splints of wood upon the forearm and an internal right-angle splint at the elbow. The forearm is held in the position of semisupination. The maximum swelling occurs within the first forty-eight hours—barring, of course, inflammatory disturbances, which are not to be considered here. The splints should be of thin splint wood, which is stiff enough not to yield to ordinary pressure. In width they should be one-fourth of an inch wider than the forearm. The posterior splint should extend from just above the middle of the forearm to the metacarpophalangeal joints. The anterior

Fig. 379.—Fracture of both bones of the forearm. Proper position of arm in sling. Note hand is unsupported by sling, and arm rests on ulnar side. Notice height of arm.

splint should extend from the same point on the forearm to the middle of the palm of the hand (see Fig. 377). The palmar splint is cut out on the thumb side, so as to avoid pressure on the thenar eminence. These two splints are padded with evenly folded sheet wadding no wider than the splints. About three or four thicknesses of the sheet wadding will be necessary. The posterior splint is padded alike through its whole extent. The anterior splint is so padded as to conform to the irregularities of the anterior surface of the forearm, particularly at the radial side near the wrist. The internal right-angle splint is padded evenly with four thicknesses of sheet wadding. It overlaps the wooden splints, and extends up to the axilla. It immobilizes the elbow-joint.

The Application of the Splints: The forearm is held flexed at a right angle and semisupinated and steadied by an assistant. The posterior and then the anterior splints are applied to the forearm. Three straps of adhesive plaster, two inches broad, are then applied—one at the upper ends of the splints, one at the wrist, and the third across the palm of the hand and around

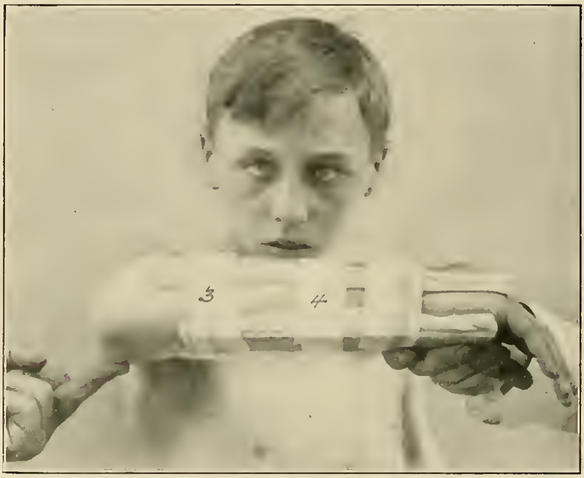


Fig. 380.—Fracture of both bones of the forearm. Ulnar view of the anterior and posterior splints. Note length of splints and position of straps. Straps of the internal right-angle splint, 3 and 4.

the posterior splint only. These straps should simply steady the splints snugly in position (see Fig. 378). The bandage is next applied, and it is by this that pressure is exerted upon the arm. There should be some spring left upon pressing the splints together after the bandage is applied. If there is none remaining, too great pressure will be made on the arm and the circulation will be interfered with. The arm is placed in a sling of comfortable height (see Fig. 379).

If the fracture of the forearm is above the middle of the bones, the tin internal right-angle splint should be used to immobilize the elbow-joint. This should be applied after the wooden splints are in place and while the arm is semisupinated. A bandage is then placed over both wooden and tin splints (see Figs. 380, 381, 382).

After-care of Wooden and Tin Splints: The patient should be seen every day for two or three days after the fracture. The splints should be readjusted and applied more snugly by a fresh bandage. The comfort of the patient should be considered; any complaint on the part of a sensible individual should be in-

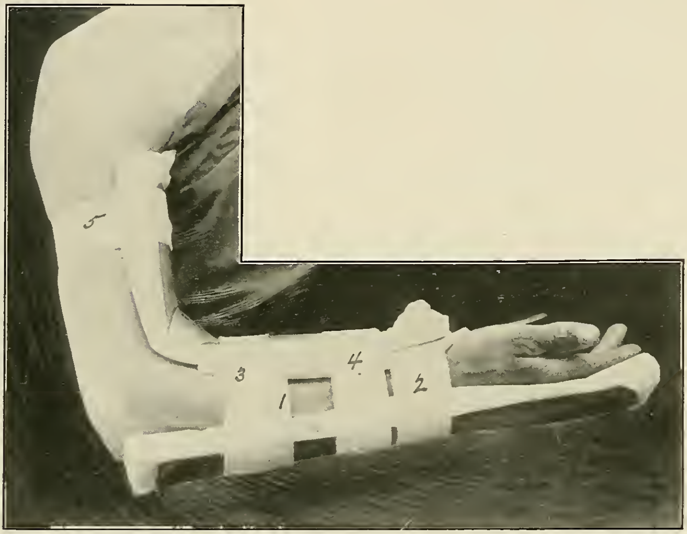


Fig. 381.—Fracture of the bones of forearm. Forearm supinated. Anterior and posterior splints and tin internal angular splints. 1 and 2, Straps holding anterior and posterior splints; 3, 4, and 5, straps holding internal right-angle splint.

quired into. If the apparatus is applied with the bones in approximately normal position, there should be no subsequent discomfort. All splints should be removed at least twice a week throughout active treatment, and the presence of deformity noted and corrected. After the first week and a half, the swelling having subsided, it is often advantageous to apply in place of these splints of wood the plaster-of-Paris splint, which has been described.

Fracture of the head and neck of the radius and fracture of the *coronoid process of the ulna* should be treated by the internal right-angle splint with the forearm semipronated—that is, with the thumb up (see Fig. 382).

Fracture of the shaft of the radius, if above the middle of the bone, should be treated by the anterior and posterior wooden splints and the internal right-angle splint. If below the middle of the bone, the internal right-angle splint may be omitted, although it may be well to retain it in most instances. If the fracture is in the upper third of the bone, it may be impossible to correct the deformity without making an open fracture and suturing the fragments together. It may be possible to approximate the fragments by putting the forearm in a position of semipronation. No special splint is necessary to maintain this position; the two wooden anterior and posterior splints and the tin internal right-angle splint fulfil all the indications.

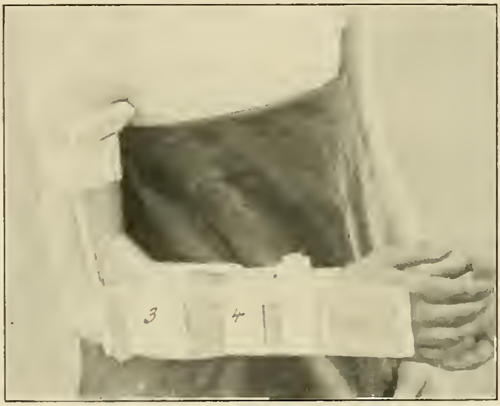


Fig. 382.—Fracture of both bones of the forearm. Anterior and posterior splints and tin internal right-angle splint immobilizing elbow-joint. Note arm in semipronation, "thumb up"; position of straps; padding of internal right-angle splint.

Separation of the lower radial epiphysis is treated by anterior and posterior splints, like those used in the treatment of a Colles' fracture (see Fig. 394).

Fracture of the shaft of the ulna should be treated as fractures of the shaft of the radius are treated.

How long should splints be kept on in fractures of the forearm? Until union is firm enough between the fragments, so that firm pressure does not cause motion. When the fracture is firm, ordinarily after about three weeks and a half, the anterior and internal angular splints may be omitted, the posterior splint alone being left in place. If the posterior splint of wood is used, a broad (four-inch) strap of adhesive plaster, in addition to the two ordinary straps at each end of the splint, should be placed

Fig. 383.—Application of sling. Proper position of triangular bandage in first step. 2 is carried over right shoulder; 1 drops over left shoulder; 1 and 2 are fastened behind the neck; 3 is brought forward and pinned, as shown in figure 384.

at the seat of fracture and a gauze bandage applied over all. At the end of the fourth or fifth week all splints should be omitted. Continual watchfulness is demanded in order that bowing at the seat of fracture may not take place. The application of the sling after the omission of splints should be carefully made to avoid backward bowing of the bones. A laboring man should not go to work for at least from four to six weeks after leaving off splints. A return to work too early causes bowing of the fracture and pain in the arm.

Massage and passive motion should be employed as soon as union is firm and the anterior and internal angular splints have been removed. Massage may be given at first without removing the arm from the splint. Convalescence will proceed more rapidly in consequence of massage.

When will the arm be restored to normal usefulness? It is

Fig. 384.—Application of sling. Final position of arm. Two ends tied behind neck and the third end pinned.

impossible to answer this question accurately. The conditions in each individual instance of fracture are so variable that no general statement can be made that will more than indicate the probable time of convalescence. It may be fairly stated that in an uncomplicated fracture of both bones of the forearm the arm will be useful for working in from two to three months from the time of fracture.

The treatment of open fractures of the forearm is best conducted by methods described under open fractures of the leg: briefly, absolute cleanliness, suturing of bones, sterile dressing, immobilization of the part.

Prognosis and Result of Treatment.—There may be some limitation of supination and pronation immediately after the splints are removed. As the callus diminishes and with persistent movements of the arm in ordinary use this limitation should diminish, and in some instances entirely disappear. If the fracture is in the upper or lower thirds of the bones, the limitation of motion will often be greater than when the fracture

Fig. 385.—Compound fracture and dislocation at the wrist. Hand saved.

is at the middle of the bones. The interosseous space is greatest at the middle of the shafts (see Fig. 376); consequently, callus at this point is less likely to impair motion of the forearm. The arm should be straight. Movements of the wrist and elbow should be perfectly normal.

Nonunion of Fractures.—If after the usual time has elapsed for a fracture to have united firmly it has failed of union, delayed union is said to exist. If after a longer time no union occurs, nonunion is said to exist. A case of delayed union may result in nonunion or it may become united. The term non-

Fig. 386.—Transverse fracture of the radius and ulna with slight displacement.

Fig. 387.—Fracture transverse subperiosteal of both radial and ulna shafts. No lateral gross deformity.

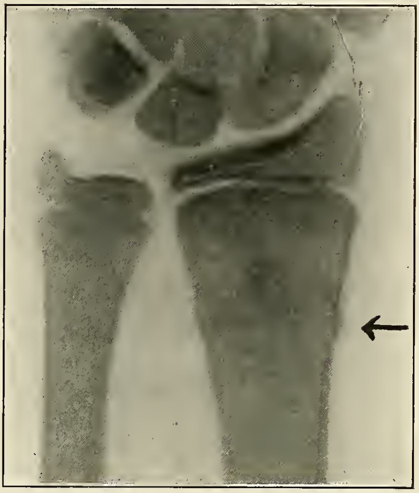


Fig. 388.—Transverse fracture of radius subperiosteal.

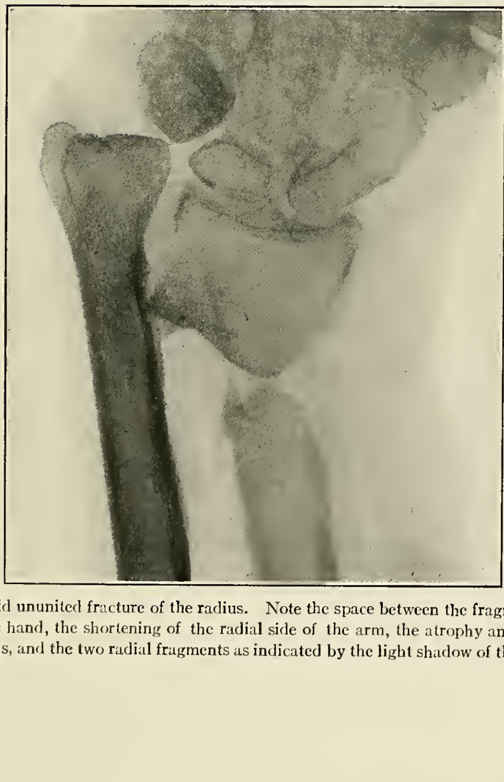


Fig. 389.—Old ununited fracture of the radius. Note the space between the fragments, the abduction of the whole hand, the shortening of the radial side of the arm, the atrophy and thinning of the bone of the carpus, and the two radial fragments as indicated by the light shadow of these parts.

union does not, however, necessarily imply that no union exists between the bones, but simply that bony union does not exist. In cases of so-called nonunion fibrous union is often present. The causes of nonunion are local and general. Of the local causes the commonest is the interposition of some soft tissue, such as torn periosteum, strips of fascia or muscle, between the fragments. A wide separation and imperfect immobilization of the fragments are also factors in the occurrence of nonunion. Of the general causes it is thought that syphilis, pregnancy, prolonged lactation, the wasting diseases, rachitis, and the acute febrile diseases may contribute something toward nonunion.

The constitutional treatment of nonunion is of primary importance, together with reduction and absolute immobilization of the fragments. If these measures fail after a fair trial, a rubbing of the ends of the fractured bones together and then immobilizing them is sometimes effective. If this fails too, operative measures should be instituted for making the fracture an open one for the removal of any interposed tissues. Careful fixation will, after such operative procedure, usually effect union. If for some unremediable constitutional reason union does not result after operation, a splint should be devised to make the damaged part as useful as is compatible with nonunion.

Treatment of Greenstick or Incomplete Fracture of the Bones of the Forearm.—It is impossible to maintain the correction of the deformity if the bones are simply bent back into position. Even with the greatest care in the use of pads and pressure the deformity will in part reappear. It is necessary, therefore, to administer an anesthetic, and to make a complete fracture of the greenstick fracture. This done, the arm is set as in a complete fracture. The best method of refracturing the greenstick fracture is to bend the arm with the two hands in the direction of the original force.

The anterior and posterior wooden splints may be used with satisfaction. Ordinarily, the plaster-of-Paris splint as applied in complete fractures is the best apparatus. Union in children after fracture is more rapid than in adults. At the end of two weeks union will be found firm. It is well not to omit all apparatus in a child until four weeks have passed. If great caution is needed on account of an extremely active child, the posterior wooden splint should be kept on during the fifth week.

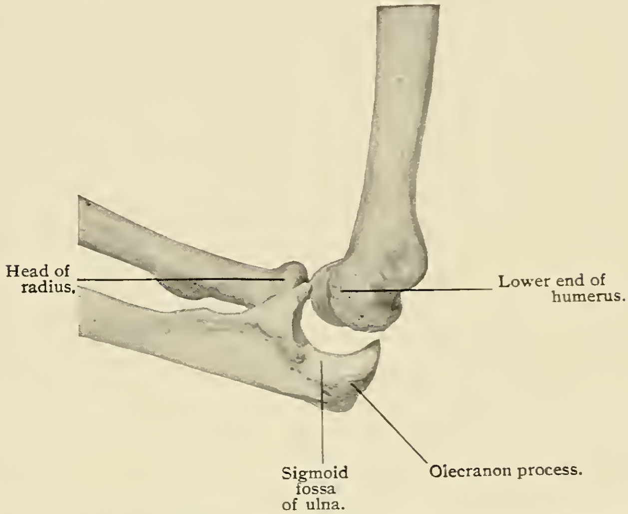


Fig. 390.—Note the great sigmoid cavity and its relation to the olecranon process of the ulna. Almost all fractures of the olecranon are intra-articular.

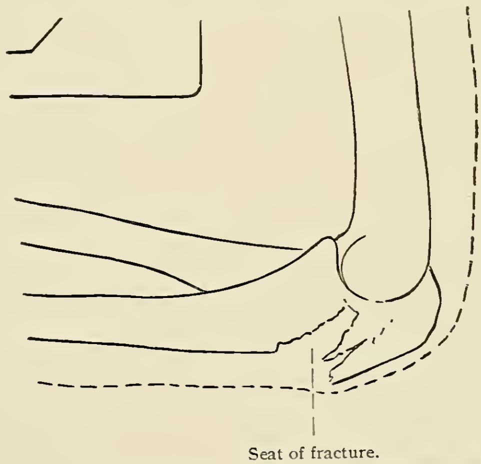


Fig. 391.—Splintered fracture of olecranon without much displacement (Massachusetts General Hospital, 1536. X-ray tracing).

FRACTURES OF THE OLECRANON

The normal anatomical relations of the olecranon should be kept constantly in mind. The insertion of the brachialis anticus muscle is into the front and lower part or base of the coronoid process of the ulna. The insertion of the triceps muscle is into

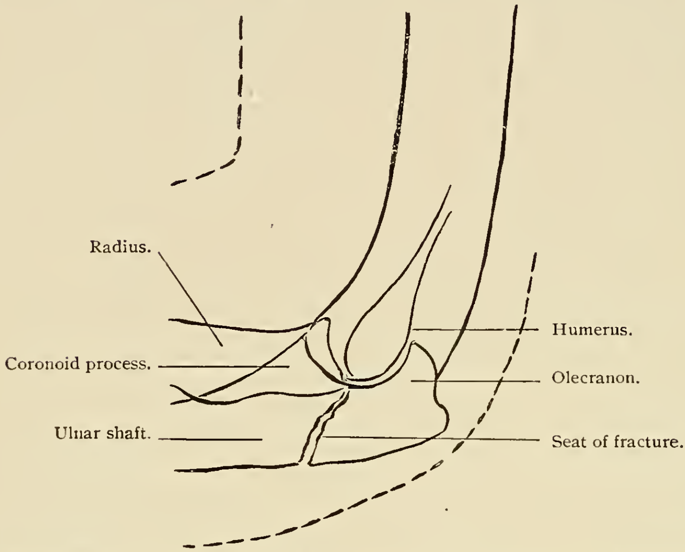


Fig. 392.—Fracture of olecranon. No displacement detected clinically. No symptoms other than local tenderness and slight swelling (X-ray tracing).

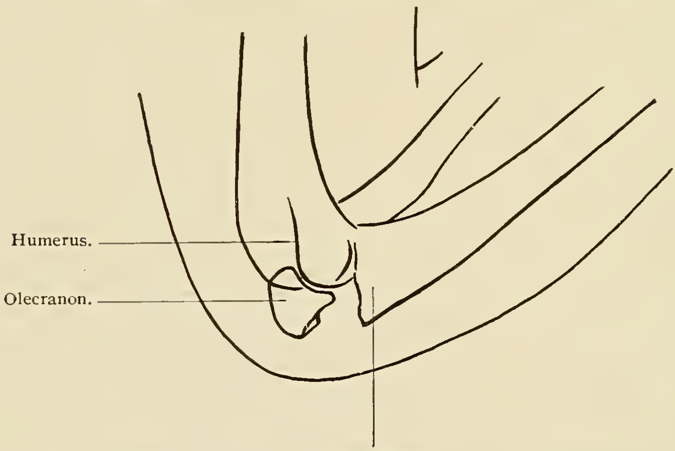


Fig. 393.—Fracture of olecranon; separation of fragments upon flexing forearm (X-ray tracing.)

the posterior part of the upper surface of the olecranon and into the fascia of the posterior surface of the forearm. The small epiphysis of the olecranon unites to the shaft about the sixteenth year. A direct blow upon the olecranon together

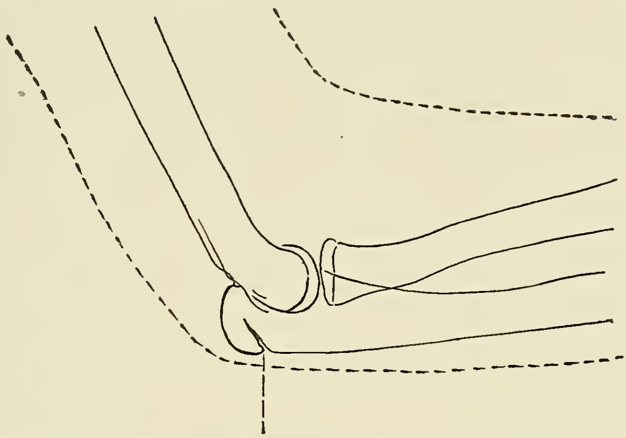


Fig. 394.—Fracture of olecranon at about the epiphyseal line, without opening the elbow-joint (Massachusetts General Hospital, 1172. X-ray tracing).

Fig. 395.—Fracture of tip of olecranon. No displacement of fragment in extended position of forearm.

Fig. 396.—Fracture of olecranon. Note separation of fragments in flexed position of forearm.

with violent muscular contraction of the triceps will produce the fracture. The fracture is usually transverse. A complete

Fig. 397.—Common fracture of olecranon. Note situation and direction of fracture.

Fig. 398.—Fracture of the shaft of the ulna extending back into the joint. An unusual type of ulna fracture.

Fig. 399.—A comminuted fracture of the olecranon. A rather uncommon type of fracture.

transverse fracture of the olecranon always opens the elbow-joint (see Fig. 385). Some of the varieties of fracture of the olecranon are seen in the accompanying tracings of Röntgen-ray plates (see Figs. 391, 392, 393, 394), and in the X-rays 397, 398, 399.

Symptoms.—Inability forcibly to extend the forearm, pain at the seat of fracture, and deformity, provided the fragment

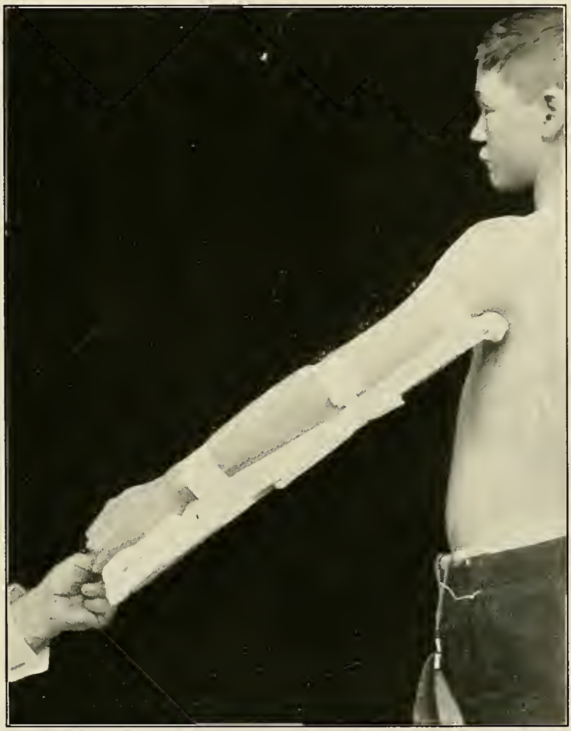


Fig. 400.—Fracture of the olecranon. Arm in extension. Long anterior splint. Note pad and strap above olecranon fragment; pad in palm of hand.

is separated from the shaft of the ulna. A depression marks the separation. Very great separation of the fragment is not often present. The interval between the fragments depends upon three conditions: The extent of the facial laceration—if the laceration is moderate in extent, the interval between the fragments will be slight; if the laceration is extensive, the interval between the fragments may be great; the position of the arm, whether flexed or extended—if flexed, the separation will be greater than if extended (see Figs. 395, 396) the amount of synovial fluid and blood in the joint—the greater the amount of fluid, the greater will be the separation of the fragments. The mobility of the fragments of the olecranon is determined by grasping the olecranon firmly and attempting lateral motion (see Fig. 248).

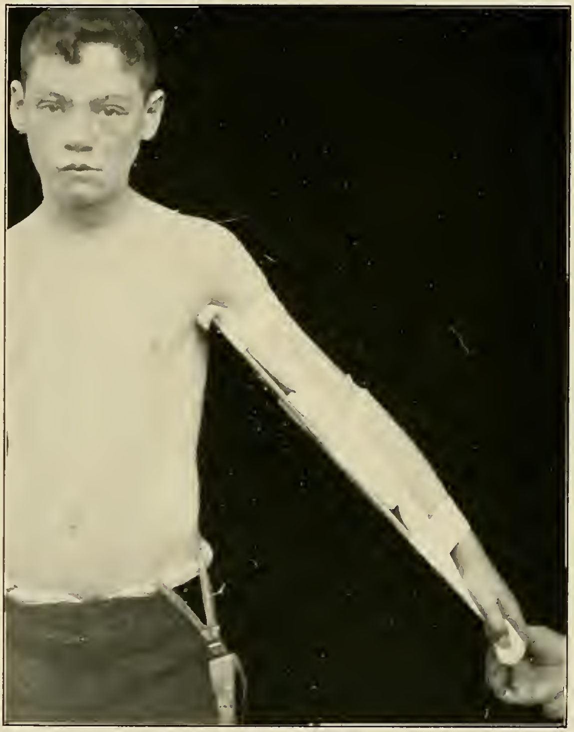


Fig. 401.—Fracture of olecranon. Arm in extension. Note upper and lower straps; oblique olecranon strap; padding of splint.

Crepitus may thus be elicited. The general swelling about the elbow will be considerable if the traumatism was severe. There exists a traumatic synovitis of the elbow-joint.

Treatment.—If there is considerable swelling of the elbow, and if the arm is large and muscular, it is wise to rest the arm for a few days (at least five or six) upon an internal right-angle splint before putting it up permanently. The swelling will disappear in the mean time, and a more accurate examination of the arm can then be made. If there is little or no separation of the fragments in the right-angle position, the arm may be kept at a right angle. This is doubtless the most comfortable position, and, under these conditions, certainly is effective. If there is marked separation (half an inch or more), the arm should

Fig. 402.—Fracture of olecranon. Bandage applied to the same case as shown in figures 400, 401. Note protection of fingers from chafing by compress cloth and bandaging of hand.

be extended and this position maintained by a long internal splint (see Fig. 400). This splint, made of splint-wood, should be the width of the arm, and should reach from the anterior axillary margin to the tips of the fingers. This is well padded with sheet wadding at the bend of the elbow (see Fig. 401). The contiguous skin surfaces of the fingers are protected from chafing by strips of gauze or compress cloth placed between them, and a pad is put in the palm for comfort (see Fig. 402). The splint is held in position by four straps of adhesive plaster, one placed at either end of the splint and one above and below the elbow-joint. The upper or loose fragment is pushed down toward the shaft of the ulna, and held in place by a strap of adhesive plaster carried around the upper side of the olecranon fragment and fastened to the splint lower down. Sheet wadding and gauze

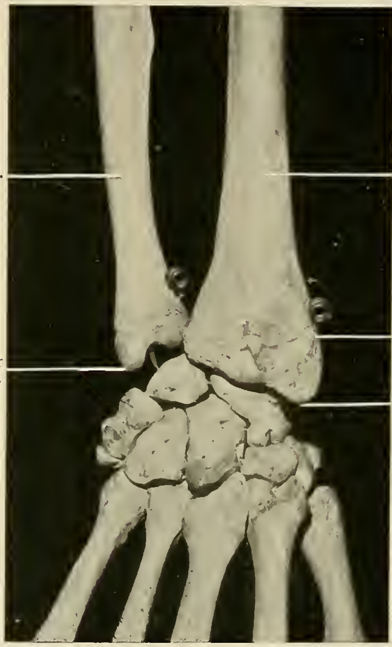


Fig. 403.—Supination. Compare with figure 406. Note the relative positions of styloid processes of ulna and radius. The two styloids are palpated in this position.

roller bandages applied from the fingers to the axilla afford comfort and prevent undue swelling of the hand. Should the separation be so great that reduction of the fragment is unsatisfactory, an incision and suture should be made (see Fig. 402).

Treatment if the Fracture is Open.—The wound should, if necessary, be enlarged to permit of easy inspection of the joint surface. The joint should be thoroughly irrigated with boiled water. The wound of the soft parts, enlarged if necessary,

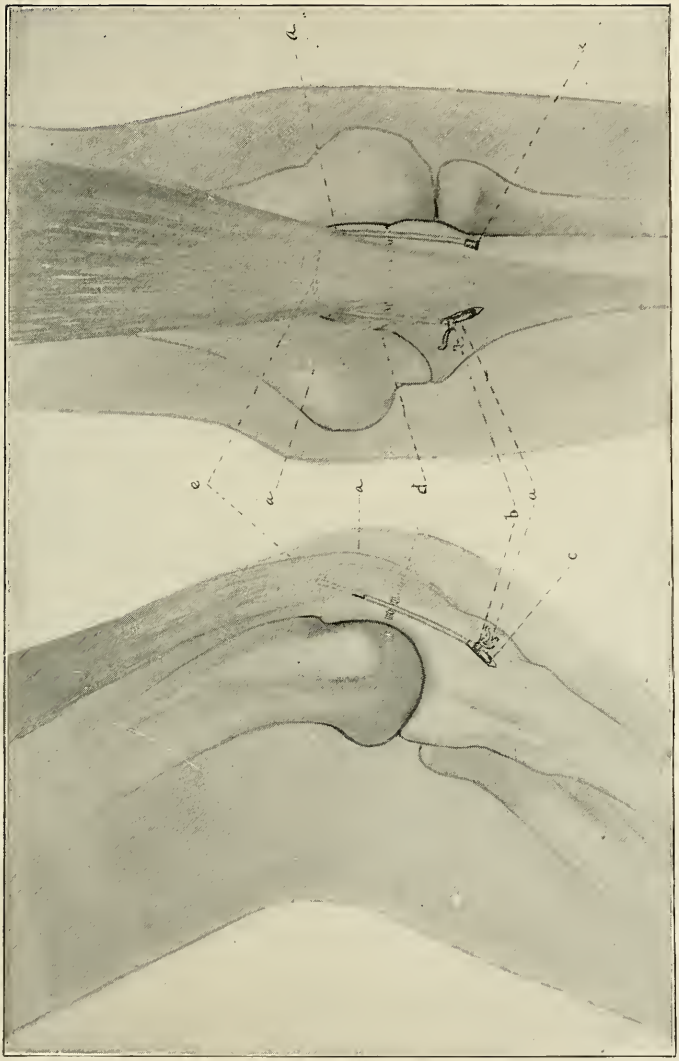


Fig. 404.—*a*, Incision; *b*, twist of wire; *c*, hole drilled in bone for passage of wire; *d*, fracture; *e*, passage of wire through tendon of triceps (Murphy).

should be very thoroughly cleansed by scrubbing with gauze wet in corrosive sublimate solution, 1 : 5000, and then the fragment of the olecranon sutured to the shaft.

The Operative Treatment of Fresh Fracture of the Olecranon.—Considerable disability may result after an olecranon fracture, especially if there is much separation of the fragments and if the lateral fascia is very considerably lacerated. In such cases, and in cases in which it is difficult to approximate the fragments, and in those cases in which associated injuries require the elbow to be placed in either the acutely flexed position or a right-angled position, immediate suture of the fracture will be found advantageous.

If the fracture is an open one the compound wound can be readily utilized. This may be done subcutaneously, as suggested by Murphy. In subcutaneously suturing the fragments the wire is passed through the shaft of the ulna and the olecranon fragment or tendon of the triceps by being carried into transverse drill holes which were placed through four tiny incisions to the bone in the soft parts. The wire is twisted as the fragment approximates to the shaft and is cut and buried beneath the skin. A single suture closes each of the four tiny extra-articular incisions. The elbow is then immobilized as usual. Passive motion should be begun early after suture—as early as the end of the first week—there being no contra-indications (other complicating fracture, very great joint swelling, or great damage to the soft parts about the elbow).

The After-care.—If the arm has been put up temporarily at a right angle to await the subsidence of the swelling, gentle massage and firm bandaging of the arm, twice daily, until the swelling subsides sufficiently for accurate examination and a more permanent dressing, will be of very great service. The arm should be inspected each day for the first week. Daily massage should be continued not only to the joint region, but to the forearm and upper arm as well. The straps and bandages should be reapplied as they become too tight or are loosened by the disappearance of the swelling. After about two weeks the position of the forearm may be cautiously changed. The small fragment of the olecranon should be held fixed during the manipulation. If the arm is in the extended position, it should be gradually flexed some five or ten degrees, and returned to the extended position. If the arm is already at a right angle, it should be gradually extended, at first a few degrees only, and returned to the right-angle position. No pain should be experienced by the passive motion. Painful passive motion is harmful. After a few days of these gentle passive motions it will be wise to alter the angle of the splint so that the arm may

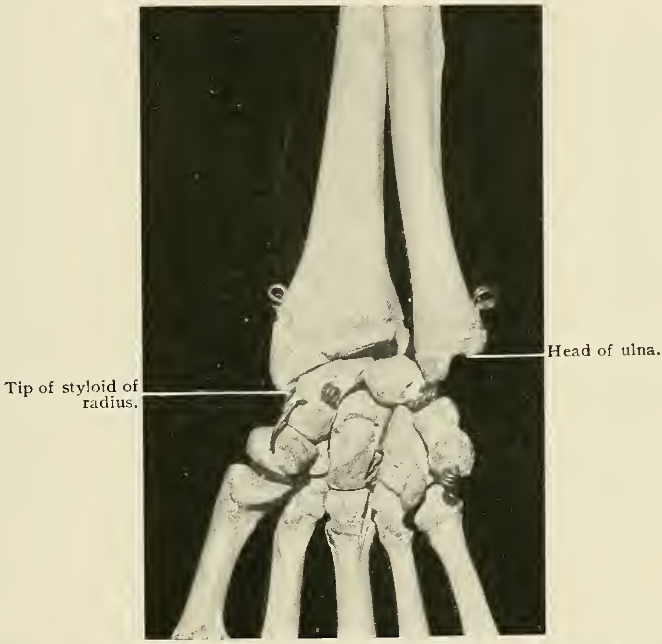


Fig. 405.—Pronation. Compare figure 407. Note that palpating fingers feel styloid of radius and *head* of ulna.

rest in the changed position permanently. After about four or five weeks all splints should be omitted. A bandage should be worn after the removal of the splints to afford support to the elbow.

Union of the fragments usually takes place in from three to four weeks. After six weeks to three months the movements of the elbow-joint should be normal. There may remain as a permanent condition slight limitation of extension. The functional usefulness of the elbow depends more upon the approximation of the fragments and less upon the kind of union between them. The union between the fragments is more often ligamentous than bony. The short fibrous union, if of good width,—*i. e.*, if it covers the whole of the broken surface,—is as efficient as a bony union. A ligamentous union accompanied by great disability in the functional usefulness of the arm should be excised and the bony fragment sutured to the shaft. Sutur-

Fig. 406.—Method of examination of wrist. Note supination of forearm; position of examining hands and fingers; palpation of the styloid process of the radius and the head of the ulna. The radial styloid is seen to be lower than the head of the ulna. Compare with figure 403.

Fig. 407.—Method of examination of wrist. Note pronation of forearm; position of examining hands and fingers; palpation of styloid processes of radius and ulna. The styloid of the radius is lower than the styloid of the ulna. Compare with figure 405.

ing of the periosteum and fibrous tissue about the fragments will prove fully as satisfactory in many cases as suturing the bone with silver wire.

Summary: If there is great swelling, delay the application of the permanent splint. Apply internal right-angle splint. Use compression and massage. If there is little or no separation of the fragments, use a right-angle splint. If there is marked separation of fragments, use an extended position. If the fracture is open, suture the fragments. If practicable, at the outset, renew the bandage and massage the arm twice daily. After two weeks cautious passive motion should be made daily. After three weeks the angle of the splint should be permanently changed. After four weeks all splints should be removed. After six weeks to three months a useful arm should result.

Fig. 408.—Method of examination in a case of injury to the lower end of the radius. Grasping the radius above and below the probable seat of fracture.

Tetanus is rarely seen after fracture of bone. It sometimes appears after open fracture. Early amputation and the administration of tetanus antitoxin are the most rational means of treatment in these cases.

COLLES' FRACTURE

A fracture of the lower end of the radius within about one inch of the articular surface is common in adults and is unusual in childhood. A fall upon the outstretched and extended hand is the most frequent cause. With the introduction of the gasoline engine a new cause for fracture exists. The starting of a gasoline engine by turning a handle connected with the fly-wheel may be the occasion of a violent twist of the hand backward. The force causes a clean, transverse fracture of the lower end of the radius, close to the joint, and without impaction.

Anatomy.—In a case of traumatism to the wrist the normal anatomical relations should be studied upon the uninjured wrist, and then a careful examination made of the injury. The normal wrist should be looked at from the front and back and from each side with the hand supinated. Anteriorly, the base of the thenar eminence is lower than that of the hypothenar eminence. Posteriorly, on the inner side, the styloid process of the ulna is visible with the marked depression below it. Laterally, on the radial side, is seen the curve backward on the anterior surface of the radius where the base of the styloid process of the radius joins the shaft. Laterally, upon the ulnar side, are seen not only the styloid of the ulna and its associated depression, but the hollow above the prominence of the hypothenar eminence.

Fig. 409.—A "reversed Colles'" fracture. Arrow points to the site of fracture. Note the displacement of the upper end of the lower fragment backward.

Fig. 410.—A Colles' fracture. Injury to the styloid process of the ulna. Arrows point to sites of fracture. Note the comminution of the radius.

The normal wrist should be felt with the hand both in supination and pronation. With the hand supinated (see Fig. 406) the tip of the styloid process of the radius is found to be lower (nearer the hand) than the head of the ulna. With the hand in pronation (see Fig. 407) the tip of the styloid process of the radius is found to be a little lower (nearer the hand) than the tip of the styloid process of the ulna. To ascertain the relative position of the styloid processes, the injured wrist should be grasped by the two hands and the styloids felt by the tips of the

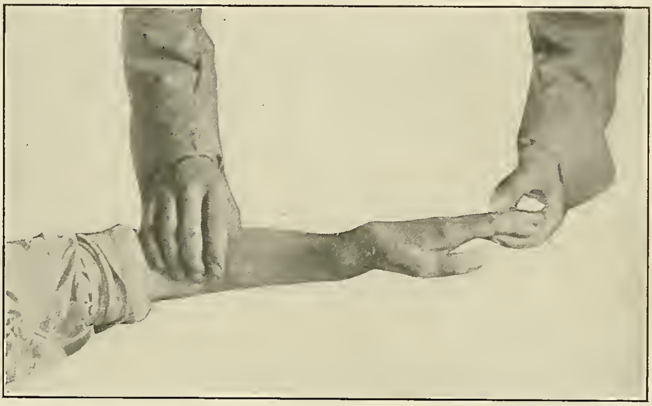


Fig. 411.—Colles' fracture. Characteristic appearance. Note backward displacement of the hand and wrist. Palmar prominence.

Fig. 412.—Colles' fracture, radial side. Marked crease at base of thumb. Dorsal and palmar prominences.

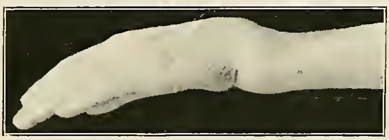


Fig. 413.—Colles' fracture, ulnar side. Absence of ulna on the dorsum of the wrist; presence anteriorly. Marked crease in front of displaced ulna. Dorsal prominence marked.

forefingers. The styloid process of the radius and the shaft immediately above it should be carefully palpated to determine the extreme thinness of the bone above the thick styloid process (see Fig. 408). The width of the wrist between the styloid processes should be measured by means of a tape, or, better, by a pair of calipers.

The movements of the normal wrist and forearm should be carefully observed. Pronation and supination of the forearm and flexion, extension, abduction, and adduction of the hand should be carefully performed. These simple observations quickly made upon the normal wrist enable one to establish a standard for comparison with the injured wrist. In every case in which there is a question of fracture the examination should be made by means of an anesthetic (see Fig. 408). If for sufficient

Fig. 414.—Colles' fracture, anterior bulging of flexor tendons; absence of dorsal prominence of head of ulna.

Fig. 415.—Colles' fracture. The dorsal prominence is not uncommonly seen after recovery from fracture of the radius when the displaced bones have been but partially reduced. Slight lateral deformity.

Fig. 416.—Colles' fracture. Hand carried to radial side. Prominent ulna anteriorly. Thenar eminence lower than normal.

reason complete anesthesia is contraindicated, primary anesthesia will prove to be sufficient. In the larger proportions of cases of Colles' fracture primary anesthesia will be satisfactory for both the examination and the first dressing of the fracture.

Symptoms.—In Colles' fracture the wrist appears unnatural. The thenar eminence of the thumb is higher, nearer to the wrist than usual, as compared with the hypothenar eminence (see

Fig. 416). Anteroposterior and lateral deformities are apparent to a greater or less degree. It is said that at times an anterior displacement of the lower fragment occurs, the reverse of the ordinary displacement. It is unusual (see Fig. 409).

The anteroposterior deformity is caused by the projection of the lower end of the upper fragment into the palmar surface of the wrist, pushing the flexor tendons forward (see Fig. 384), and by the projection of the upper end of the lower fragment toward the dorsal surface of the wrist, pushing the extensor tendons backward. Impaction of the radial fragments

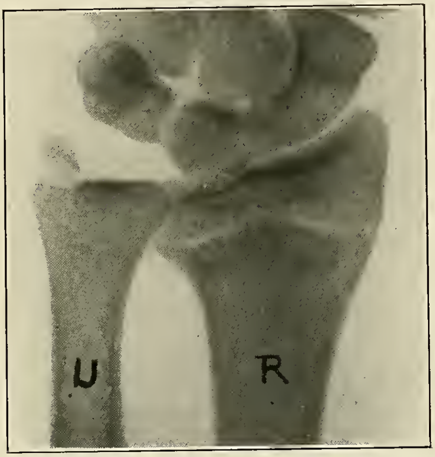


Fig. 417.—A transverse fracture of the lower end of the radius, with a crack into the joint and fracture of the styloid process of the ulna. Little displacement. See a T-fracture into wrist-joint.

may be another factor in the production of the deformity. This deformity is spoken of by the older writers as the silver-fork deformity. The reason is obvious (see Figs. 411, 412, 413, 414, 415).

The lateral deformity (see Fig. 416) is caused by several factors: the impaction of the radial fracture, lateral displacement of the lower fragment, and by rupture of the inferior radio-ulnar ligaments. The abduction of the whole hand, the prominence laterally of the lower end of the ulna, the disappearance of the ulnar head from the dorsum of the wrist, are to be noted. Because of the displacement of the radial lower fragment, the

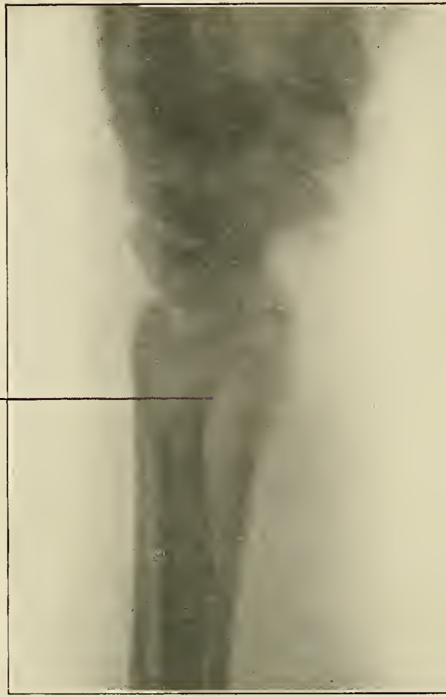


Fig. 418.—Case same as figure 419. Lateral view.

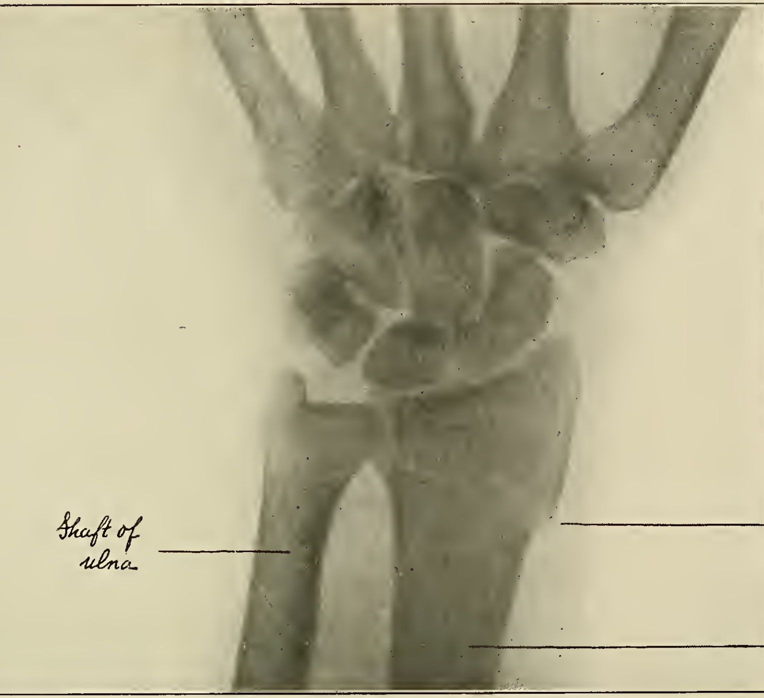


Fig. 419.—Case: Transverse fracture of the lower end of the radius without much displacement. Anteroposterior view.

normal relations are no longer maintained between the styloid processes of the radius and ulna. There is a reversal of relations. The radial styloid is higher than usual. It is on the same level with or higher than the head of the ulna.

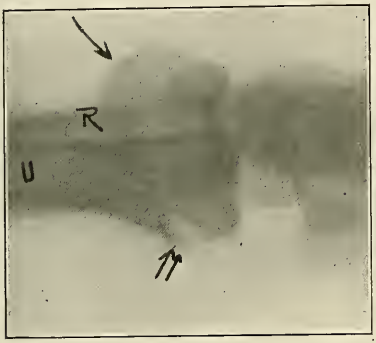


Fig. 420.—Lateral view of Fig. 423. Note the backward displacement of the lower fragment. Arrow points to lower fragment. Double arrows point to the sharp lower end of the upper fragment.

Fig. 421.—A starting of the lower radial epiphysis. No great displacement. The arrow points to the epiphysis.

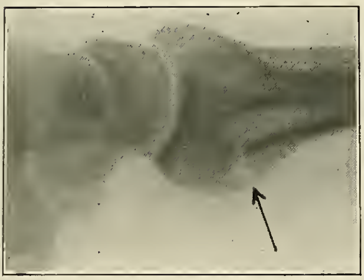


Fig. 422.—Fracture of the lower end of the radius with displacement of both bones toward the palmar surface. Arrow points to the fracture.

Fig. 423.—A transverse fracture of the radius above the level of the epiphyseal line. Note the impaction. Arrow points to fracture.

It is possible to have present a fracture of the lower end of the radius (a Colles' fracture) without any appreciable alteration in the levels of the styloid processes. The existence of the normal relations of the styloids does not preclude the presence of a fracture.

Direct pressure over the broken bones elicits pain, but crepitus is often undetected until the patient is examined with the aid of an anesthetic. A transverse ridge is sometimes present on the posterior and external surface of the radius, corresponding to the line of fracture. In certain cases of Colles' fracture the wrist

Fig. 424.—Fracture of the lower end of the radius, lateral view. Note impaction; deformity.

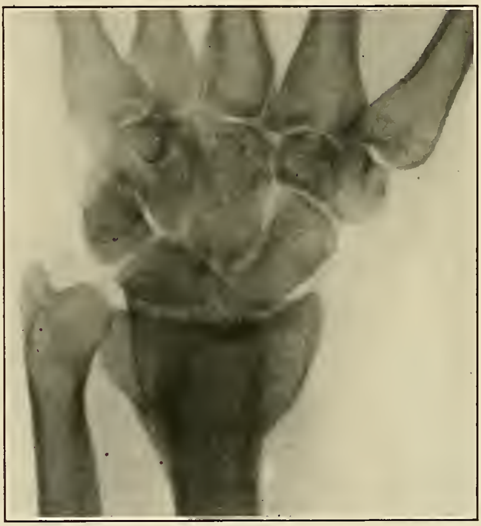


Fig. 425.—Fracture of the lower end of the radius, anteroposterior view. Note impaction; displacement of the hand.

may not appear very unnatural. There may be scarcely any deformity. The normal relation may be nearly preserved. If there is little displacement of the fragments, it may be difficult to determine the existence of fracture. An appreciation of slight differences from the normal will, under these circumstances,

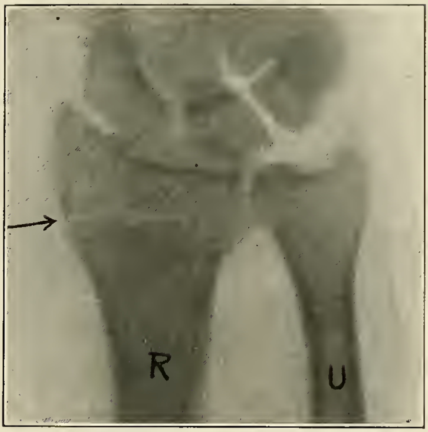


Fig. 426.—Transverse fracture of the lower end of the radius. Compare Fig. 428. Arrow marks fracture.

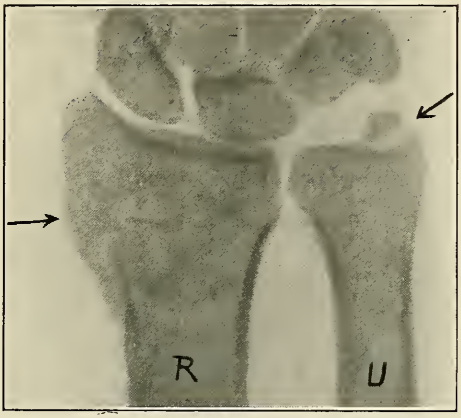


Fig. 427—A comminuted slightly impacted fracture of the lower end of the radius and fracture of the styloid of the ulna. Arrows point to seats of fracture.

Fig. 428.—Lateral view of Fig. 426. Note the thickening due to impaction of the radius. Note also the beginning backward displacement of the lower fragment. Arrow points to fragment.

Fig. 429.—A lateral view of the fracture of the lower end of the radius. Note the characteristic backward displacement of the lower fragment and the forward displacement of the lower end of the upper fragment. Arrow points to the latter.

Fig. 430.—An impacted fracture of the lower end of the radius. Note the line of the cortical shaft and the upward displacement of the lower fragment.

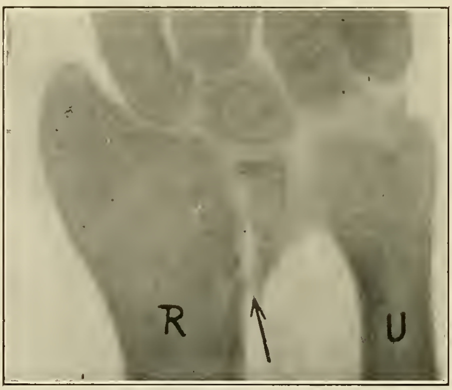


Fig. 431.—Fracture longitudinal of the inner side of the lower end of the radius into the joint. The arrow points to the line of fracture. The ulnar styloid is fractured.

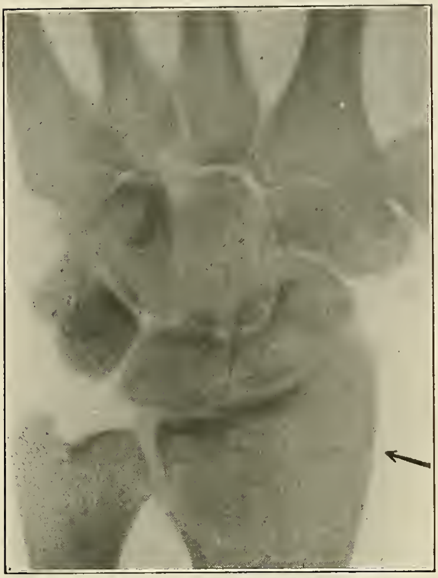


Fig. 432.—Fracture of the styloid process of the radius into the middle of the joint surface. Arrow points to the beginning of the fracture line in the process. A continuation of the arrow indicates the direction of the line of fracture.

Fig. 433.—Comminuted fracture of the lower end of the radius. Note the outward displacement of the styloid of the radius and the comminution of the articular surface of the lower end of the radius.

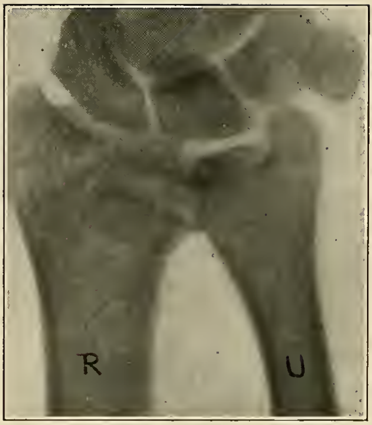


Fig. 434.—Comminuted fracture of the lower articular end of the radius. See Fig. 435. A, T-fracture into wrist-joint.

Fig. 435.—Lateral view of Fig. 434. Note the displacement of the lower fragment backward, carrying with it the hand.

Fig. 436.—Lateral view of a Colles' fracture. Note the anterior displacement of a portion of the fracture fragments. The arrow points to the fragment.

prove of great value. The Röntgen ray will be of service in this connection.

After injury to the wrist one must consider in the differential diagnosis—

A sprain of the wrist,
Contusion of the bones near the wrist,
Dislocation of the wrist backward.
Fracture of the shaft of one or both bones low down.
Separation of the lower radial epiphysis.

A sprain of the wrist is rather unusual. There very often exists in so-called sprains a definite anatomical lesion of bone.

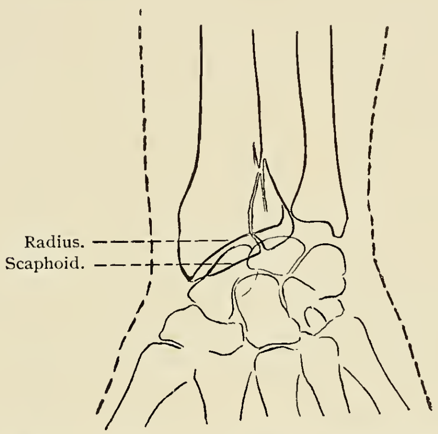


Fig. 437.—Fracture of inner edge of the radius (X-ray tracing).

Fig. 438.—Fracture of radial styloid (Massachusetts General Hospital, 1252. X-ray tracing).

The deformity due to the distention of the synovial sac with fluid is conspicuous over the back of the wrist-joint and, therefore, near the hand. There is tenderness upon pressure over the synovial membrane anteroposteriorly. There is little or no tenderness over the radius upon deep pressure. There is an absence of the positive signs of fracture. It is not an uncommon experience to find an injury to the lower end of the radius presenting no positive fracture signs, which is proved by the Röntgen

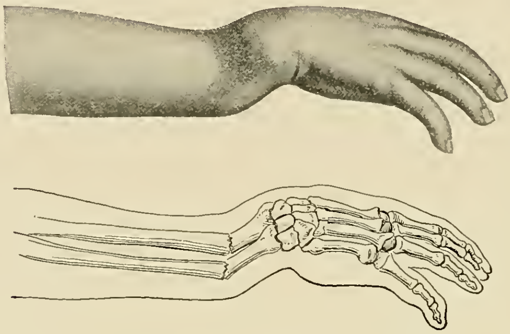


Fig. 439.—Fracture of both bones near wrist. Note deformity away from (above) wrist-joint (after Helferich).

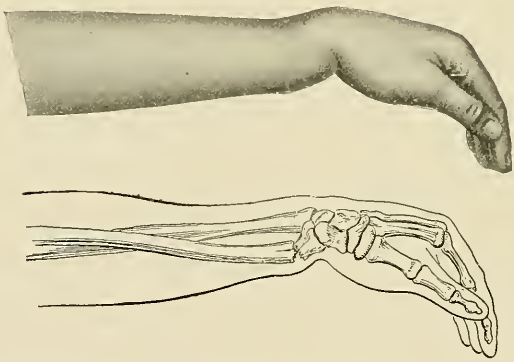


Fig. 440.—Fracture of the lower end of the radius. Lateral view. Note silver-fork deformity. Deformity (above) near wrist-joint (after Helferich).

ray to be a break of the lower end of the radius. Many of these obscure lesions are passed over as sprains of the wrist. Any injury to the wrist, no matter how trivial, should be regarded with suspicion until there is absolute proof that fracture is absent.

A Contusion of One or Both Bones near the Wrist-joint: Tenderness is localized. Fracture signs are all absent. The Röntgen ray will assist in determining this diagnosis.

Dislocation of the wrist backward is rare. The posterior prominence is lower down on the wrist than in Colles' fracture. The upper surface of the displaced carpus can be felt. The

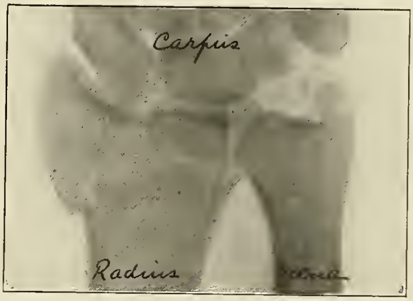


Fig. 441.—Fracture of the lower end of the radius into the wrist-joint. Fracture of the styloid of the ulna. Note comminution of lower fragment of radius.

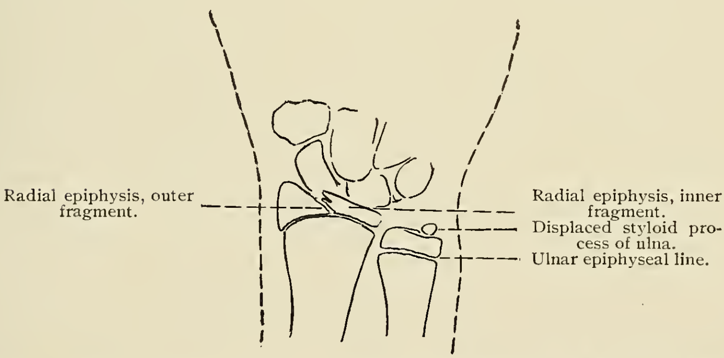


Fig. 442.—Fracture of the epiphysis of the lower end of the radius and of the styloid process of ulna (Massachusetts General Hospital, 712. X-ray tracing).

relation of the two styloids is preserved. The deformity disappears and does not tend to reappear when traction is made on the hand and pressure is made over the dorsal prominence.

Fracture of the shaft of one or both bones low down may simulate the anteroposterior deformity of Colles' fracture, but

Fig. 443.—Case: Adult. Very great comminution of lower end of the radius. Extremely difficult to mold fragments into good positions. Note abduction of hand.

an absence of other positive signs is important. The Röntgen ray determines the exact seat of the lesion. Abnormal mobility and crepitus are readily obtained without the administration of an anesthetic.

A Separation of the Lower Epiphysis of the Radius: The lower epiphysis of the radius unites with the shaft about the

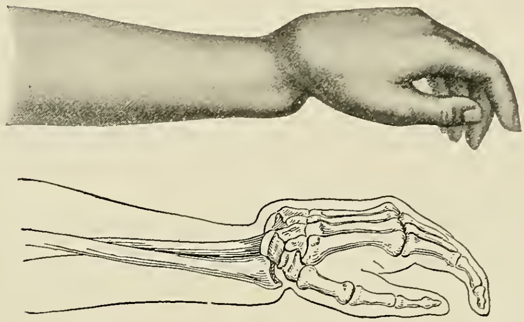


Fig. 444.—Dorsal dislocation of the wrist. Note deformity at wrist-joint neither above nor below it (after Helferich).

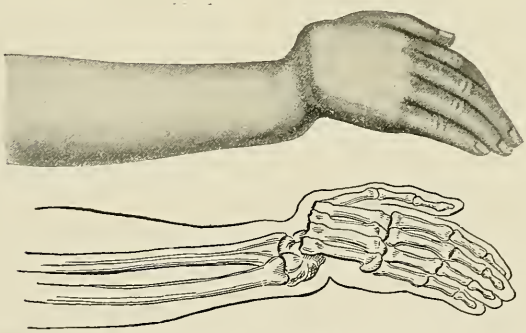


Fig. 445.—Dorsal dislocation of the hand at carpometacarpal joints. Note deformity below wrist (after Helferich).

twentieth year. The radius increases in length chiefly through growth from its lower epiphysis. This lesion occurs much more commonly than has hitherto been supposed. It is usually classed as a Colles' fracture, no very careful examination being made. The displacement of the epiphysis is backward, but it is not sufficient to carry the fragment off and out of contact with the diaphysis. In Colles' fracture the dorsal swelling is most in evidence. In a separation of the lower radial epiphysis the palmar swelling is greatest. The lateral deformity of the wrist is usually absent in epiphyseal separations. There is often less deformity than is found in most Colles' fractures, and it is nearer the hand. The crepitus is soft and cartilaginous, and

Fig. 446.—Reduction of Colles' fracture. Note position of hands in forcibly hyperextending the lower fragment; breaking up impaction.

Fig. 447.—Reduction of Colles' fracture. Note grasp upon forearm and the lower fragment of the radius, traction and countertraction being made; breaking up the impaction.

easily obtained without an anesthetic. Pain is present as well as tenderness to pressure over the epiphyseal line. There is often swelling along the dorsum of the wrist corresponding to the area of detached periosteum. Union is rapid and complete. There is almost never any arrest of growth following this injury. The treatment of separation of the lower radial epiphysis is similar to that of a Colles' fracture. A fracture of the lower radial epiphysis is occasionally seen ; it is, however, a rare lesion (see Fig. 442).

Associated with every Colles' fracture there may be one or more of the following lesions : A fracture through the lower end of the ulna, which is rather rare. A fracture of the styloid process of the ulna, which occurs in about fifty to sixty-five per cent. of all cases (see Fig. 427). A rupture of the interarticular triangular fibrocartilage at its insertion into the base of the styloid process of the ulna. This is probably quite common, and accounts in part for the broadening of the wrist-joint. A perforation of the skin by the lower end of either the

Fig. 448.—Reduction of Colles' fracture. Note position of the thumbs and fingers. Lower fragment is pushed into place while counterpressure is made by the fingers upon the upper fragment.

ulna or the shaft of the radius, making an open fracture. A fracture of the scaphoid bone, although occurring often alone, is not very uncommonly associated with Colles' fracture. A sprain of the hand, wrist, forearm, elbow, or shoulder may occur. It is wise to examine the whole upper extremity, particularly a few days after the accident, as it is at this time that sprains associated with fracture are likely to be detected.

Treatment.—The ordinary uncomplicated fracture is here under consideration. Reduction should be accomplished as soon as possible. Complete reduction can not be made satisfactorily without the administration of an anesthetic, either to complete or partial anesthesia. Very great force is needed to accomplish satisfactory reduction of impacted fractures of the radius. It is because of the use of too little force that often a slight bony deformity remains after union has taken place.

A Method of Reduction.—Grasp with the thumbs and forefingers of the two hands the upper and lower fragments. Free the lower fragment completely from the upper by pressure and

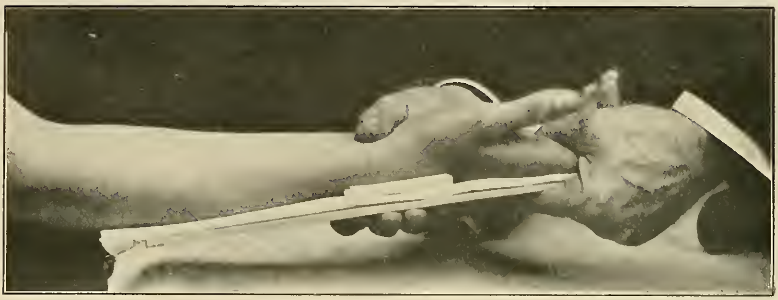


Fig. 449.—Fracture of radius near wrist. Method of applying the posterior splint and dorsal pad in displacement of lower fragment backward.

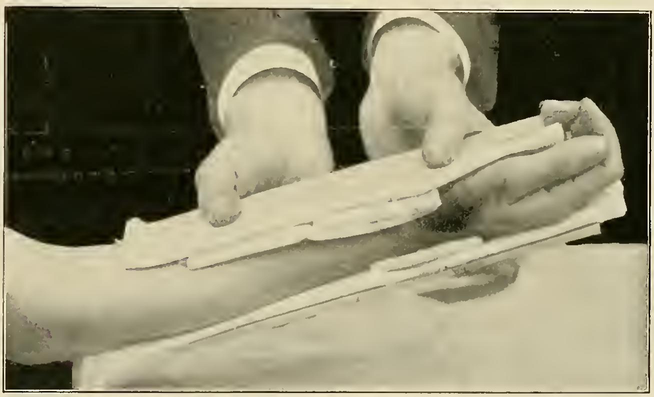


Fig. 450.—Fracture of radius near wrist. Method of applying anterior splint and pad and of holding the two splints and arm for the application of straps. Anterior splint is cut out below the thenar eminence.

traction backward and forward and laterally upon the lower fragment, using all the force that is needed (see Figs. 446, 447). The lower fragment may then be forced into position by pressure of the two thumbs upon the dorsum of the wrist (see Fig. 448). When reduction is completed, the hand should be allowed to rest naturally without support to determine whether there is a recurrence of the deformity. If there is no recurrence of the deformity, the fracture may be fixed. If there is recurrence of the deformity, notice should be taken of the direction of the displacement of the lower fragment, that proper pads may be applied to hold it in position. A pad of compress cloth placed on the dorsum of the wrist over the lower fragment will easily

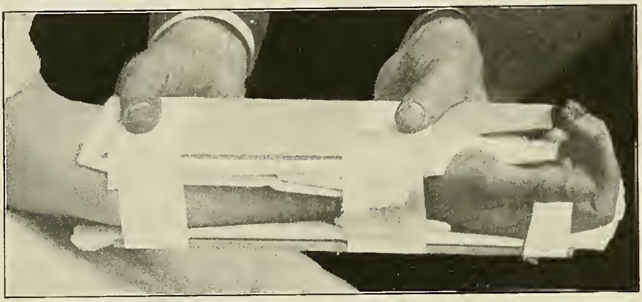


Fig. 451.—Fracture of the forearm near the wrist-joint. Anterior and posterior splints. Straps are taut. Note length of splints, the position of the three straps, and the cutting out of the anterior splint to clear the thenar eminence.

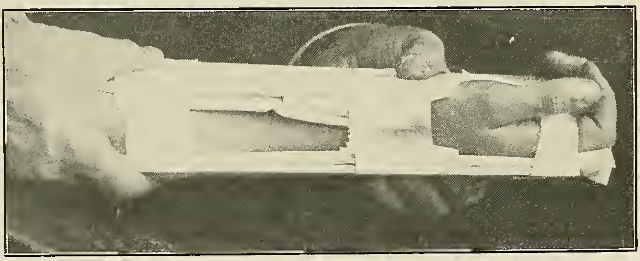


Fig. 452.—Fracture of the forearm near the wrist-joint. Notice wrinkles in the straps. The straps are loose from the pressure of the two splints together. Thus is illustrated the fact that the straps should retain splints in position without exerting much pressure.

hold it if ordinarily displaced. A knowledge of the direction of the displacement of the lower fragment will suggest the prevention of the recurrence of the deformity. The Röntgen ray is making possible a more intelligent treatment of this fracture of the radius. The bone is so nearly subcutaneous that one can take advantage of an accurate knowledge of the line or lines of fracture in attempting reduction of the malposition. Intelligently applied force can now be used in each fracture instead of the hitherto blind routine manipulation. Thus, less injury is done in setting the fracture, and better anatomical results are obtained.

Fig. 453.—Posterior splint padded with two thicknesses of sheet wadding. Two straps. Note length of splint and position of straps.

Fig. 454.—Posterior splint, three straps, and pad at the seat of fracture. Note comfortable position of forearm and hand.

Fig. 455.—Completed dressing, similar to figures 453, 454. The bandage is applied evenly and uniformly.

It is well to restore, if possible, the prominence of the lower end of the ulna at the back of the wrist. Usually, after a Colles' fracture has healed and functional usefulness exists in the wrist and hand, the ulna will be found to have slumped forward—to have disappeared from the dorsum of the wrist. This can be prevented partially at the time of setting the fracture, by padding the ulna anteriorly and by completely correcting the radial deformity and strongly adducting the hand.

Retentive Apparatus.—The simplest splint is the best. If there is considerable swelling about the seat of fracture in a rather muscular and large arm, it is best to use the following apparatus: Two pieces of splint-wood, one for the back and the other for the front of the forearm, are provided. The back or posterior splint should extend from the heads of the metacarpal bones to

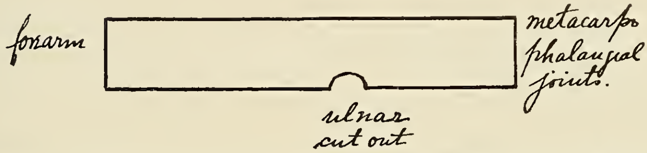


Fig. 456.—To illustrate *ulna cut out* on the dorsal splint for Colles' fracture of the right wrist.

a little above the middle of the forearm (see Fig. 449). At the spot where the lower end of the ulna touches the dorsal splint a piece should be cut out from the splint (see Fig. 456). If this

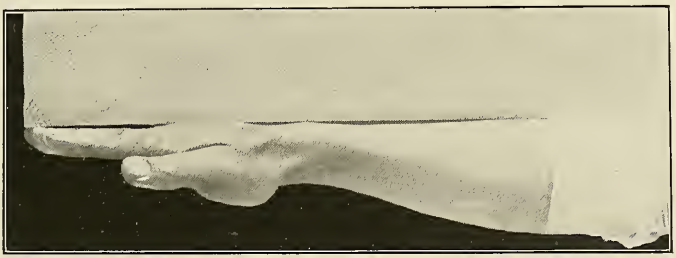


Fig. 457.—Hand and fingers extended. Dorsal surface of forearm and hand practically straight and in the same plane. The anterior surface of the forearm and hand are rounded and irregular surfaces.

is done there will be no undue pressure forward upon the lower end of the ulna (Pool) and the likelihood of an absence of ulnar prominence upon the back of the wrist will be lessened. The front or anterior splint should extend from the heads of the metacarpal bones to a little above the middle of the forearm (see Fig. 451). These splints are padded evenly and smoothly with sheet wadding, retentive pads at the seat of the fracture being used as needed. The hand and forearm are held in semi-pronation. The hand is adducted. The dorsal splint is applied and held in position. The anterior splint is then applied with

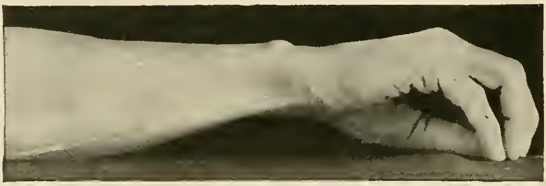


Fig. 458.—Forearm, ulnar side; partial pronation. Note *normal* prominence of head of ulna (Pool).

the pads, and all are held in position by adhesive-plaster straps. The arm and splints are covered with a bandage. Direct pressure should be avoided over the head and styloid process of the ulna

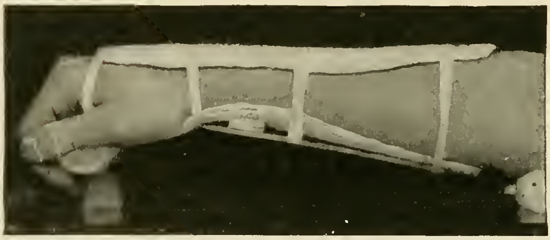


Fig. 459.—Radial side of forearm with anteroposterior plaster splints applied. Roll supporting fingers; straight wooden splint upon anterior plaster splint for greater support. Small block of wood anterior to the lower end of the radius (after Pool).

posteriorly, in order to minimize the disappearance of the bone from the dorsum of the wrist. A pad placed anteriorly and laterally over the lower end of the ulna is often useful in reducing

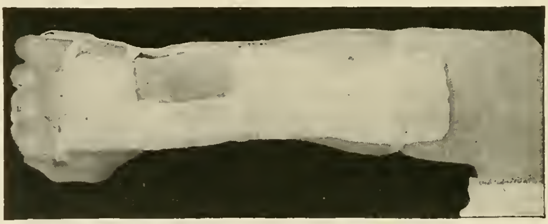


Fig. 460.—Dorsal splint of plaster-of-Paris showing ulnar cut-out (after Pool).

the ulnar head and styloid. The adhesive-plaster straps should be snugly but loosely applied. They are intended simply to retain the splints in position (see Fig. 451). After their application, pressing the two splints together should show that there is considerable slack in the straps (see Fig. 452); a springiness should exist between the splints. The necessary pressure on the splints should be secured by the bandage. The fingers are allowed to be free and movable. The arm is held in a sling. The sling should be so adjusted as to receive the whole weight of the arm, the hand lying free from the upward pressure of the sling. The sling should be applied with the ends crossed in front of the neck.

At the end of the first week in most cases, in place of the two anteroposterior splints, it will be wise to use one posterior splint only and an anterior pad over the seat of fracture. The posterior splint is applied evenly padded, and if necessary, a small pad is placed over the dorsum of the lower fragment. The splint is held in place by two adhesive-plaster straps—one at the

Fig. 461.—Anterior and posterior splints. Note how naturally the dorsum of forearm and hand rest upon straight splint. Note pad necessary to fill the normal arch of radius. The strap at the wrist is purposely omitted so as not to obscure the bone.

upper end of the splint around the forearm, the other around the metacarpal bones at the lower end of the splint (see Fig. 453). The fracture should be held securely by a third strip of adhesive plaster at the seat of fracture over a compress-cloth pad, which fills up the anterior hollow of the radius (see Figs. 454, 461). This pad holds the fragments securely. A roller bandage gives even compression and support to the whole arm (see Fig. 455).

The posterior surfaces of the forearm, wrist, and hand in the extended position are practically in one plane (see Fig. 457); hence, the reasonableness of the use of the posterior splint. The arm lies naturally upon it. The anterior surface only requires accurate padding. The difficulty in applying an anterior splint accurately to the forearm and wrist is rendered clear by the illustration. The front of the forearm and wrist is a rounded and uneven surface. In order accurately to control the bone by a splint applied to the anterior surface of the forearm, the padding must be applied with greater care than is ordinarily exercised. No splint is manufactured that fits the wrist accurately. If the surgeon depends upon manufactured and molded splints, he is in very great danger of neglecting the fracture. It is best for the surgeon to use simple splints, and to hold the fracture reduced by personally applied pads and straps.

Fig. 462.—Colles' fracture. Position of short dorsal splint of wood and palmar pad of compress cloth. Note method of holding before the application of the strap.

Fig. 463.—Colles' fracture. Short dorsal splint and palmar pad held in position by adhesive-plaster strap.

Until the time of union the arm should always be comfortable. The patient should be seen, if convenient, within the first twenty-four hours of the application of the splint. Swelling may occur after the splints are applied, causing blueness or swelling of the fingers. The bandage may need reapplying to relieve this increase of pressure. With the subsidence of the primary swelling the bandage naturally loosens and will require tightening. It is rare that the straps and padding will need more than slight readjustment during the first week of treatment. At least every three days the pads should be removed with great care, and the arm carefully inspected. The alinement of the fragments is maintained by readjustment of the pads.

Fig. 464.—Colles' fracture. Cravat sling holding wrist improperly. Hand pronated.

Fig. 465.—Colles' fracture. Cravat sling holding wrist properly. Hand semi-supinated. Wrist resting upon ulnar side with hand unsupported.

Fig. 466.—Right Colles' fracture in an old woman. Splints applied for five weeks without removal. Note deformity and flattening of hand and forearm. The fingers and wrist are stiff and swollen. Left hand is normal.

Gentle massage should be instituted to the fingers, hand, wrist, and forearm during the second week. Passive and active movements of the fingers and wrist are to be made through the second week. During the second or third week it will be possible to shorten the dorsal splint and also to increase the amount of passive and active motion. At the end of the second or third week the union will be found to be firm. During the third or fourth week the splint may be removed and the wrist be supported by a wooden dorsal pad (see Figs. 462, 463) two inches long and the width of the wrist, and by a palmar radial pad of compress cloth and strips of adhesive plaster about two inches wide. The middle of the plaster should come at the line of the break in the bone. After the fourth week all padding may be removed, and the wrist supported by a simple bandage. The fingers and hand may be used at this time. After the removal of the splint and while the arm is carried in a sling great care must be exercised lest lateral deformity result through an improper adjustment of the sling (see Fig. 464). The forearm should rest in the sling upon the ulnar side, and the hand, being unsupported, should be slightly adducted (see Fig. 465).

The treatment of a "reversed Colles'" fracture (see Fig. 409) will differ from the treatment of the ordinary fracture only in the method of reduction and in the position of the retaining pads. An anterior (palmar) pad will be needed over the lower fragment and a posterior (dorsal) pad over the shaft of the radius.

Prognosis and Result.—The swelling about the fracture in elderly people will persist longer than in the young. A functionally useful wrist-joint and hand should follow a simple uncomplicated Colles' fracture in healthy young adults. For some weeks tenderness may exist over the styloid of the ulna. Limitation of pronation and supination may persist for some time, disappearing, after several months, more or less completely. Supination is the last movement to be recovered. Limitation of movement at the wrist and in the fingers is not incompatible with a useful wrist-joint. Bony union is rapid—within three weeks. Care must be exercised lest in the early removal of support the soft callus is molded, by the ordinary movements of the wrists and hand, into some permanent deformity.

It is not uncommon for the line of the fracture of the lower end of the radius to extend into and involve the sigmoid cavity of the radius. Thus the inferior radio-ulnar joint is involved in the fracture. This fact is of importance, as it helps to explain the limitation of motion in pronation and supination which so often exists after fracture of the lower end of the radius. Often perfect supination is the last movement to be recovered, and this may in part be explained by the involvement of the inferior radio-ulnar joint.

The destruction of parts of the lower fragment of the radius may have been so complete that it is impossible to restore the wrist to its normal shape, and some bony deformity will remain permanently (see Fig. 443). Bony deformity is not incompatible with a functionally useful arm. In many instances it is impossible wholly to prevent a slumping forward of the head of the ulna and its corresponding disappearance from the back of the wrist. Complete reduction of the radial deformity together with a frequently re-adjusted pad upon the palmar surface of the wrist over the slumping ulna-head are the best methods for preventing the disappearance of the ulna from the dorsum of the wrist. The "ulnar cut-out" from the dorsal splint should be employed (see p. 346, Fig. 460). Some slight widening of the wrist will remain after most Colles' fractures. The changes in the tendon sheaths about the fracture, the periarticular adhesions that form, especially in elderly people, cause much more hindrance to recovery of function than do the bony alterations (see Fig. 466). Early and persistent massage and passive motion will prevent these changes from becoming permanently troublesome. Old people are liable to have considerable difficulty in regaining the movements of the fingers, on account of adhesions within and without the tendon sheaths. The continued use of the hot-air treatment is of value in restoring mobility to the wrist and fingers. The more nearly the deformity in Colles' fracture is corrected at the first setting, the milder will be the subsequent pain about the wrist.

Old Fractures at the Lower End of the Radius (Colles' Fracture).—Colles' fractures showing bony union with marked deformity should be corrected by operation, especially if the wrist is functionally impaired. Colles' fractures two or three weeks old may be refractured manually, if necessary, to correct

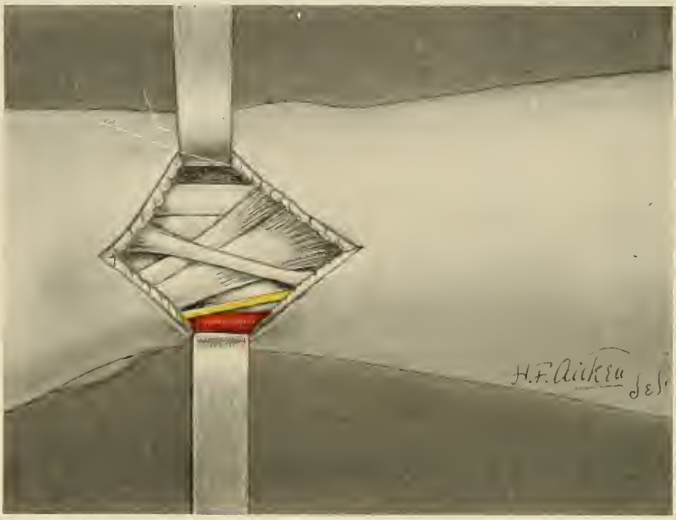


Fig. 467.—Fracture of the lower end of the radius (Colles' fracture). Operation for correction of the deformity. The skin incision exposes the radial nerve, the extensors of the thumb and wrist. More anteriorly may be seen the radial artery.

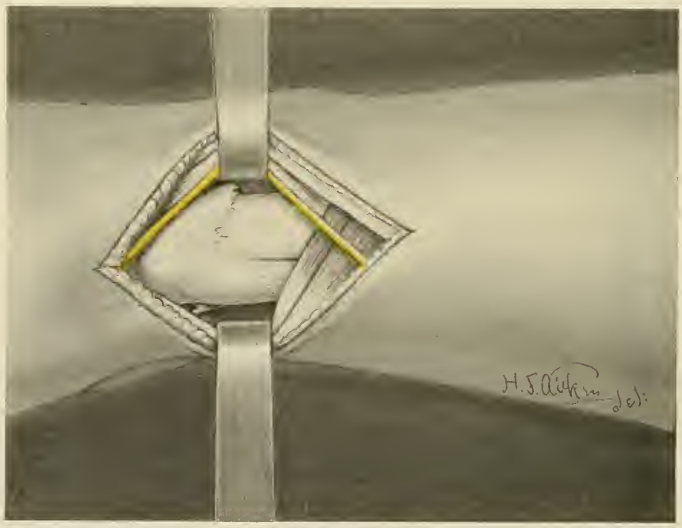


Fig. 468.—Fracture of the lower end of the radius (Colles' fracture). Operation for correction of deformity. Note place of incision—line of fracture-deformity, distal fragment displaced backward, proximal fragment displaced forward ; the radial nerve with the extensors of the wrist are retracted backward, the extensors of the thumb are retracted forward ; the insertion of the supinator is exposed, beneath which lies the line of fracture.

existing deformity. The ease of refracture and the limits in time within which it is possible will vary with individual cases.

In a recent case in a young adult the deformity can be corrected and the function improved by operative interference.

In an old fracture (three to six months or older) the antero-posterior deformity can be corrected; usually not the lateral deformity, and the pain relieved, but the function of the part cannot ordinarily be very much improved. The difficulties in each individual case and the likelihood of improving the appearance of the wrist or its function should be carefully considered before operating.

Method of Operating.—LOTHROP'S TECHNIQUE.—Accurate understanding of the displacement (an X-ray); ether anesthesia; careful preparation of the skin of the forearm and hand; the patient's hand covered with a sterile rubber glove; a tourniquet applied over a folded towel just below the elbow, these are essential preparations for a satisfactory operation. With practice the tourniquet may be dispensed with. Rest the forearm, the hand of which is held semi-pronated by an assistant, on a table. Make an incision on the external surface of the wrist about one and a half to two inches long, the center of which is over the fracture (see Fig. 468). A radial vein may be encountered which may be ligated or drawn to one side. Expose the tendons of the extensor brevis pollicis and supinator longus muscles. Approach the line of fracture in front of and behind these tendons without disturbing them much. No other tendons need be encountered or at least much disturbed. Expose the fracture, using small periosteum elevators. Keep close to the bone and expose the line of fracture for the full width of the radius front and back, reaching nearly to the radio-ulnar articulation. This is done with the retractors pushing the soft parts away from the bone without opening any tendon sheaths. By means of a small bone drill, numerous perforations are made in the line of union so as almost to sever the lower fragment. The separation is then completed by means of small chisels. The retractors guard the soft parts against injury. Gentle force is used so as to entirely free the lower fragment. It will be possible now to correct the backward and forward displacement. Sometimes the position is made more satisfactory if the projecting anterior border of the lower end of the upper fragment is removed with narrow-bladed rongeur forceps.

The prominent ulna is an unsightly deformity. A shortening of the ulna will permit of accurate apposition of the radial fragments and will probably avoid ulnar deformity.

This shortening of the ulnar shaft is best done near to, but away from, the wrist-joint, and may be most easily done subperiosteally with the Gigli saw through a short skin incision. It may or may not be wise to suture the divided ulna with absorbable suture, to maintain accurate apposition. The wounds are not drained. Obviously, this complete operation upon radius and ulna is applicable to selected cases of old deformed fracture.

The care of the wrist after operation is like the care following an ordinary recent uncomplicated fracture.

CHAPTER XI

FRACTURES OF THE CARPUS, METACARPUS, AND PHALANGES

FRACTURE OF THE CARPUS

SIMPLE fracture of the carpal bones is unusual. It is associated with other injuries. It is not uncommonly seen in crushes resulting in open fracture. The scaphoid is found fractured in certain Colles' fractures and in falls upon the outstretched hand.

Fractures of the scaphoid may be divided into the fresh or

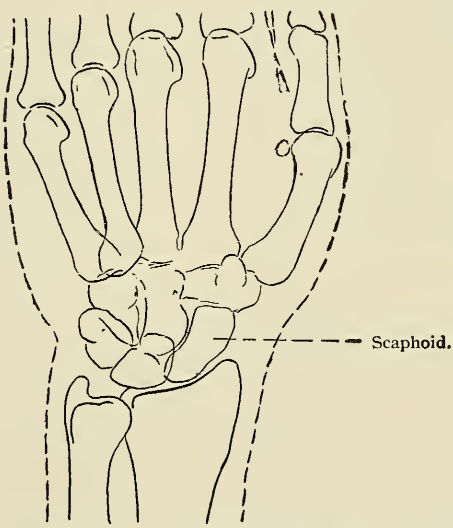


Fig. 469.—Normal wrist (X-ray tracing).

acute and the old or chronic cases. (*a*) *The acute fracture* causes pain and tenderness in the radial side of the wrist in the region of the scaphoid, together with some swelling, muscular spasm, and loss of function of the wrist. Immobilization of the wrist for a few (two or three) weeks, passive and active movements, and massage may restore the part almost if not completely to its normal

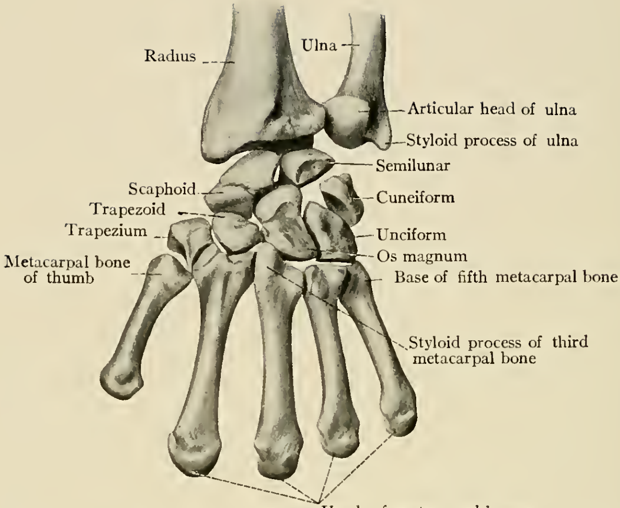


Fig. 470.—The lower ends of the bones of the forearm and the carpal and metacarpal bones in their natural positions, seen from the dorsal surface. The preparation was made from a frozen hand, whereby the relative position of the bones could be perfectly determined (Sobotta and McMurrich).

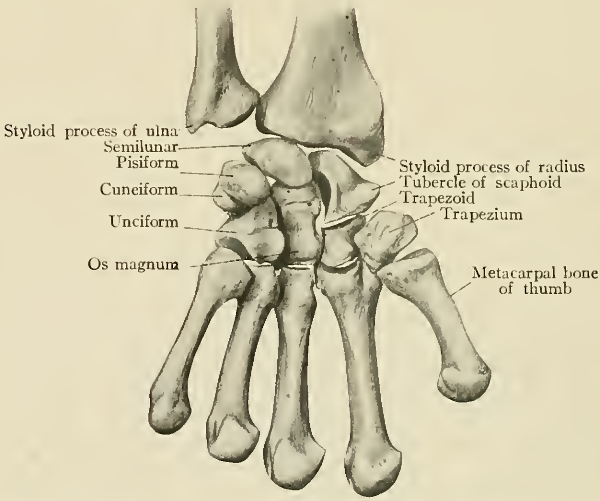


Fig. 471.—The same preparation as in the preceding figure seen from the volar surface (Sobotta and McMurrich).

Fig. 472.—X-ray of normal wrist (Codman and Chase).

Fig. 473.—Note line of fracture through scaphoid. A five-months' "sprained wrist" (Codman and Chase).

Fig. 474.—Note line of fracture of right scaphoid (Codman and Chase).

Fig. 475.—Same as Fig. 474, after removal of one fragment of scaphoid. Good ultimate recovery (Codman and Chase).

Fig. 476.—Fracture of scaphoid before operation (Codman and Chase).

Fig. 477.—Same as Fig. 476, after removal of proximal fragment of scaphoid. Good ultimate result (Codman and Chase).

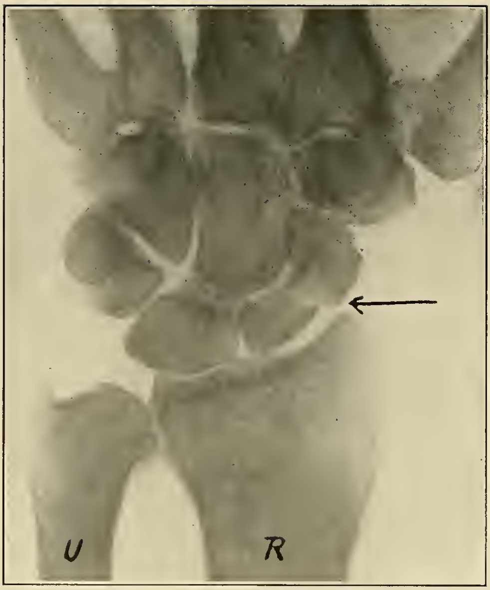


Fig. 478.—A transverse fracture of the scaphoid. Arrow points to the fracture line.

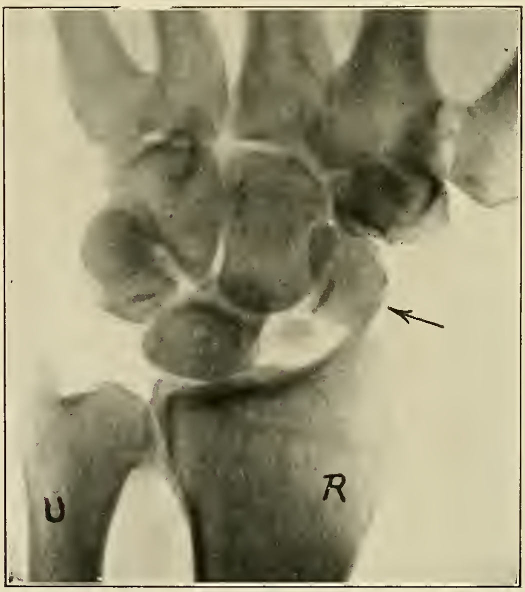


Fig. 479.—X-ray taken after the removal of the inner fragment of the fractured scaphoid. Note the fragment left in situ and the light space formerly occupied by removed fragment. Arrow points to the fragment remaining.

condition. There more often persists a disability calling for the second group of scaphoid fractures. (*b*) *The chronic cases.* These cases consult the surgeon because of continued pain in hyperextension and a weakened wrist following trauma to the part.

Examination finds that the movements of the wrist are limited, especially in hyperextension. There is muscular spasm in the extremes of motion. There is no crepitus or ecchymosis; over the radial side of the wrist there is swelling. Tenderness is present over the scaphoid. An X-ray will discover a fracture transversely across the scaphoid.

In the differential diagnosis in the acute cases one must consider a fracture of the lower end of the radius a fracture of the metacarpal bone of the thumb. In the chronic cases must be distinguished some form of chronic arthritis, a tuberculosis of the wrist, and an inflammatory bursitis of the extensor tendons on the radial side of the wrist.

Treatment of the Early Fresh Fracture.—Complete immobilization of the wrist joint will, if made from the beginning, probably result in union. But, as Codman has pointed out, immobilization must be continuous and for at least a period of three weeks. Massage should then be employed for three or four weeks. If at the end of this time the function has not improved and the X-ray shows no union, operative treatment should be employed.

Treatment of the Chronic Cases.—If, after proper rest and massage, improvement does not take place, the Codman operation should be done for removal of one of the fragments of the scaphoid. Removal of the whole bone is likely to be followed by a weakness of the wrist. An incision is made on the dorsum of the wrist over the scaphoid to the inner side of and parallel to the border of the extensor carpi radialis longior tendon. The annular ligament is divided, the scaphoid exposed, the seat of the fracture brought into view by abduction and flexion of the wrist, the fragment to be removed freed from its ligamentous attachments by tenotome or scissors, and removed. The smallest fragment is the best one to remove, according to recent experience. The wound is best closed by interrupted layer sutures and drained by a bit of rubber tissue for twenty-four hours. The wrist should be immobilized for two weeks (see Figs. 453 and

455), but during this time gentle passive and active motion should be used to secure normal movements.

The wisdom of excision of one or both scaphoid fragments immediately after the fracture as a routine procedure is yet to

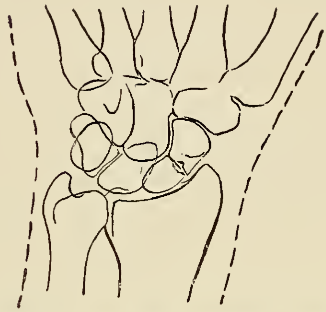


Fig. 480.—Fracture of the scaphoid. The two fragments are seen near the styloid of the radius (X-ray tracing) (Balch).

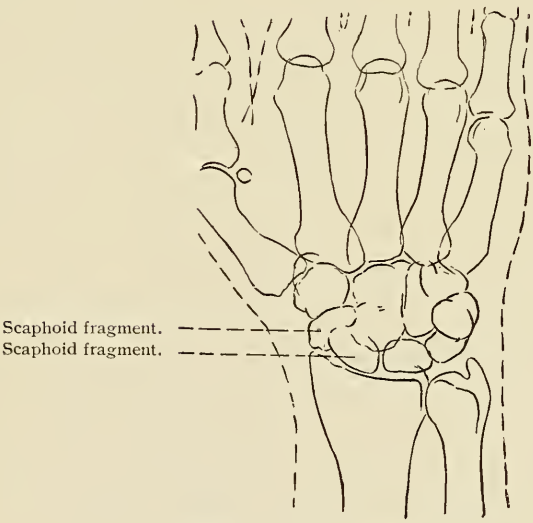


Fig. 481.—Case: Fracture of the scaphoid (X-ray tracing).

be demonstrated. In view of the usually crippled wrist following this fracture under non-operative treatment, operation is to be seriously considered under the conditions just mentioned.

If for any reason operation is decided against, the wrist will be strengthened somewhat by the use of massage and the wearing of a gauntlet.

Codman's method of taking an X-ray of the scaphoid:

"*A practical way to obtain a good picture of the scaphoid is to place the two wrists of the patient in adduction, and to place the tube in a position over the midline between the two hands, as far forward as the level of the knuckles.*

"Another point which it is well to bear in mind in making the diagnosis of fracture of the scaphoid is the existence of two more or less prominent bony ridges on the neck of the scaphoid bone which bound the edges of the articular surfaces. These ridges in some cases are very prominent, and as the neck of bone between these two ridges is the thinnest portion of the bone, it is apt to give the appearance of a fracture, unless the X-ray is good enough to show the detail definitely. If the X-ray picture is taken correctly, and a good view of the bone in its long axis obtained, a positive diagnosis can readily be made, for not only can the line of fracture be seen, but often the exact region of the interruption to the trabecular structure of the bone."

FRACTURE OF THE METACARPAL BONES

The third and fourth metacarpal bones are the ones most commonly broken. The fracture is due to a blow upon the knuckles.

Symptoms.—The deformity is characteristic. The very considerable swelling often obscures the outline of the bones, but palpation detects the lower end of the upper fragment in the dorsum of the hand, while the upper end of the lower fragment is sometimes felt in the palm of the hand. This deformity is characterized by a loss from the line of the knuckles of that knuckle corresponding to the fractured metacarpal (see Figs. 485, 486). Pain and crepitus are present. The hand can not be closed tightly on account of the swelling and pain.

To obtain crepitus easily and to assist in reducing the fracture, it is best to grasp the finger corresponding to the fractured metacarpal with the whole right hand, steadying the injured metacarpus with the left hand, and then to make steady and continuous traction (see Fig. 487). The distal fragment is so short and movable that unless this method is used to steady the fragment it will be difficult to determine crepitus and to reduce the fracture. This fracture heals readily. Occasionally, however, a suppurative process may complicate recovery even when the fracture is not an open one.

Bennett's fracture, commonly designated "stave" of the thumb and "punch fracture," should be mentioned here. The fracture is usually caused by a blow on the end of the thumb. The right

Fig. 482.—Fracture of the base of the metacarpal bone of the thumb. Rather oblique, with considerable displacement of thumb toward the wrist.

Fig. 483.—Fracture of the base of the metacarpal bone of the thumb. Note the bowing of the fragments backward.

Fig. 484.—"Stave" fracfure of the thumb. Note joint involved. Note displacement of shaft of thumb metacarpal.

thumb is oftenest involved. The bone is driven against the trapezium. It is a fracture of the proximal end of the metacarpal of the thumb, oblique, and into the joint with the trapezium. The metacarpal bone is displaced backward. There is great disability in opposing the thumb and index-finger. Grasping small objects is impossible. Pressure upon the ball of the thumb is painful.

The injuries likely to be mistaken for this fracture are subluxation of this same joint, a sprain of this joint, and a contusion of this part. For treatment of Bennett's fracture see p. 372.

Treatment.—After reducing the fracture of the metacarpal bone by traction and pressure, as suggested, it must be held in place by special padding, for the deformity tends to recur. The hand and forearm are supported upon a properly padded palmar splint. A pad is placed in the palm over the prominent lower end of the metacarpal. Another pad is placed upon the dorsum of the hand over the upper fragment. These pads are secured by narrow strips of adhesive plaster. The whole is then bandaged. If

A B

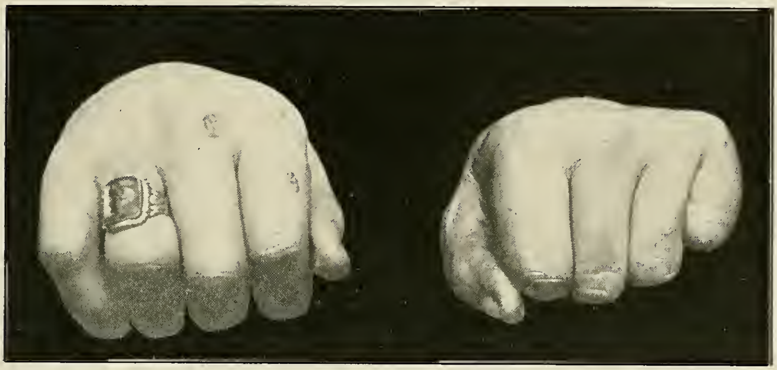


Fig. 485.—A, Fracture of neck of fourth metacarpal bone. Swelling of finger and knuckle. Knuckle has dropped downward toward the palm. B, Normal hand. Line of knuckles shown. Contrast with A.

A B

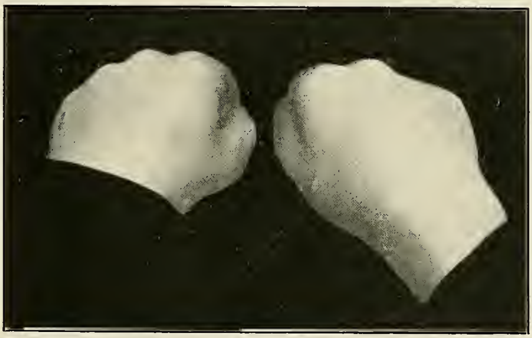


Fig. 486.—Fracture of the fourth metacarpal bone. View of two hands from behind: A, Normal line of knuckles. B, Knuckle of the ring-finger has dropped downward. Deformity well shown.

after carefully padding the two fragments and immobilizing them the deformity is reproduced, the fragments slipping by each other, it may be necessary to make permanent traction upon the finger (see Fig. 488). This is best done by applying narrow

Fig. 487.—Method of grasping hand and finger in examining for fracture of metacarpal bone, and in reducing such a fracture.

Fig. 488.—Fracture of the neck of the second metacarpal. Method of securing extension. Note adhesive plaster, rubber tubing, peg, padding to finger, pad over proximal fragment. Counterextension by adhesive plaster about wrist. Ready for the application of a bandage.

Fig. 489.—Fracture of the metacarpal of the index-finger. Use of roller bandage. Position of roller bandage. Method of traction and countertraction.

adhesive-plaster straps to the sides of the finger held in place by circular and oblique straps. The hand rests upon the palmar splint. An adhesive-plaster circular band passed about the

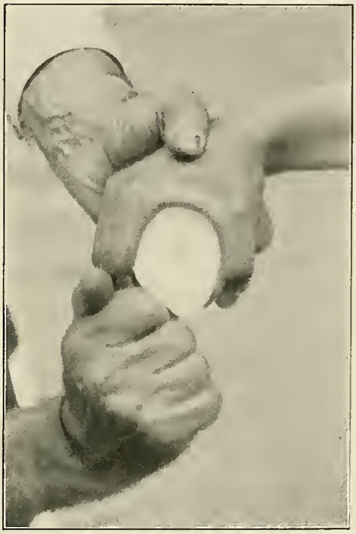


Fig. 490.—Fracture of the metacarpal of the index-finger. Completion of traction. Pressure and counterpressure by thumb on the dorsum and on bandage in the palm of the hand.

Fig. 491.—Fracture of the metacarpal of the index-finger. Completion of the application of the dressing. Adhesive-plaster straps holding hand and roller bandage in position.

wrist and splint offers continuous countertraction. If the band is carried between the thumb and forefinger, greater security

Fig. 492.—Common fracture of the neck of the fourth metacarpal bone with some impaction.

Fig. 493.—Oblique fracture, "stave" of the base of the second metacarpal bone. Joint opened.

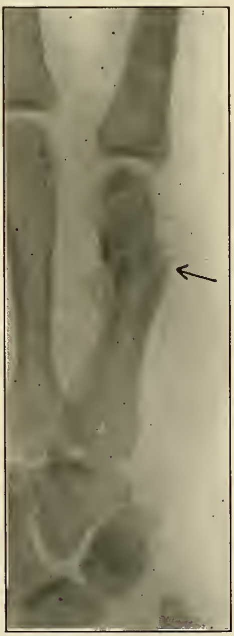


Fig. 494.—Fracture of the shaft of the fifth metacarpal bone.

Fig. 495.—Comminuted fracture of the first phalanx of the index-finger without serious displacement.

Fig. 496.—Transverse fracture of the first phalanx of the thumb, with some displacement and sliding by of distal fragment.

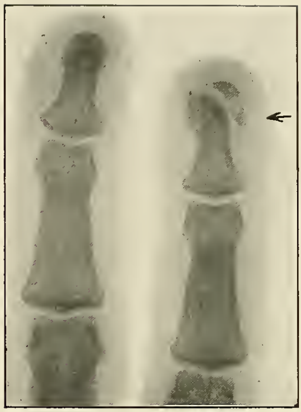


Fig. 497.—Fracture of the terminal phalanx of the index-finger.

Fig. 498.—Unusual fracture of the base of the terminal phalanx of the thumb.

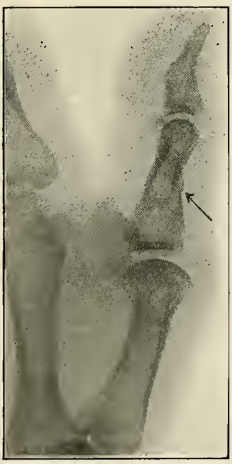


Fig. 499.—Oblique fracture (lateral view) of the shaft of the first phalanx of the thumb, some shortening.

Fig. 500.—Oblique fracture of the first phalanx of the thumb without much displacement.

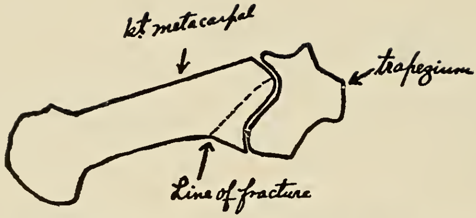


Fig. 501.—Showing diagrammatically the line of fracture at the base of the first metacarpal bone. Bennett fracture. Note that the joint is involved.

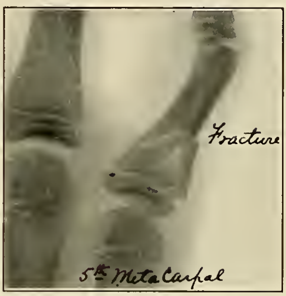


Fig. 502.—Oblique fracture of the fifth metacarpal bone near its base.

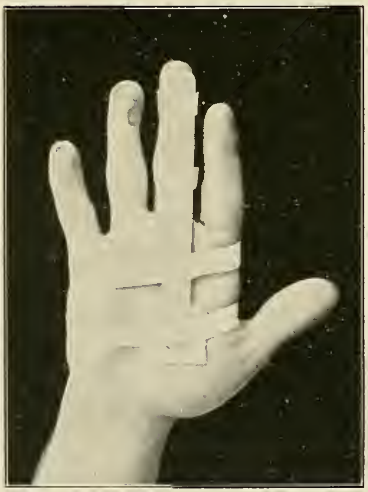


Fig. 503.—Fracture of the finger. Wooden splint applied to the palmar surface. Note straps and length of splint.

Fig. 504.—Finger splint of copper wire applied.

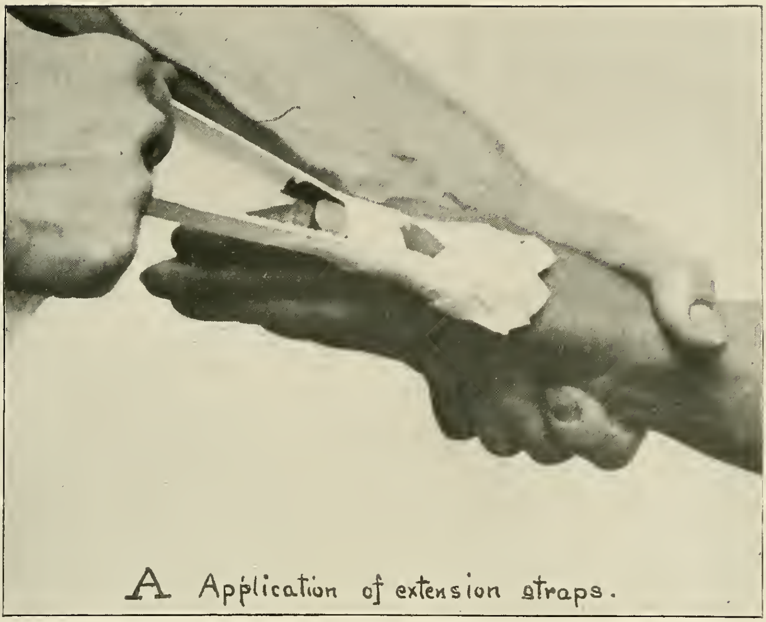


Fig. 505.—Fracture of the first metacarpal bone, extension straps applied (Robinson).

Fig. 506.—Application of splint wood strips to lengthen extension trough in plaster spica to beyond the tip of the thumb (Robinson).

Fig. 507.—First plaster-of-Paris spica applied. Operator's left thumb should rest at O to depress plaster at the seat of fracture (Robinson).

Fig. 508.—Dressing completed. Splint wood withdrawn. Extension strips drawn tight over end of plaster trough and buckled (Robinson).

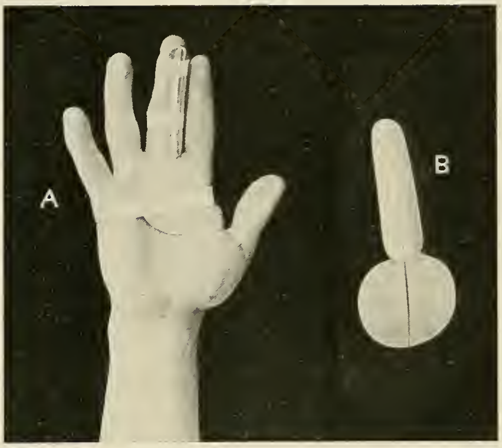


Fig. 509.—A, Finger splint applied to middle finger, three straps. Note position of splint in palm of hand. B, Finger splint of aluminium or tin, anterior surface.

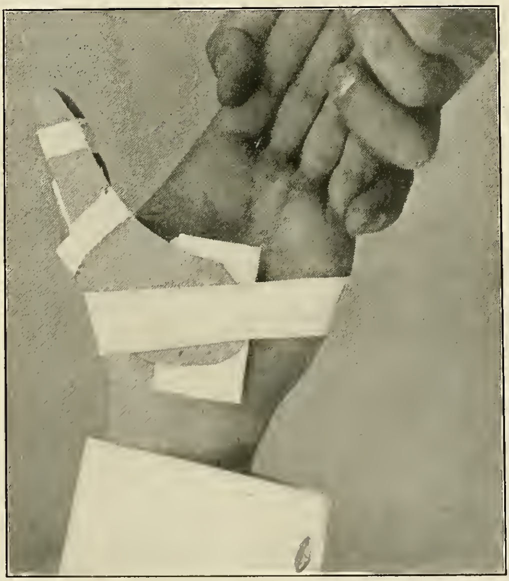


Fig. 510.—Palmar wooden thumb splint. Note shape, pads, straps, position.

is obtained, and there is much less likelihood of slipping of the plaster. The extension upon the finger is obtained by fastening the extension strips to small pieces of rubber tubing, and carrying the tubing around a wooden peg or screw passed through a hole in the splint.

A simple contrivance for a fracture with little displacement is the use of a roller bandage (see Figs. 489–491 inclusive). A roller bandage of cotton cloth that is firmly and not easily compressed and of a size comfortable for the hand to grasp is selected. This is placed in the palm of the extended hand; the fingers and metacarpal heads are drawn down firmly over it. This position is maintained by a broad strip of adhesive plaster around the whole hand. Pads, as with the palmar splint, may be used to reinforce the roller bandage. Unless great care is exercised, this method will result in posterior bowing of the metacarpal bone. If there is an anterior displacement of either or both fragments, this roller-bandage apparatus is very efficient in maintaining reduction of the deformity.

This apparatus should be carefully inspected each day during the first week, to be sure that the position obtained is held firmly. After three weeks the splint may be omitted. Massage during the third week will be of benefit. Great care must be exercised in the use of the hand following the removal of the splint until the fourth week is passed, for deformity may result.

For the treatment of a *Bennett fracture* of the thumb a small palmar splint with traction upon the thumb and local pressure over the backwardly dislocated fragment is good treatment. Robinson's device for accomplishing traction and local pressure are shown. In cases difficult to hold this method will be found efficient. After about two weeks gentle active motion is allowed. Massage should be begun the day following the injury.

FRACTURE OF THE PHALANGES

The bones lie subcutaneously; fractures of the phalanges are, accordingly, comparatively easy to detect. Fractures near

Fig. 511.—Lateral splint of wood for fracture of the thumb. Note pad at the side of first phalanx, to correct lateral deformity.

the articular surfaces are hard to detect because joint crepitus is deceptive. The so-called base-ball finger may, in many instances, be associated with a fracture of the head of the metacarpal bone, and, involving the joint, occasion a slow convalescence.

Symptoms.—Crepitus, pain, and abnormal mobility are present, and occasionally deformity is seen.

Treatment.—It is important that the alinement of the phalanx be maintained. Rotation of the lower fragment upon its long axis is especially to be guarded against. Temporarily, if there is much swelling, the broken finger may rest upon a palmar splint, the two adjoining fingers serving as lateral splints to steady it. The contiguous skin surfaces must be protected by strips of cotton cloth and a drying powder.

A single splint of thin wood, extending from the middle of the palm of the hand to the finger-tip, and held in position by adhesive-plaster straps, is most useful (see Fig. 503). The splint-wood used should be cut thin and not left thick and bungling—half the thickness of the wood of an ordinary cigar box is about right. The splint should be a little narrower than the finger itself. A narrow cotton bandage applied over the finger

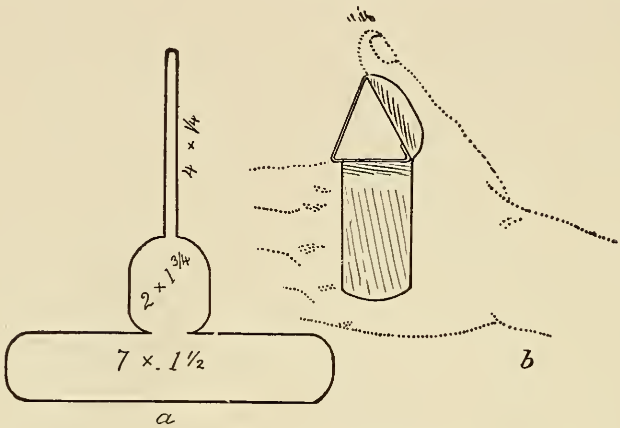


Fig. 512.—Thumb splint: *a*, Pattern—measurements are in inches; *b*, position of splint. Note extension of thumb (after Goldthwaite).

or a simple cot to cover the finger will be comfortable and will assist in immobilization. Ordinary letter-paper, by continued folding, may be made into a narrow and suitable splint. This is simple and efficient. It should be held in place by a bandage or, preferably, by a cot. Ordinary copper wire may be used, as shown in the illustration, without any padding (see Fig. 504). This serves as a proper protection after the first week or two, and is not so clumsy as other splints. The aluminium or tin finger splint is easily made and satisfactory (see Fig. 509). Any displacement in this fracture may be easily adjusted by narrow adhesive straps and small pads.

Fractures of the first and second phalanges of the thumb may be satisfactorily treated after reduction upon a dorsal or lateral splint of wood, if proper padding is employed (see Figs. 510, 511). Frequently, however, the tin splint fitted to the cleft between the thumb and forefinger, as shown in the illustration (Fig. 512), will immobilize these fractures more securely and comfortably.

Open Fractures of the Phalanges. These may be followed by profuse suppuration from necrosis of the fractured bones. This fracture is to be treated with extreme care, especially as regards antisepsis. Immobilization should continue at least four weeks. If at the end of this time union has not occurred, the patient may be given the option of continuing the treatment or of having the finger amputated. If union does not occur after four weeks of careful treatment, it is highly improbable that it will ever occur. Resection of the bones may be attempted before amputation.

CHAPTER XII

FRACTURES OF THE FEMUR

FRACTURE OF THE HIP OR NECK OF THE FEMUR

Anatomy.—The crest of the ilium can be felt throughout its entire extent, from the anterior superior spine to the posterior superior spine. The posterior superior spine corresponds to the level of the center of the sacro-iliac synchondrosis. The great trochanter of the femur is easily distinguished even in fat in-

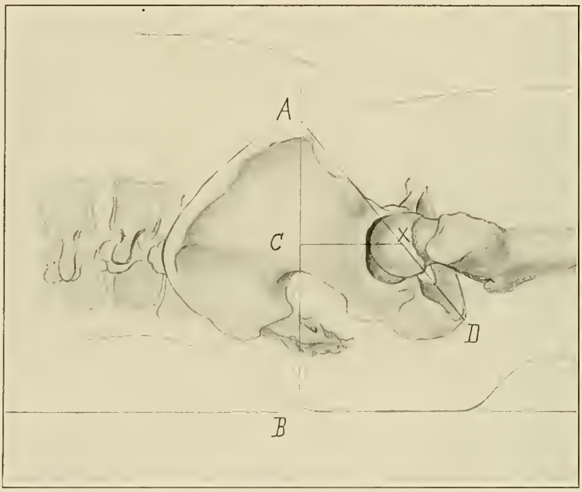


Fig. 513.—Nélaton's line (A D) from anterior superior spine of the ilium to the tuberosity of the ischium. A C X, Bryant's triangle. Distance (X C) from top of trochanter to perpendicular (A B) dropped from anterior spine to horizontal table top is Bryant's measurement. After fracture this measurement may be less than normal.

dividuals. Nélaton's line is determined by stretching a tape from the anterior superior spine of the ilium to the tuberosity of the ischium. The top of the great trochanter lies at or a little below Nélaton's line, and about opposite to the symphysis pubis. The internal condyle of the femur looks in the same general direction as the head and neck of the femur (see Figs. 514, 515).

The anterior superior spine of the ilium is of importance because from it measurement is made in taking the length of the legs after fracture of the femur. Normally, the fingers can be hooked behind the great trochanter toward the posterior surface of the neck of the bone. By this manipulation the posterior portion of the capsule of the joint can be felt.

Fig. 514.—Femur, from front. Note normal relation of direction of head and neck to that of internal condyle.

Fig. 515.—Femur, from outer side. Note normal anterior bowing and relation of direction of head and neck to that of internal condyle.

Fracture of the Neck of the Femur in Adults.—This accident occurs most frequently in elderly people. It ordinarily is associated with a very slight injury, such as a trip and fall upon the floor from the standing position. Undoubtedly, in many instances the fracture precedes the fall. It is often difficult to

Fig. 516.—Vertical section of hip-joint, seen from behind. The angle which the head under normal conditions forms with the shaft (127 degrees) is marked out. *I*, Rim of acetabulum in vertical section. *C*, Cavity of joint (exaggerated), showing the extent of the joint capsule. *L*, Ligamentum teres (Eisendrath).

Fig. 517.—Adult femur. Upper portion of shaft and head and neck. The lines show the usual seats of fracture of the neck of the bone.

determine the exact seat of the lesion. Whether the fracture is within or without the capsule of the joint is of comparatively little moment. On the other hand, whether the fracture is impacted or unimpacted is of the greatest importance. Fractures of the base of the neck of the bone—that is, fractures near the trochanter—are usually impacted. Fractures of the neck toward the head of the bone are usually unimpacted (see Fig. 517). Impacted fractures unite readily. Unimpacted fractures often remain ununited.

Symptoms.—The patient is unable to rise from the ground. A contusion may be seen over the hip as a result of the fall. There is pain in the hip while the patient is lying still. This pain is increased upon motion at the hip. There is inability to move the injured leg easily and painlessly. There is limitation of motion of the injured leg. While lying upon the back it is impossible for the patient to raise the heel from the bed. The foot is everted, the leg having rolled outward. The whole extremity lies helpless (see Fig. 520). There is a slight appreciable fullness below the fold of the groin. This fullness in the outer upper part of Scarpa's triangle corresponds to a non-depressible area associated with fracture of the neck of the femur. Slight shortening of the leg exists. After three or four days this shortening may increase to two inches. The trochanter is above Nélaton's line. The fascia above the trochanter is relaxed. This is especially noted in the standing position, with the patient resting the weight upon the well leg. If the fracture is an impacted one, crepitus will be absent upon gentle manipulation, unless the impaction has been broken up by some unwise means. If the fracture is unimpacted, crepitus can be detected by the hand while traction or gentle rotation of the leg is made. The foot is everted whether impaction is present or not. If the impaction is of the anterior portion of the neck, inversion will be present ; if the impaction is of the posterior portion of the neck, eversion will be present (see Figs. 521, 522). Impacted eversion can not be inverted nor can impacted inversion be everted without breaking up the impaction. In these cases of marked eversion and inversion a dislocation of the hip must be excluded if possible.

Fig. 518.—Note the forward arch of the shaft of the femur. This arching forward should be taken into account in the padding of splints in the case of femoral shaft fractures.

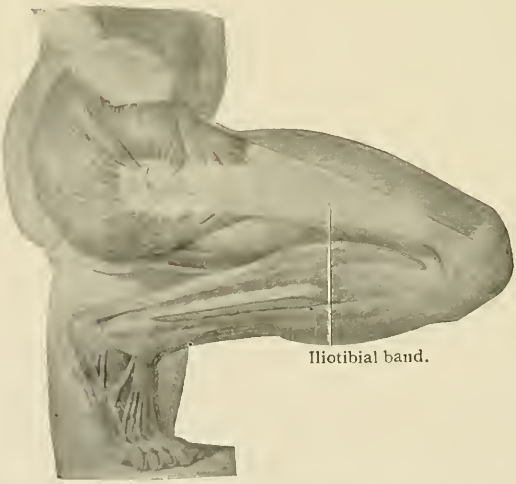


Fig. 519.—Note strong iliotibial thigh fascia with heavy muscular insertions at the upper part. It is the retraction of this fascia which often assists to make difficult reduction of femoral shaft fractures.

Examination.—A prolonged search for crepitus and abnormal mobility must never be attempted. In order to avoid unnecessary movement of the hip and because inspection and gentle palpation alone will so often decide the diagnosis, it is wise to follow a routine examination.

The history of the accident should be obtained. The presence and location of pain are determined. How much is the functional usefulness of the leg involved? What does inspection reveal as to the local condition and the position of the limb? What does palpation reveal? How do the measurements of the leg and the trochanter compare with similar measurements of the uninjured leg? Last,—and to be avoided if a diagnosis has been reached,—what does gentle manipulation show as to the presence of crepitus in the hip?

In order to make a systematic examination all clothing, of course, should be removed from the patient. He then should be placed upon a firm and even surface. A hard mattress, a

Fig. 520.—Case: Impacted fracture of the left hip. Note helpless attitude of limb; foot everted.

table, or a comforter spread upon the floor will provide the necessary conditions. An anesthetic is hardly ever necessary for diagnostic purposes. If an anesthetic is employed, the hip should be handled in the gentlest manner possible. With an anesthetic all muscular spasm is abolished; therefore, movements of the hip are made without the protection of voluntary muscular spasm. All sudden quick movements should be avoided. There is great danger that an impacted fracture of the hip may be changed by rough handling, especially in the movement of rotation, to an unimpacted fracture. Palpation of the neck of the femur with the thumb in front of, and the fingers behind, the great trochanter will detect any irregularity or thickening and tenderness about the neck of the bone (see

Fig. 530). By palpation of the great trochanter one may discover there the seat of fracture. Swelling, tenderness, and crepitus may be found. Only gentle strong traction in the line of the long axis of the thigh should be made to elicit crepitus and abnormal motion.

Fig. 521.—Fracture of the hip. Inward rotation of the leg because of impaction of the anterior portion of the neck of the bone.

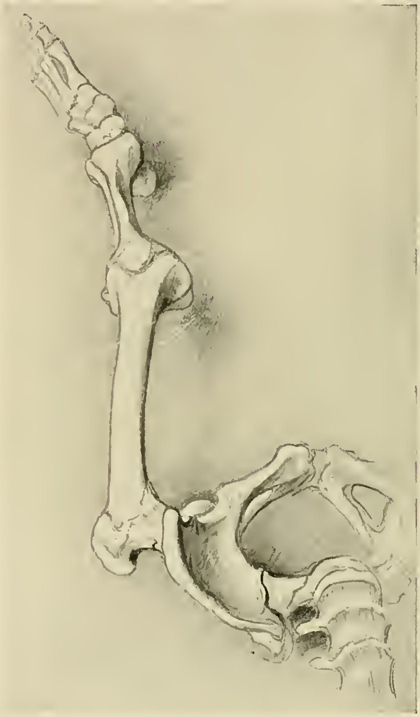


Fig. 522.—Fracture of the hip. Outward rotation of the leg because of impaction of the posterior portion of the neck of the bone.

Measurement.—The absence of any preexisting injury or disease of the hip under consideration is always to be carefully noted. Measurement should always be made with the patient lying on the back. The leg should be brought gently alongside of its fellow, and steadied by an assistant. Measurement should be made from the anterior superior spine of the ilium to the internal malleolus upon each side (see Fig. 567). If there is shortening upon the injured side, a fracture with some displacement is likely to have occurred. A normal difference in the length of the lower limbs is, however, not unusual. It is, therefore, necessary to determine the presence of asymmetry if it exists, if any confidence is to be placed in the measurements of the legs. Measurements should, therefore, be made of the tibia upon the two sides, and these compared. If no asymmetry appears to be present, any differences in measurement may be taken to be absolute. If it is impossible to bring the legs parallel, they

Fig. 523.—Old fracture of femoral neck; no union. Absorption of whole neck of bone. There is some atrophy of the whole shaft of the femur (Warren Museum, specimen 8075).

Fig. 524.—Fracture of femoral neck. Impaction of base into the shaft (Warren Museum, specimen 6303).

must be placed in the same relative positions to the median line of the body.

Bryant's method of measurement is simple and of service. The limbs are placed symmetrically. The top of the trochanter is marked upon the skin. A perpendicular line is dropped from the anterior superior spine to the table upon which the patient lies. Measurement is made from the top of the trochanter to this perpendicular line. If fracture of the neck of the femur has occurred, and there is displacement or shortening of the limb, the distance from the perpendicular to the top of the trochanter will be less than a like measurement on the uninjured side. The position of the top of the great trochanter is determined with reference to Nélaton's line. If the leg is rolled outward, dislocation of the hip forward would be suspected, but the absence of the head of the bone anteriorly and the absence of

Fig. 525.—Fracture of the neck of the femur close to the head at outer part of the neck (Warren Museum specimen).

Fig. 526.—Fracture of the neck of the femur at base (Warren Museum specimen).

other positive signs should eliminate dislocation. If the leg is rolled inward, a dislocation of the hip upon the dorsum ilii would be considered. The absence of other positive signs of dislocation and the presence of the head of the bone in the acetabulum should convince one of the nonexistence of dislocation. In an elderly person who presents no well-marked sign of fracture, but who is unable to use the limb after ever so slight an injury, a fracture of the hip should be so strongly suspected that, until the Röntgen ray proves it absent, he should be treated as if a fracture were present.

Prognosis and Result.—In the very aged and feeble the shock of a fracture of the neck of the femur is severe. The danger to life in these cases is great. An elderly patient may die of shock within two or three days, or within a week of hypostatic

Fig. 527.—Fracture of femoral neck, unimpacted; fibrous union, with absorption of the neck (Warren Museum, specimen 3651).

pneumonia, or he may live several weeks and die of exhaustion because of pain and the enforced confinement. If the fracture can be treated with proper immobilization, union will occur in most cases. The impacted cases will unite; the unimpacted cases may unite. Slight shortening with a little deformity, some limitation in the movements of the hips, a limp, but a fairly useful limb, are to be hoped for. Chronic rheumatism will often prevent a fractured hip from ever becoming useful.

Nonunion of the hip-fracture does not preclude a useful limb (see Fig. 531). Ununited fractures of the hip are greatly benefited by proper ambulatory apparatus. They may be made to unite by mechanical means even several weeks and months after the injury. This is particularly true of fractures occurring in young adults.

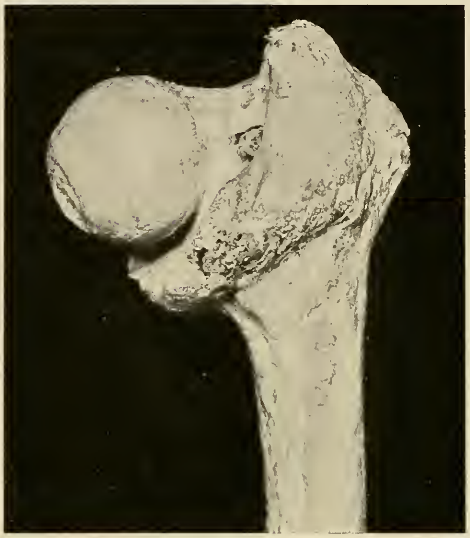


Fig. 528.—Fracture of the neck of the femur (Warren Museum specimen).

Fig. 529.—Note line of fracture extending into shaft.

Results after Fracture of the Hip (treated by the method of immobilization, traction, and countertraction; the customary present method, described on pages 389–409).—Of especial value in this connection are the conditions existing in sixteen cases of fracture of the hip, many years after the accident. These sixteen cases were treated by traction and immobilization for periods varying from a few weeks to a few months. The patients then went about with crutches. No other treatment was used. Nearly all the cases were unimpacted either primarily or secondarily. At the time of the accident seven cases were between forty-two and forty-seven years old, the remainder—with two exceptions, whose ages are not stated—were over fifty; three were over sixty years old. These cases reported for examination from two and one-half to twenty-four and one-half years after the accident. Thirteen of the sixteen cases have impairment of the functional usefulness of the leg; a weakness of the limb, necessitating a crutch in many instances; all movements at the hip somewhat restricted;

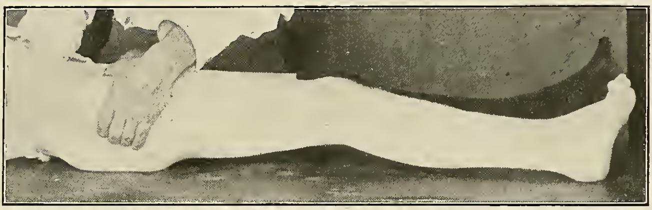


Fig. 530.—Method of palpating the trochanter of the right femur.

atrophy of the muscles of the thigh, buttock, and calf of the leg; a decided limp, requiring a cane; pain in the hip extending down the thigh even to the sole of the foot; pain at night in the hip; pain in going up-stairs and in stooping over. In only two cases out of the sixteen could it be said that the leg was functionally useful. These cases were examined very critically and the facts recorded with accuracy. The conclusion is evident that the old-time method of treatment of fracture of the neck of the femur is not productive of satisfactory results.

Treatment.—General Considerations.—Fractures of the hip or of the neck of the femur demand the greatest tact in their management. The aged respond readily to care. The patient should be made to feel as comfortable as possible while confined to his bed. Particular attention should be paid to diet and to all little comforts. The discomforts attendant upon immobilization are often very great. Let the days spent in bed be made especially attractive. Be sure that agreeable friends visit the patient, seeing to it that they do not stay so long a time as to weary him. Let them interest him in the news of the day, so that he may feel that he is keeping up with events. Employ a skilled nurse to minister to his wants; a bright and cheerful woman nurse is ordinarily better than a man nurse. The pulse is to be carefully watched as well as the respiration. A moderate amount of alcohol once or twice a day with meals is to be used. The courage of the aged needs bracing. Bed-sores develop with surprising rapidity. Skilled watchfulness and immediate treatment will

Fig. 531.—Case: Man forty-five years old. Fracture of the neck of the femur. Union ligamentous, with displacement. Useful limb (X-ray tracing).

often check the progress of a red pressure spot. The part exposed to pressure should be kept very clean with soap and warm water; it should be bathed with alcohol, thoroughly dried, and well dusted with powder (starch and oxid of zinc, equal parts); and the pressure should be relieved by proper pads or cushions. If the heel is the part involved, a rubber cushion or a ring made of sheet wadding wound with a bandage may be used. A certain amount of moving about in bed should be granted to old people. Asthenic hypostatic pneumonia from long-continued resting in one position is not uncommon. Therefore, moving about a little in bed, to the extent of sitting upon a bed-rest at varying angles, is beneficial. Deep rhythmical breathing while lying flat on the back is a splendid stimulator of the circulation. In the case of a fracture of the neck of the thigh-bone occurring in an elderly individual have great regard for the general condition of the patient and immobilize the fracture by that method which seems to best meet the anatomical conditions.

The exact method to be employed in any given case of fracture of the neck of the femur will depend upon several conditions, namely, the age of the individual, the amount of resulting deformity, the opportunity of the attending surgeon to command details necessary to the perfection of the technique of certain methods. In an old individual, feeble and weak, it would be obviously absurd to attempt the third ideal method if there were little or no deformity, and it might be unwise to use this third method even though there were great deformity.

There are to-day the following methods of caring for a fracture of the neck of the femur. FIRST: **the old-time traction and countertraction** by weight and pulley and elevation of the foot of the bed, together with lateral traction when indicated. SECOND: **the Thomas hip-splint** method with or without traction. THIRD: the method of **forcible abduction** and immobilization by plaster of Paris with or without continuous traction. FOURTH: **the method of pegging.**

The first method is in common use; it is unsatisfactory in many cases. Good results have been obtained by it.

The second method is satisfactory in the hands of a few.

The third method, introduced by Whitman (see Bibliography), is certainly deserving of extended trial. It has been used in a number of cases of fracture of the femoral neck in children, and the wisdom of its application in similar suitable lesions in the adult has now been determined.

Treatment of the Fractured Hip.—*First method*, the usual traction method. The patient should be placed upon a comfortable, firm, hair mattress. Underneath the mattress, crossing

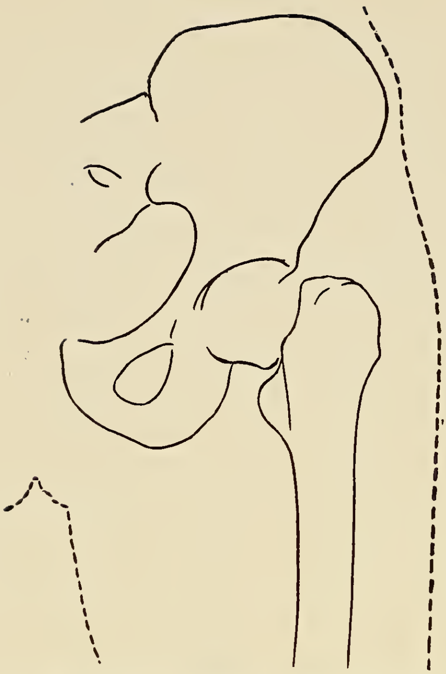


Fig. 532.—Case: Fracture of the neck of the femur (X-ray tracing).

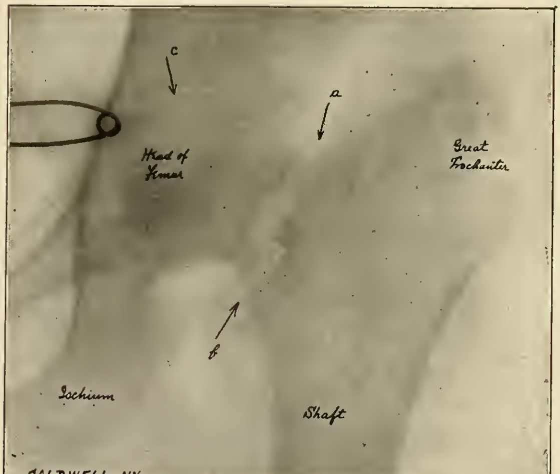


Fig. 533.—Case of Dr. Royal Whitman, N. Y. A girl sixteen years old. Injured by a fall from a carriage. Fracture of the neck of the femur. This X-ray was taken six months following the accident. Note that the arrows *a* and *b* point to the seat of fracture. The arrow *c* almost touches at its tip the rim of the acetabulum and the rounded head of the femur.

the bedstead from side to side, should be placed several wooden slats about eight inches apart. These bedslats prevent sagging of the mattress and much consequent discomfort. Great caution must be exercised that no sudden or forcible movements of the hip are made which might break up the impaction of the bone or cause unnecessary pain. The leg should be placed in as natural a position in extension as possible. The knee should be placed upon a pillow. Extension strips of adhesive plaster should be applied to the leg and thigh as high as the perineum, and should be held to the skin by a gauze roller bandage. A weight of about five pounds should be applied to the extension while the leg is gently rotated and carefully placed approximately in the normal position. The foot of the bed should be elevated to the height of six inches in order to secure counterextension. Long and heavy sand-bags should be placed on each side of the leg and thigh to assist the light extension in affording support and to give a sense of security. The heel, as mentioned before, should be properly protected from undue pressure. The foot should be kept at a right angle with the leg. To afford still greater immobilization, a long T-splint extending from below the foot to the axilla of the injured side may be applied by straps about the leg and a swathe about the body (see Fig. 581). I have found that the application of a strap, made of duck, about the hip and pelvis, is of great use. The strap is 4 or 5 inches wide and has stitched to it two pads of leather three or four inches apart. These pads are adjusted so as to rest behind and in front of the great trochanter of the injured hip.

The posterior pad accomplishes what the molding of the plaster-of-Paris spica does in the Whitman treatment—it supports the femur, preventing a falling or dropping or rolling of the femur backward and outward.

The strap exerts gentle lateral direct pressure on the trochanters. This strap, together with the light extension in an abducted position, will often be found of service. The skin over the trochanter and pelvis receiving the pressure must be cared for with bathing alcohol and powder.

The *Maxwell plan* for treating femoral neck fracture of (*a*) flexing the thigh at right angles to the trunk, of (*b*) an outward traction upon the upper end of the femur in order to correct the displacement in fracture of the neck, (*c*) the adjustment of a continuous lateral traction, (*d*) and direct longitudinal traction by a Buck's extension. This plan of Maxwell for fracture of the neck of the femur is a good one.

After-care of the Simple Traction Method.—The general care of the patient should be as outlined previously. He should be kept quiet in bed for about two weeks. During the second week he may be bolstered up on pillows to the half-sitting position. Ordinarily, the extension may be removed during the

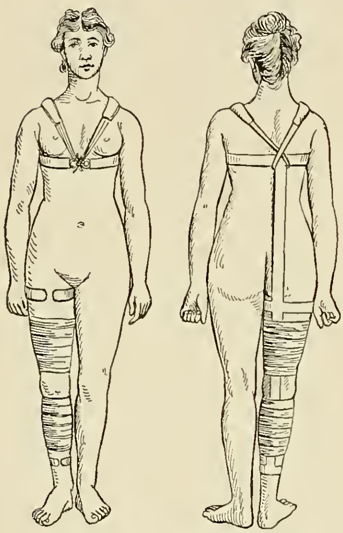


Fig. 534.—Thomas' single hip-splint in position (Ridlon).

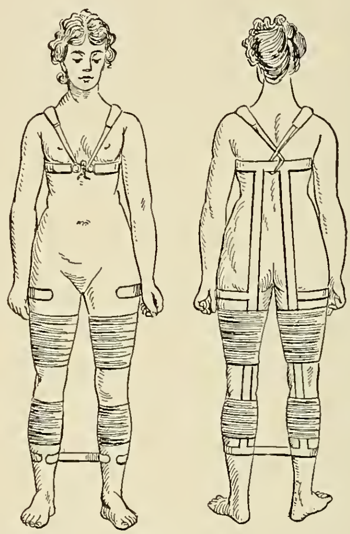


Fig. 535.—Thomas' double hip-splint in position (Ridlon).

third or fourth week. The patient may then be lifted to another bed or divan and be rolled into an adjoining room. In this change the thigh should be supported by sand-bags. The patient may be up in a wheel-chair after the first six weeks or two months with the knee straight or flexed. He may use crutches and a high shoe upon the well foot, not bearing any weight upon the injured hip, after about two months or ten weeks. He should not bear weight upon the hip even with the assistance of crutches for about four or six months.

At the end of a year he may be walking with one cane. The foregoing is the course of a case treated according to the old-time simple extension or partial immobilization method. It is a matter of common observation that some impacted hips recover with fairly useful limbs with this treatment. Impacted hips are known to have recovered with useful limbs without any medical or surgical advice or treatment, the impacted fracture having been thought at the time of injury in the absence of marked deformity to be a severe contusion, which would be all right in time. These cases have occurred both among adults and children.

Greater immobilization of the impacted and unimpacted hip is demanded in most cases than can be obtained by the simple traction and countertraction previously described. The simple method is far from ideal: malunion and non-union with resulting disability too often follow its use, the period of disability is long, and the ultimate results are often most unsatisfactory. Very refractory individuals will have to be left pretty much to themselves. No great restraint can to advantage be forced upon them.

THE SECOND METHOD.—*The Fixation Method of Treatment.*—In order to put the unimpacted bones of the hip-joint under the very best conditions for union to take place, not only must the fragments be approximated by traction, correction of eversion or inversion, and lateral pressure over the trochanter major, but these fragments must be firmly fixed. In order to immobilize these fragments absolutely the body or pelvis and the thigh must be fixed. The simple method already described, in spite of the fact that it has been used for many years in these cases, does not absolutely immobilize. A comfortable and efficient method of immobilization is by the use of the Thomas hip-splint. The description which follows of the Thomas hip-splint and its use is that given by Ridlon. The method requires a certain skill in adjustment and necessitates the employment of definite materials not always easily obtainable. It is, therefore, not a method of universal application.

The Thomas hip-splint secures posterior support to the fracture, gives fixation without compression of the fractured region except posteriorly, allows the patient to be lifted with ease, does not interfere with the groin, favors cleanliness, admits of traction, can be applied without moving the patient and without assistance, and presents no difficulties after the initial application (see Figs. 534, 535).

The splint is made of soft iron, and consists of a main stem, a chest band, a thigh-band, and a calf-band. The stem is an inch and a quarter wide and one-fourth of an inch thick, and in length reaches from the axilla to the calf of the leg—the length of the lower portion from the hip-joint to the calf of the leg being equal to that from the axilla to the hip-joint. In the part opposite the buttock two gentle bends are made, the lower somewhat backward and the upper upward, so that the body and leg portions of the splint follow parallel lines from one-half to one inch apart, the body portion being posterior to the leg portion. The stouter the patient, the more nearly do these parallel lines coincide, and in some cases the main stem may be felt entirely straight. To the lower end is fastened, by one rivet, the calf-band, one-sixteenth by five-eighths of an inch, and in length an inch or two less than the circumference of the leg at this point. The thigh-band is one-sixteenth by three-fourths of an inch, and in length an inch or two less than the circumference of the thigh at its largest part; it is riveted to the main stem just below the lower bend, so that when applied to the patient, it comes well up to the perineum. The chest-band is three-thirty-seconds by one and one-fourth inches, and in length

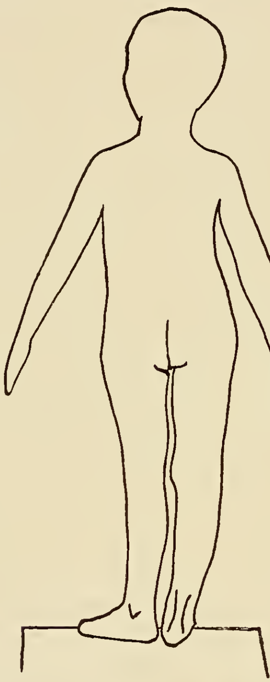


Fig. 536.—Tracing of photograph of patient (see skiagram, Fig. 537) four years after fracture of the left femoral neck, showing the shortening and turning out of the leg (after Whitman).

nearly equal to the circumference of the chest, being relatively longer than the other bands. It is fastened by one rivet after the upper end of the stem has been forged flat and bent back over it. This arrangement makes a fast joint, and brings the stem between the chest-band and the skin. In each end of the chest-band a round hole is forged of at least one-half inch in diameter.

Summary of material and measurements required in making the Thomas splint:

Stem, $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches wide, $\frac{1}{4}$ inch thick, extending from the axilla to the calf of the leg.

Calf-band, $\frac{5}{8}$ inch wide, $\frac{1}{16}$ inch thick; the length is two inches less than the circumference of the calf of the leg.

Thigh-band, $\frac{5}{8}$ inch wide, $\frac{1}{16}$ inch thick; the length is two inches less than the largest circumference of the thigh.

Chest-band, $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches wide, $\frac{3}{32}$ inch thick; the length to nearly equal the circumference of the chest.

A hole is forged at each end of the chest-band, $\frac{1}{2}$ inch in diameter. Any good blacksmith can make this splint in a very short time.

The splint is now bent to fit approximately the patient, padded on the side that is to come next the skin with a quarter-inch thickness of felt, care being taken to leave no inequalities of surface, and then covered with basil leather put on wet and tightly drawn, so that when dry it will have shrunk sufficiently to prevent the cover from slipping on the iron. The splint is applied by open-

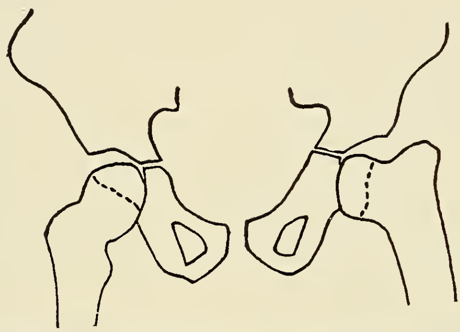


Fig. 537.—Skiagram tracing of patient two and a half years of age, after the accident, illustrating the deformity of the neck and of the upper extremity of the shaft, also the elevation of the pelvis on the affected side (after Whitman).

ing out the wings of the bands looking to the uninjured side of the patient, and then slipping them, followed by the stem, underneath the patient from the injured side; the wings that were straightened are bent again by hand and readily return to their former curves. A closer and more accurate adjustment of the wings may be made by the use of wrenches; these will be found especially serviceable in fitting the chest-band and in drawing in the other bands when the patient is very intolerant of any threatened movement or jarring.

"The splint having been fitted, if retentive traction is not required, the limb is bandaged to the stem from the calf to the upper part of the thigh, rolling the bandage in the direction the opposite to the rotatory deformity that may be present; then shoulder-straps are applied by taking a couple of yards of broad bandage or a strip of muslin, looping it round the stem where it joins the chest-band, then over the band and over the shoulders, and down to the ends of the chest-band. Here it is passed through the holes and tied; then it is passed across the intervening space to the opposite hole and again tied. If retentive traction is desired, the shoulder straps are omitted. To each side of the limb from the upper part of the thigh after the limb has been pulled down to the splint a broad strip of adhesive plaster is applied. The lower ends of the plaster are turned outward and upward around the wings of the calf-band, where they are fastened by a strip of plaster passed entirely around the limb; the whole is then covered with a bandage. By this arrangement the limb is pulled upon only to the extent of correcting the actual shortening, and is held at one and the same length sleeping or waking, whether the muscles relaspe or are spasmodically contracted.

Fig. 538.—Tracing of photograph of patient eight years old, some years after a fracture of the neck of the right femur, showing great projection and elevation of the trochanter, made more apparent by flexing the thigh and leg (Whitman).

"The device aims to prevent motion in the axis of the limb; to prevent lateral motion by bending the limb in any direction; to do this without constricting the region of the fracture; and to enable the patient to have the bed-pan adjusted without pain and without disturbing the relation of the parts. When the splint has been applied and the patient is in bed, the nurse should be instructed in certain maneuvers. The bed-pan is adjusted by passing the arm under both limbs or below the knees and then lifting directly upward,

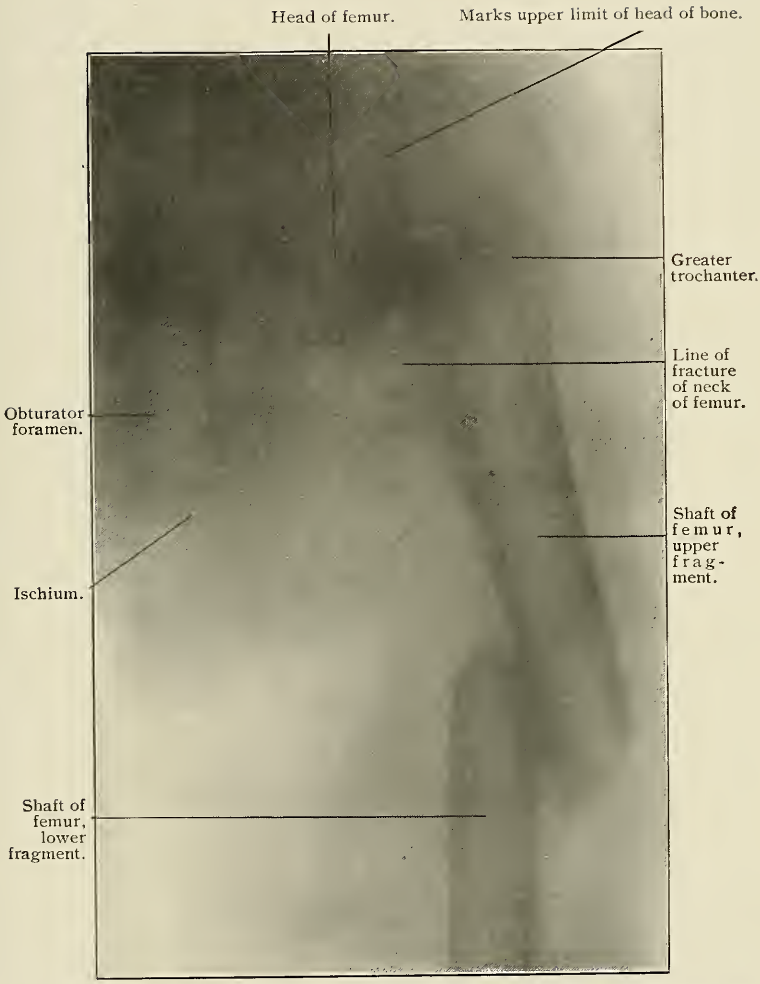


Fig. 539.—Case: Girl 13 years of age. Old fracture of shaft of femur with vicious union. Fresh fracture of neck of femur.

making an incline of the whole patient below the chest-band. By this maneuver it is also more easy to smooth out wrinkles in the bedding and change the sheet than in the usual way. The stem should be made to press upon different parts of the skin by pulling the skin night and morning first to one side and then to the other. The patient should be inspected daily for pressure sores by turning him on the sound side. In order to turn a patient upon the sound side support the fractured limb at the knee with one hand and grasp the chest-band with the other; the patient then is readily turned as a whole. The points most likely to suffer from pressure are those at the junction of the thigh-band and stem, the lower bend of the stem, and the junction of the stem and chest-band. Points pressed upon should be tightly dressed with flexible collodion and protected from further pressure by padding above and below. If the pressure of the whole body portion of the stem is complained of, a small, thin, mattress of hair or a sheet folded to several thicknesses may be placed between the splint and the patient's back. Threatened hypostatic congestion is obviated by raising the head of the bed from one to three feet, the patient meanwhile being prevented from slipping down by tying the splint to the head of the bed. In all cases obviously unimpacted and in all cases when the shortening is more than three-fourths of an inch, traction should be applied.

"In all cases the splint should be kept on for from six to eight weeks after all pain has ceased; then the patient should remain in bed four weeks longer without any treatment whatever, unless there is some positive indication to the contrary, in which case the splint is cut off at the knee and the calf-band riveted at this point and the patient permitted to go about with crutches."

In addition to the use of the Thomas splint, it may be wise to make lateral pressure, as suggested by Senn, over the trochanter of the broken hip, with the expectation of more firmly fixing the broken bone. Lateral pressure may be secured by a surcingle or by a bandage applied over a graduated compress. The spot to which pressure is applied should be carefully watched and protected lest a pressure-sore appear.

THE THIRD METHOD.—*Forcible abduction and immobilization with or without traction* (*Whitman's method*).—Fracture of the neck of the femur occurs in childhood, in young adult life, and in old age (over sixty). It occurs more frequently in adult life and in childhood than is generally supposed. It has generally been thought unwise to break up an impacted fracture of the hip in an adult for fear of non-union. Consequently, when treated by the first extension method or by the second immobilization method no especial attempt has been made to reduce the deformity attending the fracture (shortening and eversion or inversion), and this may be considerable. The limb has been simply immobilized. The fundamental principle underlying the treatment of all other fractures (viz., reduction of the fracture even to the breaking up of impaction) has been, in the case of this hip fracture, ignored. Much pain and many disabled hips result because of deformity. Whitman has recently suggested and extensively employed the following method of reduction and maintenance of reduction in these cases:

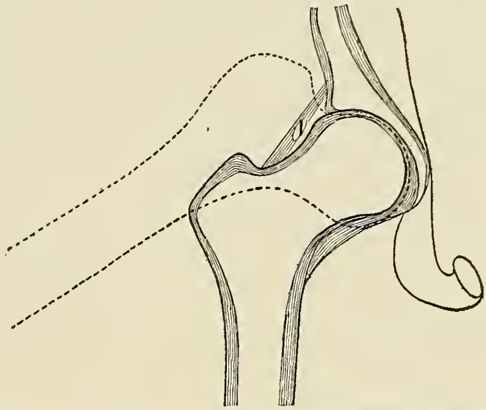


Fig. 540.—Section of a hip-joint. The dotted outline illustrates limitation of the range of normal abduction by contact of the outer border of the neck with the upper border of the acetabulum and of the trochanter with the tissues covering the side of the pelvis (Fick).

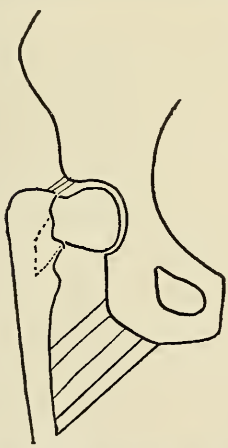


Fig. 541.—Impacted fracture of the neck of the femur, illustrating the limitation of abduction caused by the deformity (Whitman).

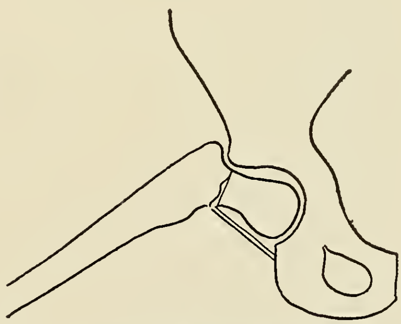


Fig. 542.—Illustrates the restoration of the normal angle by forcible abduction (Whitman).

Method of Abduction (Whitman's Method) Based upon the Following Facts.—The normal abduction of the hip is limited by the contact of the great trochanter with the tissues above the acetab-

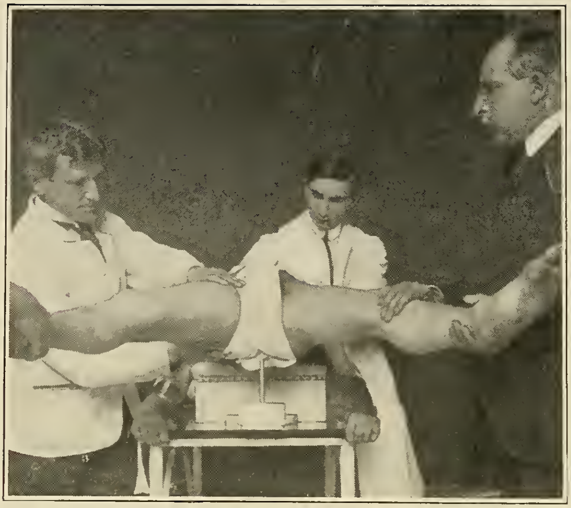


Fig. 543.—Impacted fracture of the neck of the right femur, illustrating the reduction of the deformity by direct traction and abduction. The operator supports the joint. The left limb is abducted to indicate the normal range, which varies in different subjects, and to prevent tilting of the pelvis (Whitman).

Fig. 544.—The long spica as applied for the treatment of fracture of the neck of the femur in the adult at an angle of abduction of 45 degrees (Whitman).

ulum. When the limb is normally abducted the under part of the capsule is rendered taut and tends to retain the broken neck or head in normal relations, while the abducted position itself helps to force the broken neck more and more into its natural relations. In an impacted fracture the abducted position serves to reduce

Fig. 545.—Fracture of the neck of the femur. A double spica bandage of plaster-of-Paris applied under an anesthetic. The thigh slightly flexed, *abducted* with *traction*. *X*, rod of plaster holding thigh steady; *Z*, splint extends to knee only; *Y*, injured leg splint extends to ankle or includes whole foot; *W*, body or pelvic portion of splint.

deformity without altogether separating the fragments and completely breaking up the impaction. In complete and unimpacted fractures the abducted position adjusts the fragments and fixes them (see Figs. 540–549).

Method of Using the Abduction Method.—The patient is anesthetized, the pelvis supported from off the table. The well limb is abducted to the extreme in order to steady the pelvis. Then the injured limb, while supported, is abducted while traction is being made to the normal (45°) position.

If the hip is impacted at the seat of fracture I believe that it is wise under the anesthetic to overcome the deformity incident to the impaction by carefully separating and unlocking the impaction. This can be done with gentleness, not by tearing and ripping

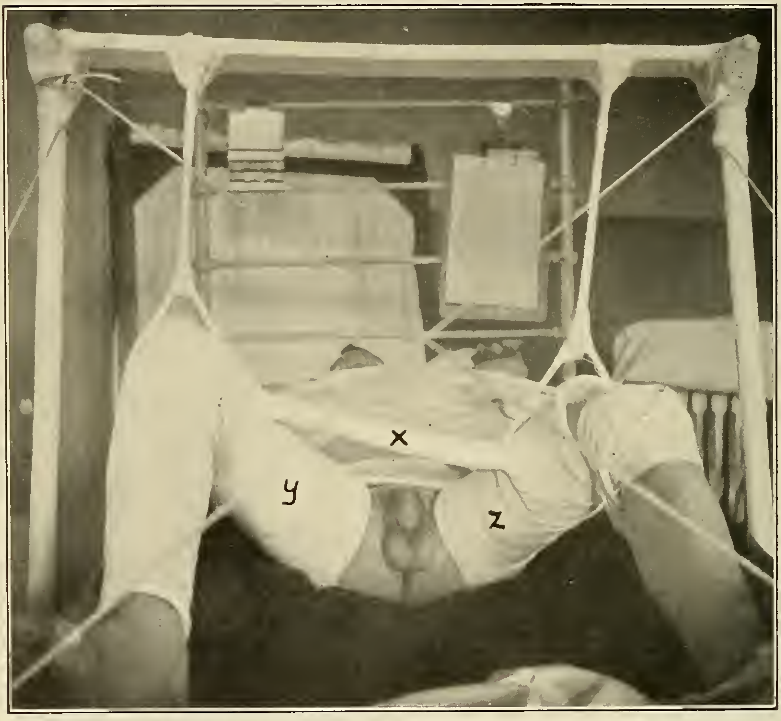


Fig. 546.—Same as Fig. 545, a front view. If the splint of plaster is carefully applied it is a most comfortable splint and not a tedious position for convalescence. The thighs cannot always be so much permanently flexed. Legs are suspended just to clear bed.

apart violently and harshly, but by intelligently opening the fragments as one opens a hinge. In the young adult breaking up the impaction will often be wise. In certain elderly individuals it may not be best to disturb the impaction. If the fracture is unimpacted the limb should be made by traction to equal its fellow in length *before* abduction is attempted.

If the fractured limb is abducted before the shortening is corrected the fragments will be separated, if after the shortening is corrected, the fragments will be opposed.

The plaster-of-Paris support is now applied to pelvis and thigh, including the foot in young adults and children. In adults the plaster spica need extend only to the middle of the calf of the leg.

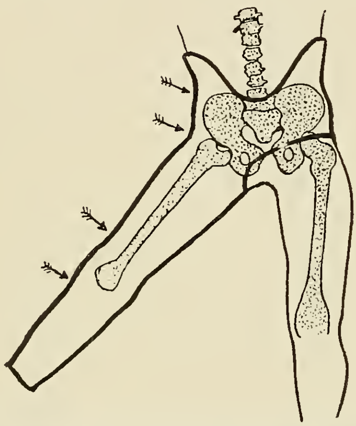


Fig. 547.—The short spica applied to fix the limb in the abducted position, showing the method of moulding it about the plevis and knee to assure fixation (Whitman).

The trochanter should be lifted forward from the table to overcome any sagging backward. It may be wise in some cases to flex the thigh (Maxwell) in order to the more readily reduce the fragments. Traction, abduction, flexion, lifting the trochanter forward, rotation (to correct abnormal eversion or inversion of the foot), immobilization—these are the steps of the procedure.

Cases must be selected with care for this treatment, viz., those which can be subsequently held in a plaster dressing comfortably, those in which the manipulation described is likely to correct the deformity. More and more cases are being treated by the abduction and immobilization method. This method has come to stay.

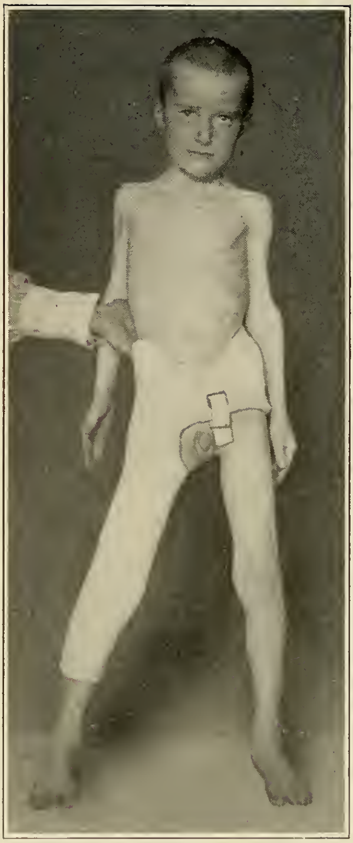


Fig. 548.—The short (Lorenz) spica, illustrating the perineal band which prevents movement of the pelvic portion of the spica (Whitman).

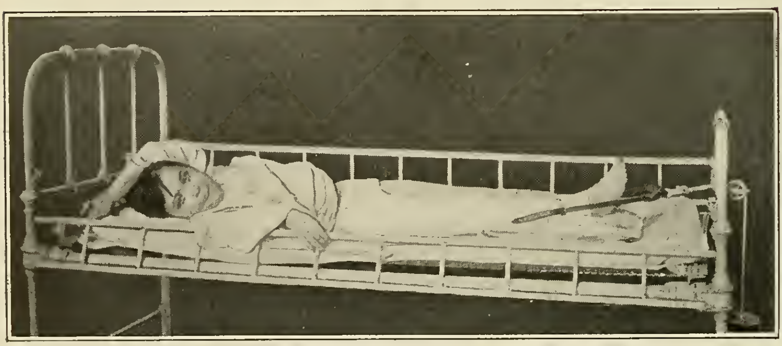


Fig. 549.—The short plaster spica, combined with traction (Whitman).

Fig. 550.—Separation of the upper epiphysis of the femur. Note epiphysis separated and displaced so as to rotate the femur inward, corresponding to the photograph of the attitude of this patient (see Fig. 552). Absence of the lesser trochanter demonstrates the rotation of femur inward (see Fig. 551, Mumford).

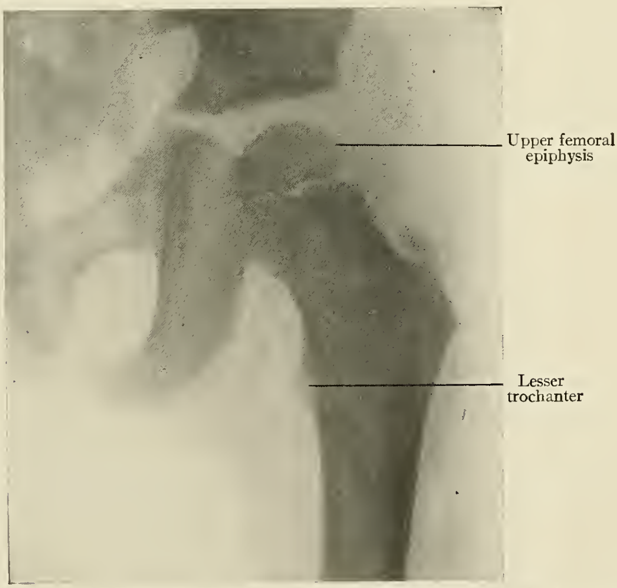


Fig. 551.—Separation of the upper epiphysis of the femur. After reduction by traction. Note femoral epiphysis in normal place.

The plaster spica is kept in place about eight weeks. The body weight should not be allowed to fall on the fractured neck for several weeks after this. A Taylor hip splint or high shoe and crutches with dangling leg should be insisted upon to avoid subsequent pain and disability, which too often follows early use of the leg.

THE FOURTH METHOD.—*Operative Method of Pegging the Fracture.*—This operative method is to be reserved for those fractures occurring in well adults who cannot properly be treated successfully by the other methods. In fresh fractures in old people and young adults a peg may be placed without a skin incision directly through the trochanter and neck into the head. In old ununited fractures of the hip in which it is reasonable to suppose that the bony surfaces need refreshing or in which there may be

Fig. 552.—Separation of the upper femoral epiphysis in a child (see Figs. 550, 551). Note the deformity as that of a dislocation of the hip on the dorsum of the ilium. Flexed and adducted thigh, flexed knee.

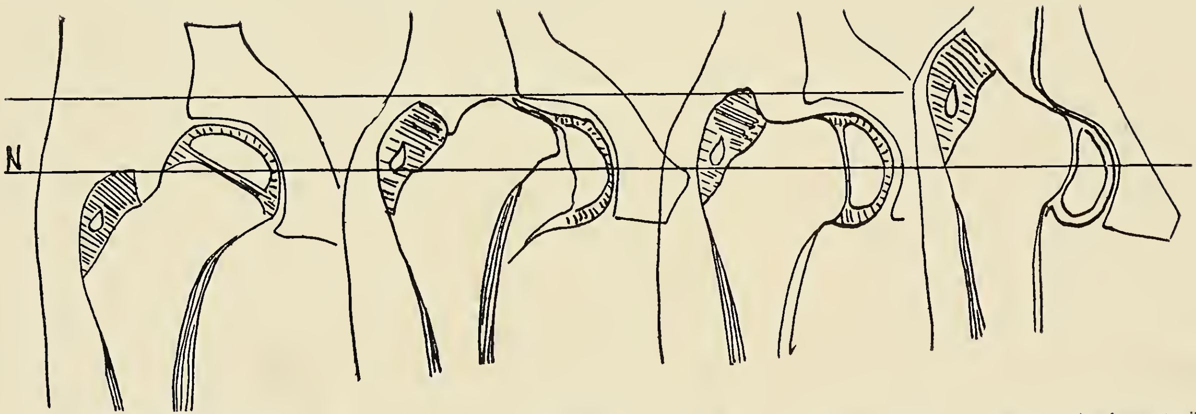


Fig. 553.—Upper extremity of the femur. Exact size at the age of five years, showing the epiphysis of the head and trochanter and the relation of the trochanter to Nélaton's line, N. The shaded area represents the cartilage (after Whitman).

Fig. 554.—A scheme to represent epiphyseal disjunction, showing the separation of fragments necessary to account for upward displacement of the trochanter to the extent of three-fourths of an inch (after Whitman).

Fig. 555.—A scheme to illustrate fracture and depression of the neck of the femur and consequent elevation of the trochanter, also the limitation of the range of abduction of the limb that must result (after Whitman).

Fig. 556.—A scheme to illustrate further depression of the neck and its effect in causing permanent adduction of the thigh (after Whitman).

adventitious bony material to be removed, an incision should be made. By an incision the interior of the joint and the seat of fracture will be rendered accessible; the procedures of refreshing the fractured surfaces and pegging will be facilitated. The incision of choice is a straight one to the outer side of the tensor vaginæ femoris muscle. After the wire nail or drill is placed the wound is closed without drainage. The peg is left permanently or it may be removed about four weeks subsequently.

After pegging, the hip is best immobilized by the plaster-of-Paris dressing applied in the abducted position (see p. 404, Fig. 549).

In the actual operation of pegging, the limb is extended to equal the length of its fellow, and abducted sufficiently to approximate the fragments. The nail, about 6 in. long, is entered one-half inch from the anterior edge of the great trochanter and two fingers' breadth from the top of the great trochanter, directed upward and inward, making an angle with the femoral shaft of about seventy degrees. The nail is driven or pushed in through the head fragment; the surface of the acetabulum had best not be penetrated. An X-ray taken after pegging will be useful.

Fracture of the Neck of the Femur in Childhood.—Whitman has called especial attention to this fracture. The anatomical proof of the existence of fracture of the neck of the femur in childhood has been furnished by the specimens of Bolton, Meyers, and Starr, and by many X-rays. The fracture occurs after traumatism to the hip probably more frequently than separation of the upper femoral epiphysis. It is not so uncommon an accident as has been supposed. The fracture is probably impacted or green-stick. The clinical picture of fracture of the neck of the femur in childhood differs greatly from that furnished by a similar injury in old age. In the first instance a healthy child falls from a height, and presents a shortening of the thigh of from one-half to three-quarters of an inch. There are slight outward rotation of the leg and limitation of motion and slight discomfort in the hip. The child may walk about after a few days with but a little lameness to suggest that any injury has been received.

The child recovers with a limp. Months or years later signs of coxa vara appear. In childhood a rather severe injury is followed by immediate symptoms, and later by great disability. On the other hand, in old age a trivial injury is followed by immediate and complete disability. It is often overlooked in the child and is treated for a contusion or sprain of the hip.

The immediate result, however, is extremely good even without more than bed treatment, but the ultimate result after several months or years may be disastrous because of the disability due to a gradually increasing bending of the femoral neck. The late result of fracture of the femoral neck in childhood resembles hip-disease in the limp, slight pain, shortening, deformity, and limita-

Fig. 557.—Fracture of the thigh at the middle. Characteristic deformity.

tion of motion present. Care must be taken not to confound the two conditions. These later stages of fracture are to be treated by rest to the joint. All body-weight and the jar of walking are to be removed by a properly fitting hip-splint with traction. Refracture and operative measures are to be seriously entertained, as in other forms of coxa vara, particularly if the disability is great or is increasing (see Figs. 538, 553–556 inclusive).

The treatment of a fresh greenstick or impacted fracture of the hip in children should be by rest on the back in bed and moderate traction and immobilization of the hip and thigh and body. If there be deformity (shortening, eversion or inversion) then the forcible abduction and plaster-of-Paris immobilization are required as in adults. After a month the child may be allowed up, wearing a traction hip-splint for several months until union is so firm that the danger from coxa vara is practically eliminated. A light plaster-of-Paris spica bandage from calf to axilla will maintain immobility after the splint is omitted.

FRACTURE OF THE SHAFT OF THE FEMUR

Fracture of the shaft of the femur is usually oblique. It is situated either just below the lesser trochanter (subtrochanteric

Fig. 558.—Fracture of the right femur at the middle. Characteristic deformity. Inward rotation of leg below fracture.

fracture), at the center of the shaft, or above the condyles) (supracondyloid fracture). Even in closed fractures there is sometimes great damage to the soft parts: the vessels of the thigh are at times injured.

Symptoms.—There is often great swelling at the seat of fracture. The limb lies helpless. Pain, abnormal mobility, deformity, marked rolling of the leg below the seat of the fracture, and crepitus, one or all, may be evident (see Figs. 557, 558). The limb is shortened.

Measurement (see Figs. 565–569 inclusive) to determine the amount of the shortenings is to be made from the anterior superior

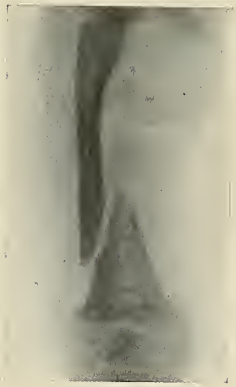


Fig. 559.

Fig. 560.

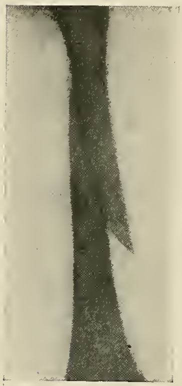


Fig. 561.

Fig. 562.

Fig. 563.

Fig. 564.

Figs. 559–564.—Fracture of the shaft of the femur. Types of fracture.

spinous process of the ilium to the internal malleolus of the same side. Great care must be exercised in taking this measurement so that the patient lies flat upon the back upon a hard and even surface, with the arms at the sides of the body and with no pillow under the head or shoulders. The long axis of the body should be in the same line with the long axis between the legs as they lie with the malleoli approximated—*i. e.*, the chin,

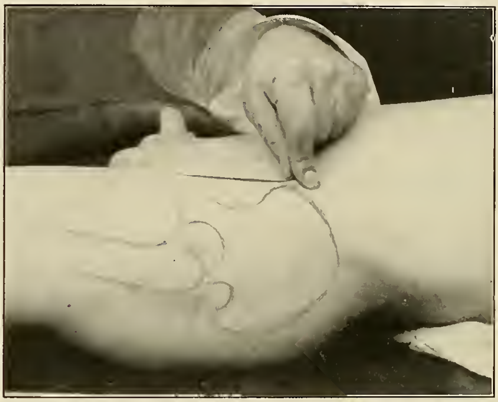


Fig. 565.—Fracture of the thigh. Correct method of measurement from the anterior superior spinous process of the ilium. Position of thumb and finger holding tape.

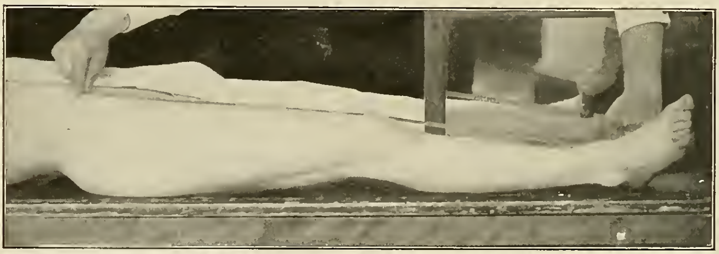


Fig. 566.—Measurement of lower extremity. Position of thumbs shown. Note position of limb.

episternal notch, umbilicus, the symphysis pubis, the midpoint between the knees, and the midpoint between the internal malleoli should all be in one straight line (see Fig. 569). The line joining the anterior superior spinous processes of the ilia should be at right angles to this long axis of the body and thighs. Any variations from this normal position are attended by errors in measurement, which are important. If for any reason the injured thigh can not be brought easily alongside its fellow, the two limbs should be placed as nearly symmetrical with reference to the median line as possible.

The method of measuring the lengths of the lower extremities used by Dr. Keen differs from the above in that he uses the

Fig. 567.—Measurement of lower extremity. Patient lying on the back looked at from above. Position of tape, hands, and limbs to be noted.

Fig. 568.—Note that normally a line from the anterior superior spinous process of the ilium through the center of the patella touches the inner side of the inner malleolus.

malleolus as the fixed point, and measures to a line drawn at the anterior superior spinous processes of the ilium. The finger and tape are not allowed to touch the skin-mark, and so do not displace it.

Treatment of Fracture of the Shaft of the Femur.—The Transportation of a Patient: The emergency method of putting up a fracture of the thigh or hip is of very great practical importance (see Fig. 570). Limbs are fractured frequently some distance from the proper place for the application of the permanent dressing. It is necessary to transport such cases with

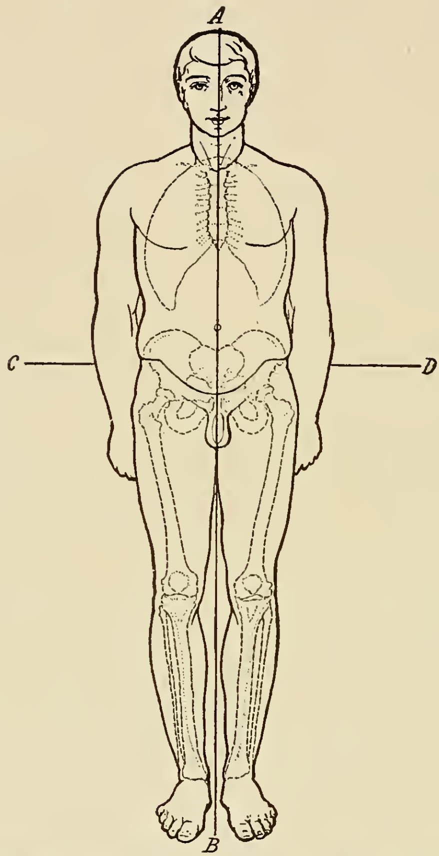


Fig. 569.—Measurement of the length of the lower extremity. Patient represented lying on back, looked at from above. The line joining the anterior superior spinous processes of ilia (*C*, *D*) should be at right angles to the long axis of the body (*A*, *B*). In this position only can comparable measurements be made. (Drawn by C. Rimmer.)

the greatest degree of safety and comfort. In order to accomplish this the knee- and hip-joints should be extended, the leg being held straightened in the long axis of the body. The limb should be placed upon a heavily padded board, the width of the thigh, extending from the middle of the calf to above the sacrum.

The side splints of wood should be used—one on the outer side extending from the side of the foot to the axilla, the other upon the inner side extending from the side of the foot to a few inches below the perineum. Upon the front of the thigh is placed a coaptation splint extending from the groin to the patella. All of these splints are carefully padded, preferably with folded sheets or pillow-cases or towels; of course, in emergency work small pillows or coats or shawls may be utilized. It is important that the padding be evenly and intelligently arranged. It will

Fig. 570.—Fracture of hip or thigh. Emergency apparatus.

Fig. 571.—Fracture of the thigh. Method of holding leg in order to detect fracture of the thigh. Pelvis is steadied by an assistant.

be necessary to place a wide pad between the upper end of the long outside splint, to prevent it from pressing upon the ribs and side of the chest and causing great discomfort. These splints are held in position about the leg, while gentle traction is being made upon the limb, by straps or pieces of bandage placed above the ankle, below the knee, above the knee, at the middle of the thigh, and at the level of the perineum. The upper end of the long outside splint is held to the side by a swathe about the body and splint. The patient should then be carefully placed upon a stretcher (a Bradford frame is an ideal form of stretcher) improvised for the occasion. With this apparatus snugly applied, the patient may be securely and comfortably transported.

The objects of treatment are to reduce the fracture, to maintain the reduction immobilized until union is firm, and to restore the leg to its normal usefulness. In the treatment of two of the three varieties of fracture of the femur permanent traction upon

Fig. 572.—Pulley arranged on broom-handle to be fastened at foot of bed for carrying extension cord.

the lower fragment and permanent countertraction upon the upper fragment are necessary.

The patient with a fractured thigh should always be anesthetized before putting the thigh up permanently. Never anesthetize the patient until all the different parts of the apparatus are ready and on a table near the bed of the patient. Always put the thigh up in temporary dressings until all is prepared for the permanent splints. About one hour will be consumed in applying the extension apparatus after the patient is anesthetized. There will be no harm in letting the patient rest comfortably in the temporary splints over one night until all necessary arrangements have been made for the permanent dressing.

Method of Examination: The patient is completely anesthetized in order to secure muscular relaxation. Accurate examination is now made of the fracture. If the ends of the fragments lie close to the skin, great care must be exercised, by steadying the thigh, to prevent them being pushed through the skin and thus rendering the fracture an open one. An assistant should steady the pelvis and upper thigh (see Fig. 571). The surgeon should grasp the thigh above the condyles with both hands, and should make traction in the axis of the limb. He

Fig. 573.—Fracture of the shaft of the femur. The fragments cannot be brought into exact apposition by simple longitudinal traction, consequently note lateral traction being made both externally and internally by broad straps and weight and pulley. The two side splints, coaptation splints, traction being made in long axis of limb, swathe about long outside splint and body, are all seen in the figure.

then determines the pull necessary to be exerted to hold the fragments reduced. While this pull is maintained by an assistant, the surgeon manipulates the thigh in order to learn with what ease or difficulty the fragments may be held in position.

Traction in the long axis of the leg may not correct all lateral displacement. Traction applied at right angles to the long axis of the leg over the side of the bed will assist materially in reducing lateral displacement (see Fig. 573).

In adults in fracture of the middle of the shaft of the femur,

Fig. 574.—Case: Boy 8 years of age. Supracondyloid fracture of the femur. Note splintering of fragments. Displacement of fragments. Epiphyses of lower end of femur and upper ends of tibia and fibula. Note patella. Impaction was broken and the deformity corrected.

traction and immobilization are best maintained by a modified Buck's extension apparatus. *Materials needed for a modified Buck's extension:* Two strips of adhesive plaster, each two inches wide and long enough to extend from the seat of fracture to the internal malleolus. Surgeon's adhesive plaster is nonirritating to the skin, and is prepared in rolls of convenient width. To each strip of plaster at the ankle end should be stitched a piece of webbing the width of the plaster and about six inches long. Prepare five other strips of adhesive plaster, all of which should be one and a half inches wide. Three of these strips should be long enough to encircle respectively the leg above the malleoli, the knee above the condyles, and the thigh an inch below the seat of the fracture. The remaining two strips of plaster should be long enough to extend spirally from the malleoli around the leg and thigh to the seat of fracture. Prepare also a *roller bandage* of gauze or cotton cloth, a curved or straight *ham-splint*

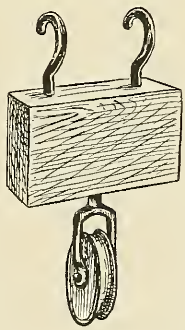


Fig. 575.—Pulley arranged for bed.

properly padded, and three adhesive straps for holding the ham-splint.

In addition, three *coaptation splints* for surrounding the thigh are required, also six webbing *straps* with buckles or strips of bandage to be used as straps; fresh *sheets* or pillow-cases or towels for padding; a *swathe*, to encircle the pelvis, made of unbleached cotton cloth or medium weight Shaker flannel; and a long outside *splint of wood*, four inches wide, to extend from the axilla to six inches below the sole of the foot. To this last a cross-piece, eighteen inches long, should be fastened, making thus a long T-splint. The list is completed by two *towels* for perineal straps, *safety-pins*, a *pulley*, which can be bought at little cost at any hardware store (see Fig. 572). This pulley should be screwed into a *broom-handle* cut to the right height. A block with hooks above and a pulley below will sometimes be found to be more convenient than the broom-handle arrangement (see Fig. 575). A *spreader* (see Fig. 576), which is a piece of wood two inches wide and a little longer than the width of the foot, perforated at its center for the extension weight cord. There should be provided a *cord*, three feet long, size of a clothes-line; *two bricks* or wooden blocks for elevating the foot of the bed; four *sand-bags*, twenty inches long and six inches wide; a *cradle* (see Fig. 577)

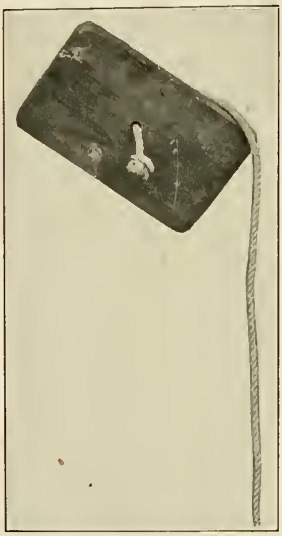


Fig. 576.—Spreader of wood for preventing extension straps from chafing ankle and foot. Cord for attaching weight.

to keep the weight of the clothes from the thigh—the cradle may be a chair tipped up, or barrel-hoops nailed together.

Application of the Modified Buck's Extension.—All the materials being in readiness and at hand, the patient having been etherized and the fracture examined, the thigh and leg and foot are first washed with warm water and Castile soap and thoroughly dried.

The long straight strips of adhesive plaster with the webbing attached are applied to the middle of the two sides of the leg and thigh up to the seat of fracture. The junction of the adhesive plaster and webbing should be brought to just above the malleoli. The two spiral and then the three circular strips should next be applied as indicated (see Fig. 578). Over the extension is placed a roller bandage, snugly and evenly inclosing the foot. The bandage steadies the adhesive plaster, prevents swelling of the foot, and affords comfort. Then the padded posterior coaptation or ham-splint is applied and held by three straps of adhesive plaster, one at each end of the splint and one below the knee (see Fig. 579). If the curved ham-splint is used, the padding (one sheet of sheet wadding) should be laid upon the splint evenly throughout. If a straight ham-splint is used, the padding should be applied evenly, and at the middle of the ham, behind the knee, should be placed an additional pad (see

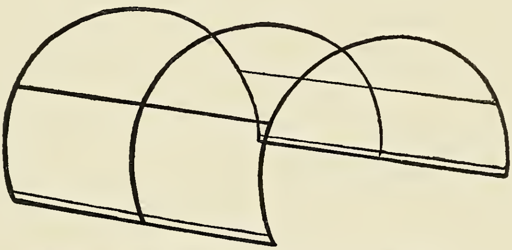


Fig. 577.—Bed-cradle. Can be made of barrel hoops.

Fig. 580) in order to support the knee in its natural position. This additional pad should be placed between the splint and the layer of sheet wadding. The tendency of the padding of the ham-splint is to slip away from each end of the splint and thus leave it unduly pressing into the thigh and calf. It is wise to hold this padding in place by strips of adhesive plaster at each end of the splint. The three thigh coaptation splints should be next put in position—one anteriorly, extending the whole length of the thigh from groin to patella; one externally, extending from trochanter to external condyle; and one internally, extending from just below the perineum to just above the adductor tubercle (see Fig. 580). The best padding for these splints is a towel folded the length of the splints and placed evenly about

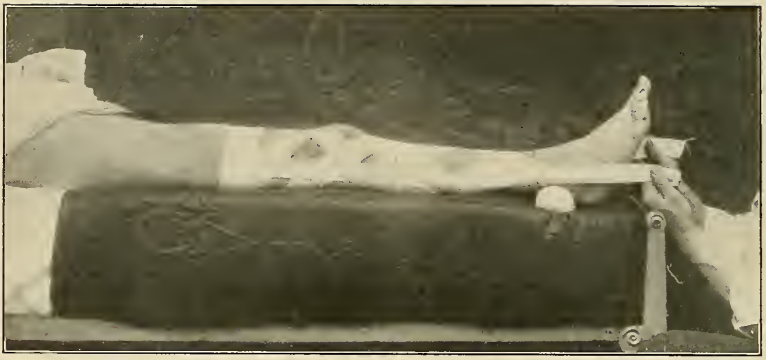


Fig. 578.—Fracture of the thigh. Adhesive-plaster extension strips; long, upright, circular, and obliquely applied strips.

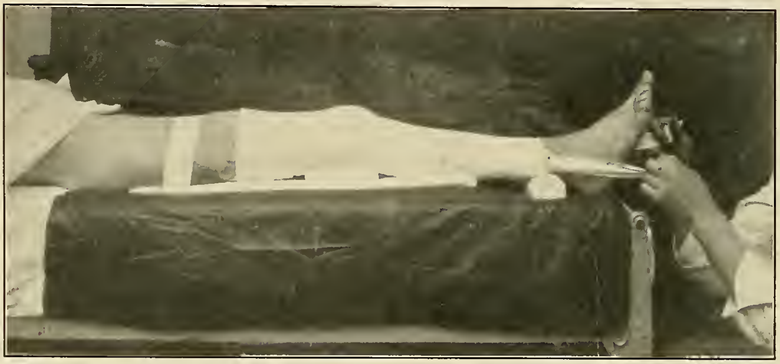


Fig. 579.—Fracture of the thigh. Extension strips applied, covered by bandage. Ham-splint applied; two straps and pad in ham.

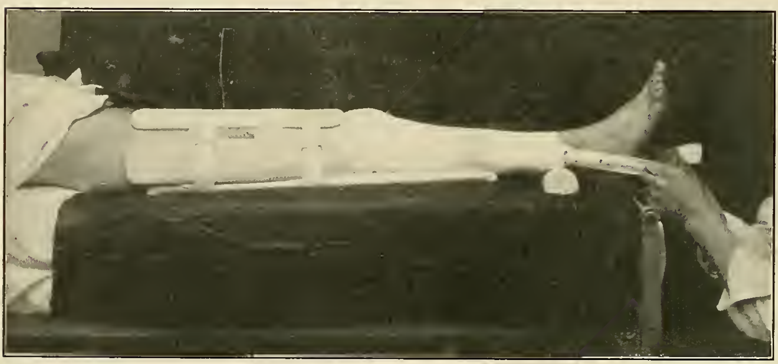


Fig. 580.—Fracture of the thigh. Extension strips applied. Cotton bandage. Ham-splint, straps, pad, and coaptation splints about the seat of fracture. Straps and buckles.

the thigh. These splints are held by an assistant while three or four straps are tightened sufficiently to hold them firmly in place. While these coaptation splints are being applied it is

Fig. 581.—Fracture of the thigh. Completed apparatus as in figure 580, and in addition a long outside T-splint, straps, and swathe. Weights applied.

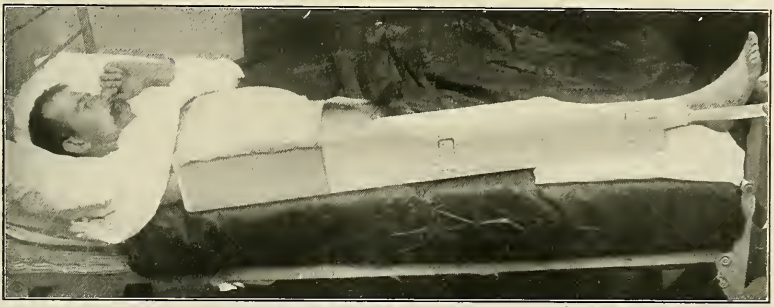


Fig. 582.—Fracture of the thigh. Completed apparatus with bed elevated. The outside splint is broad and without the T foot-piece. The swathe is very snugly applied.

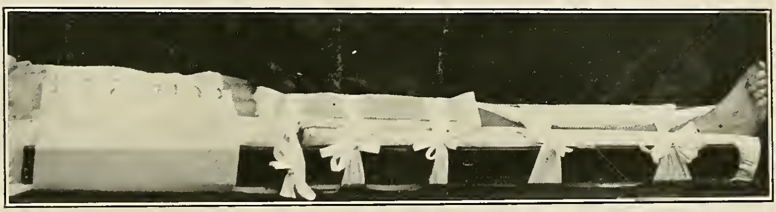


Fig. 583.—A fracture of the femoral shaft, so placed between two long side splints and anterior and posterior coaptation splints with a swathe about the body that transportation is possible with a minimum of discomfort and danger of damage.

very important that steady traction be made upon the lower fragment in order to maintain its reduction. The straps of the coaptation splints are then finally tightened. The long outside splint with the T cross-piece is then padded with sheets and applied to the side of the limb and the body (see Fig. 581). The upper end of the splint is inclosed in a swathe, which passes around the body and is fastened with safety-pins. The thigh

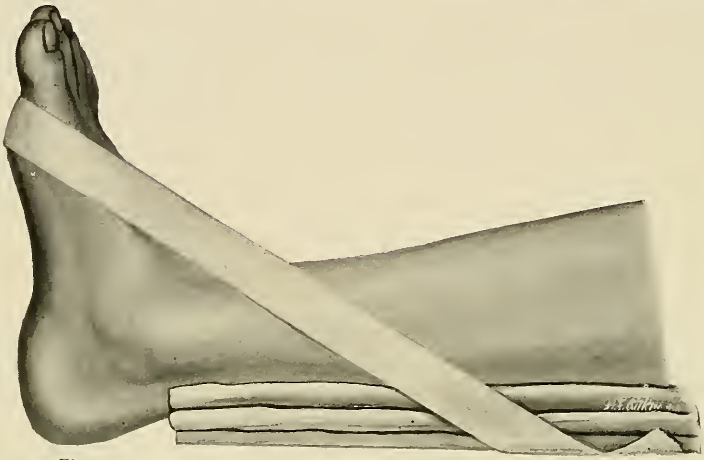


Fig. 584.—Form of stirrup to prevent the foot assuming an equinus position.

Fig. 585.

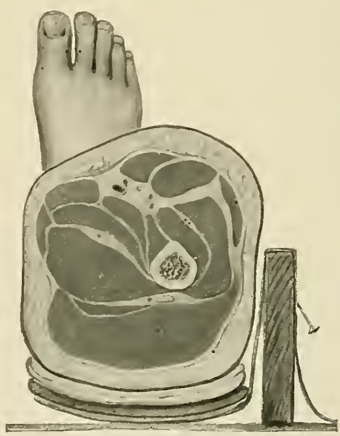


Fig. 586.

Figs. 585, 586.—Diagram of section of leg and splint to show how a strap carried from the back of the leg over the long side-splint can prevent eversion of the foot and leg.

and leg are held steadily to the outside splint by two or three straps (see Fig. 582). The assistant, making extension, exchanges his traction for that of the weight and pulley. The foot of the bed is raised upon blocks or bricks, in order to provide the counter-extension by means of the weight of the body. The heel is protected from undue pressure by a ring. The foot is kept at a right angle with the leg (see Fig. 584). The sand-bags are laid along the inner and outer sides of the limb to add greater steadiness to the apparatus. The cradle is placed over the foot and leg.

Throughout the course of the treatment of a fracture of the thigh it is necessary to be positive of four things: (*a*) The absence of shortening in the injured thigh; (*b*) the prevention of outward bowing of the thigh; (*c*) the prevention of permanent rotation

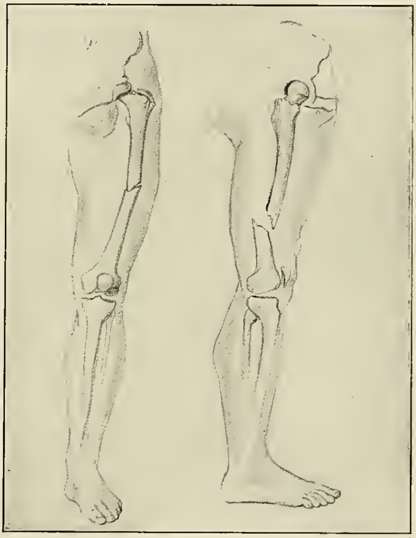


Fig. 587.—The more usual deformities in fracture of the shaft of the femur. Outward and posterior bowing.

of the leg and lower thigh outward below the seat of fracture; and finally (*d*), the prevention of a sagging backward of the thigh at the seat of fracture, causing what appears on standing as a false genu recurvatum.

(*a*) The shortening of the injured leg is prevented by a sufficiently heavy weight for extension. This weight can be ap proximately but not accurately determined. Ordinarily, in an adult fifteen or twenty pounds are needed to hold the fragments in proper position. Comparative measurement of the legs from the anterior superior spinous process to the malleolus should be made regularly every other day, and the measurements recorded during the first two weeks of immobilization and the extension weight correspondingly adjusted.

(*b*) In order to prevent any outward bowing of the thigh, the thigh and leg should be slightly abducted after the apparatus

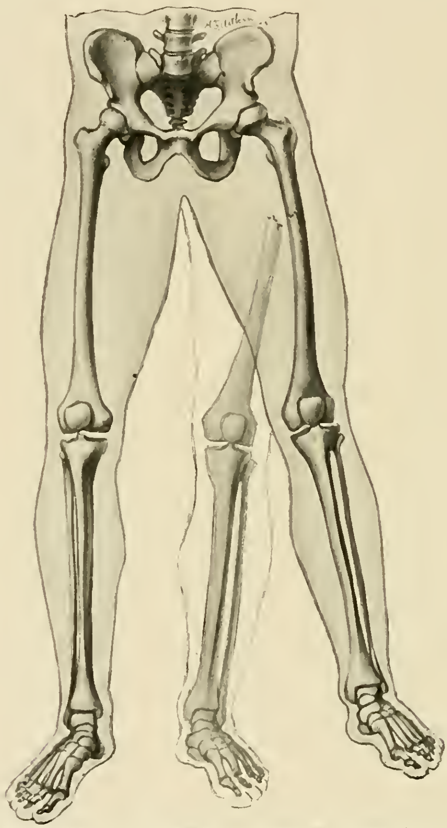


Fig. 588.—Showing the necessity of abducting the injured leg in thigh fracture. In dotted line is shown the position likely to result from neglect of this abduction.

is applied, so that the extension is made with the limb in this abducted position (see Fig. 588).

(*c*) In order to prevent thigh from rotating outward below the fracture and thus carrying the leg and foot with it,—to prevent, in other words, eversion of the foot,—a bandage six inches wide should be fastened by pins below the calf of the leg to the posterior part of the bandage or ham-splint, and brought up on the outer side of the leg and fastened to the long outside splint or to the cradle above. The leg meanwhile is held in the corrected position. If this bandage is fastened to the cradle, the latter should be fastened firmly to the bed.

Fig. 589.—Action of the muscular pull of the iliopsoas and of the external rotators in producing deformity in fracture of the femur high up. Upper fragment is flexed and abducted upon the trunk.

(*d*) The sagging backward of the thigh (see Fig. 587) is prevented by the posterior coaptation splint and its proper padding. (See Supracondyloid Fracture of the Femur.)

Subtrochanteric Fracture of the Shaft of the Femur.—Fractures of the upper third of the shaft are comparatively rare. The diagnosis of this fracture is not ordinarily difficult.

The displacement is characteristic: The upper fragment is flexed and abducted, and the lower fragment overrides the upper one and is slightly adducted. The treatment should restore the line of the thigh. At times the ordinary extension and counter-extension, as for a fracture of the middle of the femur, may prove effective. If it is not effective,—*and it usually is not effective*,—the leg and lower fragment should be elevated upon an inclined plane, so as to bring the lower fragment up to the upper one, for it will be found impossible to lower the upper fragment. Traction should then be made in the line of the elevated thigh from above the condyles of the femur. If position and traction

Fig. 590.—Case: Oblique subtrochanteric fracture of shaft of femur (X-ray tracing).

are inefficient,—*and they usually are ineffective*,—then suturing of the fragments should be contemplated.

Operative Treatment.—It will be found impossible to correct completely the ordinary deformity of abduction and flexion of the upper fragment and adduction and riding up of the lower fragment by traction upon the lower fragment, no matter in what position the lower fragment may be placed for traction. Traction will not control the position of the two fragments appreciably. Rendering the closed fracture open by incision and suturing the bones in position is the only possible way of securing a perfect result, either anatomically or functionally. The surgeon must be judicious in the selection of the patients upon whom he operates. Even though old, if the patient is in excellent general health, the operation may be done with every prospect of success.

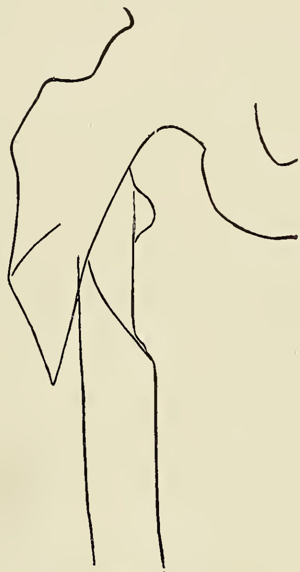


Fig. 591.—Spiral fracture of the shaft of the femur high up (X-ray tracing).

Supracondyloid Fracture of the Femur.—The deformity is characteristic and fairly typical see Fig. 593); displacement of both fragments backward is sometimes seen (see Fig. 599). The upper end of the lower fragment is displaced backward, chiefly through the pull upon it by the gastrocnemius muscle.

Treatment of this fracture in the straight and extended position is usually unsatisfactory. It is necessary either to flex the leg in order to relax the gastrocnemius muscle or to do a tenotomy upon the tendo Achillis. One or both of these procedures having been carried out, the thigh and leg should then be placed upon a double inclined plane. Pressure by pads may be exerted upon the upper end of the lower fragment in order to lift it forward into apposition with the upper fragment. Slight traction, if possible, should be maintained upon the lower fragment. Repeated examinations with the fluoroscope will indicate when reduction is completed.

Fig. 592.—Fractured femur, base of neck driven into the shaft. Spiral fracture of shaft just below this (Warren Museum, 6529).

If it is impossible by position, padding, and traction to secure good alignment in fracture of the shaft of the femur above the condyles, it is best to correct the displacement by aid of an incision. If the corrected position cannot be maintained satisfactorily the fragments should be held securely by plate and screws or by one or more staples.

Huntington's method of traction and countertraction, illustrated in Fig. 594, is helpful and almost necessary to satisfactory maintenance of bony apposition while fixative apparatus (plates, staples) is being put in place (see Chapter XVI). Martin's employment of direct traction on the distal fragment of the fractured femoral shaft is to be recommended in fractures with overlapping of fragments.

Fig. 593.—Fracture of the shaft of the femur along the condyles. Showing position in a double inclined plane which, together with padding, assists in the better position of the lower fragment. Traction not illustrated (Davison).

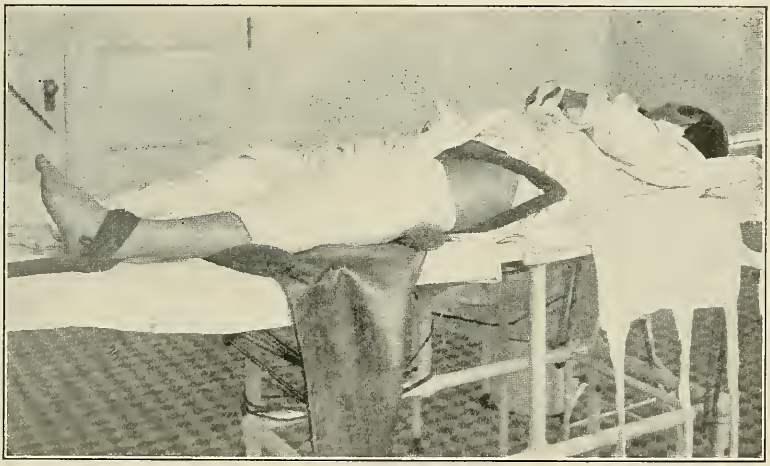


Fig. 594.—Traction apparatus for use in fracture of the shaft of the femur, during operation. (After Huntington.)

The After-treatment and Prognosis of Fracture of the Thigh.—Inspection of the fractured limb should be made at least daily. Measurement should be made twice a week during the first few weeks, the internal malleolus being reached through the bandage. Parts of the apparatus may need changing, and straps may require tightening or loosening. The heel and sacrum will require attention because of the constant pressure from lying in one position.

Ordinarily, there will be little or no pain associated with the repair of the fracture. After about four weeks all apparatus should be removed and the limb thoroughly inspected, to detect, if possible, any uncorrected deformity, and to determine whether union is yet firm. In from four to six weeks repair in a healthy child or young adult should have advanced to the stage

Fig. 595.—Low fracture of the shaft of the femur. Displacement of the lower fragment backward by the gastrocnemius muscle, and of the upper fragment forward. Overlapping of fragments.

of firm union. Ninety-seven per cent. of fractures of the shaft of the femur in patients under ten years of age will be united within seven weeks (Paul). The apparatus should then be reapplied. At the end of the eighth week all apparatus should be finally removed. The thigh should be washed and thoroughly oiled. The patient should be permitted to lie in any position in bed without retentive apparatus for one week. After the splints are first left off and while the patient is still in bed daily systematic massage to the whole limb should be practised, together with slight passive and active motion at the knee-joint. The patient should not be allowed to bear weight upon the unprotected thigh until after the ninth week. At the ninth week he should be allowed up and about with crutches, and a moderately high-soled shoe (two inches) should be worn upon the foot of the uninjured thigh. He should bear no weight upon the injured leg. The seat of the fracture should be protected by coaptation splints and straps or a light spica plaster-of-Paris bandage from the toes to above the waist. At the end of twelve weeks all support may be discarded, and the adult patient encouraged to gradually bear his weight upon the injured limb. Eighty-three per cent.

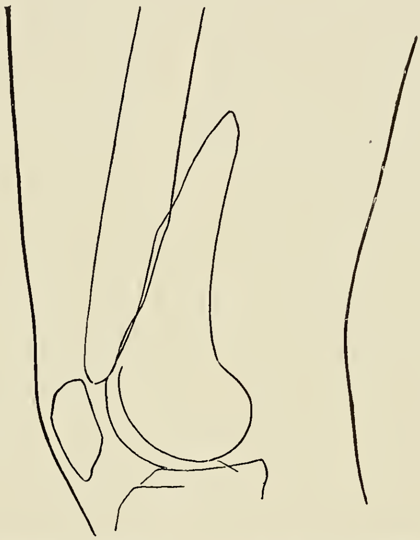


Fig. 596.—Lateral view. Oblique fracture of the shaft of the femur low down. Little backward displacement of lower fragment. Considerable shortening of thigh from forward displacement of upper fragment. Man aged forty. Recovery (X-ray tracing).

of all fractures of the shaft of the femur, including those in adult life and childhood, were *solidly* united within nine weeks (Paul). Of course, fractures of the femur vary considerably in the time the patient is able to get about, but the foregoing routine is that of average uncomplicated cases.

It is very probable that massage without any passive motion, as early as the second week, to the region of the knee and thigh will prevent much of the knee-joint disability and muscular atrophy that so often hinder convalescence in these cases. It is very important also, in order to gain this end, to see that the extension is made from around and above the condyles of the femur and not, as so often happens, from the knee-joint itself. It ought to be possible to avoid all knee-joint stiffness by the judicious use of massage to the whole limb and passive motion to the knee-joint. These measures in many cases should be instituted and practised regularly and persistently and always cautiously from the second week after the injury.

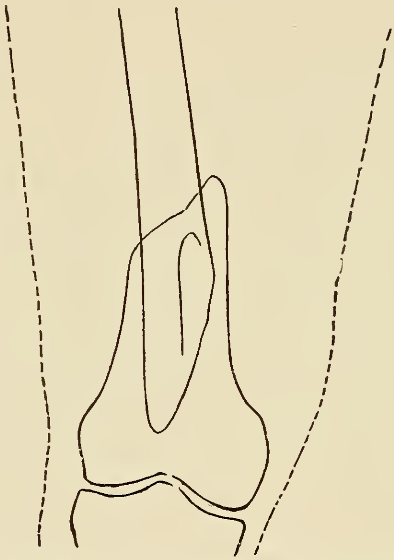


Fig. 597.—Same as figure 596. Anteroposterior view (X-ray tracing).

The ambulatory treatment of fracture of the thigh by means of the long Taylor hip traction splint, a high sole upon the shoe worn on the well foot, and crutches, is of very great value, especially in children and young adults. The hip-splint, consisting of a long outside upright, pelvic, thigh, and calf bands, is applied with two perineal straps (see Figs. 601, 602). The traction is made through the windlass at the foot-piece after fastening the extension strips to it. The countertraction is made by the two perineal straps. The thigh is securely held by coaptation splints and a bandage about the thigh and splint. The patient goes about with crutches and a high sole of two inches upon the shoe worn on the well foot, bearing a little weight upon the foot of the splint. As a matter of fact, the real value of this method in fracture of the thigh lies in the improvement to the general health by the early getting into the upright position and out of bed. This application of the ambulatory method certainly is of great comfort to the patient. That it hastens the repara-

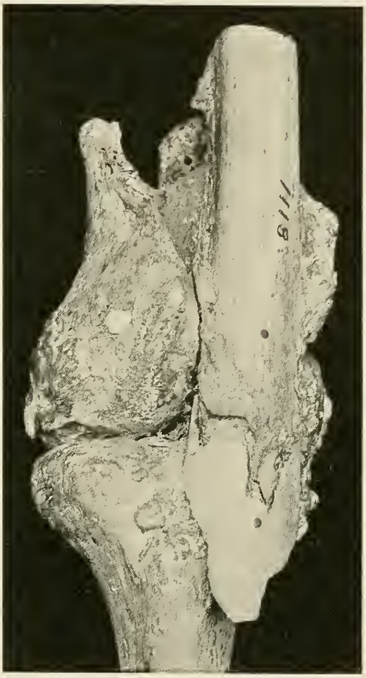


Fig. 508.—Oblique fracture of the shaft just above the knee, with splitting apart of the two condyles. Extreme displacement; necrosis of tip of upper fragment. Patient, a man of thirty-seven years, lived for five months (Warren Museum, specimen 1118).

tive process is yet to be fully demonstrated. If the Taylor hip-splint is used, it should be applied when union is found to be firm. After wearing the splint in bed for a few days the patient may get up and be about.

The Prognosis.—What shall be considered a satisfactory result in the treatment of a closed fracture of the shaft of the femur? The degree of restoration of function can not be determined with accuracy until about one year has elapsed after treatment is suspended. The following six requisites for a satisfactory result following fracture of the femur are those reported by a committee from the American Surgical Association, and generally accepted as forming a good working basis.

For a result to rank as a good one, it must be established that firm bony union exists; that the long axis of the lower fragment is either directly continuous with that of the upper fragment or is on nearly parallel lines, thus preventing angular deformity; that the anterior surface of the lower fragment maintains nearly its normal relation to the plane of the upper fragment, thus preventing undue deviation of the foot from its

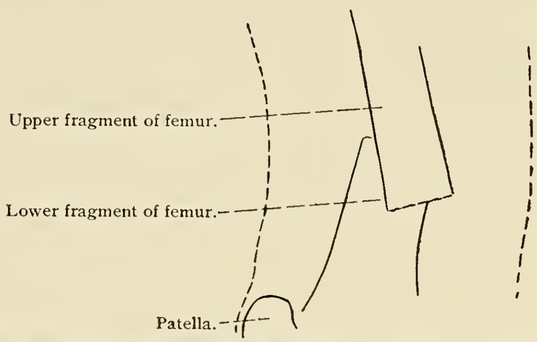


Fig. 599.—Transverse fracture of the femur in the lower third with backward displacement of both fragments. Lateral view (X-ray tracing).

normal position; that the length of the limb is exactly equal to its fellow or that the amount of shortening falls within the limits found to exist in ninety per cent. of healthy limbs—namely, from one-eighth to one inch; that lameness, if present, is not due to more than one inch of shortening; that the conditions attending the treatment prevent other results than those obtained.

Results After Fracture of the Thigh.—The prognosis as to the usefulness of the thigh after fracture deduced from the statistics available is of little value, because the details of the cases are not presented nor is any discrimination made between the seats of fracture and the ages of the patients. Realizing these facts, I have very carefully examined and classified the final results several years after treatment had ceased in thirty-five cases of uncomplicated fracture of the shaft of the femur treated at the Massachusetts General Hospital. The treatment in all cases was practically the same: a Buck's extension with outside T-splint, or a long Desault apparatus, and, toward the end of treatment, a plaster spica of the thigh, groin, and trunk, with crutches. Even though this number of cases is relatively small, yet, after having most carefully analyzed them, it seems highly probable that even if this number should be increased, the ultimate results would not materially differ. These thirty-five cases have been arranged in three groups, according to age: (*a*) Those of childhood; (*b*) those of adult life; and (*c*) those of old age. (*a*) Fourteen cases occurred *in childhood*, the ages averaging seven and a half years. Patients were heard from or re-

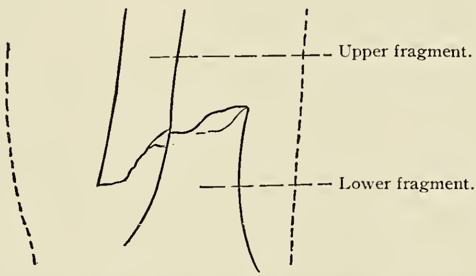


Fig. 600.—Same as figure 599. Anteroposterior view, showing lateral displacement.

ported for examination one and a half to seven years after the original injury. All cases were treated by bed extension, coaptation splints, and the plaster spica to thigh and hip. All have perfect functional results. Four cases mention slight pain occasionally. Three of these four cases have a little stiffness of the knee upon the injured side one and a half years after the accident, three and a half, and three years respectively. (*b*) Sixteen cases occurred *in adults* whose ages ranged from eighteen to forty-eight years. These were seen or reported from one to six years after the original injury. Five of these have unqualifiedly perfect results, without pain or stiffness. The remaining eleven cases have limited knee-joint movements, aching in the thigh, pain after exercising, pain in wet weather, weakness in the whole leg, and slight lameness in walking.

(*c*) Five cases occurred during *old age*. The patients averaged fifty-eight years. These were seen or reported from two to six years after the original injury. None has functionally perfect results. There is one case of nonunion of the thigh with shortening of the limb. Two cases must use a cane in walking. The knee is painful and motion is limited in all cases. Swelling of

Fig. 601.—Fracture of the thigh. Convalescent ambulatory splint without traction.

Fig. 602.—Fracture of the thigh. Convalescent ambulatory splint without traction. Coaptation splints may be applied to the thigh and held by straps enclosing the thigh.

the leg is not uncommon, and pain in wet weather is very commonly complained of by these old people.

Considering these reported cases individually and grouped according to the three age periods, it seems reasonable to conclude that they form a basis for a fairly accurate judgment as to the probable outcome of these injuries to the shaft of the femur. As the age increases the liability to impairment of the function of the limb increases. This liability is very great after fifty years are passed.

It is not very uncommon, even in closed fractures of the femur, to find gangrene of the leg developing because of laceration or pressure upon the great vessels of the limb. Early amputation of the thigh just above the fracture will be necessary in these cases. It should be done early in order to save life. In the aged

Fig. 603.—Fracture of the left thigh at the middle. Union solid. Convalescence hastened by use of hip splint with fixation of thigh by coaptation splints and straps.

the shock of the accident may prove fatal. In open fractures the violence, usually direct, has been so great that the soft parts about the knee and throughout the whole thigh have been greatly torn and lacerated on either side of the fractured bone. The shock in these cases is severe. Recovery is always doubtful.

Treatment of Fracture of the Femur in the Newborn.—The ordinary method of treating fracture of the femur has disadvantages and is impracticable in the newborn child.

A simple method is the placing of the leg in a flexed position upon the body similar to the fetal position. The front of the thigh rests upon the front of the abdomen, the foot will reach to the shoulder. The trunk is carefully protected by powder and a

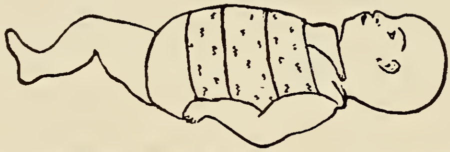


Fig. 604.—Fracture of the femoral shaft in the newborn. Note the lower extremity forcibly and completely flexed upon the body (thigh extended), foot resting in clavicle, bandage holding part still. Comfortable and natural position for newborn baby.

folded soft towel, so that there will be no chafing between the thigh or leg and body. The position of the lower extremity is maintained by a swathe carefully adjusted or by turns of a bandage.

This hyperextended position is borne by the child well, and does not interfere with the care of the child. This position should be maintained for about three weeks. Each day the swathe is removed, the position being maintained while the parts are powdered, the towel readjusted, and the leg massaged. Good results follow this simple method (see Fig. 604).

Fracture of the Thigh in Childhood.—This is usually caused by direct violence. The fracture is often incomplete. The symptoms are those of the same fracture in the adult. The effusion into the knee-joint is seen perhaps more uniformly than in the adult. This effusion disappears from the child's knee-joint more quickly than from the adult knee-joint.

Treatment.—After reducing the fracture,—making the incomplete fracture complete if perfect reduction can not be accomplished in any other way,—the problem of maintaining the reduction arises.

In children of ten years and older it is possible to use the Buck's extension. A plaster-of-Paris spica splint from the calf of the leg to the axilla is also a possible method of immobilization.

The plaster-of-Paris spica is most efficient in fractures seen immediately after the trauma and in those in which little or no swelling has occurred and unattended by great displacement. After the plaster splint has been applied for ten days it should be removed, the limb thoroughly examined, and a new plaster splint applied after correcting any existing deformities.

In children under ten years of age the Cabot posterior wire frame with coaptation splints and extension is a good method of conveniently and efficiently treating a fractured thigh or fractured hip.

The Cabot Posterior Wire Splint (see Fig. 605): The splint consists of two portions—a body part and a leg part. The patient lies upon the body part with the thigh and leg resting upon the leg part, as upon a coaptation splint. Having a vise and simple iron wire the size of an ordinary lead-pencil, this splint can be made in a few moments; the bending of the wire according to the diagram and fastening the free ends by a strip of small-sized wire being all that are required. It is necessary to make the following measurements before bending the wire to the general shape shown in the diagram—namely, D E, the distance from the axilla to the calf of the leg; A D, the width of the trunk; A B, from the axilla to a point midway between the crest of the ilium and the top of the great trochanter; F E, the width of the leg, usually from two to two and a half inches. A D and B C are bent to the curve of the back. B C is so bent that it jumps over the sacrum and does not touch posteriorly excepting at B and C. The long rods are so bent as to adapt them to the posterior curves of the buttock, thigh, popliteal space, and leg (see Fig. 606). The splint is covered, as in the posterior wire splint for the leg, by layers of sheet wadding and cotton bandages. A swathe is attached to the two sides A B and D H of the body part (see Figs. 605, and 607). The child is carefully laid upon this splint, the body swathes adjusted, the extension strips applied, traction made by weight and pulley with the foot of the bed elevated, coaptation splints applied and held in position by straps that include the posterior wire splint. If it is necessary to move the child for the making of the bed, for the use of the bed-pan, or for bathing, the extension may be unfastened tem-

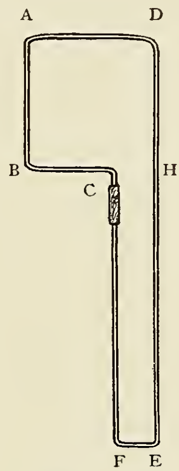


Fig. 605.—Cabot wire splint for fracture of the hip and thigh.

porarily without any injury to the fracture, particularly if the coaptation splints are then temporarily tightened to secure a firmer hold on the thigh. The child should be, of course, clean from both urine and feces, and the fracture immobilized.

After four weeks of bed-treatment the child may be up, with

Fig. 606.—The Cabot wire splint ready for use. Lateral view, showing curves of splint corresponding to small of back, buttock, and knee.

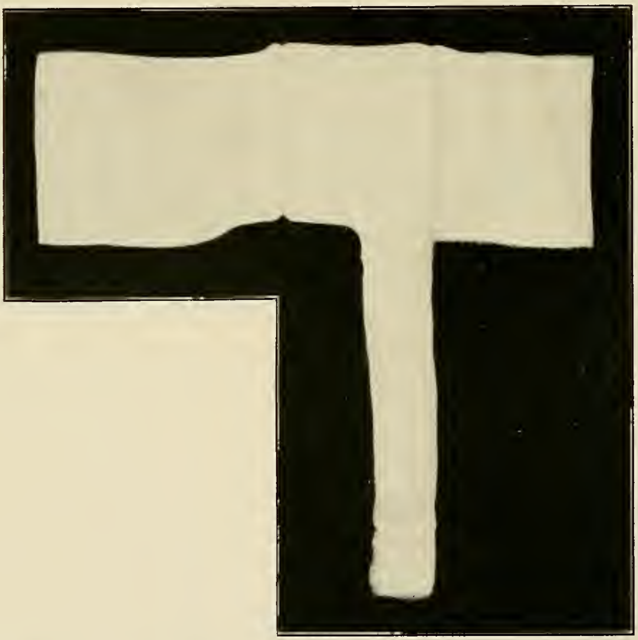


Fig. 607.—The Cabot wire splint ready for use. Front view, showing covering of Canton flannel and Canton-flannel double swathe for fixation to chest.

crutches and a high shoe with the Cabot splint applied. Shoulder-straps should be attached to the splint when it is worn in the erect position. This is one of the simplest, cleanest, and most efficient methods of treating fracture of the thigh in young chil-

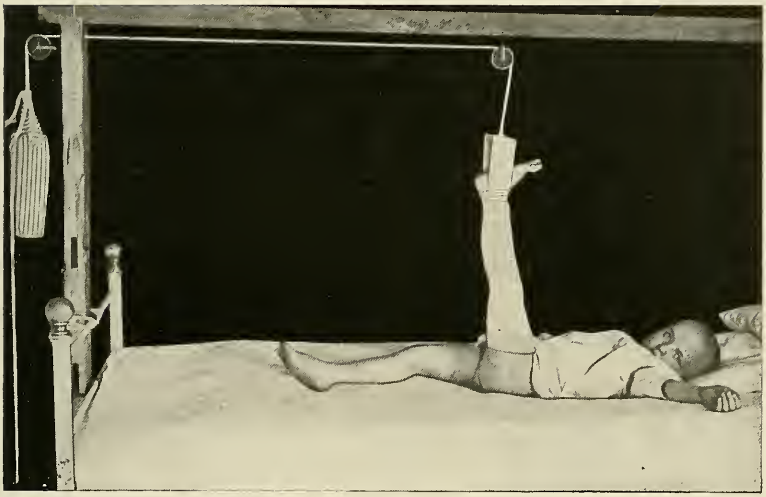


Fig. 608.—Method of suspending lower limb in fracture of the thigh in a child. Note extension strips held by a bandage from groin to ankle, spreader, cord, pulleys, weight and post for holding pulley (Davison). See Fig. 609. for complete dressing.

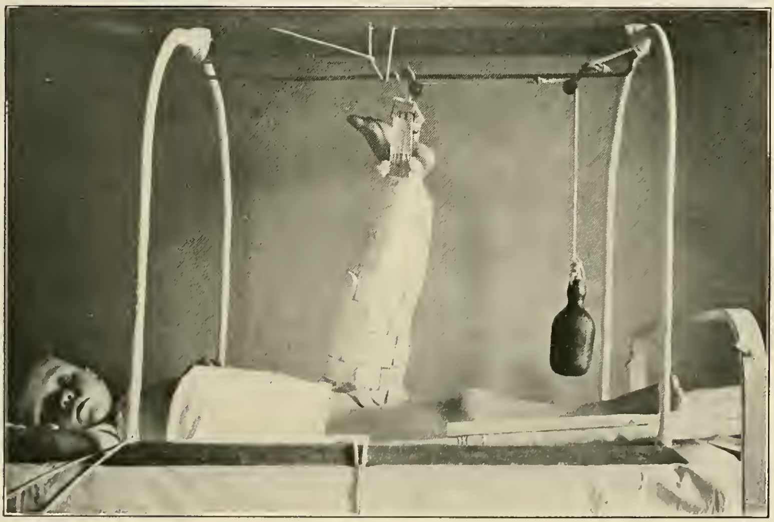


Fig. 609.—Fracture of the femur in a child. Note Bradford frame on which child rests, the position of the lower extremity. Shoulders and trunk of child held fixed by straps and swathe. Note coaptation splints, extension, weight, and pulley. A comfortable position for child. An efficient method of treatment.

dren. The child can be moved with freedom and without pain. A light plaster-of-Paris spica bandage may be used in convalescence with crutches and a high shoe on the uninjured side.

In very small children it is sometimes wise to use the Bradford (see Fig. 610) frame and vertical suspension (see Fig. 609) of one or both thighs. This is an efficient, comfortable, and clean method of treatment. The Bradford frame is an iron, frame-like stretcher, on which the child lies and to which the shoulders and hips are fastened to prevent the child's moving about. Counterextension is then secured by the immobilization of the pelvis and hip. The extension is applied to the

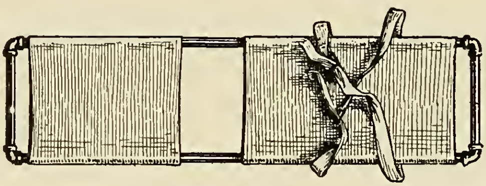


Fig. 610.—Bradford bed-frame for fixation of trunk in fracture of the thigh.

thigh and leg as usual. The limb is flexed on the body to a right angle, coaptation splints being applied to the thigh. After the novelty of the position passes away, the child is perfectly contented. As soon as union is firm, the permanent plaster spica dressing may be applied, and the patient may be up and about with high shoe upon the well foot and with crutches. The use of the long hip-splint will be of great service in these cases either with or without the extension foot-piece (see Figs. 601, 602). After fracture of the shaft of the femur in children there should be no shortening and no special difficulty in convalescence. It is wise to guard the thigh a sufficient time after union is firm to insure absolute solidity and freedom from bowing in any direction (see Fig. 612).

The Making of the Bradford Frame.—It is most easily made from $\frac{5}{8}$- to $\frac{1}{4}$-inch gas piping. It should be one inch wider than the width of the hips, and six inches longer than the height of the child. It should be covered with canvas, so as to leave a space under the buttocks for the use of the bed-pan.

SEPARATION OF THE LOWER EPIPHYSIS OF THE FEMUR

Anatomy.—The lower epiphysis of the femur is the largest of the epiphyses. It unites with the shaft of the bone at or about the twenty-first year. The epiphysis includes the whole of the articular surface of the lower end of the femur. The points of origin of the gastrocnemii muscles are situated upon the epiphysis; a few fibers only arise from the diaphysis. The inner condylar line of the femur is continuous with the inner lip of the linea aspera, and terminates at the adductor tubercle, which can be palpated upon the inner side of the thigh near the

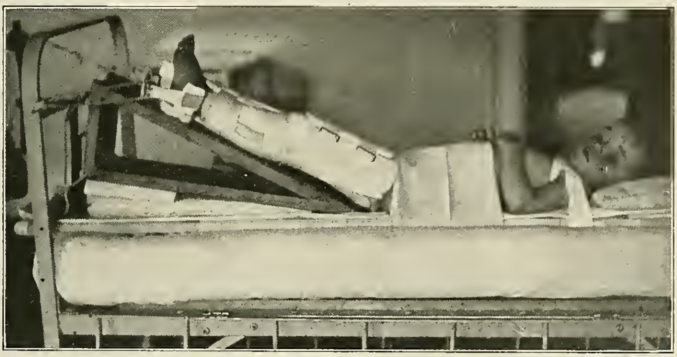


Fig. 611.—Fracture of the thigh in a child. Vertical suspension as in figure 609 has been followed. After two weeks the lower extremity is lowered to this position upon an inclined plane before completely lowering to bed level. Inclined plane made of three pieces of rather heavy wood for solidity. Note the extension in the line of the long axis of the lower extremity.

knee-joint. The upper and outer angle of the trochlear surface of the femur can be palpated best with the knee flexed. A line drawn from this angle of the trochlea to the adductor tubercle marks the level of the lower epiphysis of the femur. In no position of the knee-joint are the bones in more than partial contact. This is one of the superficial joints of the body. The strength of the joint lies in the ligaments and fasciæ about it. Unlike the elbow- and hip-joints, it does not depend upon the contour of the bones for strength. An attempt to overextend and to bend the knee laterally brings very great strain to bear upon the ligaments that are attached to the lower femoral epiphysis. If this strain is of sufficient force, the epiphyseal cartilage gives way, and the epiphysis separates from the shaft of the femur. The common cause of the accident is the catching of the leg or thigh in the spokes of a revolving wheel. The accident most often occurs to boys about ten years old (see Figs. 613, 614).

The epiphysis usually separates without splintering the diaphysis. The periosteum is stripped for a considerable distance.

Fig. 612.—Old fracture of the thigh with deformity. Due to use of unprotected thigh before complete consolidation of fracture (Warren).

About half the cases are open, the end of the diaphysis projecting through the skin of the popliteal space. The knee-joint is usually unopened. There may be almost no displacement of the fragments. A lateral sliding of the epiphysis has often been observed. One condyle has been found in the popliteal space, but commonly the epiphysis lies in front of the shaft of the femur with its separated surface in contact with the shaft (see Figs. 615, 616, 617). The diaphysis is displaced backward and downward into the popliteal space, because the high attachment of the gastrocnemii has not been stripped off the shaft. The fracturing force is the most important factor in determining the displacement of the lower end of the upper fragment. The nerves of this region may be pressed upon or lacerated, and this may be the cause of great pain attending the accident. The popliteal vessels may be compressed, stretched, or even ruptured. Consequently, interference with the circulation may result. This may be moderate and temporary, or extreme, and result

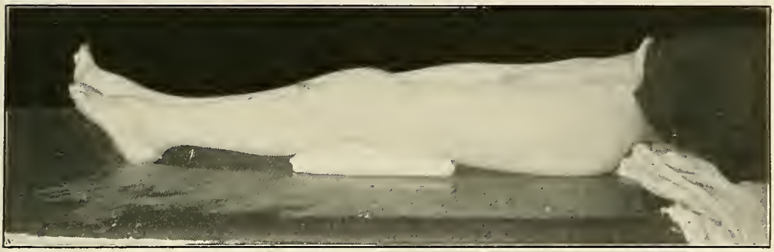


Fig. 613.—Case: Boy, eleven years of age. Separation of the lower femoral epiphysis. Photograph taken four hours after the injury. Note inversion of the limb; fullness of lower third of thigh posteriorly; fullness over head of tibia; fullness in popliteal space (X-ray tracing, Fig. 615. explains the evident deformity).

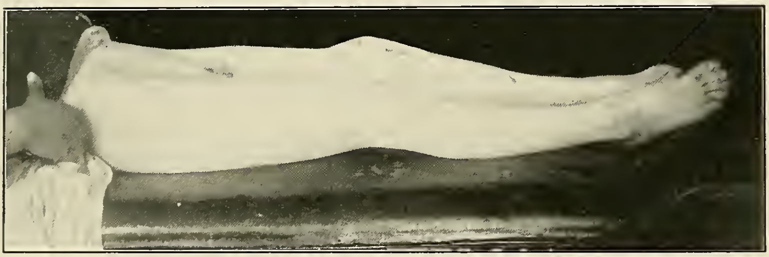


Fig. 614.—Case same as figure 613. Separation of the lower femoral epiphysis of the left leg. Contrast two knees (see X-ray tracing, Fig. 615).

in gangrene of the leg. The shock attending this accident is often great. Suppuration may appear in closed separations, although it is infrequent; it is much more likely to appear in open lesions. Sloughing of the skin is not unusual from the bony pressure. Gangrene of the leg sometimes occurs. Necrosis of bone is not unlikely to result, particularly if the separation of the periosteum is great (see Fig. 618).

Diagnosis.—After severe trauma to the region of the knee there are three injuries that should be considered possible: a dislocation of the knee-joint, a supracondyloid fracture of the femur, or a separation of the lower epiphysis of the femur.

There may be so much swelling that a satisfactory examination is impossible. Ordinarily, careful palpation will detect the bony outlines of a dislocation. This is extremely rare in children. The crepitus of a supracondyloid fracture is bony and hard, and the displacement of the distal fragment into the popliteal space evident. All fractures at the knee are not necessarily supra-

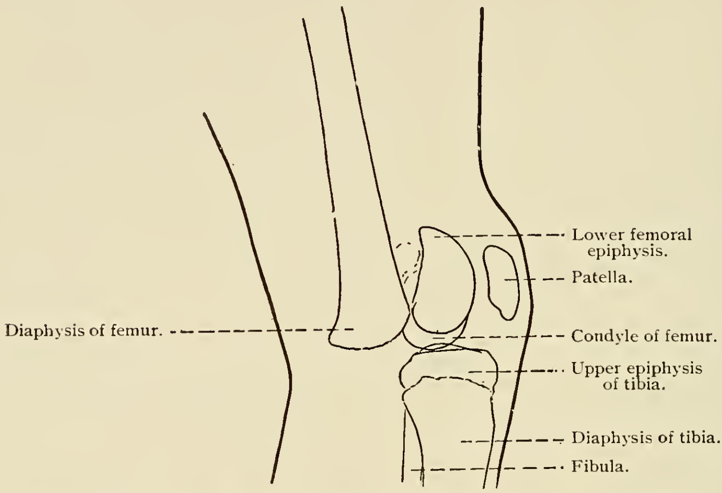


Fig. 615.—Lateral view. Case of figure 613. Boy, aged eleven years. Separation of the lower femoral epiphysis. Displacement forward of epiphysis and backward of lower end of shaft (see Figs. 613, 614. X-ray tracing).

condyloid. Several cases of fracture of one condyle of the femur into the joint are reported. The separated epiphysis itself may be split through into the joint. A severe trauma to the knee, a cart-wheel accident to a young boy, attended by considerable shock, followed by great swelling of the knee, a fullness in the popliteal space, feeble or absent pulsation in the dorsalis pedis and posterior tibial arteries, increased lateral and antero-posterior mobility at the knee, and soft crepitus form the picture characteristic of a separation of the lower femoral epiphysis.

Prognosis.—It is impossible to state positively that in any given case there will or will not be shortening of the leg upon the injured side because of a cessation of growth in the femoral epiphysis. If the epiphysis is separated without great lacera-

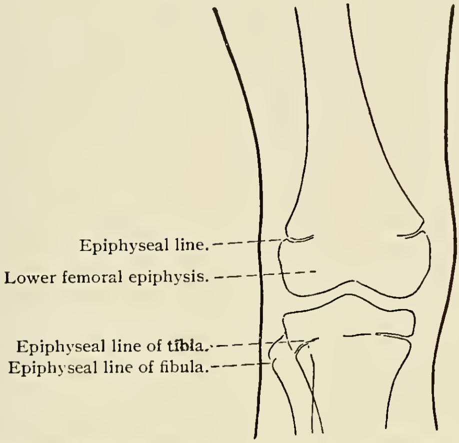


Fig. 616.—Same case as figure 615. Anteroposterior view of uninjured knee in a child eleven years of age, showing epiphysis in position (X-ray tracing).

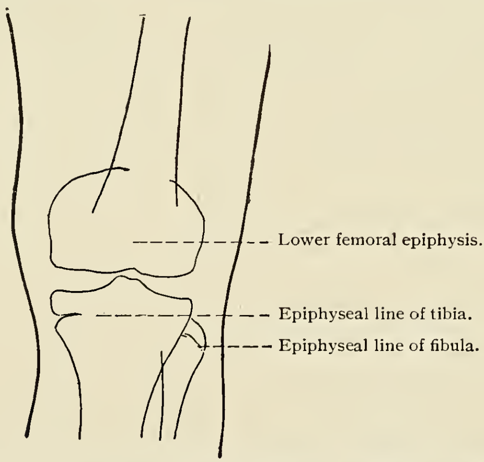


Fig. 617.—Same case as figure 615. Anteroposterior view of displaced lower femoral epiphysis in a boy eleven years old.

tion and periosteal denudation and is replaced soon after the injury, the chances are that there will be a minimum amount of shortening of the affected leg. There is recorded one case of a boy seven years old, separation of lower femoral epiphysis, replaced eight weeks later by incision, whose legs two years afterward had grown and were of exactly the same length. This case demonstrates that separation of this epiphysis, even after reduction eight weeks subsequently, does not interfere with the growth of the bone. After open incision and replacing of the epiphysis in closed fractures good results are to be expected as far as the usefulness of the joint is concerned. Slight necrosis of bone may attend convalescence. If the separation is closed and reduction is impossible by manipulation alone, open incision should be made.

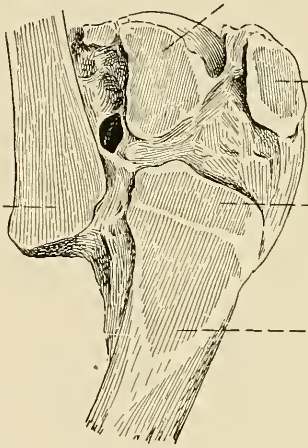


Fig. 618.—Separation of lower epiphysis of the femur with displacement forward and upward between femoral diaphysis and patella (Warren Museum, 8116–1).

Treatment.—If the vessels are torn; if there is great laceration of the soft parts, amputation should be performed. If the separation is open and the shaft of the femur protrudes through the wound, and much of the diaphysis is seen to be denuded of periosteum, the diaphysis should be resected to the limit of periosteal separation, and then the bone reduced. It may be necessary to enlarge the opening in the soft parts before it is possible to reduce the bone. If the separation is closed, reduction by manipulation should be attempted; if successful, the leg should be flexed to a right angle or an acute angle and immobilized in a plaster-of-Paris splint.

The pressure downward is upon the edge of the displaced epiphysis at the point indicated by the line pointing to the "lower femoral epiphysis" in the figure.

Reduction by Manipulation When the Fragment is Displaced Forward.—While an assistant makes traction upon the leg, the

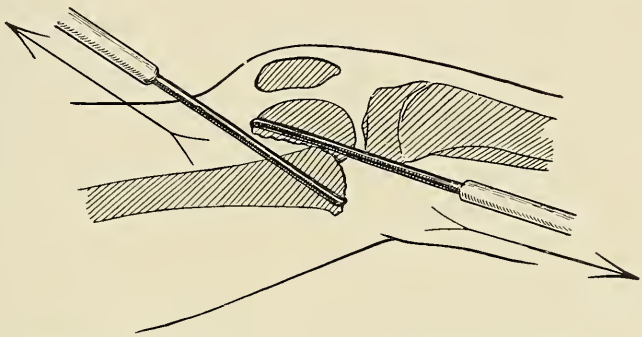


Fig. 619.—Diagram to show method of reduction of separated femoral epiphysis by incision. Retractors are upon diaphysis and epiphysis, and lines of traction are shown by arrows.

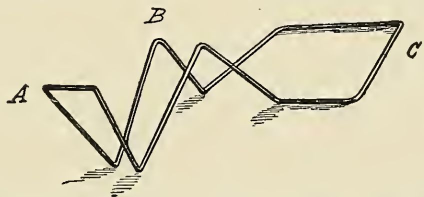


Fig. 620.—Cabot splint arranged as double inclined plane for epiphyseal separation at the lower end of femur. *B*, The part behind the knee-joint, may be bent to a more acute angle; *C*, the body portion, is to be molded to the trunk; *A*, the foot-piece. With the angle at *B* obliterated, the splint may be used for fracture of the leg in childhood.

surgeon, grasping the thigh above the condyles with the fingers in the popliteal space, making pressure on the upper fragment, pushes with his two thumbs upon the upper border of the displaced epiphysis (see Fig. 616). The pressure downward is upon the edge of the displaced epiphysis at the point indicated by the line pointing to the "lower femoral epiphysis" in the figure. The leg is gradually flexed. If the reduction is achieved, a soft grating sensation will have been felt, and the shortening of the leg that existed previous to reduction will disappear. The contour of the knee will assume a somewhat normal appearance.

The Operative Method of Reduction.—The obstacle to reduction is no single band or obstruction, it is the retraction and tension maintained by the fasciæ, ligaments, and muscles of the thigh upon the tibia. This retraction is so great that the tibia is held

Fig. 621.—Separation of the lower femoral epiphysis in a boy fourteen years old. Reduction without operation. Recovery. This X-ray was taken after recovery. Before operation the X-ray was similar to that shown in Frontispiece "C." Functionally slight loss of extension.

crowded against the lower end of the upper fragment, and prevents the replacing of the epiphysis. An incision is best made over the denuded shaft of the femur on the outer side of the leg. The shaft and the epiphysis are exposed in the wound. Traction should be made by means of periosteal retractors upon the epiphysis, and countertraction upon the diaphysis while the leg is slowly flexed from the completely extended position, as indicated in the figure (see Fig. 618). This will result in the reduction of the displacement. Suture of the bones may be needed to retain the replaced epiphysis in position. The flexed position of the leg will assist materially in retaining the fragment in position. The application of a light-weight plaster-of-Paris circular bandage from the toes to the groin, with the leg flexed to a right angle, will immobilize the parts.

After-union is firm between the epiphysis and shaft. After three or four weeks the leg may be gradually extended. The foot of the injured leg may be touched to the floor while the plaster

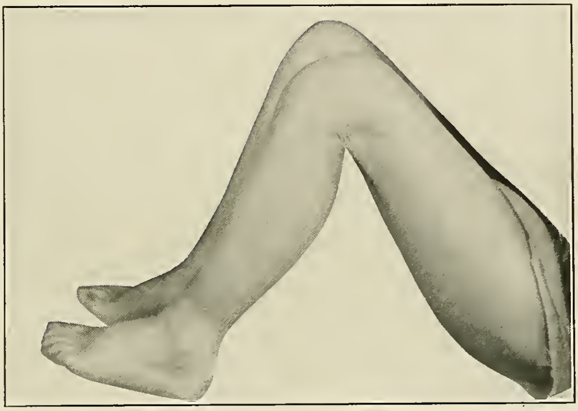


Fig. 622.—Case: Boy, aged eleven years. Separation of left lower femoral epiphysis; incision, reduction. Recovery. After six months, useful leg. Knee motion in flexion beyond a right angle as shown (see frontispiece and Figs. 613–618 inclusive).

splint is in place about five weeks after the injury. Slight weight may be borne upon it. The plaster should be removed after about six weeks, and gentle active and passive motion made at the knee-joint. Massage to the calf of the leg and the thigh should be given daily. A flannel bandage applied to the foot, ankle, leg, and thigh will be all the support that is needed. After about ten weeks the boy should be allowed to step on the foot all he chooses. At first he will do this with fear, but soon with confidence. There will usually be a little limitation of motion in the knee-joint (see Figs. 622, 623).

Traumatic Gangrene, Septicemia, Malignant Edema.—Fractures complicated with laceration of the large vessels are a frequent cause of gangrene. If an acute infectious process starts in a limb with traumatic gangrene, the gangrene spreads with frightful rapidity. The general disturbance is very great. A septicemia of grave type results. To such cases in which there is much gas formation, associated with edema, and which results in rapid de-

Fig. 623.—Case same as that in figure 622. Separation of lower femoral epiphysis. Note degree of extension possible and cicatrix of incision six months after operation. Note also absence of deformity.

struction of tissue, the name malignant edema is given. The specific bacillus of malignant edema will be discovered in the blood and tissues far above the wound of the soft parts.

The proper treatment is early high amputation with stimulation of the heart by strychnin and alcohol.

Fat Embolism.—Fat embolism, to a greater or less degree, exists in every case of fracture. Free fat, open venous channels, and a force to drive the fat are essential to the production of fat embolism. It is most evidently present in those cases associated with great laceration of tissue and in open fractures. The soft fat of the medullary tissue is the source of the fat-drops that, getting into the venous circulation, are carried directly to the pulmonary capillaries, where they lodge unless the blood pressure is sufficient to force them out of the lung capillaries on into the systemic circulation. They then lodge in the brain, kidneys, or other organs. The oil is removed from the circulation by oxidation and saponification, by a phagocytic action of the leukocytes and directly by the liver and kidney. The danger in fat embolism is twofold: that the patient may die from asphyxiation, due to the imperfect oxygenation of the blood because of the rapid occlusion of the pulmonary capillaries with fat globules and that he may die from cerebral complications.

Symptoms.—There are, therefore, two varieties of cases clinically, the pulmonary and the cerebral, according as lung or brain complications predominate.

The pulmonary type will present rapid respiration, dyspnea, pallor and then cyanosis, followed by a weak circulation and the signs of pulmonary edema, the expectoration of a bloody, frothy mucus, along with the physical signs of edema of the lungs.

The cerebral type presents fewer pulmonary signs but chiefly delirium, restlessness, stupor, and finally coma and possibly convulsions. There are rarely signs of any focal disturbance in the brain. The urine should be examined for fat and albumin. The eye ground should be examined to detect hemorrhages and the changes of choked disc.

Diagnosis.—Shock, acute pulmonary lesions from other causes than fat embolism, acute urinary suppression, ordinary embolism, and traumatic hemorrhage all should be distinguished from fat embolism. Keeping in mind the two pictures of fat embolism and their salient characteristics it will be difficult to confound these other lesions with it.

Treatment.—Stimulation of the heart for its extra work is indicated. Immobilization of the fractured part to prevent more fat from getting into the circulation and the administration of oxygen to relieve asphyxia are important in the treatment.

CHAPTER XIII

FRACTURES OF THE PATELLA

Anatomy.—A knowledge of the anatomical relations of the patella is necessary to a perfect understanding of the fractures to which it is liable (see Figs. 624–626). Attached to the patella upon its upper border is the tendon of the quadriceps extensor muscle. Upon each side of the bone are attached the vastus internus and vastus externus respectively. Below the insertions of the vasti is a portion of the low attachment of the fascia lata of

Fig. 624.—Anterior view of normal patella.

the thigh. At the lower border of the patella is the patellar tendon. This tendon is inserted into the tubercle of the tibia, and it is separated from the head of the tibia by a bursa and a pad of fat tissue. The tendon of the quadriceps, the insertions of the vasti muscles, and the patellar tendon are all continuous with the strong fascia lata surrounding the thigh. The fascia lata is attached below to the condyles of the femur, the sides of the patella, the tuberosities of the tibia, the head of the fibula, and to the deep fascia of the leg in the popliteal space. The patella is seen, therefore, to lie in a strong fibrous sheath that encircles the knee and is attached to various bony prominences. The synovial membrane of the knee-joint lies directly beneath and attached to the posterior surface of the patella. Laterally and posteriorly the synovial membrane lies next to the encircling fascia of the joint. The deep bursa of the femur lies in front of the lower end of the femur beneath the quadriceps muscles, and often communicates with the knee-joint. The tubercle of the tibia is on a level with the head of the fibula. The outline and anterior surface of the patella can be palpated throughout. When the leg is completely extended and is at rest, the patella can be moved from side to

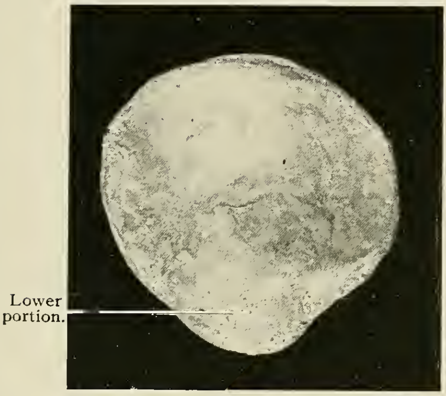


Fig. 625.—Posterior view of normal patella, showing the two articular surfaces for the condyles of the femur. Note the lower tip of patella is extra-articular.

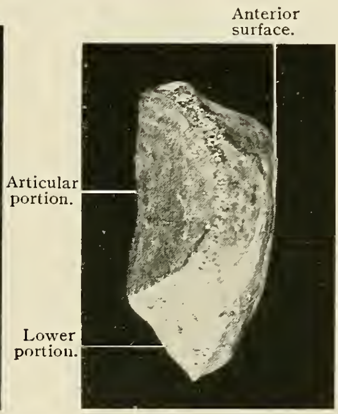


Fig. 626.—Lateral view of normal patella. Note lower portion, extra-articular. Fracture in this lower portion will not open knee-joint.

side. The numerous longitudinal striæ on the anterior surface of the patella can be detected. In these the tendinous bundles of insertion of the rectus are embedded. It is these fibers that fold in over the broken patella and prevent the approximation of the fragments. The ligament of the patella is parallel with the axis of the leg.

Fracture of the patella occurs through either muscular contraction and strain, a "tear fracture," or through direct violence, a "blow fracture." The form of the fracture is not altogether dependent upon the causative force. The "tear fracture" will be transverse and clean cut, the "blow fracture" comminuted and irregular. The knee-joint is generally opened, *i. e.*, the synovial membrane is generally torn. The synovial membrane is reflected from the posterior surface of the patella, some distance from the most inferior tip of the bone. It is possible, therefore, for a frac-

Fig. 627.—Skiagraph of normal right knee-joint in an adult.

ture to occur at the lower portion of the bone for some considerable distance from the lower edge without opening the knee-joint. A longitudinal fracture of the patella may occur. Following injury to the knee it should not be overlooked. A persistent joint effusion or recurring joint effusions from slight injuries or overexertion may suggest the true condition to be a longitudinal fracture of the patella and not primarily a chronic arthritis.

Symptoms.—There are pain in the knee and immediate disability, varying from partial to complete loss of power in extension and in flexion. Inability to extend the leg is suggestive of either a fracture of the patella, a rupture of the patella ligament, a rupture of the quadriceps tendon, or it may be associated with a fracture of the beak-shaped process of the upper part of the tibia—the tibial tubercle. The patient may be unable to rise or, if he can stand, he can not move except backward, and then only by dragging the foot of the injured limb upon the ground. The patient is often unable to raise the heel from the bed when lying upon the back. Swelling of the knee, which at first is slight, after three or four hours may become very great (see Fig. 628). The swelling is due to the accumulation of blood and synovial fluid in the knee-joint. A traumatic synovitis exists. The immediate swelling of the knee may become great enough to demand an incision to relieve the tension upon the skin, to prevent sloughing of the skin above the broken patella. Immediately after the accident crepitus may be elicited by pressing the two fragments

Fig. 628.—Case: Right knee normal; left knee, fracture of patella. Two days after accident. Observe swelling of whole knee. Joint filled with fluid.

together. When the knee-joint is distended by fluid, it is often impossible even to detect the fragments of the patella, but as the fluid subsides and the sulcus between the bones is felt, crepitus can again be detected. The degree of the separation of the fragments is dependent upon the amount of distention of the joint and upon the extent of the tearing of the lateral aponeurosis

Fig. 629.—Fracture of the patella; fibrous union. A growth of bone has taken place about the lower fragment (Warren Museum).

Fig. 630.—Fracture of the patella. Note fracture of lower fragment. A common form of fracture.

Fig. 631.—Fracture of the patella.

Fig. 632.—Fracture of patella; union with long fibrous band. Note separation of fragments (Warren Museum, specimen 5253).

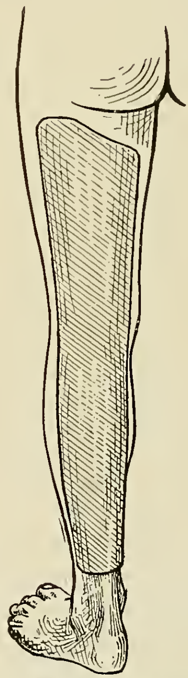


Fig. 633.—Ham-splint without strap, showing proper length and relation to thigh and leg posteriorly.

(fascia lata) of the knee, permitting muscular contraction and retraction. If the causative violence is associated with a wound of the soft parts, there will be evident a contusion or an abrasion of the skin or a lacerated wound opening the knee-joint making the fracture an open one.

Treatment.—The indications to be met are the limitation and removal of the effusion, the reduction of the fragments, the

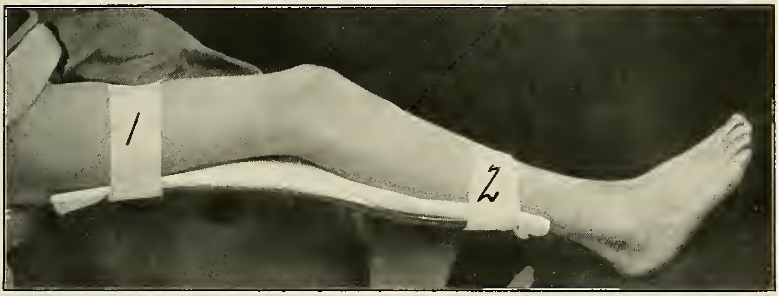


Fig. 634.—Improper method of applying a ham-splint. The knee-joint is not immobilized. Flexion is possible. Straps 1 and 2 are insufficient.

Fig. 635.—Proper method of applying a ham-splint. The third adhesive-plaster strap (3) prevents flexion of the knee.

maintenance of the reduction until union is satisfactory, and the restoration of the functions of the joint to their normal condition.

The Limitation and Removal of the Effusion.—If the fracture is seen before there is great swelling, limitation of the swelling may be effected by immobilization of the knee and the accurate application of an elastic rubber bandage. If the bandage is not at hand, sponge compresses may be used—viz., two slightly moistened bath or carriage sponges are allowed to dry under pressure sufficient to flatten them. These are placed upon each side of the knee and over it, and are held by a few turns of a roller bandage. Cool water is then poured over the whole. As the sponges absorb the water they enlarge, causing equable and firm pressure on the knee, thus very materially hindering the accumulation of fluid and favoring its absorption. These wet sponge compresses should

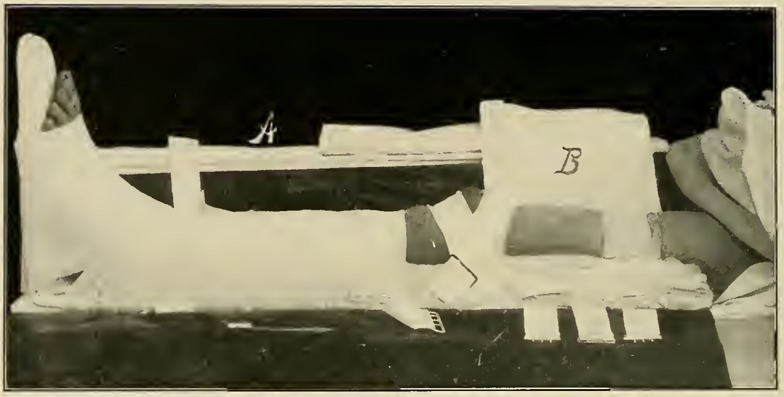


Fig. 636.—Expectant method of treating fracture of the patella. Leg extended on posterior wire splint. Fragments held by two straps. Fluid has left the joint. *A*, Side splints; *B*, coaptation splints reflected.

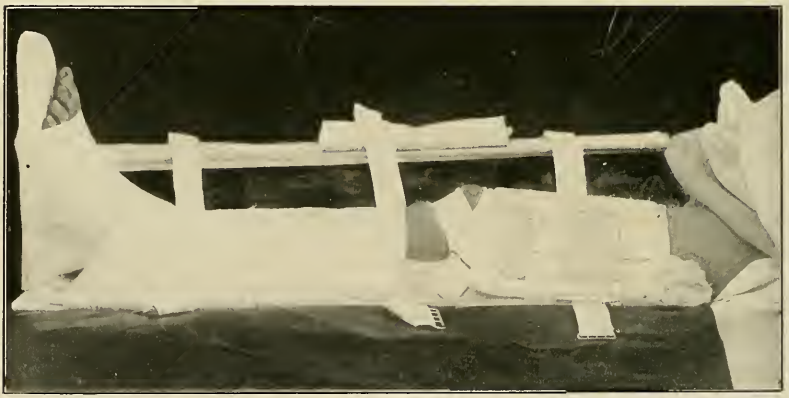


Fig. 637.—Expectant method of treating fracture of the patella. Same as figure 636, with the addition of coaptation splints to the thigh, padding, and straps.

be left in position for from twelve to twenty-four hours, and then a fresh set used.

Massage skilfully applied to the whole limb, irrespective of the method of treatment eventually instituted, will not only assist in the absorption of the fluid, but will preserve intact the muscles of the limb. Massage to be effective should be applied at least twice daily, and from fifteen minutes to half an hour at a time. Slight pain will be felt, but after a time massage will be painless and give great comfort.

The Reduction of the Fragments.—No attempt should be made to reduce the fragments until nearly all the fluid is removed from the knee-joint. Reduction is accomplished by immobilization of the knee-joint, by fixation of the lower fragment, and by traction upon and fixation of the upper fragment. The leg should be extended completely and the knee immobilized either upon ham-splint (see Figs. 633, 634, 635) or upon a Cabot posterior wire splint. The ham-splint is preferably made from a plaster-of-Paris bandage. The fragment is held fixed by a strap, preferably of adhesive plaster, placed obliquely about the leg and

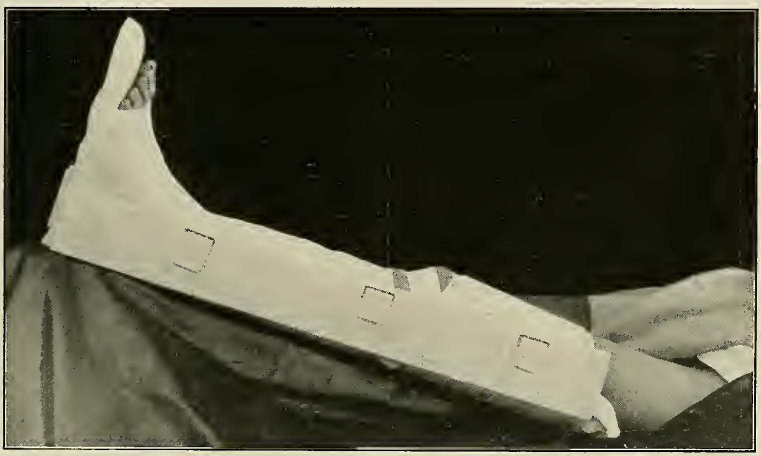


Fig. 638.—Expectant method of treating fracture of the patella. Same as figure 637 with the addition of two lateral splints, padding, and straps. A posterior wooden splint, seen better in figure 637. and elevation of the limb.

splint, and fastened to the splint above the fragment (see Figs. 636, 637, 638, 639). The upper fragment is drawn down first by elevation of the leg upon an inclined plane, which relaxes the quadriceps extensor muscle, then by traction obtained by a strap passed obliquely above the upper fragment and fastened to the splint below the fragment. The upper strap will need repeated adjustment as the plaster slips and as the fluid disappears from the joint. To facilitate traction by this upper strap, the quadriceps muscle should be held firmly by coaptation splints and straps encircling the posterior splint. The quadriceps can not then actively pull upon the upper fragment. The tendency of these two straps thus applied will be to tilt the broken surfaces of the two fragments upward and apart, particularly if there is fluid in the joint. It is important, therefore, to place a third strap over the two broken edges of the fragments, in order to hold them down to their proper level and to assist in bringing them into

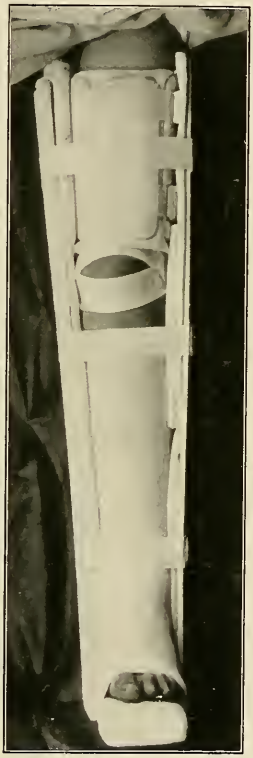


Fig. 639.—Expectant method of treating fracture of the patella. Anterior view of apparatus complete. The padding of the side splints is shown.

Fig. 640.—Extent of flannel bandage to knee, applied after all immobilizing apparatus is removed. The bandage is started at 1.

apposition. The coaptation splints should be removed at every massage treatment, the upper fragment being steadied by an assistant. The straps about the patella need not be removed during the massage. They will be of no inconvenience. As soon as the effusion has left the joint, all will have been gained in the reduction of the fracture that can be gained by this method.

Aspiration of the knee-joint by means of a narrow knife incision or by means of a large-sized trocar is, if done under strictly antiseptic precautions, and forty-eight hours after the fracture, often satisfactory in immediately removing the bulk of the effusion; if firm compression is then made, it effectually prevents the reaccumulation of fluid.

Maintenance of Reduction until Union is Satisfactory.—At the end of about four or six weeks from the injury union will be found. All fluid will have left the joint. The retentive straps and coaptation splints may now be removed. The leg should be immobilized by means of a plaster-of-Paris splint extending from just below the

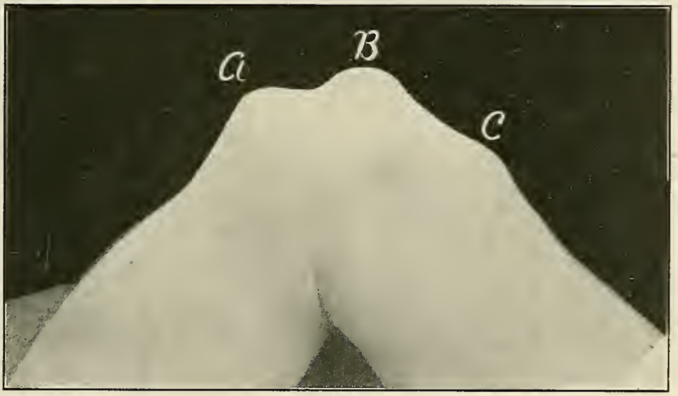


Fig. 641.—Old fracture of patella; great separation of fragments. Condyles of the femur are prominent in between fragments. Leg was useful, but weak. *A*, The lower fragment; *B*, the condyles of the femur; *C*, the upper fragment.

swell of the calf to the groin. This splint is split on the side or posteriorly and arranged as a removable dressing. Proper bathing is facilitated. This enables the masseur to work.

The removable splint is made thus: A light weight plaster-of-Paris roller bandage is applied to the properly protected leg from above the ankle to the groin. It is split in the median line its whole length before the plaster has quite hardened. It is sprung off the leg. After it is hard a narrow strip of leather, upon which are fastened lacing hooks, is stitched to each cut edge. This splint may now be sprung on the limb and laced snugly in position. A leather splint may be similarly made from a plaster cast and mold of the limb. As soon as union is firm, the patient should be up and about with the light removable fixation splint applied, walking with the aid of crutches.

Fixation (prevention of flexion and extension) on walking is to be maintained for at least six months after the injury. Protecting the knee thus when walking for this period of six months does not preclude active movements of the knee when not bearing

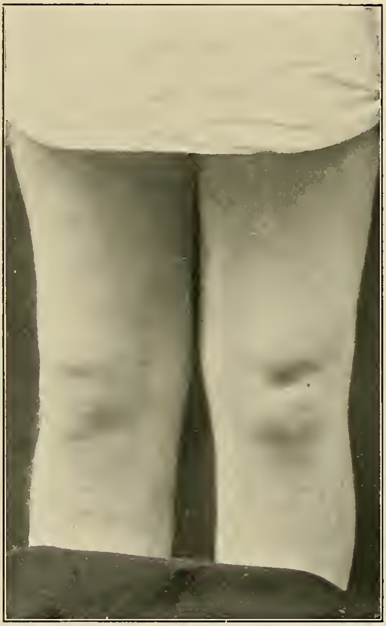


Fig. 642.—Case: Fracture of the patellæ. Moderate separation of the fragments of each knee-joint. Useful legs.

weight upon the limb. At the end of that time the patient may be allowed to go about with a cane and a snugly fitting roller bandage (see Fig. 640). This bandage should be made of medium weight flannel, cut straight with the weave and not on the bias. The bandage should be applied from the middle of the calf of the leg to the middle of the thigh when the leg is completely extended. As the patient becomes confident of his strength, the cane need not be carried. Sudden movements are to be avoided. At the end of eight or ten months, varying with the individual case, all support may be omitted from the knee.

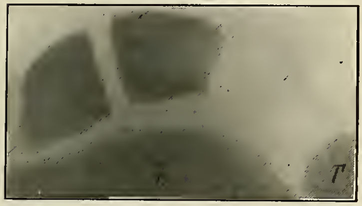


Fig. 643.—Transverse fracture of the patella, its middle remarkably clean cut.

Fig. 644.—Transverse fracture ot the patella, union solid.

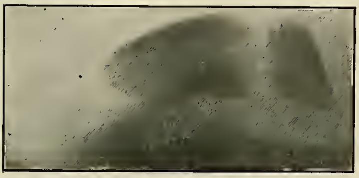


Fig. 645.

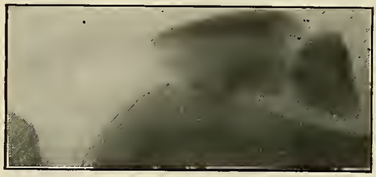


Fig. 646.

Fig. 647.

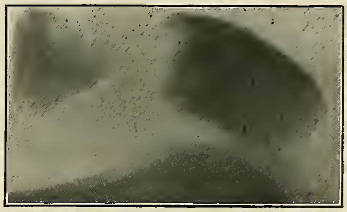


Fig. 648.

Fig. 649.

Figs. 645–649.—Upper third. Types of fracture of the upper third of the patella. Note tilting of fragments.

The Restoration of the Function of the Joint.—From the day of the injury daily massage to the whole limb is important. It maintains the muscles in good tone. It prevents adhesion of the frag-

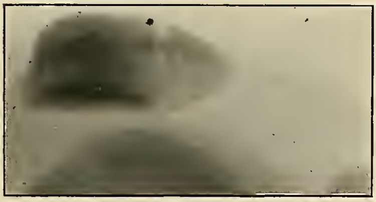


Fig. 650.

Fig. 651.

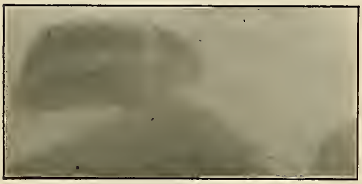


Fig. 652.

Fig. 653.

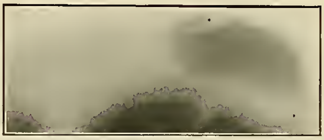


Fig. 654.

Figs. 650–654.—Types of fractures of the lower third of the patella. The figure at the bottom is an unusual fracture of the anterior portion of the lower third.

Fig. 655.

Fig. 656.

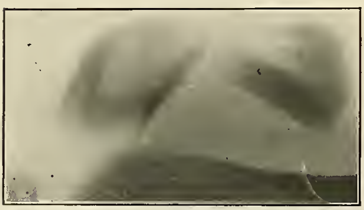


Fig. 657.

Fig. 658.

Figs. 655–658.—Illustrating types of tilting or displacement of the fragment in a fracture of the patella.

ments to the tissues about the condyles of the femur, a not uncommon cause of ankylosis of the joint. It facilitates the absorption of the effusion of blood and synovial fluid. After the fourth week daily passive motion is to be instituted; at first very slight

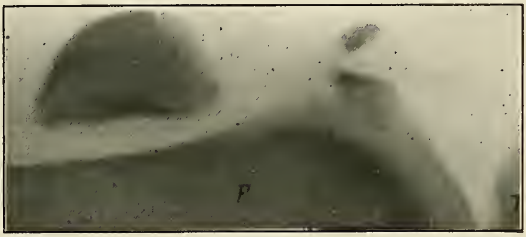


Fig. 659.

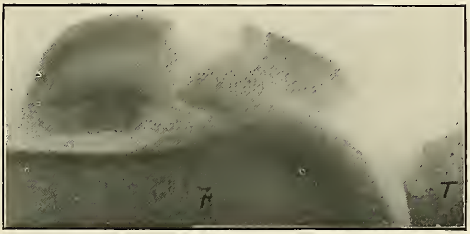


Fig. 660.

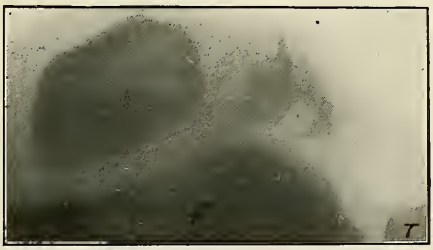


Fig. 661.

Figs. 659-661.—Fracture in lower third of patella. Note comminution of lower fragment.

indeed, barely two or three degrees. If the relative position of the fragments is not altered perceptibly by this passive motion and lasting pain is absent, it may be persisted in with regularly increasing amounts. At the expiration of eight or ten weeks active motion at the knee-joint may cautiously be allowed. The appearance of persistent and increasing tenderness, sensitiveness, or pain, and increasing separation of the fragments are the indications to diminish or cease passive and active motions.

Summary of the Treatment of Fracture of the Patella by the Expectant or Non-operative Method.—During four weeks fixation

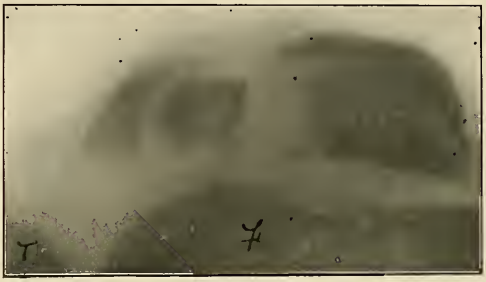


Fig. 662.

Fig. 663.

Fig. 664.

Fig. 662.—Comminuted lower fragment of patella. Fig. 663.—Comminuted fragments between the main fragments. Fig. 664.—Much comminuted fracture of the patella. Best treated by an encircling absorbable suture to bring fragments together.

of the knee, elastic compression, douching, massage, the thigh flexed slightly on pelvis, the leg extended, retentive straps, coaptation splints, are the measures employed. At the fourth or sixth week remove all apparatus, apply removable splint, allow walking with crutches, and use daily passive motion. At the eighth week, discard crutches, use cane, and permit limited daily active motion. At the sixth month discard splint, apply flannel bandages, and

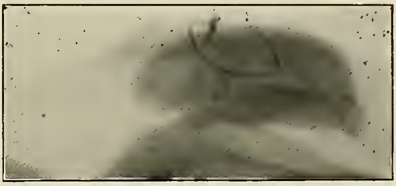


Fig. 665.

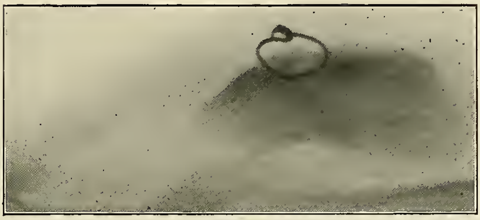


Fig. 666.

Fig. 667.

Figs. 665–667.—After suturing fracture of the patella by wire, the old operation. Note the lack of exact approximation upon the joint side of patella.

discard cane. At the eighth to the tenth month, remove all support.

Open Fracture of the Patella.—This is a very serious injury, because one of the largest synovial cavities of the body is exposed to infection. It is safest and wisest to lay open the knee-joint, to thoroughly irrigate it with a solution of corrosive sublimate (1 : 10,000), and then with a sterilized normal salt solution. All blood-clots should be carefully wiped away. All loosely attached fragments of bone should be removed. Particular attention should be paid to the posterior parts of the joint, behind the condyles of the femur. It will be found convenient in cleaning these parts first to flush the joint with sterile salt solution and to flex and to extend the knee. All parts of the joint posteriorly are thus likely to be thoroughly flushed. The fragments should be approximated and sutured by some absorbable suture. The skin-wound should be closed. The knee-joint should be immobilized

Fig. 668.—Old fracture of the patella with great separation and retraction of the fragments and rupture of the patella tendon or ligament. Note atrophy of the patellar fragments.

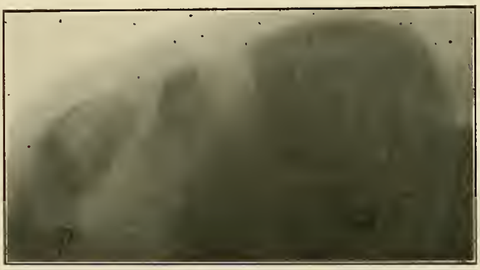


Fig. 669.—Old fracture of the patella. Note absence of bony union of unreduced fragments.

in a posterior wire splint and side splints or in a plaster-of-Paris splint.

Prognosis.—Ordinarily, an individual should not follow his occupation for about six weeks to two months after a fracture of the patella—*i. e.*, unless the occupation can be conducted with a leg held stiffly at the knee. The functional usefulness of the limb and not anatomical considerations should be the chief criterion in determining the result following fracture of the patella. If a man can earn his living as before the accident without local discomfort or hindrance, he possesses a useful limb. It makes little difference if there is a slight separation of the fragments or a

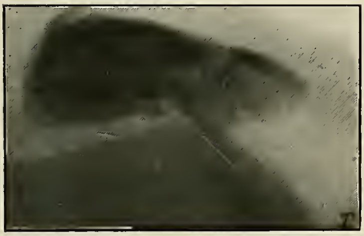


Fig. 670.

Fig. 671.

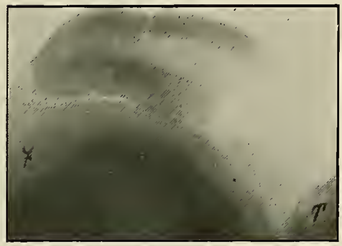


Fig. 672.

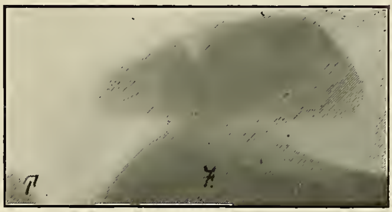


Fig. 673.

Fig. 674.

Figs. 670–674.—Types of old fracture of the patella. Note the irregular joint surfaces on the under side of patella.

suggestion of a limp or slight atrophy of the thigh and calf muscles; these conditions are all to be accepted as part of the irreparable damage, and are trivial. In nonoperative cases the union is usually fibrous although it may be bony. The interval between the fragments may amount to five or six inches. The approximation of the fragments of the patella is not evidence of strength, for the fibrous bond of union may be much narrower than the fractured surface and very thin, and thus easily ruptured. The usefulness of the limb after fracture of the patella is not dependent upon any one factor, either the kind of union or the extent of the separation of the fragments of bone. There are usually no adhesions of the upper fragment to the femur; but injury to the bursa under the quadriceps may cause troublesome adhesions upon the anterior surface of the thigh. Full flexion is a common result, but there is often limitation of active extension. There almost always remains a little joint stiffness, despite both massage and active and passive motion; this, unless due to fibrous adhesions, disappears gradually. The majority of cases of fracture of the patella under careful nonoperative treatment will secure a useful limb. A patella once fractured and having united by fibrous or bony union may be broken through the callus of the healed fracture or in an entirely different fracture from the first break.

Results after Fracture of the Patella.—In a series of forty-seven cases of fracture of the patella treated at the Massachusetts General Hospital, occurring between the ages of eleven and sixty-five years, four were over fifty years, thirteen were under twenty-five years, twenty-nine were between twenty-five and forty-five years, one was forty-seven years old; practically, a young adult series. Of this series of forty-seven cases ten were treated by operation and the remainder by the expectant method. These cases are not mentioned in this connection to compare methods of treatment, but to determine the condition of the knee a long time after the injury. As a matter of fact, there appeared no greater freedom from the symptoms complained of among the cases operated on than among those unoperated. The results, as carefully recorded in these forty-seven cases, suggest some of the difficulties that patients experience after fracture of the patella.

The detailed reports of these cases, from one and one-half to ten and one-half years after treatment ceased, show that about twenty have as good a leg as before the accident. The remaining twenty-

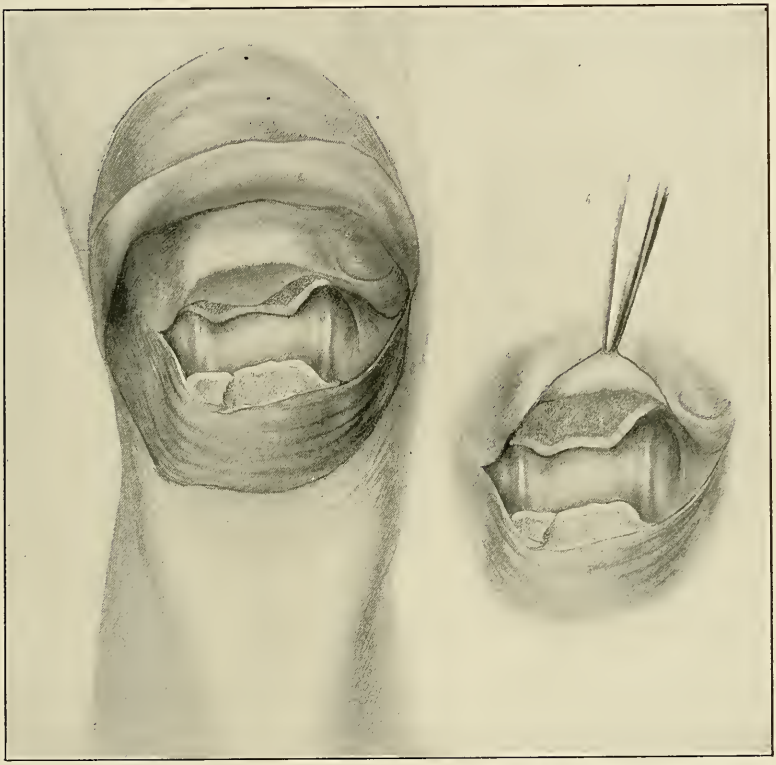


Fig. 675.—Fracture of the patella, showing fascia lying over broken surface. Smaller figure shows one portion of fascia picked up in forceps.

seven cases complain of limitation of motion at the knee-joint, that the knee creaks in walking, that it feels stiff, aches, and burns at times. The leg is said to be weak, and is troublesome in going up and down stairs—stepping up is especially difficult; kneeling is painful; stepping upon irregular surfaces is painful; running with the same freedom as before the accident is impossible; the knee often gives way in walking and causes a fall; the patient can not jump as before the accident, and walks with a slight limp. Pain is present in or about the knee in damp weather and after unusual exertion.

In a second series of cases of fracture of the patella treated at the Massachusetts General Hospital the end-results have been studied by Quinby and are suggestive. Thirty cases were exam-

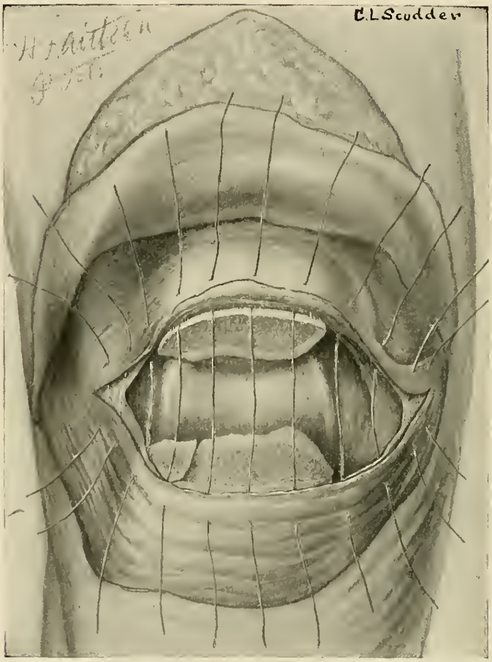


Fig. 676.—Note the sutures carried through the fasciæ torn about knee in fracture of patella. None of the sutures enter the knee-joint. This method of suture is efficient in approximating most fractured patellæ.

ined. Of these 30 cases, 24 were sutured and but 6 treated expectantly. Serviceable knees were obtained in 84.5 per cent. of the sutured cases and in 66.5 per cent. of the unsutured cases. Although these groups of cases are small, yet the general impressions derived from a study of the individual cases are extremely suggestive—viz., (*a*) certain annoying difficulties persist after treatment by either method, and (*b*) the operative method is to be preferred in selected cases.

Operative Interference in Recent Closed Fractures of the Patella.—In deciding whether a given case should be treated by

Fig. 677.—Fracture of patella. Note insertion of sutures so as to avoid joint cavity and yet so as to snug the fragments together when sutures are drawn taut (after Blake).

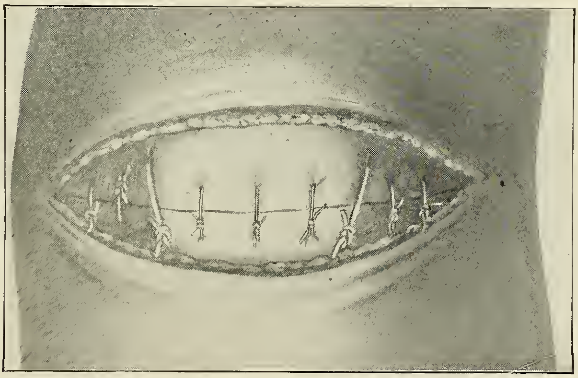


Fig. 678.—Fracture of patella. Note sutures placed and tied. The skin incision remains to be closed (after Blake).

operation or not, the following considerations should be carefully weighed: A closed fracture of the patella does not in itself endanger life. It may be treated by the conservative method without added risk. If properly treated, the result will often be satisfactory as far as the functional usefulness of the knee is concerned. The operative method consumes less time in convalescence and an excellent result is achieved, but operation exposes to the danger of sepsis. If sepsis results, the following conditions are imminent: A stiff knee, amputation of the thigh, and possibly death from septic infection. Whether operation shall be done or not, therefore, depends upon the degree of safety with which it

Fig. 679.—Case: Freshly fractured right patella sutured with chromicized catgut. Result after eight weeks. Note flexion of leg to a right angle; line of incision (Warren).

can be performed. It is the surest method of securing perfect apposition and bony union. It should be undertaken only by surgeons of exceptional judgment and great skill, who have at command skilled assistants, and who can work under the most rigid aseptic conditions. The acute symptoms should be allowed to subside before operation. The tissues require time to recover from the acute trauma. The operative treatment should be confined to healthy individuals under sixty years of age; to fractures with a distinct separation of the bony fragments and extensive lateral fascial tears (the fascial tears may be recognized by joint distention and localized bulging); to cases presenting great joint distention that does not disappear quickly. It should be seriously considered if the individual's occupation is arduous and necessitates much standing or walking. The patient should be informed as to the probable outcome by the two methods of treatment. The danger to life and limb should be fairly stated. It should be remembered that the power of extension of the leg is not materially limited by a transverse fracture of the patella in which the tearing of the lateral fascia is absent. Only in direct proportion to the extent of the lateral fascial tear is there limitation of the power of extending the leg upon the thigh. In open fractures, in refracture, and in cases of impaired function from long fibrous union or from adhesions of the patella or from badly united patellæ mechanically impeding the movements of the joint, operation is always indicated. The working-man who wants to get to work should, under the conditions previously stated, have his patella sutured, for he will go to work quicker and have a better knee-joint than by any other method of treatment.

Method of Operation.—The joint and the fractured bones are to be thoroughly exposed by a transverse or longitudinal incision. All clots should be thoroughly washed or sponged out. Any loose small fragments of bone should be removed. In almost all cases a rather dense fascia will be found overlapping the broken surfaces of the two fragments (especially is this seen in a transverse fracture). These bits of overlapping tissue or curtains of tissue should be retracted and removed or utilized in suturing the fragments (see Fig. 675). Whether silver wire is employed to suture the bone directly or whether an absorbable material is used to suture the soft parts seems of little consequence as long as all fascial tears are sutured and the bony fragments are approximated. The weight of opinion to-day is in favor of absorbable sutures. Closure of the joint without drainage and immobilization in the extended position followed by the treatment already mentioned are indicated (see Fig. 679).

The Restoration of the Function of the Joint Following the Operative Treatment.—After suture of the patella, massage and gentle passive motion should be begun at the end of two weeks. At the end of three weeks the patient may go about with the knee protected by a light stiff dressing. After about six weeks to two months a flannel bandage and a cane will be all the protection needed to the knee. At the end of three months the knee should be almost functionally perfect.

Old Fracture of the Patella.—Occasionally it is necessary to repair a fracture of the patella which has been broken some time previously, several months perhaps. A varying amount of difficulty attends the attempt to bring the upper fragment down to the

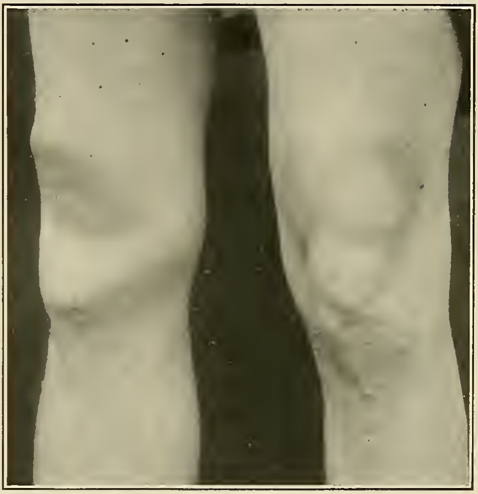


Fig. 680.—Old fracture of the right patella. Note the retracted position of the upper fragment of the right patella.

lower fragment. Obviously an incision is necessary. Three ways of accomplishing this have been found effective: (*a*) by a transverse incision of the fascia over the rectus and of the rectus itself; (*b*) by several lateral transverse incisions either alone or together with a median transverse incision of the thigh fascia; (*c*) by reflecting a flap of the quadriceps fascia downward and so suturing it as to bridge the gap between the upper and lower fragments of the patella.

By this latter procedure (*c*) little attempt is made to approximate the bony fragments, but the gap is filled by a strong fascia.

CHAPTER XIV

FRACTURES OF THE LEG

Anatomy.—The following structures may be palpated: The internal and external tuberosities of the tibia, the whole of the

Fig. 681.—Middle of the patella, tubercle of the tibia, and midpoint between the malleoli all lie in the same straight line as the leg rests naturally.

Fig. 682.—Fracture of the tibia, low down (Warren Museum specimen).

external tuberosity being subcutaneous; the broad anterior and inner surface of the tibia, which forms the shin, downward to the internal malleolus; the sharp crest of the tibia throughout its whole length; the head of the fibula, an inch below the top of the tibia; a little of the shaft of the fibula below the head and the attachment of the biceps tendon; the lower third of the fibula which is subcutaneous. The tubercle of the tibia is distinctly felt on the anterior surface of the upper end of the tibia. It is one inch from the articular surface, and marks the lowest limit of the upper

Fig. 683.—Fracture of both bones of the leg, high up (Warren Museum specimen).

Fig. 684.—Old fracture of tibia. Union in malposition; section of bone showing relative position of fragment at seat of union (Warren Museum specimen).

epiphysis of the tibia. Into it is inserted the patellar tendon. The shaft of the tibia arches slightly forward. The shaft of the fibula arches slightly backward. The broad inner malleolus is higher than the outer malleolus, and more to the front of the leg. The outer malleolus is narrow. The posterior edges of the two malleoli are in about the same plane. The anterior edge of the external malleolus is about an inch behind the anterior edge of the internal malleolus. The narrowest part and the weakest place in

Fig. 685.—Case: Injury to knee. Note starting of upper epiphysis of the tibia.

the tibia is at the junction of the lower and middle thirds of the bone. In the normal leg the middle of the patella, the tendon of the patella, and the midpoint of the ankle are in the same straight line (see Fig. 681).

General Observations.—Fractures of the tibia and fibula may

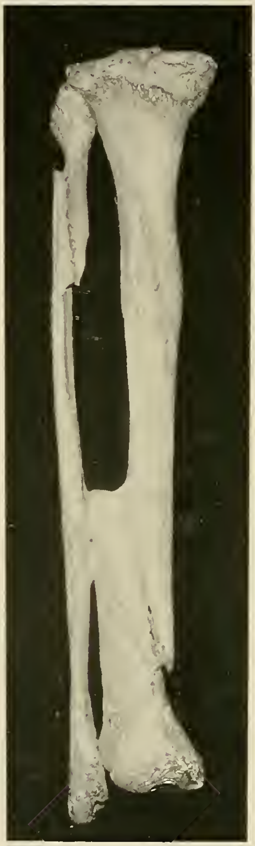


Fig. 686.—Fracture of both bones of the leg; displacement of upper fragments downward and inward; union (Warren Museum, specimen 8303).

occur at any point, depending upon the seat and direction of the fracturing force. If the force is indirect, the fracture of the two bones will be at different levels. If the fracture is high up, the knee-joint may be involved or the popliteal vessels and peroneal nerve may be implicated. If the fracture is low down, the ankle-joint may be involved. The high fracture of the tibia is usually transverse. The low fracture of the tibia is usually oblique. The common seat of fracture is at about the junction of the middle and lower thirds of the leg. The line of the fracture is an oblique one, extending from above and behind downward and forward through the tibia. The fibula is fractured a little higher than the tibia. If the force is considerable and the sharpness of the fragments great, the overlying skin may be lacerated, an open or infected fracture resulting. The upper and lower epiphyses of the tibia may be separated; these are, however, rare injuries. The

Fig. 687.—Method of measuring the length of the tibia from the internal tuberosity to the internal malleolus.

tibia and fibula may be fractured separately. In such cases the unbroken bone serves as a splint for the fractured one. The displacement in these latter fractures is slight.

INJURY TO THE TIBIAL TUBERCLE

The beak-shaped process of the tibia probably has its own bony nucleus appearing at eleven years. This nucleus merges at fifteen years with the upper tibial epiphysis.

It is not very unusual in young athletic adults to find a starting of the upper epiphysis of the tibia as illustrated in Fig. 685. It has been demonstrated recently that many apparently trivial injuries, such as violent contraction of the quadriceps extensor muscle, a blow to the region of the tubercle of the tibia, result in partial separations, with or without some displacement of the tongue-shaped portion of the upper epiphysis of the tibia, or actual separation of an independent bony center for the tubercle of the tibia. The trauma necessary to produce this lesion may, therefore, be either direct or indirect. In youth injury to this part results in a starting of this epiphysis, while injury in adult life is more likely to cause a fracture of the tongue-like portion of the epiphysis. Clinically, slight swelling and

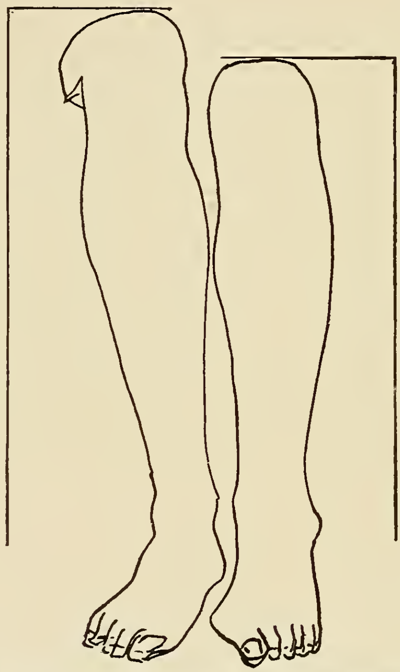


Fig. 688.—Fracture of both bones of the left leg. Comparative height of knees to show shortening of leg. The patient is sitting with knees flexed to a right angle (after Van Lennep).

tenderness in the region of the tibial tubercle and pain upon extension are the chief signs.

If the local symptoms following an injury to the tibial tubercle do not disappear under appropriate treatment, or if the difficulty goes untreated, the condition may be thought to be a tumor of some kind, a bursitis, tuberculosis localized, an epiphysitis, or a traumatic periostitis.

Osgood writes:

"At the time of the injury there is felt acute pain in the knee referred to below the patella. There is often slight swelling, either general or pretty definitely localized over the region of the tubercle. There is distinct tenderness at this point. The ability to use the leg is only slightly diminished, and the acute pain is soon replaced by a feeling of weakness on strong exertion. Sharp pain is present on violent extension or extreme flexion of the leg, and the patient usually consults the surgeon because of this pain, the annoying weakness, and the continued localized swelling or tenderness.

"The condition presents no complete loss of function, but a severe handicap to the active, athletic life which this class of patients wish to lead."

Complete or partial immobilization of the knee-joint upon the injured side for a longer or shorter time will ordinarily suffice to effect a cure of the difficulty. If protective methods fail after fair trial, operative pegging or removal of the fragments is to be considered.

Patella.

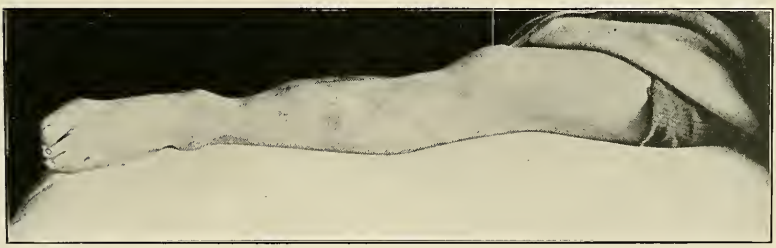


Fig. 689.—Case: Fresh fracture of the leg (both bones). Characteristic deformity. Note normal position of patella, with the foot lying on its outer side. Prominence of upper fragment. Compare this with figure 557 of a fracture of the thigh in which the patella does not look upward.

Examination of a Fractured Leg.—It is sometimes extremely difficult to detect a fracture of the leg. It is, therefore, important that a systematic examination should be made immediately after the injury. Deformity will ordinarily be apparent upon inspection (see Fig. 689). Gentle manipulation will suffice to satisfy one of the existence of a fracture, particularly if both bones are broken. An open fracture will be evident if a wound exists in the skin near the seat of fracture. In taking hold of the leg for examination or for moving the leg it should not be grasped lightly by a few fingers, but by the whole hand, firmly, as one grasps an ax-handle in chopping wood; not as one lifts a lead-pencil from the table. The leg should be so raised in making the examination that there is absolutely no risk of converting the closed fracture into an open one. In order to guard against this the assistant should grasp the foot at the ankle and make gentle but strong traction in the long axis of the leg as the whole leg is raised. This care in examination will cause the

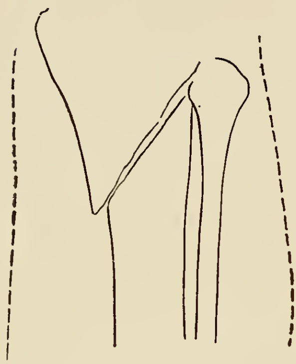


Fig. 690.—Fracture of the tibia, oblique and high up. Almost no displacement (Massachusetts General Hospital, 1235. X-ray tracing).

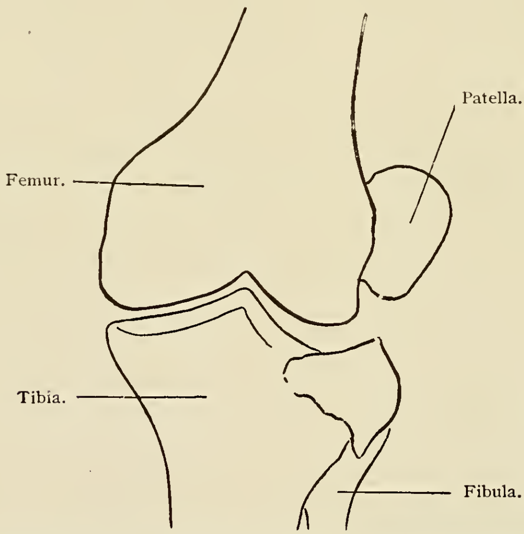


Fig. 691.—Fracture of the external tuberosity of the tibia (Massachusetts General Hospital, 1242. X-ray tracing).

patient a minimum amount of pain. Crepitus is not the only thing that is to be sought at the examination. The freedom of any abnormal mobility should be noticed, as well as the direction of the motion, the ease with which reduction is possible, and the liability to recurrence of the deformity. If there is any doubt as to the seat or extent of the fracture, the examination should be made with the assistance of an anesthetic. The temporary dressing may be applied at this time. The bones should be palpated. While an assistant steadies the knee-joint the surgeon, grasping the lower part of the leg, attempts motion in each direction. Sim-

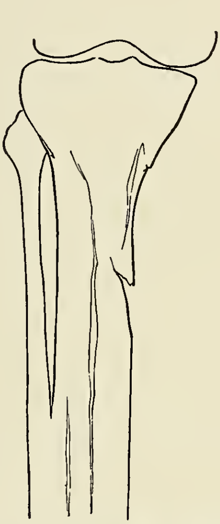


Fig. 692.—Longitudinal fissuring of tibia from blasting accident. Front view (X-ray tracing).

Fig. 693.—Longitudinal fissuring of tibia from blasting accident. Lateral view. Same as figure 692 (X-ray tracing).

ply raising the leg and attempting motion in an anteroposterior direction is not sufficient; a fracture of the tibia, if transverse, might remain completely locked except upon lateral movement. The tibia should be measured (see Fig. 687) from the knee-joint line, at the upper border of the internal tuberosity, to the lower edge of the internal malleolus to determine shortening. Shortening of the leg may be roughly estimated after union of the bones by comparing the height of the two knees while the soles of the feet rest upon the floor (see Fig. 688). The measurement should be compared with that of the uninjured tibia. It is often difficult in fractures near the ankle to palpate the internal malleolus, on account of swelling. Deep pressure with the thumb will detect it. Inquiry should be made as to whether either tibia has ever been fractured previously. The pulse should be felt for in the posterior tibial and dorsalis pedis arteries to be sure that the large vessels of the leg are intact.

Fig. 694.—High fracture of both bones of the leg.

Fig. 695.—High fracture of tibia and fibula, antero-posterior view. See Fig. 696.

Fig. 696.—Same as Fig. 695, lateral view.

Symptoms.—Ordinarily, the presence of pain, deformity, abnormal mobility, crepitus, and loss of use of the leg will be the evidences of fracture. If the fracture is of the tibia or fibula alone and transverse without much displacement, localized tenderness upon pressure and swelling will be the only signs. It is important to remember the backward bowing of the fibula in attempting to localize by palpation the tender point of the fracture of that bone.

The deformity is due to the displacement of the upper fragment forward and of the lower fragment upward and backward. If the fracture is oblique, this displacement will be considerable. The

Fig. 697.

Fig. 698.

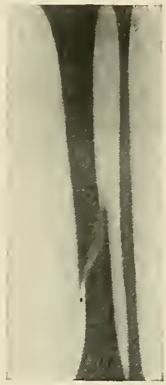


Fig. 699.

Fig. 700.

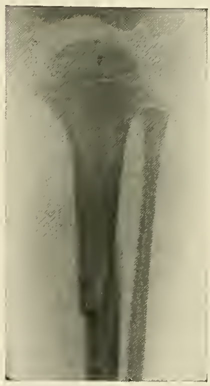


Fig. 701.

Figs. 697–701.—Types of fracture of the tibial shaft.

lower fragment is often rotated upon its longitudinal axis, so that the foot rests upon its side, while the upper fragment remains undisturbed by rotation, the patella looking directly upward (see Fig. 689).

The swelling will vary. It may be extremely slight and limited to the seat of the fracture or it may extend over the entire leg. The maximum swelling of the leg is usually reached three or four days after the accident. If the fracture was caused by direct violence and the fragments of bone are sharp, the soft parts will be damaged and the resulting hemorrhage and swelling will be very considerable.

Fig. 702.

Fig. 703.

Fig. 704.—Note changes in distal fragment.

Fig. 705.—Note light shadow of distal fragment of tibia.

Figs. 702–705.—Types of fracture of the tibia and fibula.

Ecchymosis of the skin appears in from twenty-four to forty-eight hours after the accident; it may extend over the whole leg. Ecchymosis from a sprain is localized more or less about the seat of the sprain; that from a fracture is often extensive. Blebs or vesicles may appear near the fracture during the first week if the swelling is great. It is necessary to exercise great caution in the care of these blebs, that they do not become infected.

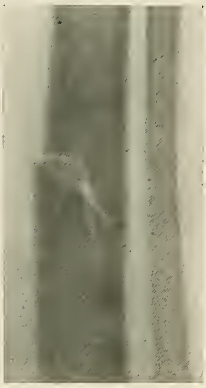


Fig. 706.—Fracture of tibia, subperiosteal. Rather rare.

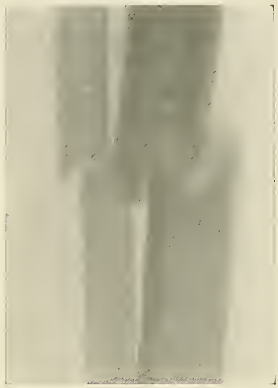


Fig. 707.—Anteroposterior view. Both bones fractured near the middle. Considerable displacement of tibial fragments. A longitudinal split seen in the fibula.

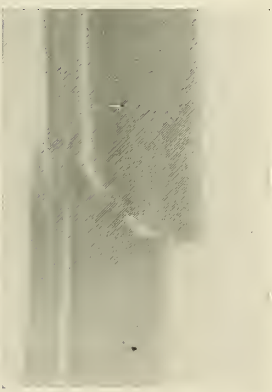


Fig. 708.—Anteroposterior view. Both bones fractured at middle. Slight displacement, little comminution. Important in this fracture to avoid a bending backward or forward at the seat of fracture.

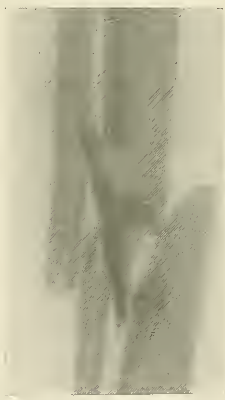


Fig. 709.—Anteroposterior view. Both bones fractured near the middle. Much displacement laterally, and longitudinally. Comminution of tibia, one large fragment seen. Open incision indicated in such a fracture.

Fracture of the shaft of the fibula may be very obscure, but pressure upon the fibula toward the tibia will elicit pain and crepitus. In separation of the lower epiphysis of the tibia the preservation of the normal relations between the malleoli is of considerable diagnostic importance.

Fig. 710.

Fig. 711.

Fig. 712.

Fig. 713.

Figs. 710–713.—Fracture of the fibula. Types of fracture.

Treatment.—For purposes of treatment fractures of the leg are arranged into several distinct groups, viz.:

1. Fractures with little or no swelling or displacement.
2. Fractures with considerable swelling.
3. Fractures with a displacement of fragments difficult to hold corrected.
4. Open fractures.

The indications to be met by treatment in each of these groups are correction of deformity, immobilization of fragments, and restoration of the limb to its normal condition.

Fractures with Little or No Displacement or Swelling.—Fractures

Fig. 714.—Transverse fracture of both bones of the leg close above the ankle-joint. Displacement of the foot outward.

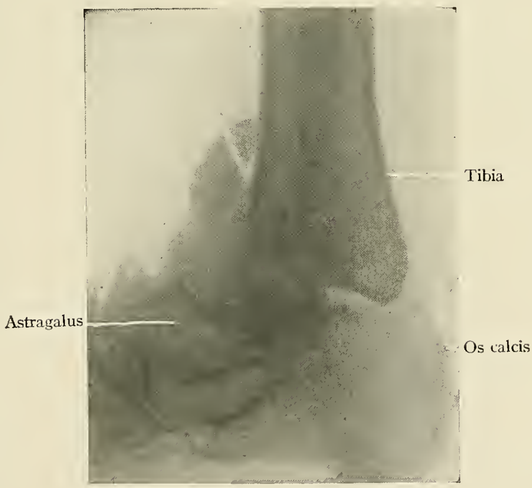


Fig. 715.—Type of fracture near ankle-joint.

of the tibia alone or the fibula alone are properly placed in this group. Fractures of both bones occasionally occur with little or no displacement and with but a trifling amount of swelling. In these cases the leg should be elevated for ten minutes in order to lessen the swelling. The foot, leg, and lower thigh are then bathed with soap and water, and thoroughly dried and powdered. The leg being properly protected, a light plaster-of-Paris roller bandage is applied from the toes to the middle of the thigh. (See Details of Plaster Work.) The leg is to be kept elevated for the first week by at least two or three pillows. If good judgment is exercised in the subsequent care of the case, the placing of such a fracture, as previously indicated, immediately in a plaster-of-Paris splint is attended by no risk. The danger lies in too great pressure

Fig. 716.—Type of fracture near ankle-joint.

Fig. 717.—Type of fracture near ankle.

upon the circulation, caused by the increasing swelling of the leg within the unyielding plaster splint. Pressure sores and gangrene are liable to result. In applying the splint a liberal amount of sheet wadding should be used. The condition of the circulation should be noted immediately after the application of the splint and at regular intervals thereafter until all danger from undue pressure has ceased. Evidences of too great pressure are persistent or increasing swelling of the toes, blueness of the toes, and pain. It is well, in order to avoid undue pressure upon the leg, to split the plaster the entire length of the splint before it has quite hardened. The splint loses by this procedure none of its immobilizing qualities, for it can be bandaged or strapped tightly together again. Too great pressure upon the circulation can then be immediately

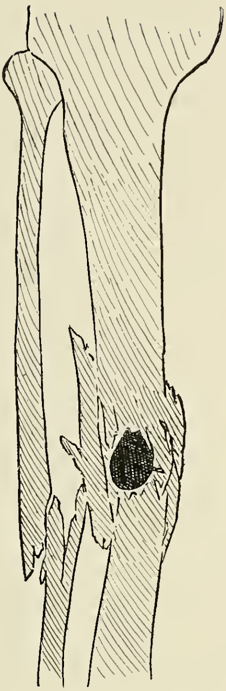


Fig. 718.—Fracture of both bones of the leg from bullet-wound. Characteristic comminution of the bones. Bullet not removed. Recovery with a useful leg (X-ray tracing) (Warren).

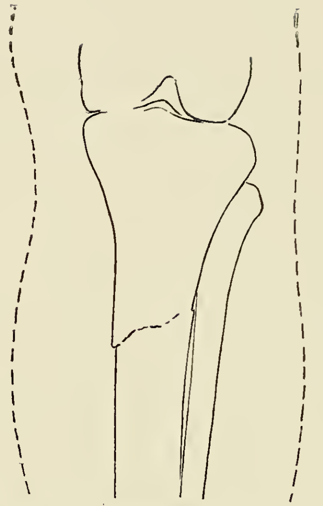


Fig. 719.—Transverse fracture of the tibia, high. Direct violence. Great swelling of leg. Threatening gangrene. Free incisions. Leg saved. Result good. Same case as figure 721 (Massachusetts General Hospital, 1064. X-ray tracing) (Scudder).

Fig. 720.—Fracture of the internal malleolus only, *i. e.*, the inner part of the lower epiphysis of the tibia.

relieved by loosening the retaining straps or bandage and thus opening the splint. After the splint has been on the leg for about a week and a half or two weeks, the swelling having begun to subside, the plaster splint will become loose and will cease to hold the fragments firmly. Unless a new and snug splint is now applied, it

Fig. 721.—Case: Closed fracture of the left tibia. Hematoma. Impairment of the circulation. Free incisions. Evacuation of blood. Relief of pressure. Leg saved. Recovery (Scudder).

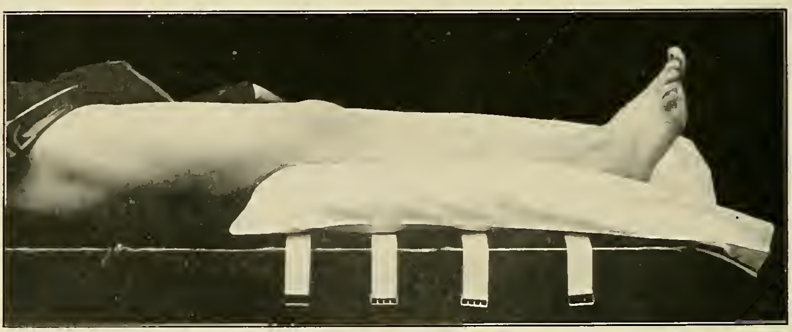


Fig. 722.—Fracture of the leg. Temporary or emergency dressing. Application of the pillow with straps. Open end of the pillow-case at the foot.

will be necessary to cut out a strip of plaster an inch or more wide from the old splint to admit of tightening. During the changing of the plaster splint the leg should be steadied by an assistant while it is thoroughly washed with soap and water and bathed with alcohol.

Fractures with Considerable Immediate Swelling.—Many fractures are not seen by the surgeon until two or three hours after they have occurred, when considerable swelling is present. Associated with such primary swelling there will be laceration of the soft parts and possible extensive injury to the bone. Blebs filled with clear or bloody serum may be present about the seat of fracture. These should be evacuated after the part has been rendered surgically clean by washing with soap and water and corrosive sublimate solution, and then dressed with a dry antiseptic powder, powdered dermatol, or aristol. Infection may take place through blebs. Very great care should be exercised in their treatment.

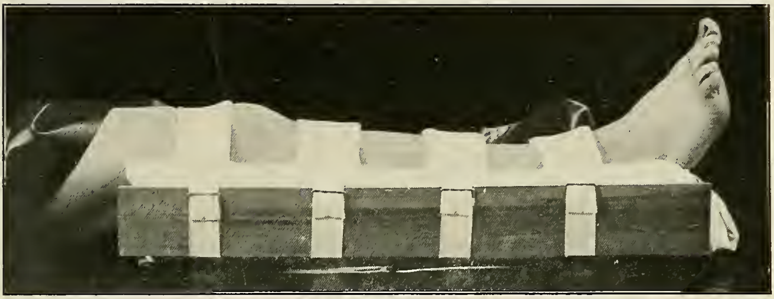


Fig. 723.—Fracture of the leg. Pillow and side splints with straps and towels. Compare figure 724.

Fig. 724.—Fracture of the leg. Temporary or emergency dressing. Pillow, side splints, and straps. Pillow held by shield-pins.

Obviously, it is unwise immediately to apply a plaster-of-Paris splint to cases in which there are many blebs and much swelling. The swelling of the leg may become so great that the life of the limb may be at stake, the danger from impending gangrene becoming imminent. In such cases the skin of the leg becomes tense and shiny, the leg feels hard and board-like, pain may be extreme, and the toes and foot become slightly blue. The hemorrhage, being confined beneath the fascia and skin, causes pressure upon the circulation. The circulation in the leg is thus impeded. Under such circumstances operation is necessary in order to relieve tension and to check hemorrhage. Incisions in the long axis of the limb through skin and fascia will be followed by a rapid decrease in the swelling of the leg and a cessation of the pain. After incision, the bleeding vessels found should be ligated. The bones may be sutured at this time if it is thought wise. If these wounds

Fig. 725.—Natural position of leg and bones resting on a posterior splint. Note seats of fracture of tibia and fibula. No displacement indicated.

Fig. 726.—Same as figure 725. Note that lifting foot and distal fragments far forward causes a bowing of leg forward and gaping open posteriorly of the fracture. Cause of permanent deformity.

remain aseptic, they may be closed after a few days by suture or may be allowed to heal openly. This method of treatment will usually result in saving the leg (see Figs. 719, 721). If the circulation does not return and gangrene is imminent, immediate amputation of the limb well above the fracture at the lower or middle third of the thigh is the only procedure. Traumatic gangrene is often rapidly followed by general septic infection. It is best to use a temporary dressing in cases in which there is great initial swelling of the leg.

The Temporary Dressing.—The Pillow and Side Splints.—The leg is placed on a pillow covered with a pillow-case; straps are placed under the pillow and drawn snugly up about the leg (see Fig. 722). The edges of the pillow are rolled in against the leg for firmness. Narrowly folded towels are placed between the leg and the straps. The straps are then drawn tighter. The open end of the pillow-case is folded and pinned under the sole of the foot. Three pieces of splint wood are introduced between the pillow and straps—one is slipped underneath and one upon each side of the pillow. The pillow thus serves as a padding for the box formed

Fig. 727.—Padding the Cabot posterior wire splint. Applying sheet wadding. The shape and proportions of the Cabot splint are apparent.

by the splint wood (see Fig. 723). Ice-bags may be conveniently placed along the anterior surface of the leg between the edges of the pillow. They relieve pain and are said to check hemorrhage immediately after the fracture. If greater security is thought necessary, the pillow-case, instead of having its sides rolled in, may be pinned with shield-pins up over the anterior surface of the leg (see Fig. 724).

This temporary dressing is left in place for a week or a week and a half. The swelling will then have partly subsided. If at this time there is little or no swelling and the displacement is slight, a plaster-of-Paris splint may be applied as a permanent dressing; it is split or not as circumstances indicate. If, on the other hand, at the end of a week or a week and a half it is desired to have the fracture open to inspection and more directly accessible and under the eye of the surgeon, then the posterior wire and side splints should be applied.

The Permanent Dressing for Fracture of the Leg.—Several important things are to be kept constantly in mind in placing a frac-

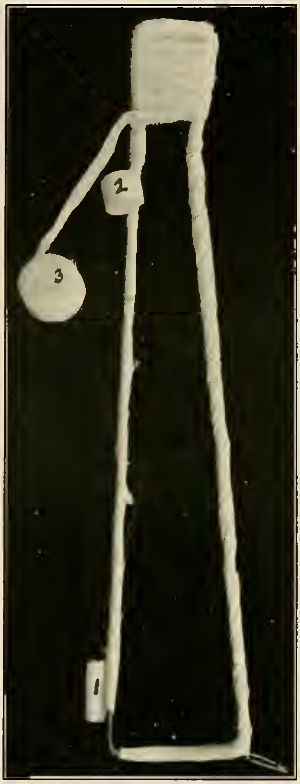


Fig. 728.—Padding the Cabot posterior wire splint: (1) With sheet-wadding (see Fig. 727); (2) with a cotton roller around the wire, and (3) around both wires, to form a back to the splint.

tured leg in a permanent splint. They are as follows: The alinement of the bones of the leg is to be maintained; rotation of either fragment upon its long axis is to be avoided; the foot is to be kept extended to a right angle with the leg; lateral deviation is to be avoided; the inner side of the great toe, the middle of the patella, and the anterior superior spine of the ilium should be in one straight line; anteroposterior deformity is to be avoided (the convexity of this curve of deformity is usually backward; it is a hyperextension of the leg at the seat of fracture) (see Figs. 725, 726); frequent measurements and inspection of the leg should be made; inspection should be made not only from the front, but laterally as well; readjustment of apparatus is necessitated by changes in the position of the bones.

The Posterior Wire and Side Splints.—The posterior wire or Cabot splint is made of iron wire the size round of an ordinary lead-pencil (see Fig. 727). It is applied to the back of the foot, leg, and thigh, extending from just beyond the tips of the toes to above the middle of the thigh. It is narrow at the heel and

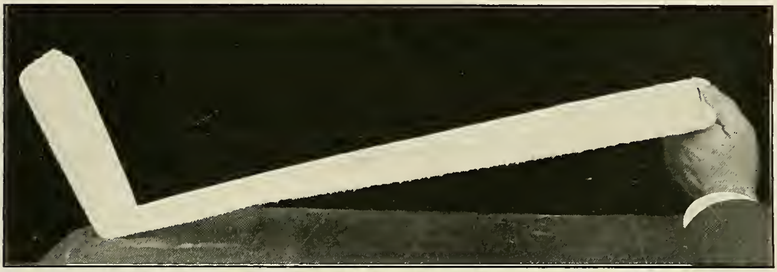


Fig. 729.—The Cabot posterior wire splint padded completely. Note the foot-pad of pasteboard covered by cotton cloth pinned to the foot-piece of the splint for greater security.

broad enough above to permit the thigh to rest comfortably upon it. The foot-piece is at right angles to the leg.

Having at hand the iron wire the size of an ordinary lead-pencil, this splint can be quickly and easily made by means of a vise for holding the wire, and a wrench for grasping the wire while bending it. The two free ends of the wire of the splint may be held firmly together by having them overlap and binding them together with small-sized copper-wire. These free ends may, of course, be held by solder.

The Covering of the Posterior Wire Splint.—The wire is wound first with a roller of sheet wadding, then with a cotton roller, and finally a cotton roller bandage is wound about both sides of the splint so as to make a posterior surface upon which the leg may rest (see Figs. 727, 728, 729).

The side splints of wood (see Fig. 730) should be about four inches wide, and long enough to extend from the foot-piece to the top of the splint. The splints may be covered with sheet wadding and cotton cloth, as seen in the figure.

Care of the Heel.—If but slight pressure is maintained upon the heel even for a few days, a pressure sore will develop. This is liable to increase to a considerable size. It is very slow in healing. Many weeks after the fracture of the leg has united the pressure sore may be open. It is, therefore, of very great importance to prevent pressure upon the heel during the treatment of fractures of the lower extremity associated with dorsal decubitus. There are four methods of avoiding pressure on the heel. Position will assist materially. The position of the foot largely determines the amount of pressure falling on the heel. When the foot rests naturally, it is in the position of slight plantar flexion. The heel presses firmly upon the splint (see Fig. 731). A large part of the weight of the leg thus falls upon the heel. When the foot is extended to a right angle with the leg, the pressure upon the heel is, in a large measure, removed (see Fig. 732), Therefore, in putting up fractures of the leg the right-angle position is the desirable one. Padding above heel is of service. The ring or dough-nut pad around the heel is sometimes efficient. Slinging the foot by adhesive straps applied to the sides of the heel and foot and fastened to the foot-piece of the splint is a very satisfactory method of removing pressure from the point of the heel (see Fig. 733).

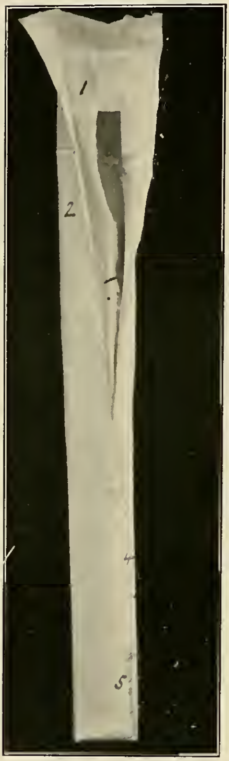


Fig. 730.—Side splint of splint wood. Method of padding: (1) With sheet-wadding; (2) with cotton cloth; (4) pinned in place, and then (5) stitched.

The Padding of the Posterior Wire Splint for the Reception of the Lower Extremity.—Regard should be had for the natural curves of the leg and thigh posteriorly (see Fig. 732). Above the heel, behind the knee, and below the buttock are distinct hollows, at which places the padding, as indicated in the illustration, should be thicker than at other points. Regard should likewise be had for the natural lateral curves of both thigh and leg. Just below the malleoli, above the ankle, below the knee, and above the knee are distinct hollows that will require more padding than elsewhere on the sides of the limb (see Fig. 734). The more carefully the splint is padded, the more nearly perfect will be the result of treatment and the greater will be the comfort of the patient.

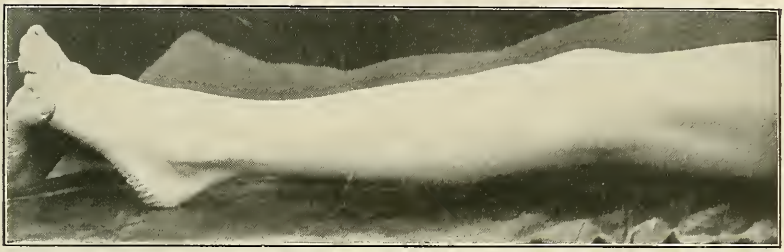


Fig. 731.—Normal leg with foot flexed, showing that the heel rests heavily on the table (see Fig. 732).

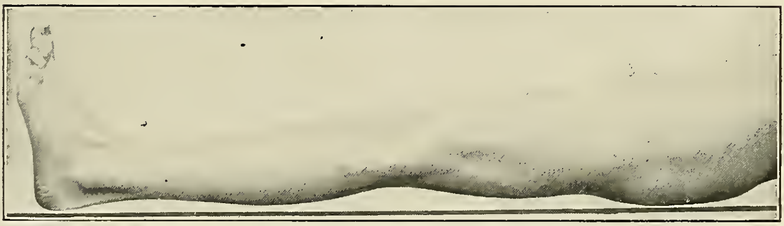


Fig. 732.—Posterior outline of the normal leg, suggesting the necessary padding to be used on the Cabot splint. When the foot is at a right angle with the leg, the heel rests lightly on the table.

The leg is to be placed upon the posterior iron splint, so padded posteriorly that it rests naturally and comfortably. The foot should be placed at a right angle, drawn down snugly to the foot-piece, and steadied by adhesive-plaster straps carried around the foot and splint in a figure-of-eight bandage (see Figs. 737, 738 . The side splints, so padded with pillow-cases or towels as to bring suitable pressure upon the leg and thigh, are applied and held in position by straps and buckles (see Fig. 738). This splint immob-

c

Fig. 733.—Methods of supporting the foot in fractures of the leg when using a posterior splint; *a*, Padding beneath tendo Achillis; *b*, ring under heel; *c*, sling of adhesive plaster.

ilizes the knee and ankle-joints and the fractured bones. The region of the fracture is open to inspection anteriorly. Lateral inspection is facilitated by loosening the straps and lowering the side splints. Any deviation from the normal lines of the leg can be adjusted easily. At the end of three weeks, when the fracture

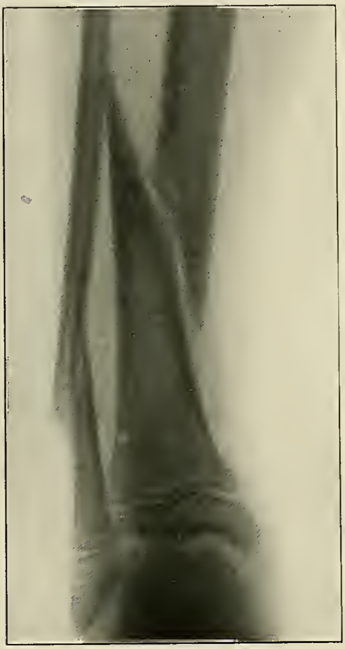


Fig. 734.—X-ray of fracture in child of eight years. Fracture difficult to hold reduced. Bones sutured. Excellent result.

Fig. 735.—Fractures of the leg. Cabot posterior wire splint and side splints, showing the space to be padded on each side of the leg and thigh.

is uniting and the callus is still soft, the leg should be removed from the splint and examined carefully from the front, from the back, and laterally for any deviation from the normal. If any deviation is discovered, it should be corrected and the leg put again into a posterior wire splint or into a removable plaster-of-Paris splint.

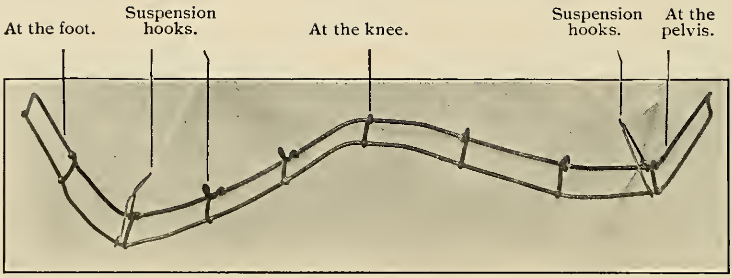


Fig. 736.—The anterior wire suspensory apparatus of N. R. Smith. This splint is applied to the anterior surface of the padded foot, leg, thigh, and hip. The splint is fixed to the leg by a bandage. The splint is intended to immobilize the leg and at the same time to suspend it, permitting motion at the hip, and to secure extension upon the distal fragments.

Fig. 737.—Fracture of the leg. Cabot posterior wire splint padded properly according to the curves of the normal leg. Notice that the heel is free from the splint (see Fig. 732).

Fig. 738.—Fracture of the leg. Cabot posterior wire splint, side and posterior wooden splints held by straps. Adhesive plaster to foot and ankle.

Fig. 739.—Fracture of the thigh. Note possibility of abducting or adducting the limbs below the fracture. Note rings incorporated in the plaster anterior splint for suspension. The Smith anterior wire splint may be arranged in the same manner as shown here for the plaster anterior splint (Davison).

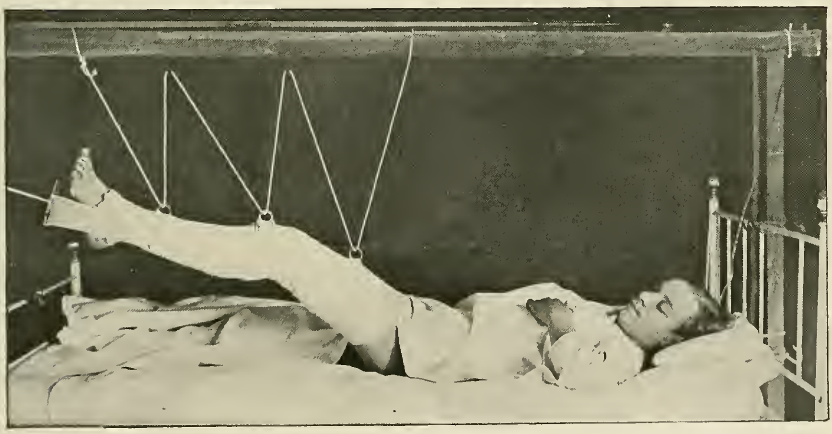


Fig. 740.—Fracture of the thigh. Note whole limb suspended by a plaster-of-Paris anterior splint extending from instep to groin and traction secured both by the suspension of the leg and the Buck's extension strips and weight (Davison).

The first night after putting up the fracture the patient will probably be uncomfortable. The new and restrained position, the after-effect of the anesthetic if one has been used, the points of undue pressure yet to be adjusted, the itching of the skin, the

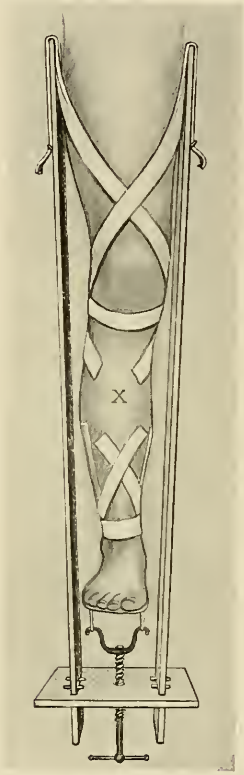


Fig. 741.—Short-Desault splint for the application of traction to lower leg fractures. Fracture at X. Extension strips *up* from the fracture are fastened at the top of the splints. Extension strips *down* from the fracture are fastened to the foot-piece. Tightening the screw at foot-piece makes traction and countertraction.

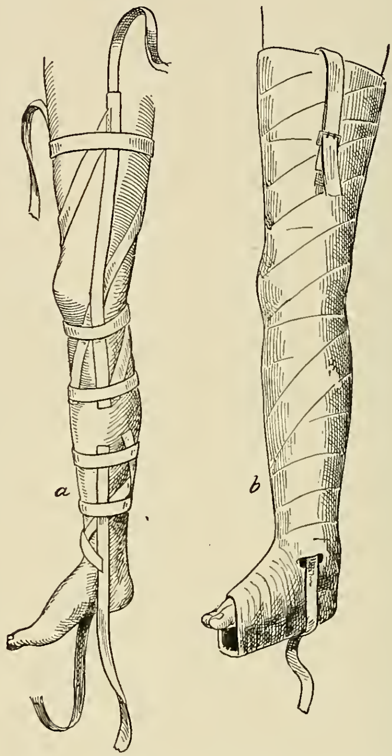


Fig. 742.—Plaster traction splint: *a*, Application of adhesive-plaster extension strips as in figure 741; *b*, plaster bandage allowing exit of extension straps. Note space left below the sole to allow for effective traction and buckles to which the upper extension is attached.

inability to move about, the necessity of lying in one position, actual pain at the seat of the fracture—all combine to make life miserable. It will be a wise precaution on the part of the attendant if a little morphin is administered subcutaneously this first night, as patient, nurse, and physician will rest better. After the first night there will, under ordinary circumstances, be no especial difficulty. After the plaster splint is applied the Smith anterior wire splint attached to the anterior surface of the thigh, leg, and dorsum of the foot often will enable the leg to be slung just so as to clear the bed. This position is one of considerable comfort. The patient is enabled to move in bed a little and to change his position without disturbing the fracture. This anterior wire splint is made, like the Cabot posterior wire splint, of iron wire, but is fitted to the anterior surface of the foot, leg, and thigh (see Fig. 736).

Fractures Difficult to Hold Reduced.—These are usually oblique fractures of the tibia, occurring most often in the lower half of the

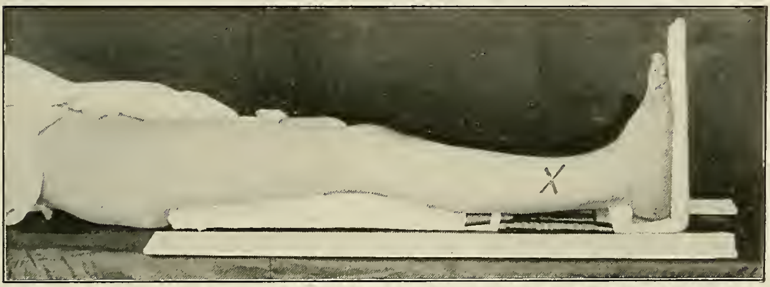


Fig. 743.—Cabot posterior wire splint, as used for open fractures (lateral view). Note protective padding of splint beneath wound, X, to facilitate dressings without the removal of the leg from the splint.

bone (see Fig. 734). The nearer to the ankle-joint the fracture is, the greater is the likelihood of a displacement which is hard to hold reduced. The contraction of the quadriceps extensor tends to pull the upper fragment forward, the contraction of the gastrocnemius tends to pull the lower fragment backward and upward. The obliquity of the fracture and the action of these two groups of powerful muscles make it almost an impossibility to hold these fractures reduced. It is often, even under an anesthetic, impossible to correct the deformity without doing a tenotomy of the tendo Achillis. A posterior wire and side splints with the foot held fixed, with a moderate traction and pads placed at the seat of fracture, may be of service.

A plaster-of-Paris splint with extension and counterextension, after the principle of the Short-Desault apparatus and according to Lovett's adaptation (see Figs. 741, 742), will hold some of the more difficult cases.

Method of Application of the Traction Plaster-of-Paris Splint.—From the seat of fracture running upward and from the seat

Fig. 744.—Cabot wire splint in open fractures, viewed from above. Leg in position; wound of soft parts seen; dressing removed; side splints and straps seen. Upper and lower fragments held by permanent bandages during inspection of the wound.

of fracture running downward are applied extension adhesive plasters, with webbing attachments, as seen in the diagram (see Fig. 742) Below the foot, the size of the sole of the foot and two inches thick, is held a very firm pad of sheet wadding. A plaster bandage is applied to the leg, according to the usual methods, from the toes to above the knee. A buckle looking upward is incorporated in the plaster bandage upon each side of the leg a little above the level of the knee. A slit is left upon each side of the ankle for the lower extension webbings to come through (see Fig. 742). After the plaster has hardened the sheet-wadding foot-pad is removed. The upper extension straps are pulled snugly over the upper edge of the plaster splint and fastened to the buckles on each side. Then the lower straps are pulled taut over the foot-piece of the plaster. Countertraction and traction are thus maintained upon the fragments of the fracture. A window is cut in the plaster to observe the position of the bones. This apparatus is efficient in many instances in which it is otherwise difficult to maintain reduction.

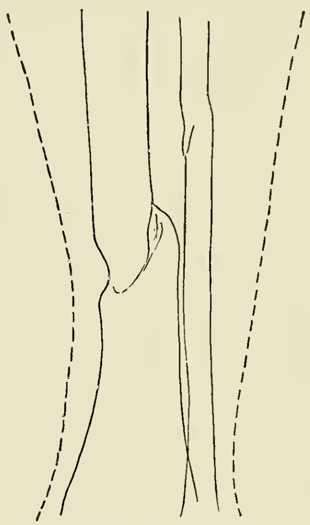


Fig. 745.—Fracture of both bones of the leg. Ununited fracture of tibia. Fibula united (Massachusetts General Hospital, 1190. X-ray tracing).

Operative interference with suture of the fragments of bone is the most effective method of treatment in troublesome cases. It is always wise to delay operating until after the primary effects of the injury have ceased—that is, until after the acute swelling has subsided and the damaged tissues have had time to recover themselves. A delay of ten days is time gained. During these ten days some one of the methods already mentioned may succeed in holding the fracture satisfactorily so that operation is unnecessary.

Treatment of Open Fractures of the Leg.—Treatment rests upon the presumption that every open fracture is infected. The object of treatment is to convert the open infected fracture into a closed

Fig. 746.—Open fracture of both bones of the right leg in the lower third, six months after the accident. Note the deformity and enlargement of the leg near the ankle.

noninfected fracture. It is important that the first dressing of the wound should be a clean one. If it is a temporary dressing, the wound should be douched with boiled water, covered with a clean absorbent dressing, and the leg placed upon a pillow splint.

The Permanent Dressing.—Every open fracture of the leg should be anesthetized for careful examination, diagnosis, and the initial dressing. The leg should be washed with soap and water and scrubbed with a gauze sponge or soft nail-brush. The leg should be shaved of all hair in the vicinity of the wound, and should then be washed with liquid sodæ chlorinatæ (chlorinated soda), one part to twenty. This will most effectually free it from all grease and oily dirt.

The Wound of the Soft Parts.—This should be moderately enlarged to allow easy access to its deeper parts. There are, no doubt, cases of fracture of the bones of the leg open from within

Fig. 747.—Lateral view of figure 746. Note discharging sinuses.

outward in which the wound is small, evidently made by the bone, in which it is prudent to seal the wound and to regard the likelihood of infection as absent. These cases, chosen in the judgment of a wise surgeon, may do well, but they may not; therefore, the author believes it is safer to advise that all wounds of open fractures be enlarged for thorough cleansing. The blood-clot and detritus should be washed out by irrigating with a warm solution of corrosive sublimate, 1 : 5000. Irrigation should be supplemented by thorough scrubbing of the tissues of the wound by small gauze swabs held in forceps. These swabs should be small enough to be carried into all the recesses of the wound. All bleeding should be checked. Loose bits of muscle, fat, fascia, and bone should be removed. Often the finger will detect bits of bone when the forceps will not. The firmly attached fragments of bone are to be left undisturbed. Regarding the treatment of the slightly fixed fragments of bone, the surgeon must judge in each instance. Is is a good rule when in doubt about the viability of a fragment of bone to remove it. The deep fascia may need division

Fig. 748.—Case: Open Pott's fracture. Wound in soft parts and protruding tibia to be seen.

to permit of a view of the depths of the wound. The fractured bones are then to be approximated and sutured, if practicable. The corners of the wound may be sutured. It is wise to leave the wound open enough to receive several temporary gauze wicks for drainage during the first few days. Counteropenings may be needed if one is not sure of the aseptic condition of the wound. They do no harm and may prove safety-valves against latent infection. Before leaving the wound it should be thoroughly douched with boiled water. An aseptic dressing is applied, and the leg is immobilized by the posterior wire and side splints (see Figs. 743, 744). or is put up immediately in a plaster-of-Paris splint. If the plaster-of-Paris splint is used, a window should be cut in it, through which the wound, if left unsutured in part, may be dressed.

Care of a Fracture of the Leg after the Permanent Dressing has been Applied.—All fractures of the leg will be placed, sooner or later, in the fixed plaster-of-Paris splint. One week after the splint is applied the patient may be up and about with crutches. At first, the hanging of the leg down may be attended by great discomfort. There may be a sense of fulness and of burning in the leg. The leg may feel as if it would burst. The toes may look blue and be swollen. Letting the leg hang down, be dependent,

Fig 749.—Normal leg and foot at a right angle. Note the relative position of heel and leg.

Fig. 750.—Pott's fracture. Posterior displacement of the foot on the leg. Note the shortening of the foot from the toe to the front of the ankle. Compare the relative position of the heel and leg with the same in figure 749.

for short intervals at first, and alternating with elevating the leg until the uncomfortable swelling and sensations have entirely disappeared, will enable the patient to gradually increase the time of lowering the leg until all discomfort will have vanished. As the patient becomes accustomed to these conditions, which are in themselves harmless, he will be able to ignore them; they will grow less and less troublesome, and eventually disappear. At the end of five weeks the fracture should be found very firm. A lighter plaster splint may be then applied, extending only to the knee-joint, and allowing flexion of the knee. This thin plaster splint should be split, so as to be removable. After about five weeks from the injury the leg should receive a daily bath and massage, with active and passive motion to the knee and ankle-

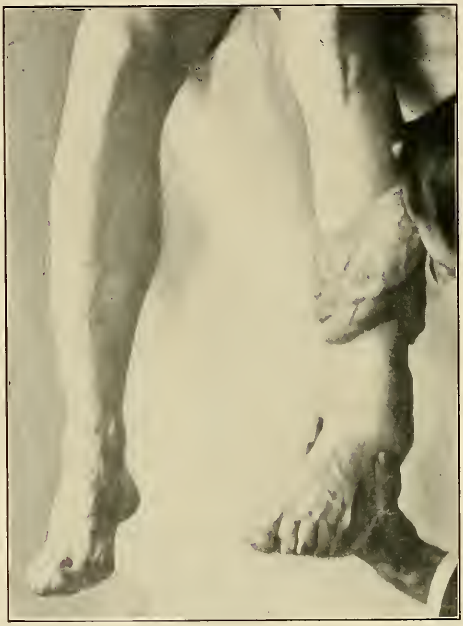


Fig. 751.—Pott's fracture of left ankle. Method of examining ankle. Lateral mobility shown Note the grasp of the foot and the leg.

joints. At about the eighth week the protecting splint may be removed, a flannel bandage from the toes to the knee substituted, and the patient be allowed to touch the foot to the floor, bearing a little weight. Eighty-two per cent. of fractures of the tibia will be solidly united within seven weeks (Paul). Seventy-eight per cent. of the fractures of the *tibia* and *fibula* will be solidly united within nine weeks (Paul). Fractures of both bones of the leg in children under ten years of age will require about eight weeks for solid union. As soon as the plaster is removed and the bandage substituted, a shoe, preferably laced, should be worn on that foot. From the eleventh to the twelfth week after the injury the patient should be walking somewhat with a cane. According to present methods, a fractured leg would require from three to five months of treatment before restoration to normal function is completed.

The after-care of a case of fracture of the leg is attended with no little anxiety on the part of the surgeon. The general health of the patient is a matter of considerable concern. The loss of exercise entailed by the cramped and unnatural position causes loss of

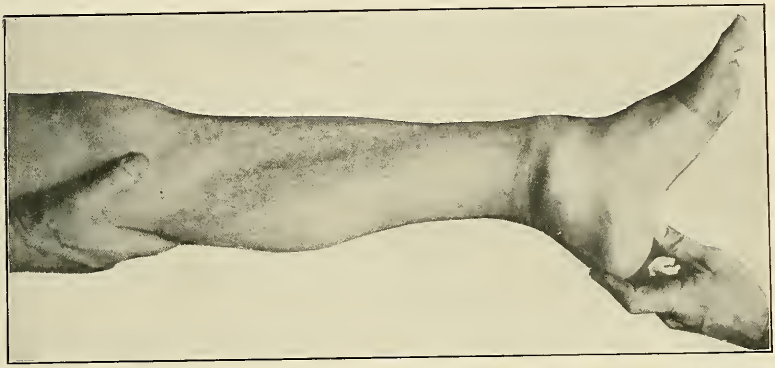


Fig. 752.—Case: Fracture of the internal and external malleoli and displacement of the foot inward and backward.

appetite, headache, constipation, dyspeptic ills, etc. The pain through the whole limb, due undoubtedly to the sprain and wrenching at the time of the injury, the aching at night at the seat of the fracture, combine to render the patient thoroughly uncomfortable, unhappy, and even melancholy. Pressure spots will appear about the most carefully applied bandage, and they must receive attention. Itching of the skin inside the splints is sometimes almost unendurable. To every patient daily general and local massage and bathing will be found to be of unspeakable comfort. The average hospital patient is far less sensitive to all the petty annoyances of an immovable and closely fitting dressing than is the private patient.

The Prognosis.—In children and young people the minimum time is consumed by the process of repair. The restoration of the leg to its normal function is more rapid than in the cases of adults, and there are fewer complications. In adults a chronic arthritis may appear in the neighboring knee- or ankle-joints. Swelling of the leg and ankle may persist for some time. Non-union of the bones may result, and necessitate operative measures (see Fig. 745). If the fracture is oblique, shortening may occur even after union takes place if the unsupported leg is used too soon and too much. If the wound of an open fracture heals quickly, and there is little comminution of bone, repair will take place as in a closed fracture. Otherwise, an open fracture will unite more slowly than a closed fracture. Persistent swelling of the leg, particularly about the ankle, is associated with the convalescence from an open fracture. Necrosis of bone at the seat of fracture may occur in cases of open fracture even many months or years after the original injury. Abscesses and sinuses may form, necessitating operation for the removal of the necrosed bone (see Figs. 746, 747). For some unknown reason fractures of the upper third of the tibia unite less readily than fractures of bone elsewhere. Union is longer in being consummated. If the fracture is near the knee, or ankle-joints, the prognosis is more uncertain than if the fracture is at the center of the shaft. A comminuted fracture is more likely to be longer in uniting and to give rise to trouble after repair than is a single transverse fracture.

Fig. 753.—Same as figure 752. Lateral displacement of foot inward (see X-ray tracing, Fig. 756).

Results after Fractures of the Leg.—Of value in this connection are the results following fracture of the leg in thirty-five cases treated at the Massachusetts General Hospital, and examined one and a half to ten years after the accident. In the detailed report of these cases the exact lesion and its seat will be stated. In thirteen cases—in ten of which the age was forty-two, the rest under thirty—the result reported was that the injured leg was "as good as the other leg." In twenty-two cases the result was a leg permanently impaired in some particular. Some cases had flat-foot, deformity of the leg, limited motion at the knee-joint, lameness, necrosis of bone, pain in the fracture when the weather was damp. Other cases had pain in the leg upon standing, stiffness of the ankle, pain upon stepping on uneven surfaces, weakness of the leg, swelling of the leg and foot, cramps at night in the calf of the leg, or some combination of these symptoms.

Thrombosis and Embolism.—Thrombosis of the veins about a fracture, and particularly about a fracture in which there is some laceration of the soft parts, is not at all uncommon. At times, and rather more frequently than is generally supposed, emboli are detached from these thrombi and cause almost immediate death, with symptoms of pulmonary embolism—namely, a sudden cyanosis and great difficulty in breathing associated with intense precordial distress.

Thrombosis of the veins of the leg or thigh is undoubtedly one of the causes of the great edema seen after fracture of these parts.

Refracture of the Bones of the Lower Extremity.—It is not an uncommon experience to find that a patient with a fracture of the thigh, leg, or patella refractures the partially united bone. This refracture is due to either muscular violence or a slight fall. There is ordinarily little displacement of the fragments. The callus of the original injury holds the bones quite securely. The leg is usually bent at the seat of the fracture. Refracture is, therefore, practically a fracture of callus. This accident has even occurred while the patient is wearing a protective splint of plaster-of-Paris. Union in these cases is much more rapid than after the original injury. About one-half the time required for union of the original fracture is necessary for union of the refracture. The patient may, therefore, be much encouraged, for though the accident of refracture is a disheartening one, yet he will not be obliged to look forward to a long confinement.

POTT'S FRACTURE

Anatomy.—The anatomical relations of the lower ends of the fibula and tibia and the astragalus and os calcis should be kept constantly in mind. The os calcis and astragalus are held firmly together, forming the posterior portion of the foot. The astragalus rests mortise-like between the internal and external malleoli (see Fig. 758). The strength of the inferior tibiofibular articula-

Fig. 754.—A posterior displacement of the whole foot because of a Pott's fracture.

Fig. 755.—A lateral displacement of the foot to the outer side because of a Pott's fracture. Note prominent internal malleolus and swelling of the ankle. The normal bony landmarks are not seen. The pathological bony landmark is evident.

tion depends upon the strong inferior tibiofibular ligaments, particularly upon the interosseous ligament.

By Pott's fracture of the ankle is understood the injury caused by forcible eversion and abduction of the foot upon the leg. The lesions which may be present in this fracture are a rupture of the internal lateral ligament, a fracture of the tip of the internal malleolus, a separation of the lower tibiofibular articulation, an oblique fracture of the fibula two or three inches above the tip of the external malleolus, a fracture of the outer edge of the lower end of the tibia. Ordinarily, the mechanism of the fracture is somewhat as follows: As the foot is abducted, the strain is felt at the internal lateral ligament and at the inferior tibiofibular interosseous ligament, and these give way. If the force continues, the fibula breaks. If the force still continues, the internal malleolus is pushed through the skin, and an open fracture results (see Fig. 748). If the internal lateral ligament holds against this lateral force, the tip of the internal malleolus may be pulled off.

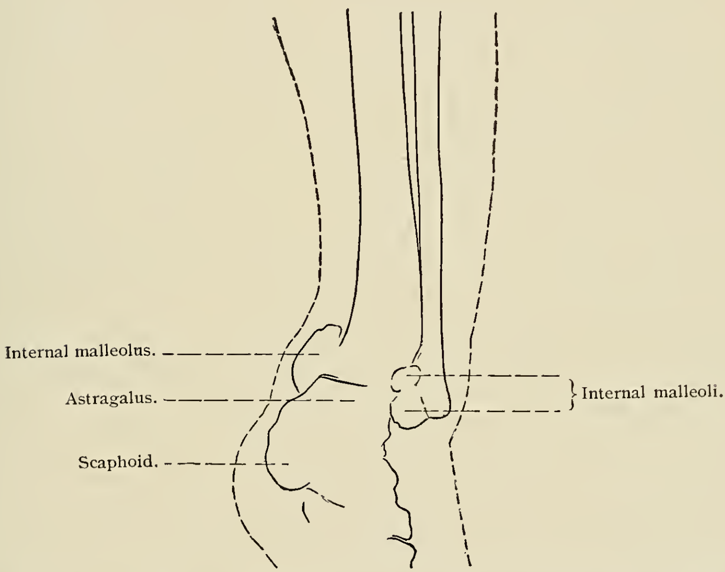


Fig. 756.—Fracture of both malleoli (anteroposterior view). Inversion of foot (X-ray tracing).

Symptoms.—The ankle presents a very constant appearance after this fracture. A traumatic synovitis exists. Great swelling appears, at first chiefly upon the inner side of the ankle. The ankle-joint becomes distended with blood and serum. All the natural hollows about the joint are obliterated. The foot is everted, appearing to have been pushed bodily outward. The internal malleolus is unduly prominent. Some of this prominence is masked by the swelling. The bony connections and natural support of the foot having been removed, the foot drops backward, partly because of the pull of the calf-muscles, but chiefly because of its own weight (see Figs. 749, 750). The deformity,

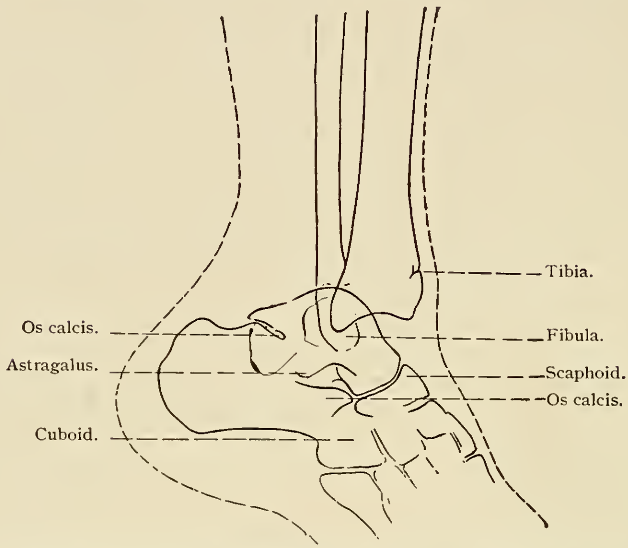


Fig. 757.—Fracture of the tip of each malleolus. Dislocation of the foot backward. Note the prominence in front of the ankle. Same case as figure 756 (X-ray tracing).

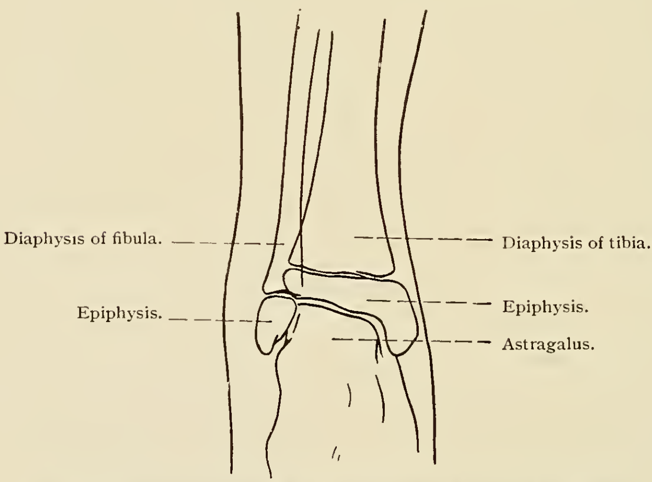


Fig. 758.—Normal ankle-joint, showing epiphyses (anteroposterior view).

therefore, is a double one, a lateral sliding of the foot outward and an anteroposterior dropping of the foot backward. The malleoli

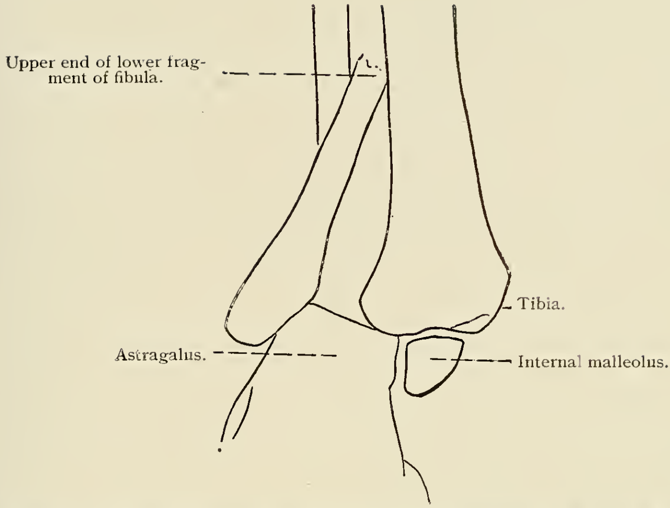


Fig. 759.—Pott's fracture (anteroposterior view). Note sliding of astragalus outward Fracture of internal malleolus. Fracture of fibula. Extreme deformity (X-ray tracing).

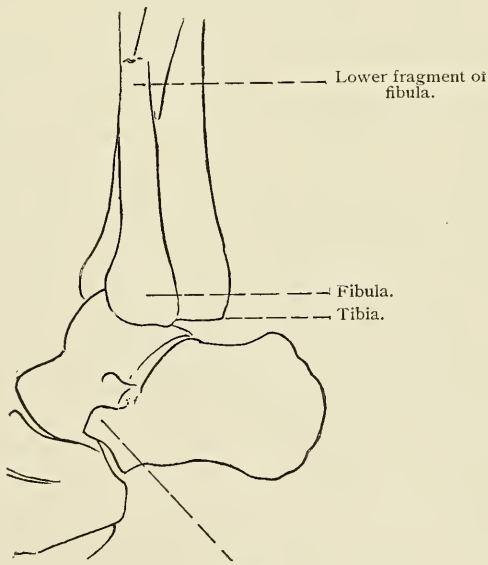


Fig. 760.—Pott's fracture. Same as figure 759 (lateral view).

are spread apart: the measured distance between them is in creased over the normal. Palpation close above the anterior articular edge of the tibia and the astragalus reveals tenderness over the ruptured tibiofibular ligament. The backward displace-

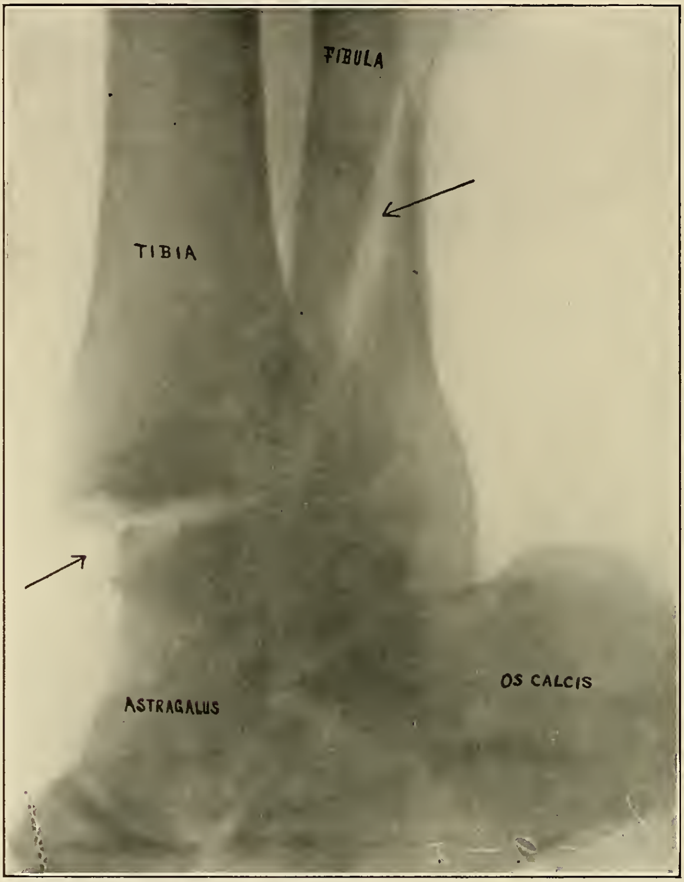


Fig. 761.—Fracture of the internal malleolus and of the lower end of the fibula. Arrows point to lines of fracture. May be well reduced without operation. Important to correct backward displacement of the foot.

ment is best measured by the length of the line from the front of the ankle to the cleft between the first and second toes. This line will be found shortened upon the injured side. There is tenderness over the fracture of the fibula. If the internal malleolus is fractured, the sharp ridge at the broken edge can be distinctly felt. Grasping the posterior part of the foot firmly with the whole hand while the other hand steadies the lower leg just above the ankle, abnormal lateral mobility of the foot may be detected (see Fig. 751). The foot will be felt to move inward to its natural position. The moment inward pressure is removed the foot will be seen and felt to slump outward again.

Figures 752–757 inclusive illustrate a reversed Pott's deformity,

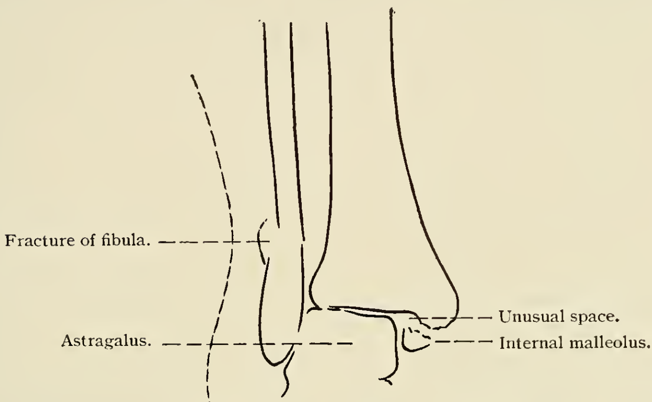


Fig. 762.—Pott's fracture. Notice sliding of astragalus outward. Fractures of internal malleolus and fibula (Massachusetts General Hospital, 631. X-ray tracing).

the foot having moved inward instead of outward as well as having fallen backward.

Treatment.—The indications for treatment are to place the parts in their normal relations, and to maintain them so until repair is completed, guarding against both the lateral and the posterior deformities. If for any reason, such as the presence of very great swelling of the ankle, it is expedient to delay reduction, the leg should be placed temporarily in a pillow and side splints (see Figs. 722, 723, 724). An anesthetic should always be administered before the reduction of this fracture. The reduction is thus rendered painless and, through relaxation of the muscles, is made far easier. The principles of the old Dupuytren splint are the ones to be applied in the reduction of this fracture whatever the apparatus in which the leg is permanently placed. These consist of the making of lateral outward pressure upon the internal malleolus, lateral inward pressure upon the foot, and a forward lift upon the posterior part of the foot or heel. The practitioner may very

Fig. 763.—Note rotation of foot on anteroposterior axis.

Fig. 764.—Note sliding of foot to outer side.

Fig. 765.—Separation of lower epiphysis of tibia and fracture of fibula.

Fig. 766.—Note sliding of foot without rotation.

Fig. 767.—Note extreme displacement.

Fig. 768.—Great displacement of the foot. Note prominent internal malleolus.

Fig. 769.—Note displaced malleoli.

Figs. 763–769.—Types of fracture near the ankle-joint. Pott's fracture (M. G. H. series).

properly use the Dupuytren splint. It is thought to be uncomfortable, but it is not if properly applied. It is very efficient in holding the fracture reduced.

The Dupuytren Splint.—This is a board from one-quarter to one-half of an inch thick, long enough to extend from the middle of the thigh to six inches below the sole of the foot, and as wide as the calf of the leg from front to back (see Fig. 770). At its lower or foot end it is serrated with three or four teeth, as seen in the illustration. It is padded with folded sheets, so that when it is applied to the inner surface of the limb, the padding extends to just above the level of the internal malleolus, the serrated end of the splint projecting six inches below the sole of the foot. The padding, as seen in the illustration, is so thick at the lower end over the internal malleolus that sufficient room is left for inversion and rotation of the foot upon its anteroposterior axis without its impinging upon the splint in the least. The splint is held in place by straps and buckles: one is placed above the ankle, one above the knee, and a third is placed at the upper end of the splint. For the proper application of the splint an assistant is needed. The splint is applied while the leg rests upon the bed. An assistant steadies the splint and the leg so that they both project clear of the foot of the bed. A roller bandage is then applied in circular turns about the ankle and splint from the splint toward the leg. After two circular turns are made, the assistant adducts and inverts the ankle and foot, and this position is held by the third turn of the bandage, which is passed around the forward part of the foot and over one of the serrations of the splint (see Fig. 771). In order to hold this firmly a turn is then taken around the ankle. A figure of eight is then applied for several turns about the foot and ankle, crossing the ankle in front of the instep at each turn. Each succeeding turn is caught by the succeeding serration of the splint. At the same time the foot is lifted forward by pressure from behind, and this forward lift is maintained by circular turns of the bandage. The whole limb is placed upon pillows. Thus, the eversion and posterior dropping of the foot are corrected. This splint forms a good temporary or emergency dressing for Pott's fracture. This dressing corrects the eversion, but there is great danger that the foot may slump backward unless most carefully watched. This failure to hold the posterior displacement corrected is the defect of the Dupuytren splint.

The Posterior Wire Splint with Curved Foot-piece (see Figs. 772, 773, 774).—The posterior wire splint extending to the middle of the thigh is another apparatus used in treating Pott's fracture.

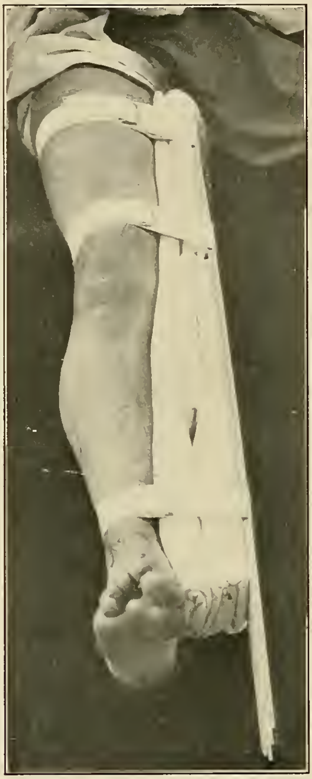


Fig. 770.—Pott's fracture. Dupuytren's splint. Note length of splint; position of straps; arrangement of padding; space between foot and splint.

The foot-piece should be twisted at the ankle, so as to hold the foot when inverted (see Fig. 772). The splint is covered and padded in the usual way. The patient is anesthetized. The leg is placed upon the splint. The foot is strongly inverted by great lateral pressure put upon the posterior part of the foot. This inversion of the foot can not be made too strongly, for the deformity can not be overcorrected. The position of extreme inversion is not a painful one to maintain. Ordinarily, the lateral pressure applied is too slight entirely to correct the deformity. The foot is held to the inverted foot-piece by straps of adhesive plaster, pads, and side splints (see Fig. 773). A pad is applied to the sole of the

Fig. 771.—Pott's fracture. Dupuytren's splint. Note serrations of splint and turns of bandage adducting foot.

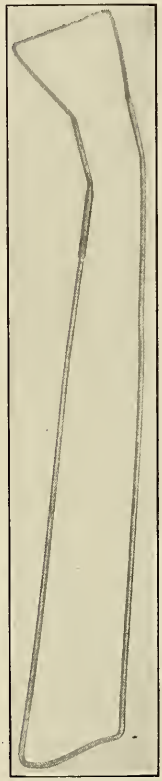


Fig. 772.—Cabot posterior wire splint bent at the ankle for a Pott's fracture of the right leg. To be used to assist in maintaining adduction of the foot.

foot, and so placed as to maintain the long anteroposterior arch of the foot. It is found that if this is not done, there is considerable flattening of this arch upon recovery. The forward lift upon the foot is made and maintained by proper padding posteriorly to the lower leg and just above the heel (see Fig. 772). The lift may be reinforced by smoothly applied strips of adhesive plaster placed laterally on the foot and carried under the heel and up and over the end of the foot-piece. These adhesive-plaster strips serve as a sling for the foot. There is one other way to avoid pressure upon the point of the heel, and that is by placing beneath the heel a ring of sheet wadding covered with a tightly wound bandage (see Fig. 735). These methods of protecting the heel from pressure may all be used at one time to advantage. The side splints are applied with great care, being so padded as to maintain the outward pressure upon the inner surface of the lower end of the tibia, and the inward pressure upon the outer surface of the foot. Very great care must be exercised that there is no recurrence of the deformity. Frequent readjustments are necessary.

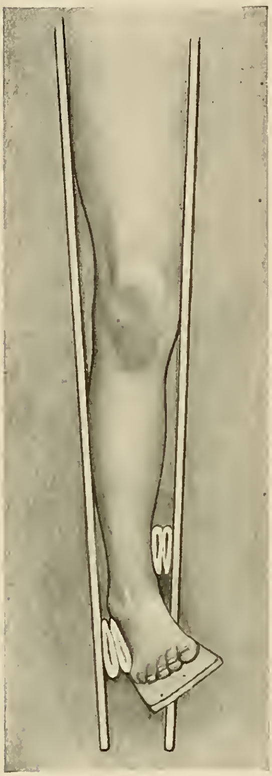


Fig. 773.— Pott's fracture. Cabot posterior wire splint and side splints. Note position of lateral pads and twisted foot-piece. Side splints are shown unpadded (diagram).

The Lateral and Posterior Plaster-of-Paris Splints (*Stimson's Splint*).— The *posterior* splint (see Fig. 774) extends from the toes along the sole of the foot around the back of the heel and up the back of the leg to the knee or to the middle of the thigh. The *lateral* splint (see Fig. 775) begins at the external malleolus, passes over the dorsum of the foot to the inner side under the sole, and upward along the outer side of the leg to the same height as the posterior splint. Each of these splints is made of about six or eight strips of washed crinoline, four inches wide and long enough to extend from around the foot to the bend of the knee or middle of the thigh. The leg is protected by roller bandages of sheet wadding. Plaster cream is rubbed into the crinoline strips one after the other until all the strips have been used. The posterior splint is applied first, and held snugly by a gauze bandage to the leg and foot. Then the remaining crinoline strips are likewise covered with plaster cream and applied as the lateral splint (see Fig. 776). This is also held snugly by a gauze bandage to the leg and foot. During the application of the splint and until the plaster-of-Paris has set, the foot should be held in a corrected position by an assistant. These two plaster-of-Paris splints are preferable to the encircling plaster splint, the ordinary "plaster leg," for by their use the ankle can be inspected. Less judgment is requisite in its application to insure the correction of the deformity than by the

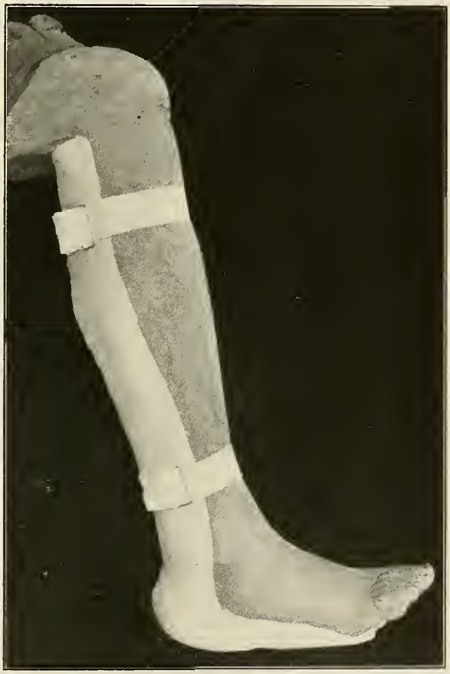


Fig. 774.—Pott's fracture. Stimson's splint. Posterior plaster (represented two inches too long at the upper end).

use of the ordinary "plaster splint." As the swelling subsides and the plaster becomes loose, if the splints are kept tight by bandaging, the deformity can not possibly recur.

Care of the Fracture after the Permanent Dressing is Applied.—If the posterior and side splints are used: After the initial swelling has subsided—*i. e.*, after the first week—the leg may be placed in a plaster-of-Paris splint (circular bandage), and the patient allowed up and about with crutches. The plaster should be split after application and held in place by straps or a bandage. If the Stimson splint is used, the patient may be allowed up and about with crutches at the end of the first week.

Massage may be applied to the exposed parts of the leg and foot daily. At the third week all dressings should be removed, and

Fig. 775.—Pott's fracture. Stimson's splint completed. Lateral plaster and posterior plaster.

gentle massage applied to the whole leg from toes to groin, especial attention being paid to the region of the ankle. Massage and gentle passive motion in an anteroposterior direction only should be applied at least once or twice daily after the second week. All lateral motion is to be avoided. After the fifth or sixth week a flannel bandage will be all the support needed, although comfort may demand a thin, stiff, retentive splint at times. At the end of two months some weight may be borne upon the foot.

Of the three methods of dressing a Pott's fracture the posterior and lateral plaster splint of Stimson is by far the simplest and it is efficient in every way. Moreover, it allows of massage being instituted early with the least disturbance to the ankle. The posterior wire splint is more difficult of application, and needs careful watching and frequent readjustment. With the posterior wire splint in use the foot or leg is easily accessible to early massage by simply loosening the side splints.

Prognosis and Results.—In young adults there should be no

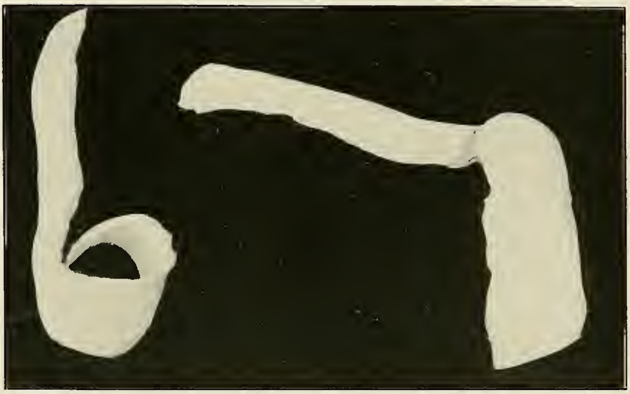


Fig. 776.—Pott's fracture. Stimson's splint removed. Lateral and posterior plasters.

deformity and almost no permanent disability. In adults there will be some stiffness for a time. *If the lateral deformity* has not been completely corrected, a traumatic pronation of the foot will result. The longitudinal arch of the foot should be supported always by a suitable pad under the instep for at least six months following this fracture, whether there is deformity or not. If there is deformity, it will relieve the pain. An insole of leather with a pad stitched to it for support to the arch of the foot is often of great service. If there is no pain or deformity, it will strengthen the foot until walking is easy again, and will prevent deformity appearing. *If the anteroposterior deformity* has not been corrected, pain may be experienced upon using the foot. The foot is shortened and dorsal flexion is much hindered, so that the gait is decidedly impaired. The patient will walk with a more or less stiff ankle. In those cases in which there is great deformity associated with extensive laceration of the soft parts, the foot and ankle may for many weeks subsequent to union be painful, stiff, and swollen. Pain, stiffness, and swelling increase with the age of the patient—*i. e.*, the younger the patient, the less discomfort will there be following this fracture.

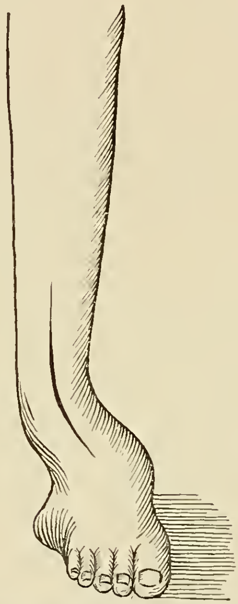


Fig. 777.—Old fracture of tibia and fibula with compensatory and actual deformity (Feiss).

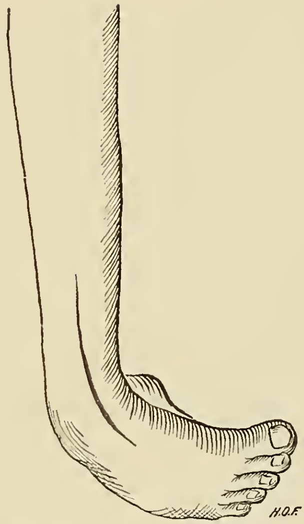


Fig. 778.—Old fracture of ankle with actual deformity (Feiss).

Open Pott's Fracture (see Fig. 748).—The ankle-joint is involved. Two things are to be considered in deciding upon the treatment of the injury—the extent of the laceration of the soft parts and the amount of injury to the bones. If the laceration is so great that the foot is useless, amputation is indicated. Amputation is indicated in only two other instances—old age and sepsis. If the laceration is not great, and any existing dislocation can be reduced, it should be reduced without excision, proper drainage being provided, both anteriorly and posteriorly, to the joint. If the laceration is not great and reduction of the deformity is impossible, then either partial or complete excision should be done. If there is great injury to bone, whether the dislocation can or can not be reduced, a partial or complete excision should be done. In every open Pott's fracture, no matter how small the wound of the soft parts, in order to insure an aseptic

Fig. 779.—X-ray of actual bony condition before operation (Feiss).

wound it should be enlarged sufficiently for thorough cleansing with antiseptic solutions in every part. Extreme conservatism should characterize the treatment of recent open Pott's fracture. In the large majority of cases treated upon the conservative or expectant plan a useful ankle-joint and foot will result. The older the adult patient is, the more radical must be the treatment.

The Operative Treatment of Old Pott's Fractures.—The exact indications for operation in old deforming Pott's fracture will be persisting lateral or backward displacements. The only method for the relief of these deformities is by osteotomy of the

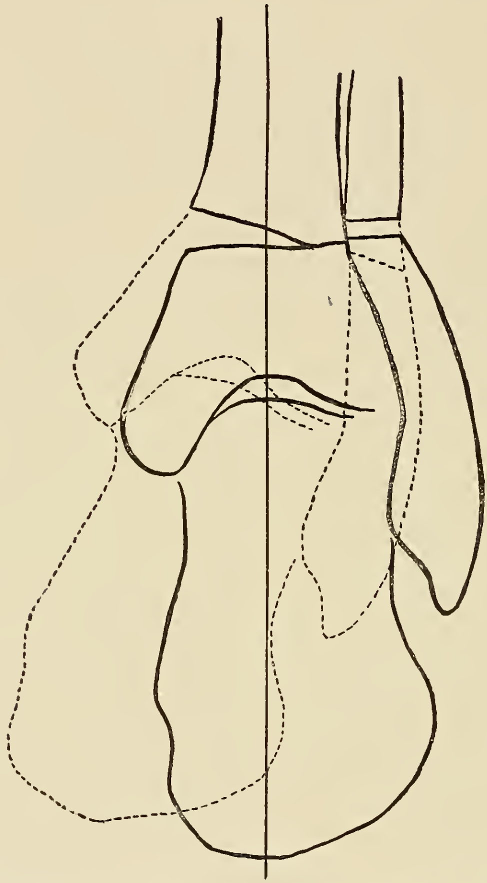


Fig. 780.—Diagram showing operative lines of osteotomy to correct old deformity (Feiss).

tibia and fibula. The results following this operation are satisfactory.

The Operative Treatment of Old Fractures of the Leg Near the Ankle.—The indications for treatment of old deforming fracture, whether following fracture of the lower epiphysis of the tibia, Pott's fracture, or fracture of the tibia and fibula just above the ankle, are the same—the reestablishing the proper weight-bearing line. It is important to eliminate from the problem the compensatory functional deformity.

The following case (Feiss) is cited to illustrate the method of procedure applicable to many of these cases.

Fig. 781.—Casts showing appearance of ankle before and after operation(Feiss).

Fig. 777 shows the position of the ankle and foot due to damage to the epiphysis of the lower end of the tibia. Fig. 778 shows the real deformity upon putting the foot in a position of rest. Fig. 779 shows the X-ray illustrating the abnormal growth of the bones.

By an osteotomy of the tibia and resection of a piece from the fibula, as planned in Fig. 780, it was possible to correct the static deformity, with the result seen in Fig. 781.

Fig. 782.—Fracture of the lower epiphysis of the tibia close to shaft, and of the lower fibular epiphysis with displacement of the foot inward.

Fig. 783.—Fracture of the lower tibial epiphysis extending up into the inner edge of the diaphysis of the tibia. A starting of the lower fibular epiphysis.

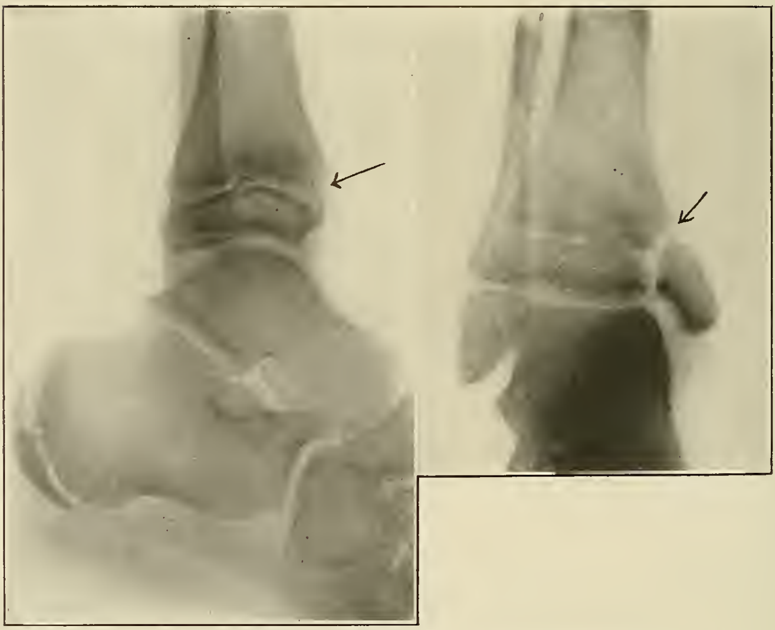


Fig. 784.—Fracture of the lower tibial epiphysis and damage to the epiphysis further outward.

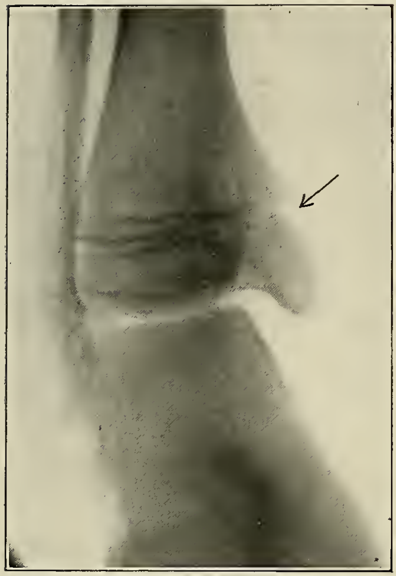


Fig. 785.—A fracture of the lower tibial epiphysis with displacement slightly upward.

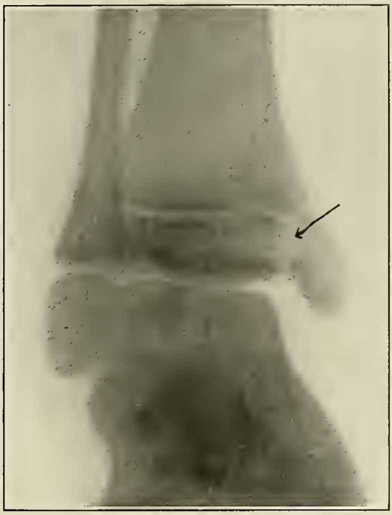


Fig. 786.—A fracture of the lower tibial epiphysis a little within the longitudinal line of the diaphysis of the tibia.

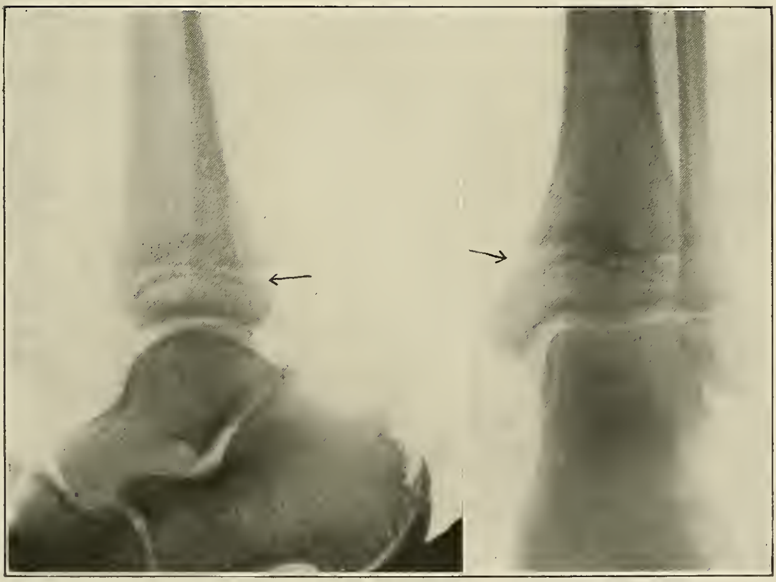


Fig. 787.—A starting of the lower tibial epiphysis. Note the increased spacing in the epiphyseal line.

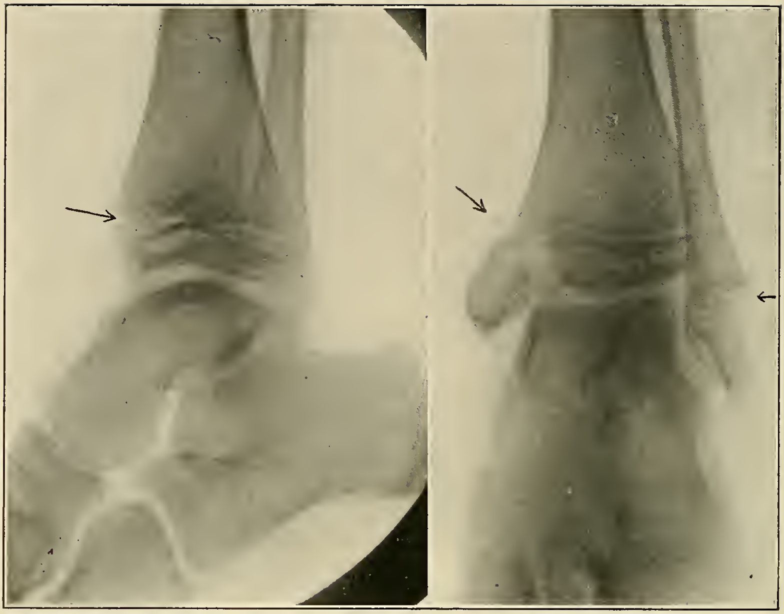


Fig. 788.—Lateral and anteroposterior views. Note oblique fracture from before backward of epiphysis at its inner side and starting of the epiphysis of the fibula, also a starting of the lower tibial epiphysis.

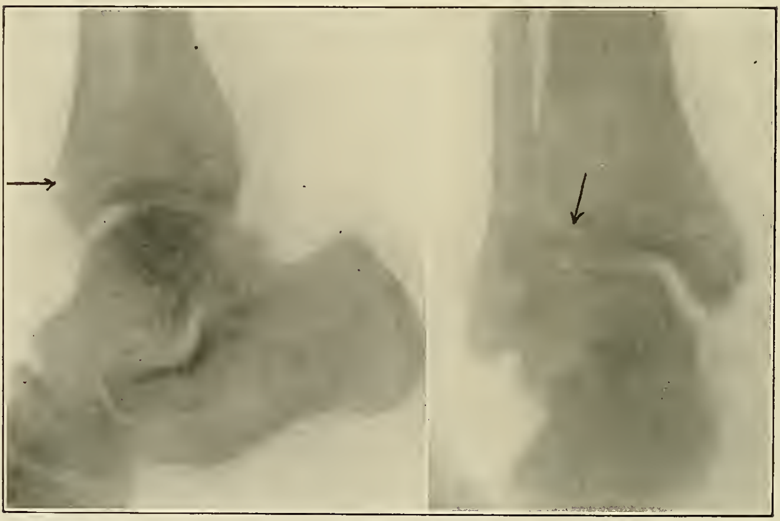


Fig. 789.—Fracture of the outer portion of the inferior tibial epiphysis. Note also change in outline of the anterior portion of epiphyseal line indicated by the arrow.

CHAPTER XV

FRACTURES OF THE BONES OF THE FOOT

Fracture of the astragalus is caused by a blow on the sole of the foot, as in a fall from a height (see Fig. 790). Fracture of the os calcis is often present in the same foot with fracture of the astragalus. The ankle-joint may or may not be involved. The diagnosis is difficult without the use of the Röntgen ray. Crepitus may be elicited. Great swelling may appear in the region of the fracture.

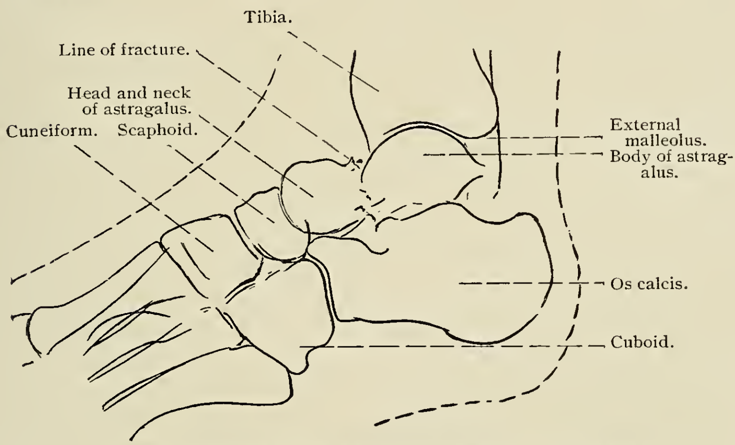


Fig. 790.—Fracture of the neck of the astragalus (X-ray tracing).

It is highly probable that many cases of sprained ankle have been cases of fracture of the astragalus. If there is no displacement, treatment will consist in immobilizing the ankle-joint with the foot held at a right angle with the leg. As soon as the swelling has begun to subside, massage may be used to advantage and convalescence be thus hastened. The most satisfactory dressing is a plaster-of-Paris splint extending from the toes to below the knee, applied and immediately split open, so as to form a removable splint. This may be taken off for massage and passive motion.

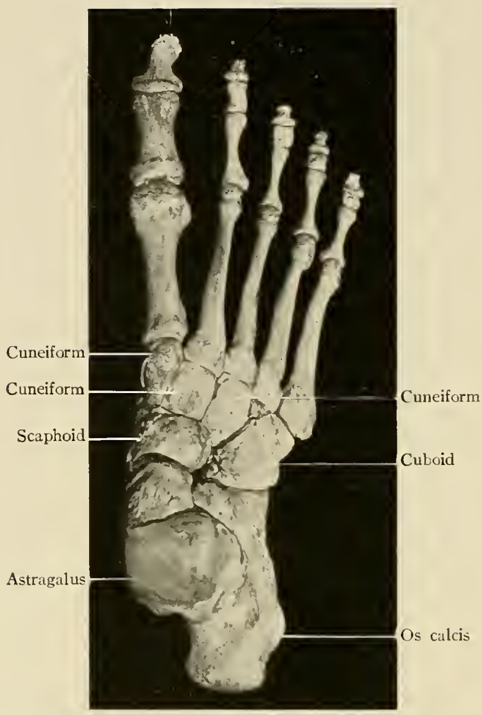


Fig. 791.—Dorsal view of bones of the foot. Tarsus, metatarsus, and phalanges.

Fig. 792.—Lateral view of foot showing longitudinal arch of foot. Note relation of individual bones on inner side of foot.

Recovery takes place with fair movement at the ankle-joint, so that after from two months and a half to three months the patient can walk without support. After this time complete recovery is slow. More or less stiffness and pain may exist for four or six months after the accident.

Fracture of the Os Calcis.—The os calcis is fractured by a fall on the sole of the foot, as well as by a powerful contraction of

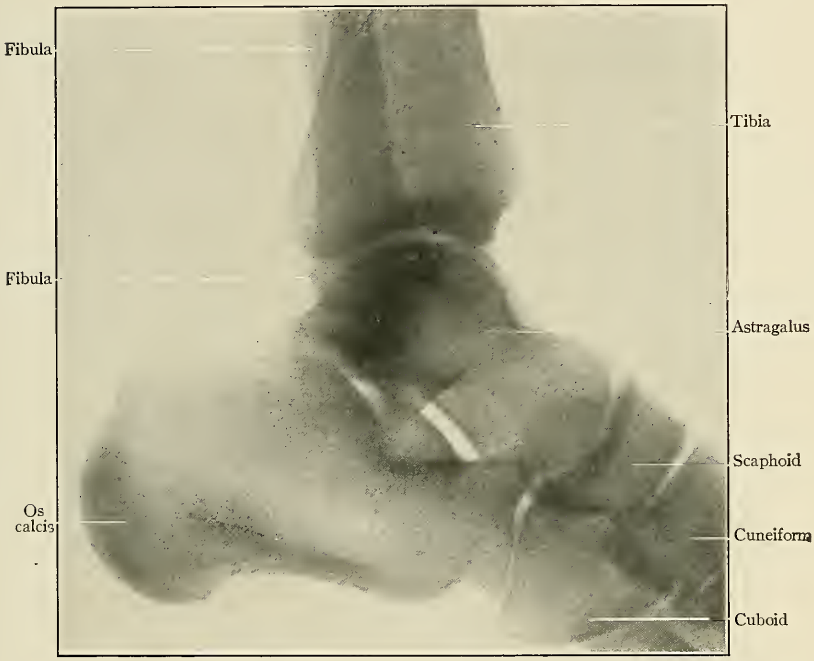


Fig. 793.—An X-ray of the bones of the normal adult ankle and part of tarsus. Lateral view.

the gastrocnemius muscle and strong tension upon the tendo Achillis. It may be crushed, fractured transversely or longitudinally, or a piece may be torn off from its posterior portion near the insertion of the tendo Achillis (see Fig. 802). The symptoms of fracture will be the usual ones of crepitus, swelling, pain, and abnormal mobility. The heel is seen, by comparison with its uninjured fellow, to be enlarged. This fracture is sometimes associated with fracture of the astragalus (see Fig.

Fig. 794.—Fracture of the astragalus. Patient fell ten feet to ground, September, 1900. "Sprained ankle." X-ray, fracture of neck of right astragalus.

March, 1901. Bad result. Useless foot. Partial ankylosis. Partial astragalectomy, Brooks.

May, 1905. Foot slightly inverted, longitudinal arch raised, no lateral motion, no flexion, 10 degrees of extension. Painful foot. Bad result (Cabot, Binney).

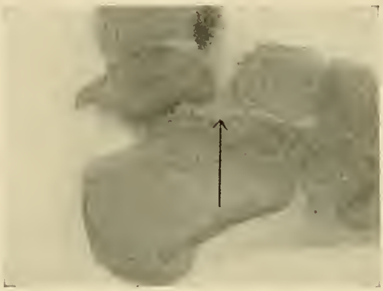


Fig. 795.—Fracture of astragalus. Fracture due to direct violence, from heavy bar falling on foot. May, 1904. Plaster-of-Paris bandage.

July 4. Trendelenburg osteotomy.

May, 1905. Painful foot. Forward displacement of foot on leg. Exaggerated longitudinal arch. Deformity not wholly corrected by operation. Marked inversion. Flexion good. Extension limited. Lateral motions limited. Bad result (Cabot, Binney).

Fig. 796.—Fracture of astragalus. Foot run over by heavy team, February, 1902. Treated by natural bone setter. X-ray shows fracture of neck of astragalus. Operation advised and refused.

September, 1905. Painful foot. Much inversion, large bony fragment on dorsum (head of astragalus). Flexion fair. Extension poor. No lateral motion. Foot very flat. Bad result (Cabot, Binney).

Fig. 797.—Fracture of astragalus. X-ray shows impaction of astragalus, especially in central portion, with lowering of ankle-joint (Cabot, Binney).

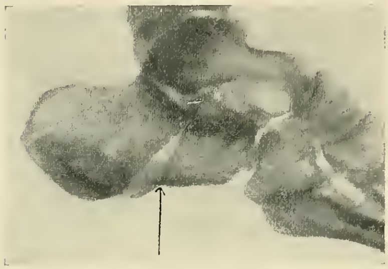


Fig. 798.—Fracture of the os calcis. Man, 40 years, fell ten feet, striking squarely upon both heels, on the ground.

X-ray shows fracture of the os calcis of the large heel fragment type.

This is a favorable case for tenotomy of the tendo Achillis and reduction of the posterior fragment, with restoration of the arch (Cabot, Binney).

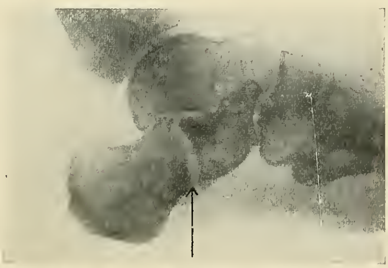


Fig. 799.—Fracture of the os calcis. This patient, a man, fell 15 feet on to frozen ground, striking upon both feet, in February, 1899. Right heel showed abnormal mobility and crepitus over the os calcis. X-ray shows comminuted fracture with large heel fragment. Treated with pillow splint; plaster-of-Paris bandage.

May, 1895. Has some pain through ankle-joint. Always wears an insole. Is considerably hindered about his work. Examination, right foot: Considerable bony overgrowth beneath external malleolus. Motions: No flexion beyond right angle. No adduction. Very little abduction. Fair extension. Good position. Longitudinal arch, fair. Classed as fair result (Cabot, Binney).

806). The treatment is to immobilize the foot at the angle that will best hold the fragments approximately in apposition. Complete plantar flexion of the foot may be needed to bring the frag-

Fig. 800.—Fracture of the os calcis. Man, 26, fell from moving car, striking left foot against tie. In May, 1899, X-ray shows fracture of os calcis, large heel fragment type, with tendency of posterior fragment to be drawn upward. Plaster-of-Paris bandage.

June, 1905.—Reports returned to work after three and a half months. Very little trouble at any time. Foot becomes tired after long day's work. Present condition, slight fulness beneath external malleolus. Extension good. Flexion slightly limited. Very little lateral motion. No "flat foot." Classified as good result (Cabot, Binney).

Fig. 801.—Fracture of the os calcis. Shows same foot as Fig. 800, six years after injury. Note great thickening of central portion of os calcis with fusion of astragalo-calcaneal joint (Cabot, Binney).

Fig. 802.—Fracture of the os calcis. A good example of small heel fragment type of fracture. Caused by slipping while getting on a street car, apparently by sudden contraction of calf muscles. Operation refused. Result unknown (Cabot, Binney).

ments well into position. The pull upon the tendo Achillis is in this position removed from the posterior fragment. If the frag-

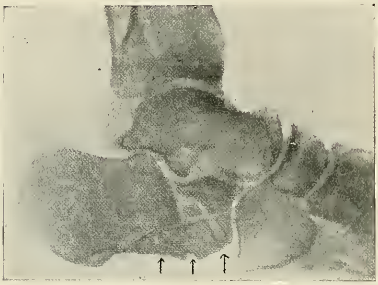


Fig. 803.—Fracture of the os calcis. Shows another type of comminuted fracture of the anterior half of the os calcis. Note great flattening of longitudinal arch. Result unknown (Cabot, Binney).

Fig. 804.—Fracture of the os calcis (right) (Cabot, Binney).

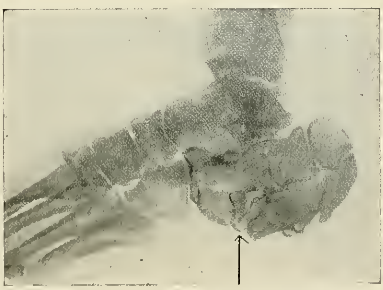


Fig. 805.—Fracture of os calcis (left).

ments cannot be reduced, exposure of them may be wise by incision. Excision of certain portions or retention of fragments by a nail or screw or plate may be helpful. Massage should be instituted early—during the first week. The removable plaster-of-Paris dressing is the best form of splint. After three weeks the splint should be removed, and a close-fitting flannel bandage applied, with small pads under the malleoli and on each side of the tendo Achillis. The pads, if applied with considerable pressure, will assist very materially in reducing the swelling and in restoring form to the ankle. It will be about two months before the patient should bear much weight upon the foot. After three to four months walking will be comparatively easy.

It is often the case after fracture of the os calcis and also after fracture of the astragalus, in which complete reduction has not been secured, that there is considerable disturbance of the normal

Fig. 806.—Case: Posterior view of fracture of right os calcis and of left astragalus. Deformity. Note fulness each side of the tendo Achillis (see X-ray tracing 790).

mechanism of the foot. A traumatic flat-foot results from the accident. This can be greatly relieved by the introduction into the shoe of a leather pad, to raise the instep and take the strain off the injured part. The patient may find that for a period of six months or more the wearing of this pad is a great support and comfort. If the use of a flat-foot support does not relieve these old cases an osteotomy must be considered as helping to secure a restoration of the arch. The hot-air baking is very satisfactory for the relief of the pain and stiffness felt throughout the ankle and foot. The hot-air treatment, combined with massage, helps to hasten convalescence. This treatment should be used once daily until the pain in the foot has disappeared.

If there is a dislocation of a portion of the astragalus, either the fragment must be accurately reduced or, if this is impossible, the fragment should be removed.

If there is a compound fracture of the astragalus, and the time elapsed since the injury is several hours, it will be unwise to assume that the wound can be completely cleansed. Excision of the fragment or of the entire astragalus will be the most conservative treatment. At the same time thorough posterior drainage should be provided by a rubber tube for the cavity left after excision.

Open fracture of the astragalus and os calcis, if treated antiseptically, recovers with a useful ankle and foot even though the ankle-joint is ankylosed. The mediotarsal joint becomes more

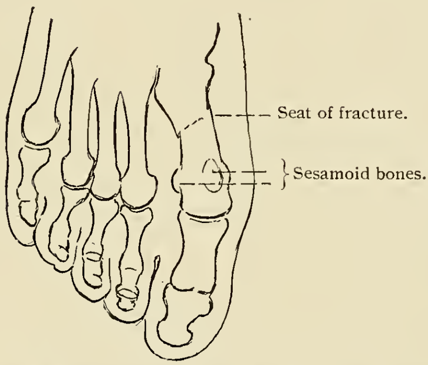


Fig. 807.—Fracture across the first metatarsal of the right foot (X-ray tracing).

flexible than it ordinarily is. The loss of motion at the ankle-joint is compensated for by the mediotarsal joint motion, and the individual may walk with hardly a perceptible limp. Removal by operation of the fractured bone is attended by good functional results, and if the bone is much comminuted or dislocated, operation is indicated. A careful study of the results of fracture of the astragalus and of the os calcis, as published by Cabot and Binney and recorded here in X-rays (Figs. 794–805), will prove very helpful.

Fracture of the Scaphoid of the Tarsus. Fracture of the Metatarsal Bones.—This fracture is caused by direct violence. There is evidence to show that indirect violence may cause a fracture of metatarsal bones. The first and fifth bones are the ones most often broken (see Fig. 807). The symptoms are swelling, pain, crepitus, and abnormal mobility. The weight can not be borne upon the foot without pain. There is never great displacement. In order to avoid trouble in walking, after union has occurred it is wise to make the approximation of the fragments as

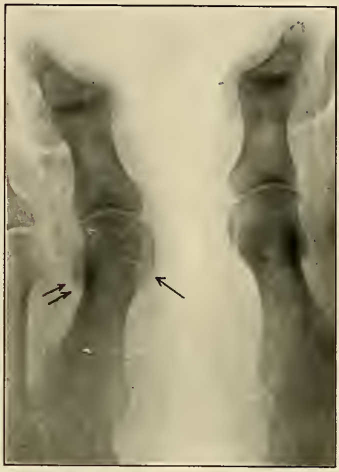


Fig. 808.—Fracture of the sesamoid bone of the metatarsophalangeal joint of the left foot. An unusual injury, but to be reckoned with when persistent pain after an injury in this region is present (C. Painter.)

Fig. 809.—Transverse fracture of the fifth metatarsal bone.

nearly accurate as possible. A closed or simple fracture is ordinarily uncomplicated. Union takes place in from three to four weeks. It will be at least from two to four months before the foot can be used without thought of the injury received.

If the fracture is open, repair will be slower than after a closed fracture. If the wound is kept clean and free from infection, no complications will arise. If, on the other hand, the wound becomes infected, necrosis of bone, abscess formation, burrowing of pus, and great swelling of the foot may occur, all of which will greatly delay the healing process. The foot should be immobilized by a lateral molded splint of plaster-of-Paris. This should be placed upon either the outer or inner side of the ankle, according as the outer or inner metatarsals are broken. The splint should extend from the middle of the calf of the leg to the tips of the toes. It is held in position by a roller bandage of gauze.

Fracture of the Phalanges of the Foot.—These fractures are rather unusual, except from a crush of the foot. They are sometimes open. The same general rules of treatment apply to fractures of these bones as to fractures of the phalanges of the hand. A simple plantar splint of splint wood, padding of the toes, and adhesive-plaster straps will be sufficient to hold the fracture. If the plantar splint covers the entire sole of the foot, it will prove of great comfort. It is sometimes wise to immobilize the ankle-joint by the thin plaster side splint, particularly if there is swelling of the leg and ankle.

CHAPTER XVI

THE OPERATIVE TREATMENT OF FRACTURES

It is an opportune time to state explicitly a conservative and progressive view of the question of the operative treatment of fractures of bone.

It should be possible for the surgeon often to select those fractures in the initial treatment of which operative measures will afford better results than non-operative methods.

It is evident that with increasing experience in both methods of treatment the surgeon will transfer certain fractures from the

Fig. 810.—Fracture of the shaft of humerus in upper third. Often impossible to reduce without operative assistance.

operative list to the non-operative list and vice versa. There will always be a varying group of debatable cases, upon the treatment of which class of cases there will be honest differences of opinion. No surgeon advocating the operative treatment for most fractures will be thought wholly just. Neither would a surgeon advocating the non-operative treatment for most fractures be thought wise in the light of recent results.

It is, of course, necessary for practitioners of surgery to assume that there is general agreement that operation is ordinarily wise upon ununited fractures and upon fractures which have united with distressing deformity and with much impairment of function.

Deficiencies in non-operative treatment, which unquestionably do exist, should be remedied, not by operating more frequently, but by exercising greater care in the employment of the fundamental principles recognized the world over as underlying the non-operative treatment of all fractures, namely, general anesthesia; traction, countertraction; pressure, counterpressure; the exact application of anatomic knowledge; immobilization; the comparative use of the Röntgen ray; massage; the care of joints adjacent

Fig. 811.—Fracture of the surgical neck of the humerus with displacement of both fragments. Reduced most intelligently if assisted by an incision.

Fig. 812.—Fracture of the shaft of the humerus in lower third. Approximation most accurately secured through operation.

to the injury, and thus ultimately securing approximately anatomic form and perfect function. Whenever and wherever these basic principles are applied intelligently and consistently, the results are uniformly good and the operative margin is narrow.

Every surgeon believes in the operative treatment of certain recent fractures, provided the indications for operation are clear. Operating on freshly fractured bone is safe to-day if the operative technic is perfect. Osteitis and necrosis do not commonly follow properly placed, direct fixative materials. Union of the fracture is usually facilitated and not delayed by operation. Damage to the soft parts extensive enough to cause postoperative difficulties may be avoided and is not a menace. The local conditions surrounding recent fractures are quite different from those discovered at the seat of an old fracture. It is far easier to operate upon a recent fracture than upon an old fracture.

Fig. 813.—Fracture at epiphyseal line of lower end of humerus. Reduction may be very much facilitated by an incision and direct digital pressure on fragment of epiphysis.

Fig. 814.—Fracture at epiphyseal line of lower end of the humerus.

Fig. 815.—Fracture of both bones of the forearm, with union of the radius and non-union of the ulnar. Operation indicated to secure union in good position.

Fig. 816.—Fracture of the upper third of the shaft of the femur.

Anatomic results are ideal and theoretically desirable. Practically they are often unessential. The ideal treatment may not be most expedient. Operation is often contraindicated chiefly because it is unnecessary. It must be remembered that the results of operative treatment may not be more satisfactory than are the results from non-operative treatment. Operation does not carry with it the guarantee of a perfect anatomic result. The *majority* of simple or closed fractures can be satisfactorily treated by non-operative methods.

The broad indications for operation, in my opinion, on recent closed fractures, in the absence of great damage to soft parts, including vessels and nerves, is the inability to bring fragments into such apposition and alignment that good functional results will follow in a reasonable time.

Fig. 817 —Oblique fracture of the lower third of the femur.

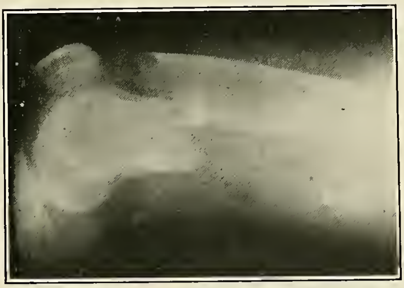


Fig. 818.—Fracture of the shaft of the femur above the condyles.

Each individual case should be judged upon its own merits in order to determine whether or not it should be operated upon. The exact local conditions of the fracture should be thoroughly understood from a careful study of X-rays taken in different planes. The bone broken, the exact situation in the bone of the fracture, and the character of the fracture, all these facts must be carefully determined. The general condition of the patient should be carefully considered just as before instituting any surgical procedure. The resisting powers of the patient should be taken into account. The patient's position and duties in life deserve attention.

Among the following fractures of the long bones will be found those most frequently offering clear indications for operative treatment:

Separation of the upper epiphysis of the humerus. The assistance sometimes afforded by an incision and direct digital replacement associated with manipulation is undoubted.

Fracture of the surgical neck of the humerus with retraction of the fascia, causing reduction to be impossible without an anesthetic and at times an incision.

Fig. 819.—Oblique fracture of the tibia.

Fig. 820.—Fracture of both bones of the leg.

Separation of the lower epiphysis of the humerus may require an incision in order to facilitate direct digital reduction.

Fracture of the radius or ulna alone with displacement may be most effectually treated by an incision and a plate.

Fracture of both bones of the forearm, in order to increase the chances of securing pronation,and supination, will require internal splinting.

Fracture of the upper third of the femur, oblique fracture of the shaft of the femur, fracture of the lower third of the femur, fracture of the tibia and the fibula in the lower third, very rarely, fracture of the clavicle, separation of the lower epiphysis of the femur, T-fractures into the knee-joint—all these may require operative measures.

The list might be lengthened. In all these fractures mentioned above cases are continually coming under observation in which convalescence might be shortened, functional usefulness might be very materially increased, and evident deformity eliminated by an open incision and direct fixation.

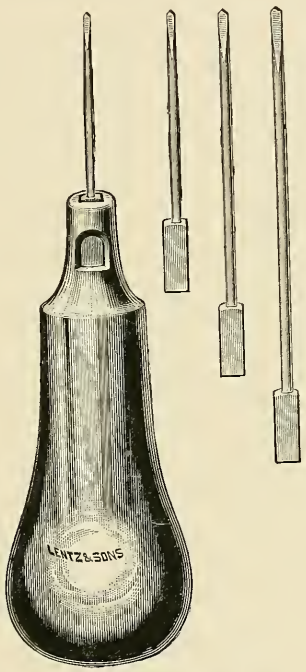


Fig. 821.—A simple drill for bone.

Operation upon recent fractures of bone may mean simply an incision to assist in the reduction of the displaced fragment. Operation does not necessarily mean the introduction of any foreign body, be it suture, screw, staple, or plate. Too often it is presupposed that by operation is meant the use of some internal fixative apparatus. The displaced part, once assisted to reduction by an incision, will often remain reduced without further help, becoming locked together.

Fractures entering joint surfaces call for careful attention.

Variations from the normal anatomical relations will be most likely to cause functional disability when the fracture involves joint surfaces. Hence careful attempts at perfect reduction must be made. In general it may be stated that if pretty accurate reduction of joint fractures is impossible by non-operative treatment, then operative measures should be employed.

The Method of Operating Upon the Shafts of the Long Bones. —The field of operation should be scrupulously clean. Only

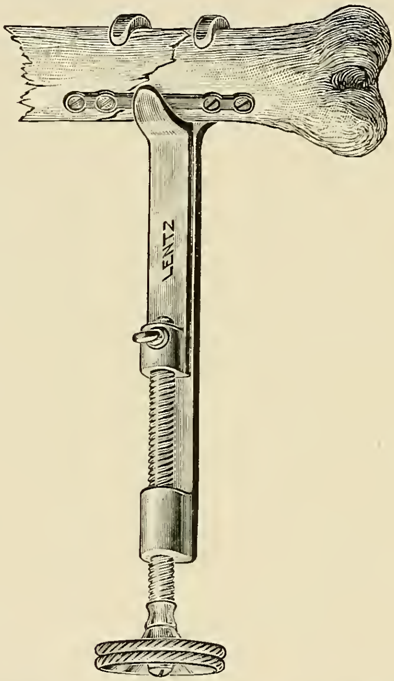


Fig. 822.—Lowman's clamp for holding the shaft of bone. Note bone plate in situ.

sterile instruments should come into contact with the soft parts and the bone. A minimum of trauma should be used upon the tissues through the employment of an ample incision of the soft parts. The bone should be displaced as little as possible from its normal bed. The material to be used for direct fixation may be very occasionally chromic catgut, or a steel pin, or a bit of aluminum bronze wire, or a screw or a staple. Most frequently a steel plate held in place by at least two screws on either side of the fracture will be the best method of fixation. The plates and screws employed by Mr. Arbuthnot Lane are most satisfactory. The staples made in San Francisco are useful (Huntington).

Immobilization of the part after being operated upon may be secured most effectively by the use of plaster-of-Paris splints. It is always safe to immobilize the part operated upon with great care and attention to the exact position of the fragments. All that is

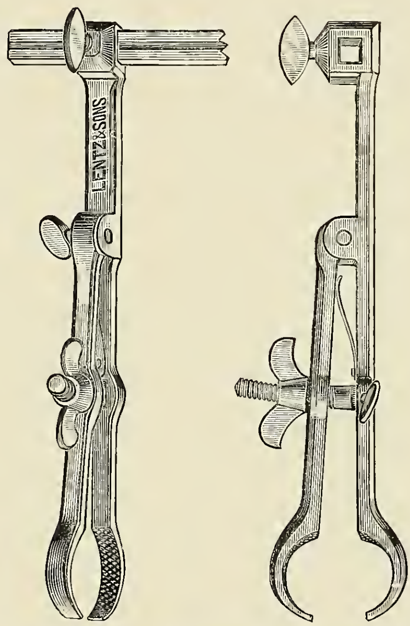


Fig. 823.—Martin's bone clamp for holding bone fragments in alignment.

gained by operation may be lost by a careless slip or oversight of this plan.

Some method of permanent traction is necessary while operating upon a recent fracture of the femoral shaft, in order to secure the proper length of the limbs. The method employed by Huntington and illustrated in Fig. 594 is efficacious and simple. The traction is applied to groin and ankle by skeins of worsted or yarn. This traction is maintained during the operation, and until plates or other fixative appliance has been placed securely.

During the past three years it has been demonstrated that the operative treatment of fractures of the shafts of the bone as well as the fractures entering the joints is a safe procedure. The results following the operative treatment of fresh fractures are encouraging, in many cases brilliant.

Martin's employment of direct traction upon the end of the distal fragment by means of strong canvas strips and heavy

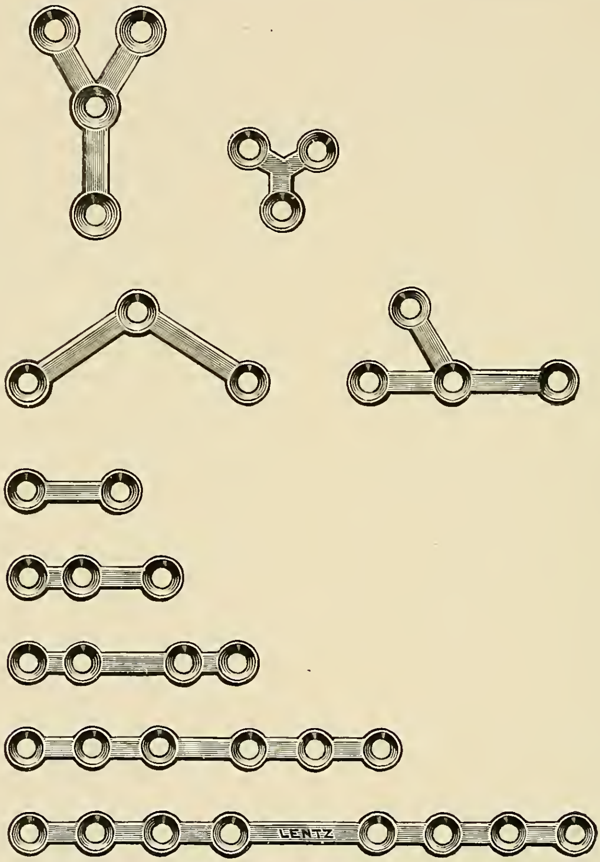


Fig. 824.—Lane's steel plates for use in fractures of bone.

weight (fifty pounds) is a distinct contribution to the operative treatment of fractures of the shaft of the femur.

It must ever be kept in mind that a very definite indication for operation must be present before any individual case is submitted to the additional risk of incision and direct fixation.

What should be the attitude of the general practitioner toward fractures which may require skilled surgical treatment? The X-ray is not available. The surgeon cannot be had upon summons. The physician should state the facts to the patient in the presence of another physician so as to explain the situation. He should state definitely that an X-ray is needed to ensure greater accuracy in treatment and consequently a better result. He should advise positively and leave the matter to the adult patient to decide. It may evidently be necessary upon occasion for the physician to insist upon the patient being carried to an X-ray in an adjoining town, where skilled interpretation of the X-ray plate may be had and treatment indicated by the findings instituted.

The physician should not assume the responsibility of the care of a fracture of the bone without stating to the patient or friends the value to be had from an X-ray and skilled advice. It is possible to-day to secure both the X-ray and the skilled advice at nominal cost, if necessary. There is, therefore, no reasonable excuse for ordinarily omitting these two important adjuncts in the treatment of fractures of bone.

CHAPTER XVII

PATHOLOGICAL FRACTURES

THESE fractures are due to local alterations in the strength of the bone occasioned by (1) a new growth; (2) an infectious or inflammatory process; (3) changes in the bone associated with a general disease. The brittleness of the bone (osteopsathyrosis) is increased by (1), (2), or (3). The fracture is symptomatic of the general or local disturbance. Trauma, even though it be slight, is necessary to cause the break; hence the term "spontaneous fracture" is improperly applied.

Fig. 825.—Benign cyst of femur. Pathologic fracture because of this benign cyst. Operation; cyst cleared away. Good bony union later (Balch).

A. "*Symptomatic Fragilitas Ossium.*"—(1) Local changes in the bone may be due to primary *sarcoma*. Metastatic sarcoma is rarely found in bone. Metastatic *hypernephromata* may be the occasion of a fracture of one of the long bones, usually the femur or humerus. The pathologic fracture may be the first evidence of the sarcoma or the hypernephroma. There is rarely union following this fracture. Myeloma may occasion a fracture of bone.

Metastatic Carcinoma.—Primary carcinoma of the breast yields the largest number of metastatic carcinomatous fractures. The femur is the common site of the fracture. Union almost never takes place after fracture associated with metastatic carcinoma. *Benign bone cysts* are not uncommonly the seat of fracture. The femur is the common seat of these fractures (see Fig. 825). A trivial injury in a healthy young adult followed by a fracture which is comparatively painless and is followed by non-union after a reasonable period of immobilization is strongly suggestive of a

Fig. 826.—Osteomyelitis, fracture of radius (Painter).

Fig. 827.—Osteomyelitis (Painter).

fracture through a cyst of the bone. Operation upon the cyst, thoroughly removing it, leaving intact all healthy appearing bone and again immobilizing it by suture if needed and by apparatus will often secure a firm union. Repair is, however, often delayed—possibly because of incomplete removal of the cyst wall.

(2) Local changes in the bone may be due to *inflammatory processes.*—*Infectious osteomyelitis* sometimes, though rarely, gives

rise to fracture. I record here one instance of this condition in a case of Painter (see Figs. 826, 827, 828). A girl two years old had a trivial fall and injured the right radius. The bone was broken. The injury was treated as if it were an ordinary fracture.

Fig. 828.—Osteomyelitis (Painter).

Fig. 829.—A case of osteomalacia (Painter). Note supracondylar (fractures) deformities of the femora and similar deformity of forearm (see X-ray).

No union resulted. A tender swelling soon after appeared within a centimeter of the tip of the radial styloid and spontaneously opened, discharging pus. An X-ray disclosed an osteomyelitic focus. Several operations were done for the removal of this focus and eventually the bones were united by suture.

In such cases of osteomyelitis, the osteomyelitic focus should be treated upon general surgical principles (thorough drainage and the employment of the endosteum and periosteum in the reparative process) and subsequently the resulting impairment of the bone cared for.

Tubercular osteomyelitis may allow of a fracture, but the sequence is a rare one (see Fig. 836).

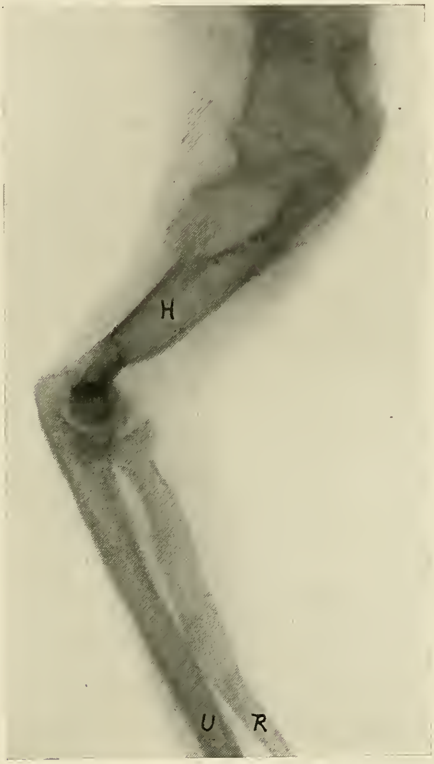


Fig. 830.—X-ray of osteomalacia case of Painter. Note multiple fractures of radius and of the humerus (see Fig. 829).

Syphilis very rarely occasions fracture.

Tabes Dorsalis.—Fracture may occur in any stage of the disease. It may be the first sign of the disease. The fracture is most often in the lower extremity. Pain is often absent, consequently the fracture is overlooked. These fractures heal rather slowly, union is delayed, an excess of callus is formed.

Syringomyelia is accompanied by fracture of bone most often in the upper extremity.

(3) *Osteomalacia* is accompanied by fracture. The X-rays (Fig.

830, Fig. 831) and the photograph (Fig. 829) illustrate well the appearances in this disease. These are illustrations of the case of Painter. The cystic appearances and destruction of the cortex and medulla of the bone in this disease are well illustrated. The seat of fracture through these rarefied areas of the bone and the excessive amounts of callus developed at the site of the

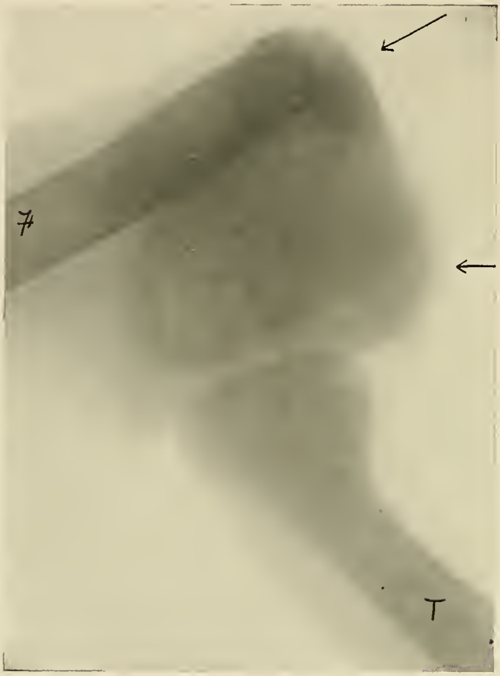


Fig. 831.—X-ray of Painter's case of osteomalacia. Note fracture of femur. Arrow points to seat of fracture (see Fig. 829).

fracture are also well shown. *Rachitis* is accompanied by fracture (see Fig. 834).

B. "*Idiopathic Fragilitas Ossium.*"—*Osteogenesis imperfecta* (see Fig. 838) (periosteal dysplasia) is a term applied to the brittleness of bones associated with multiple fracture of the bone in intra-uterine life—a congenital condition. The etiology is unknown. The number of fractures is variable. Union is rapid. The characteristics of the X-ray are the feeble shadow, the thin and atrophic bone, the medullary cavity increased at the expense

Fig. 832.—Upper end of the femur in osteomalacia in a woman 60 years old.

Fig. 833.—Coxa vara following fracture of femoral neck.

Fig. 834.—Spontaneous fracture near epiphysis of femur (rachitis).

Fig. 835.—Separation of epiphysis in coxa vara.

Fig. 836.—Tuberculosis. Separation of epiphysis.

Fig. 837.—Fragilitas ossium. A fracture which has occurred in the lower end of a femur, possibly the seat of fragilitas ossium.

Fig. 838.—Osteogenesis imperfecta (Dodd and Osgood).

of the cortex, the epiphyseal lines sharply defined, and the presence of very evident fractures.

Prognosis.—Simmons writes: "The prognosis is, on the whole, rather unfavorable. The mortality in the first few months of life is extremely high, but in the milder cases there has been a distinct tendency as the child reaches puberty for the bones to become more normal, and the liability of fracture to cease, although in other cases the fractures have occurred with increasing frequency. In those cases where the condition has occurred in adults, there may be a spontaneous cure, or the disease may progress from bad to worse. Ultimate deformity is almost sure to occur."

CHAPTER XVIII

ANATOMICAL FACTS REGARDING THE EPIPHYSES

HITHERTO our knowledge of injuries to the epiphyses has been obtained mainly through clinical and pathological observation. This knowledge is only approximately correct. With the assistance of the Röntgen ray a very great advance is being made in the accuracy of our knowledge of the epiphyses. Whereas there will, perhaps, always exist differences in the times of the appearance of the ossification centers and the times of union of the epiphyses, the discrepancies in each observer's series of cases will grow less and less.

The importance of an exact knowledge of the epiphyses to those having to do with injuries in the neighborhood of joints is undoubted. The diagnosis, prognosis, and treatment of joint injuries and injuries in the immediate vicinity of joints is far more satisfactory than ever before. The book by John Poland upon "Traumatic Separation of the Epiphyses," from which the following data are largely taken, marks an era in this branch of surgery. Only those facts that are considered especially important for practical everyday use are here mentioned.

THE DATE OF THE APPEARANCE OF OSSIFICATION IN THE CHIEF EPIPHYSES OF THE LONG BONES

(*After Poland*)

At birth	Lower end of femur. Upper end of tibia.
At one year	Upper end of femur. Upper end of humerus.
At one and one-half years	Lower end of tibia. Lower end of humerus.
At two years	Lower end of radius. Lower end of fibula.
At three years	Great trochanter of femur. Great tuberosity of humerus.
At four years	Upper end of ulna. Upper end of fibula.
From five to six years	Upper end of radius.
At eight years	Lower end of ulna. Lesser trochanter of femur.

After a most exhaustive study of pathological and clinical material, both of his own and that of other observers, Poland concludes that the order of frequency of separation of the epiphyses is about as follows:

1. The upper epiphysis of the humerus.
2. The lower epiphysis of the femur.
3. The lower epiphysis of the radius.
4. The lower epiphysis of the humerus.
5. The lower epiphysis of the tibia.
6. The upper epiphysis of the tibia.

Greater force is necessary to cause a separation of an epiphysis than is required to cause a fracture of the same bone. In childhood severe traumatism to a joint will less frequently produce a luxation of that joint than a separation of the epiphysis. The periosteum remains attached to the epiphysis and is easily stripped from the diaphysis.

Pain is less in epiphyseal separation than in fractures. This is especially noticeable in separation of the upper epiphysis of the humerus. Pressure even very lightly over a fracture of the upper end of the humerus produces pretty severe pain, whereas pressure over a separated upper humeral epiphysis does not evince much pain. This peculiarity is in evidence in injuries to the lower end of the radius as well.

The upper epiphysis of the humerus is composed of three separate centers of ossification: That for the head, appearing at two years; that for the great tuberosity, appearing at three years; that for the lesser tuberosity, appearing at four years. These three centers coalesce to form the upper epiphysis, and it unites, at from the twentieth to the twenty-fourth year, to the diaphysis of the humerus. The upper humeral epiphysis therefore includes the two tuberosities, the whole of the head, and the anatomical neck. The cone-shaped end of the diaphysis appears more distinctly as age advances. In infancy the upper end of the diaphysis is almost flat across.

Separation of the upper humeral epiphysis will not necessarily, except in cases of very great violence, open the shoulder-joint, for the capsule is firmly attached to the epiphysis and the synovial membrane is loosely attached to the diaphysis. The epiphyseal

Fig. 839.—Epiphyses of the scapula at five years as shown by X-ray. (X-ray by Mr. Dodd.)

Fig. 840.—Epiphyses of scapula at fourteen years as shown by the X-ray. (X-ray by Mr. Dodd.)

Fig. 841.—Epiphysis of the upper end of humerus at five years. Note shape of epiphysis. (X-ray by Mr. Dodd.)

Fig. 842.—Epiphysis of the upper end of the humerus at seven years. (X-ray by Mr. Dodd).

Fig. 843.—Upper end of humerus at eighteenth year. Epiphysis detached to show pyramidal end of diaphysis with its upward projecting apex (after Poland).

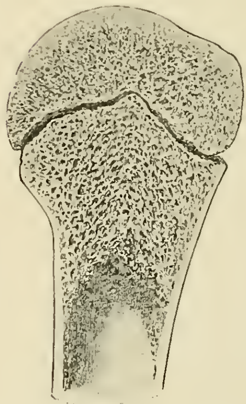


Fig. 844.—Section of upper end of humerus at seventeenth year. Note cancellous structure and shape of diaphyseal end (after Poland).

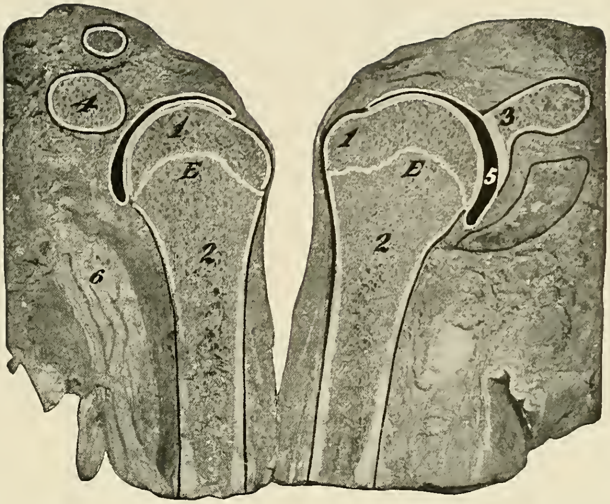


Fig. 845.—Vertical section of shoulder-joint. The right half of the figure represents the posterior half; the left the anterior half. *E*, Epiphyseal cartilage, between epiphysis (1) and diaphysis (2). 3, Glenoid cavity of scapula, showing its small size as compared with that of the head of the humerus. 4, Acromion process. Above it is seen the outer end of the clavicle. 5, Cavity of shoulder-joint, showing extent of joint surface and synovial membrane. 6, Brachial vessels and nerves (Eisendrath).

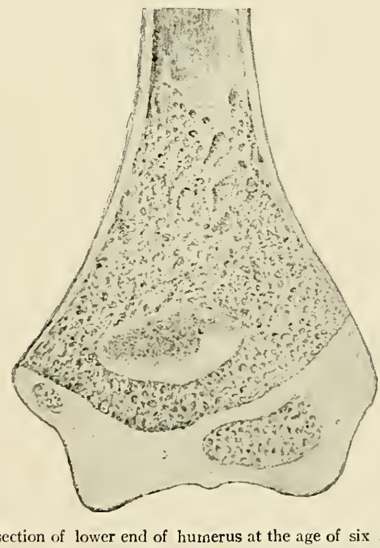


Fig. 846.—Frontal section of lower end of humerus at the age of six and a half years. Anterior half of section. Centers of capitellum and internal epicondyle well developed. Actual size (after Poland).

Fig. 847.—Detachment of the epiphyses of the external epicondyle and of the capitellum. Age fifteen years (after Poland).

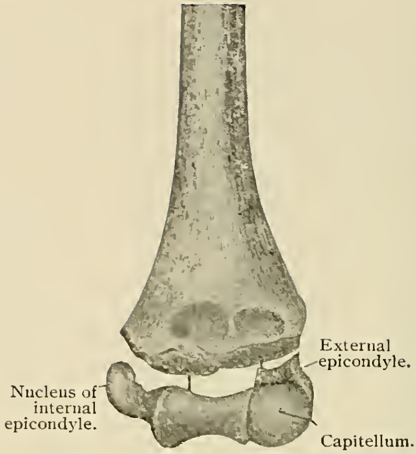


Fig. 848.—Drawing of separated lower humeral epiphysis before puberty. The articular end is largely cartilage (after Poland).

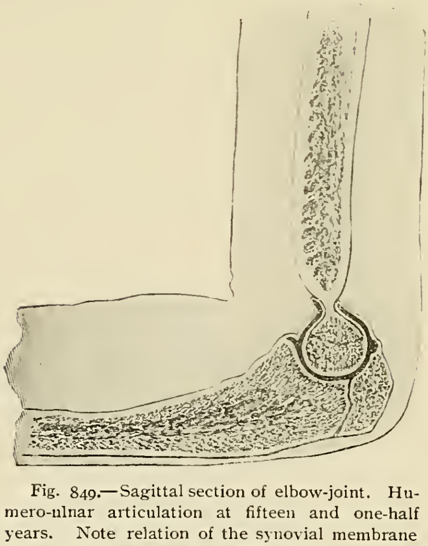


Fig. 849.—Sagittal section of elbow-joint. Humero-ulnar articulation at fifteen and one-half years. Note relation of the synovial membrane to the epiphyseal lines (after Poland).

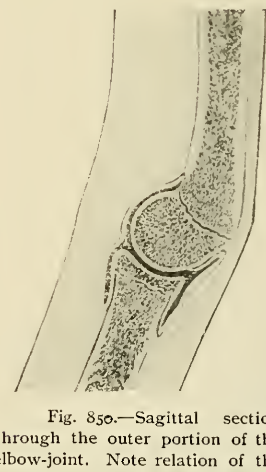


Fig. 850.—Sagittal section through the outer portion of the elbow-joint. Note relation of the synovial membrane to the epiphyseal lines of the bones. Radiohumeral articulation at fifteen and one-half years (after Poland).

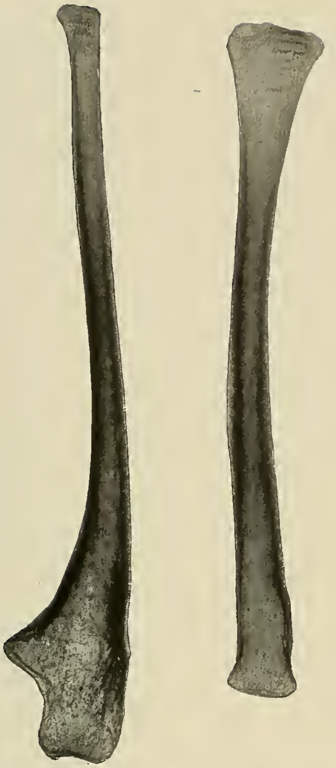


Fig. 851.—Radius and ulnar epiphyses at five years. (X-ray by Mr. Dodd.)

Fig. 852.—Radius and ulnar epiphyses at seven years. (X-ray by Mr. Dodd.)

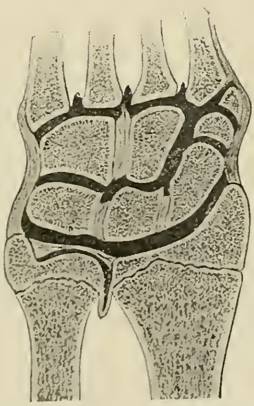


Fig. 853.—Frontal section through the bones of the wrist and hand at eighteen years. Note the relations of the synovial membranes to the lines of the epiphyses (after Poland).

Fig. 854.—Epiphyseal lines as seen by the X-ray at nine years. (X-ray by Mr. Dodd.)

Fig. 855.—Epiphyses as seen by X-ray at fourteen years. (X-ray by Mr. Dodd.)

Fig. 856.—Epiphyses of upper end of the femur at five years. (X-ray by Mr. Dodd.)

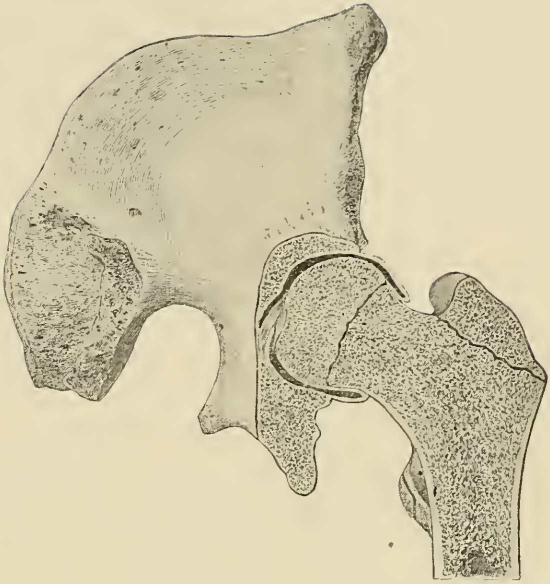


Fig. 857.—Frontal section of left hip-joint in a boy seventeen and one-half years old. Note relation of synovial membrane to the epiphyseal lines (after Poland).

Fig. 858.—Epiphyses of the upper end of the femur at seven years. (X-ray by Mr. Dodd.)

Fig. 859.—Epiphyses of the upper end of the femur at fourteen years. (X-ray by Mr. Dodd.)

Fig. 860.—Lower epiphysis of femur. Upper epiphysis of tibia and fibula at five years (X-ray by Mr. Dodd and Dr. Osgood.)

Fig. 861.—Lower epiphysis of the young adult femur. (X-ray by Mr. Dodd.)

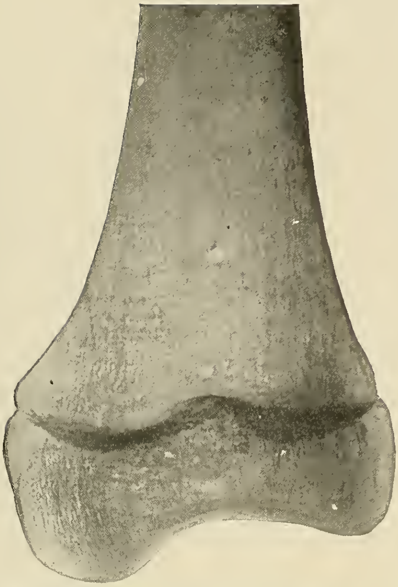


Fig. 862.—Lower epiphysis of the femur at fifteen years. (X-ray by Mr. Dodd.)

Fig. 863.—Upper epiphysis of tibia at five years. (X-ray by Mr. Dodd.)

Fig. 864.—Upper epiphysis of tibia at seven years. (X-ray by Mr. Dodd.)

Fig. 865.—Upper epiphysis of tibia at fourteen years. (X-ray by Mr. Dodd.)

Fig. 866.—Lateral view of the upper epiphysis of the tibia. Note the bony connection of tibial tubercle center with upper tibial epiphysis.

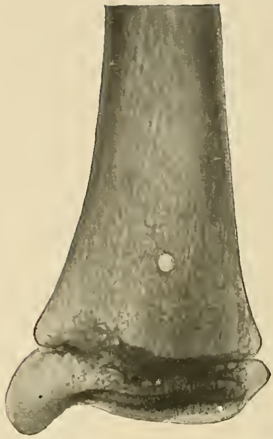


Fig. 867.—Epiphysis of the lower end of tibia at seven years. (X-ray by Mr. Dodd.)

Fig. 868.—Epiphysis of the lower end of the tibia at fourteen years. (X-ray by Mr. Dodd.)

Fig. 869.—Epiphyses of the normal lower end of tibia and fibula. Child aged five. (X-ray by Mr. Dodd.)

line is intra-articular upon the inner side only. In the adult the epiphyseal line marks the upper limit of the surgical neck. The growth in the length of the shaft of the humerus occurs from the upper humeral epiphysis. Conical stump cases following amputation of the upper arm illustrate how active the upper epiphysis is in the growth in length of the humerus.

The lower epiphysis of the femur, the largest epiphysis in the body, appears before birth, attains a good size by two years, and unites to the diaphysis at from the twentieth to the twenty-third year.

Fig. 870.—Epiphysis (lower) of fibula at fourteen years. (X-ray by Mr. Dodd.)

The adductor tubercle is on the diaphysis marking the level of the line of the epiphysis upon the inner side of the femur. The two heads of the gastrocnemius muscle are attached to both the epiphysis and the diaphysis, but chiefly to the diaphysis. The plantaris is attached to the diaphysis. Both of these muscles, in a separation of the epiphysis, are stripped from the shaft with the periosteum, and act solely on the detached epiphysis, causing it to rotate upon its transverse axis. In separations without much displacement the knee-joint is not opened. The quadriceps bursa may escape injury.

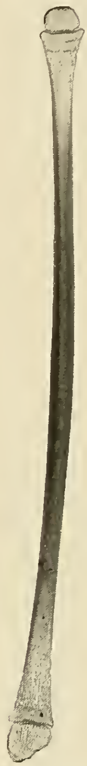


Fig. 871.—Epiphyses of fibula at five years. (X-ray by Mr. Dodd.)

The lower epiphysis of the radius appears about the second year, and unites to the shaft at from the nineteenth to the twentieth year.

The synovial membrane of the wrist-joint does not touch the epiphyseal line of the radius either anteriorly or posteriorly. It takes its origin from the lower articular margin of the epiphysis. The synovial membrane of the inferior radio-ulnar articulation extends above the epiphyseal lines of both the radius and ulna. It is loosely connected with the diaphysis of each bone. In epiphyseal separations laceration of the synovial pouch is possible, but is not absolutely inevitable.

The lower epiphysis of the humerus is formed from three separate centers of ossification—viz., the capitellum, which appears at three years; the trochlea, which appears at eleven years; the external epicondyle, which appears at thirteen years. These three centers coalesce at about the fifteenth year, to form the lower humeral epiphysis. The epiphysis unites to the diaphysis at about the seventeenth year. The epiphysis for the internal epicondyle forms no part of the lower humeral epiphysis. It appears at about the fifth year, and joins the diaphysis at from the eighteenth to the twentieth year.

The synovial membrane at about the fifteenth year and afterward overlaps the epiphyseal line. The epiphyseal line is a little higher on the outer side than on the inner. It inclines obliquely downward and inward. The epiphysis is thinner internally than externally.

The epiphysis of the lower end of the tibia appears about the second year, and unites to the diaphysis about the eighteenth or nineteenth year. Neither anteriorly nor posteriorly does the synovial membrane come in contact with the epiphyseal line, so that, unless great violence is exercised or the epiphysis is fractured, the ankle-joint is unopened in separation of this epiphysis.

The epiphysis of the upper end of the tibia appears at about the first year, and unites to the shaft at the twentieth or twenty-second year. The synovial membrane is quite a little distance from the line of the epiphysis. The epiphyseal line runs quite close to the superior tibiofibular articulation.

The acromion process of the scapula presents an epiphysis that appears at from the fourteenth to the sixteenth year, and unites at from the twenty-second to the twenty-fifth year. The epiphysis includes the oval articular facet for the clavicle. The coracohumeral and acromioclavicular ligaments are attached to it. The epiphysis joins the acromion behind the acromioclavicular joint.

CHAPTER XIX

GUNSHOT FRACTURES OF BONE

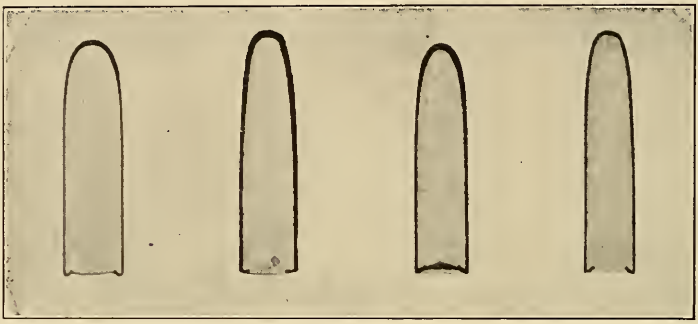
The civil surgeon rarely has opportunity to study the effect upon bone of bullet wounds. He may see in his practice a few gunshot fractures. His experience is necessarily limited. The facts contained in this brief chapter are taken from the experience of such military surgeons as Kocher, Treves, Nancrede, Makins, Senn, Borden, La Garde, and others who have during the past few years studied scientifically this important class of wounds.

In the construction of the modern military rifle several important changes have been made. The bore of the rifle has been reduced. The caliber of the bullet has been lessened. The velocity of the bullet at the muzzle has been increased. The trajectory is more flat. The revolution of the bullet upon its long axis is increased.

As a general result of these various changes the modern military rifle has a great range and great accuracy. The effect of the modern bullet upon bone is described as concisely as is possible in the following paragraphs.

The amount of the damage done to bone is dependent upon several factors: The greater the velocity of the bullet when the bone is struck, the greater will be the destruction of the bone. The muzzle velocity of the modern bullet is ordinarily about two thousand feet a second. The less the velocity, the less will be the destructive effects. The velocity may be just sufficient to break the bone and not to carry the bullet through the limb. The severity of the injury therefore decreases in proportion to the distance which intervenes between the rifle and the object struck. The trained military surgeon may read the range in the character of the damage done. The more pointed bullet secures for itself greater penetration and perforation. The bullet acts like a steel wedge driven with great velocity through the soft and hard parts.

The primary collision area is small. The only indisputable evidence of a low velocity is the lodgment of an undeformed bullet. The resistance offered by the tissues is lessened and the resulting



1 2 3 4

Fig. 872.—Sections of bullets to show relative shape and thickness of mantles: 1, Geudes: regular dome-shaped tip; mild steel mantle; thickness at tip, 0.8 mm.; at sides of body, 0.3 mm.; 2, Lee-Metford: ogival tip; cupro-nickel mantle; thickness at tip, 0.8 mm.; gradual decrease at sides to 0.4 mm.; 3, Mauser: pointed dome tip; steel mantle plated with copper alloy; thickness at tip, 0.8 mm.; gradual decrease at sides to 0.4 mm.; 4, Krag-Jörgensen: ogival tip as in Lee-Metford; steel mantle plated with cupro-nickel; thickness at tip, 0.6 mm.; gradual decrease at sides to 0.4 mm. Note the more gradual thinning in the Lee-Metford (from Makins' "Surgical Experiences," etc.).

Fig. 873.—Four common types of lateral Mauser ricochet bullets (from Makins' "Surgical Experiences," etc.).

wounds are neat. Important parts are seemingly miraculously avoided by the bullet. The revolution of the bullet on its long axis facilitates a neat wound of entrance through the skin. The Mauser bullet revolves on its own axis once in $8\frac{11}{16}$ inches, or about half of a full revolution in the perforation of a limb. The amount of destruction suffered by any part of a bone depends primarily upon the amount of resistance which it opposes to a bullet. There is more resistance offered by the cortex found in the shaft than by the spongy tissue of the ends of the long bones. When the hard shaft or cortical bone is hit, the force of the bullet is expended in breaking this dense and resistant bone into minute pieces.

The explosive effect of a bullet is dependent upon the velocity remaining to be expended upon the small particles of bone broken off by the initial impact. The carrying of these particles of bone forward into and through the tissues causes the laceration and tearing so characteristic of the so-called explosive effect of a

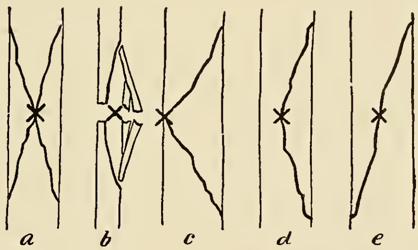


Fig. 874.—Five types of fracture: *a*, Primary lines of stellate fracture; *b*, development of the same lines by a bullet traveling at a low degree of velocity; the two left-hand limbs seen in (*a*) absent; in their places is seen a transverse line; *c*, typical complete wedge; *d*, incomplete wedge; *e*, oblique single line (from Makins' "Surgical Experiences," etc.).

bullet. The detached bony particles become really secondary missiles.

Kocher has classified the parts of the long bones injured as the diaphysis, the epiphysis, and the part between the two, the metaphysis. The cortical layer of the metaphysis is thin and the spongy tissue is in evidence. Uncomplicated injuries of these three parts of the bone are usually quite characteristic (see Figs. 874, 881, 889). The flat bones show a clean perforating wound similar to that seen in the short bones. The cancellous or spongy tissue of bone is ordinarily perforated completely and the wound of the bone is usually pretty clean-cut. Clean-cut perforations without fracture are the rule in the neighborhood of the joints and epiphyses (see Figs. 877–880). Makins noticed in South Africa, among the wounds he studied, "the striking contrast of clean perforation and extreme comminution in different cases"; "the occasional occurrence of fracture of a very high degree of longitudinal obliquity"; "the rarity of any that could be termed transverse fractures"; "the general tendency of longitudinal fissuring, when it occurred, to stop short of the articular extremities of the bones." If explosive effects are but slightly marked it is probably

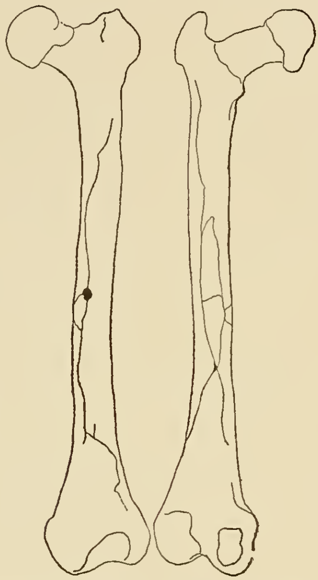


Fig. 875.—Diagrammatic view of a type of fracture of the femur, the bullet entering on the anterior surface of the bone causing extensive longitudinal fissuring of the shaft. The articular ends of the same have not been involved in the fracture (after Kocher).

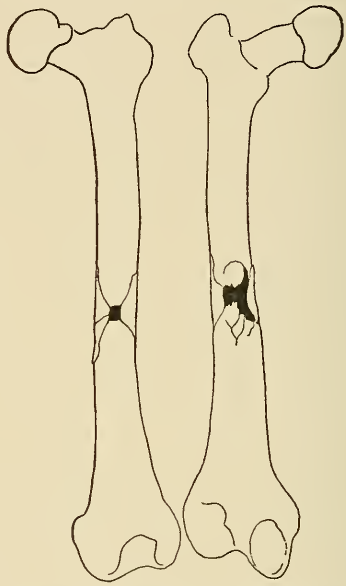


Fig. 876.—Diagram of a type of fracture. The entrance wound clean-cut, the exit wound lacerated and larger than the wound of entrance (after Kocher).

because the velocity remaining was insufficient to impart enough motion to the detached particles to convert them into secondary missiles. The greater the distance between the rifle and the bone struck, the lower will be the velocity of the bullet. Consequently the splinters of bone will be fewer, longer, and more adherent. On the contrary, the nearer the bone to the rifle, the splinters will be more numerous, shorter, unattached, and pulverized with bone sand.

Fig. 877.—Upper end of tibia penetrated by bullet, showing clean-cut wound without laceration of bone (La Garde).

Fig. 878.—Upper end of tibia penetrated by bullet. Slight fissure of shaft below bullet hole (La Garde).

Fig. 879.—Anterior surface lower end of femur. Clean-cut wound of entrance, fissure (La Garde).

Fig. 880.—Posterior view of Fig. 879. Exit wound. Note more comminution than at point of entrance (La Garde).

A small skin wound may conceal a serious injury to the bone beneath. The flesh wounds of entrance inflicted by the modern rifle are mostly trivial. The missile with its great velocity, in face of slight resistance, will retain nearly all its energy, imparting little or none to the tissues. The exit wound may be small or large, depending upon the presence or absence of the explosive effect and also upon the deflection of the bullet. Deflection of the bullet at the distance at which many wounds are received, as

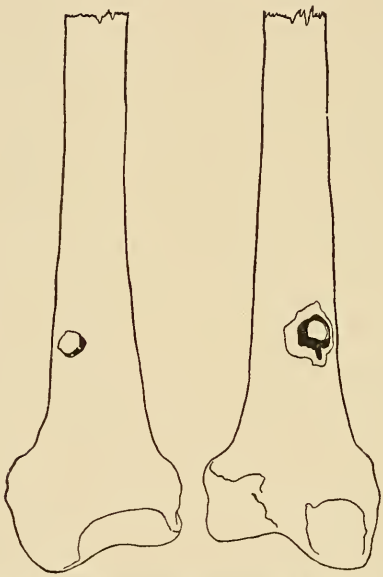


Fig. 881.—Diagram of a bullet wound of the metaphysis of the femur. The smaller entrance wound contrasts with the larger exit wound. The absence of fissuring is rather characteristic of bullet wounds in this region of the ends of the bones (after Kocher).

pointed out by Nancrede, occurs more commonly than is taught. Between the discharge of a bullet and its arrival at the mark many things may happen to it, resulting in a complicated wound of the soft parts and an extensive comminution of bone.

The turning of a bullet by impact with an obstacle in its course is spoken of as ricochet. The bullet which ricochets may enter the body not necessarily end on, but in any position and wobbling about. Under these circumstances the wound of entrance is greatly increased, and, the velocity being impaired, a lodged bullet often results. However, if great velocity remains, a ricocheting bullet may cause very great damage. A ricochet bullet is dangerous because its penetrative power is diminished, it is liable to be retained in the tissue, serious damage results to

Fig. 882.—Gutter fracture of second degree, perforating the skull in the center of its course. The external table alone carried away at either end (from Makins' "Surgical Experiences," etc.).

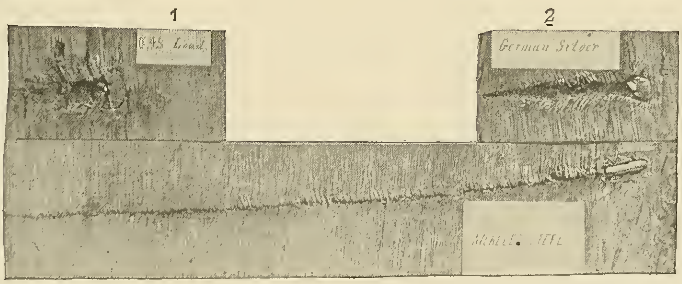


Fig. 883.—Illustrating the penetrating power of bullets of different material in oak timber at right angles to grain of the wood (La Garde).

the bone if it is struck, and a badly lacerated wound may result in the soft parts.

These facts are perhaps of interest: The old flint-lock ball was $\frac{7}{10}$ inch in diameter. The Minie rifle (Crimean) ball was $\frac{6}{10}$ inch in diameter. Martini Henry ball was $\frac{4}{10}$ inch in diameter. The modern small bore Lee-Metford is $\frac{3}{10}$ inch in diameter. The

Mauser is slightly smaller than the latter. The latter two bullets have the new cupro-nickel case. The others were the old lead bullets. The Mauser bullet is 1.21 inches long, weighs 172.8 grains, is 0.275 inch in diameter, has a muzzle velocity of 238 feet per second, and makes 1 turn to the left every 9 inches. The English Lee-Metford is 1.25 inches long, weighs 215 grains, is 0.303 inch in diameter, and has a muzzle velocity of 2000 feet per second.

As La Garde has justly remarked, the employment of smokeless powder, a flatter trajectory and greater penetration, and the change to the smaller jacketed projectiles will increase the number of the wounded in war, but the wounds, as a whole, will be less

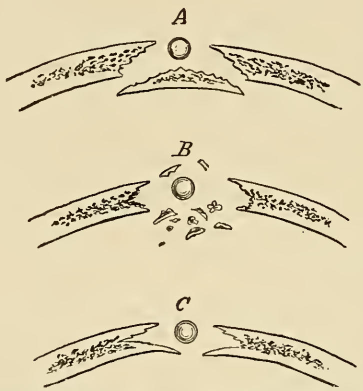


Fig. 884.—Diagrammatic transverse section of complete gutter fracture: *A*, External table destroyed, large fragment of internal table depressed (low velocity or dense bone); *B*, pulverization and comminution of both tables at the center of the track; *C*, depression of inner table (low velocity) (from Makins' "Surgical Experiences," etc.).

grave—more humane. Soldiers will be more often restored to the State useful members of the community, instead of cripples and pensioners. In point of economy the new projectiles confer a great advantage.

Treatment.—The principles underlying the treatment of closed fractures are to be followed in the case of gunshot fractures. But there are a few considerations worthy of note. Avoid exploration of a fresh gunshot fracture upon the field. Local examination to determine the number, size, and position of fragments is unwise. The modern bullet is usually aseptic, smooth, and not heated. There is no urgency for its removal. It appears (Borden) that neither ricochet passage through other objects nor lowered velocity markedly increases the proneness of the jacketed missile to produce infection. The lodgment of a bullet does not necessitate the treatment of the wound as if it were an infected one. The dictum of von Nussbaum—"The fate of the wounded rests in the hands of the one who applies the first dressing"—applies nowhere

Fig. 885.—Clean gutter fracture of the ilium (range about 300 yards). The gutter was clean-cut and admitted the forefinger. The inner and outer tables of the bone were in part blown out of a large, irregularly circular exit opening about 1½ inches above the crest of the ilium. The cancellous tissue was probably entirely blown out. Plates of the outer and inner tables still remained connected by their periosteum to that deep aspect of the iliacus and gluteus medius muscles. The peritoneal cavity was not opened. The patient did well. Compare with gutter fracture of the skull, seen in figure 882 (from Makins' "Surgical Experiences," etc.).

with as much force as to the wounded in battle. The first field dressing is of the greatest importance.

Consideration of gunshot traumatism of the shaft of long bones, as shown by the Röntgen ray in connection with the ultimate outcome of the cases, points indubitably to the conclusion that infection or noninfection of the wound should influence treatment, rather than the amount or extent of bone damaged (Borden).

In noninfected wounds extensive comminution is not, as a rule, an indication for operative interference of any kind. Occlusive dressings and immobilization give assurance of the best possible results. Where there is considerable comminution shortening of the limb will probably occur as a result of the comminution and the displacement of the bone fragments. But excellent functional use of the limb may be restored, unless the lesion of the soft parts is extensive and motion is restricted by the formation of cicatricial connective tissue in the traumatic spaces (Borden).

Where infection exists removal of the cause under aseptic or antiseptic precautions is indicated. In such cases complete cleansing of the wound and removal of all loose bone fragments, followed by drainage and antiseptic dressings and irrigation, will

Fig. 886.—Superficial perforating fracture, illustrating lifting of the roof at both entry and exit openings (from Makins' "Surgical Experiences," etc.).

usually suffice, and excision or amputation will only have to be resorted to in extreme cases (Borden). Amputation for extensive fracturing of the long bones is almost unknown (Nancrede).

As to the disinfection of the limb, primary cleansing, mainly by soap and water, of course should precede the exploration; and when the latter has been carried out, a second cleansing, preferably with corrosive sublimate, is imperative.

Immobilization is a more difficult problem. Makins' remarks: A question of constant difficulty is that of frequency of dressing. In a stationary or base hospital this is not difficult. When the patient is, however, being moved from the field to the stationary hospital, and thence to the base, the movements during transport disturb the fixity of the dressing. No fractures of the thigh or leg, and few of the arm, can be transported for any distance without material disadvantage.

If possible, all fractures of the arm, thigh, or leg should be kept at a stationary hospital for a period of three or more weeks.

The necessity for primary amputation chiefly depends on the nature of the injury to the soft parts, less commonly on the extent of the injury to the bones, and should be decided on exactly the same lines as in civil practice. So-called intermediate amputations are always to be avoided if possible. The results have been bad and the operation should only be undertaken in cases of severe sepsis where little can be hoped from it, or for secondary hemorrhage. When the operation could be tided over until the septic process had settled down and localized itself, secondary amputation gave very fair results. In either intermediate or

Fig. 887.—Diagrammatic longitudinal section of fracture shown in figure 886 (from Makins' "Surgical Experiences," etc.).

secondary amputation for suppurating fractures it was necessary to bear in mind the special likelihood of an extensive osteomyelitis (Makins).

The very great mortality attending gunshot fracture of the femur previous to the introduction of the small-bore rifle makes it important to consider this fracture in some detail. I quote Makins as having had the best recorded clinical experience in these cases.

First with regard to the primary signs and symptoms. A very considerable degree of general or constitutional shock usually accompanied them, and this was perhaps more constant than in the case of any other injury in the body. Local shock to the part was also a prominent feature. Abnormal mobility was very free in the badly comminuted cases. Crepitus was often loose, and of the "bag-of-bones" variety. The result of local shock and consequent flaccidity of the muscles was to reduce the development of primary shortening; in some cases of severe comminution this was practically *nil* during the first day or two, when, with return of tone in the muscles, it sometimes became very considerable.

The long and difficult transport is the most unsatisfactory element to contend with in the treatment of fractures of bone in the field. There are advantages in having a field hospital behind the firing line. Sir Wm. MacCormac has said that the ideal treat-

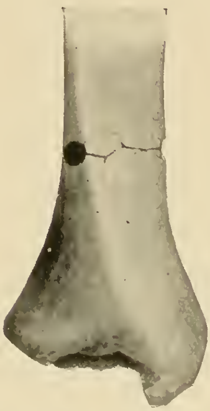


Fig. 888.—Perforation of lower third of tibia, showing lifting and fissuring of the compact roof of the tunnel. Compare with figure 886, of a fracture of the cranial vaults (from Makins' "Surgical Experiences," etc.).

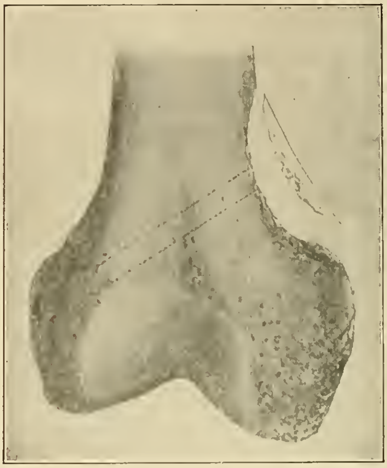


Fig. 889.—Oblique perforation, implicating both epiphysis and diaphysis. Large fragment detached at exit aperture. Caused by a bullet traveling at a low rate of velocity. The dotted lines indicate the course of the track (from Makins' "Surgical Experiences," etc.).

ment of a gunshot fracture of the femur would be to erect a tent over the man where he fell and not to transport him at all.

The plaster-of-Paris splint (roller bandage) spica to both thighs, with a long outside splint from axilla to below the foot, is the most satisfactory immobilization apparatus for these cases of compound thigh fracture.

The operative mortality following compound or open fractures of the femur during the Crimean war was about 73 per cent. During the American war it was about 53 per cent. During the Franco-German war it was 65 per cent. among the Germans and 90 per cent. among the French. The conservative mortality—

i. e., in the unoperated cases—was, under these same conditions: Crimean war, 72 per cent.; American war, 49 per cent.; Franco-German: German, 28 per cent.; French, 9 per cent. In the recent war with Spain in Cuba, although the results are not all tabulated, during 1898–99 the general mortality in operated and unoperated cases together was but 10 per cent. in this serious injury. Modern surgical methods used upon wounds of bone caused by modern military weapons will bring the mortality-rate very low indeed. All those interested in this department of surgery will await final statistics with hopeful expectation.

Prognosis in Fractures of the Femur.—From Makins' "Surgical Experiences": "As regards mortality, fractures in the upper third of the bone proved one of the most formidable injuries which came under treatment. Suppuration was common, at least 60 per cent. of the wounds becoming infected. This depended on several reasons, often inseparable from the injuries, or, from their treatment in field hospitals; such as (1) the exit wound being situated in the dangerous region of the thigh; (2) ineffective dressing and fixation; (3) the impossibility of insuring primary cleansing and removal of detached fragments of bone; (4) the necessity of the early transport of patients to the stationary or base hospitals, often for great distances; (5) the comparatively long period that often had to elapse before the opportunity of doing the first efficient dressing arrived. Fractures in the middle and lower thirds of the bone were more easy to treat successfully, but these also added to the list both of amputation and fatalities. Punctured fractures of the lower articular extremity were usually of little importance, as they progressed without exception, as far as my experience went, favorably."

CHAPTER XX

THE RÖNTGEN RAY AND ITS RELATION TO FRACTURES

BY E. A. CODMAN, M.D.

On January 23, 1896, Röntgen read his announcement of the discovery of the X-rays before the Physico-medical Society at Wurzburg. The extraordinary news fled over the world in an incredibly short time. Within a few months skiagraphs of the bones of the hands appeared in every newspaper that could afford an illustration, and the reporters indulged their imaginations and dwelt on the advantages the new discovery would bring to medicine and surgery. The strangeness of the subject offered an unusually brilliant field for the imaginative and humorous, and in consequence it will undoubtedly be years before the public is disabused of its first erroneous impressions. Perhaps more people err now on the side of incredulity than credulity, and are inclined to regard the wonders they heard of at first as "newspaper talk." Medical men are particularly subject to this criticism, and there are many who seem to feel a disappointment in the results. It is unfortunate that Röntgen's original article was not widely published in the first place, for it is a model of scientific accuracy, and contains not a single statement that has not been substantiated again and again. To those men who understood the limitations of the X-ray that this article pointed out, the results have not been disappointing. On the contrary, the improvements in apparatus and technic have enlarged the scope of its use and increased the importance of the information it gives us. The X-ray department has become a necessity in every general hospital.

In discussing the value of Röntgen's discovery in a book on the treatment of fractures it has seemed wise to point out some of the mistakes that are commonly made in the interpretation of skiagraphs. To those who have done practical work with the X-rays this chapter will be valueless; but those who have not may find in it some assistance in their effort to learn what real value the new science is to this branch of surgery.

Among other misconceptions the Crookes tube was supposed to emit a very powerful light. It is not a powerful light, but merely a faint one of such quality that it is able to penetrate substances that ordinary light does not. It is its peculiar quality, not its intensity, that enables it to penetrate opaque objects. It is invisible to our eyes, but has the quality of causing chemical action on a photographic plate or of affecting crystals of certain substances so as to make them emit a faint light. A sort of sand-paper made of these crystals, finely ground, forms a fluorescent screen. A fluoroscope is made by inclosing such a screen in a light tight box with an eyepiece to allow the observer to see the crystal side of the sand-paper. When this instrument is brought near a Crookes tube in action, the crystals become luminous and any substance that is not easily penetrated by these rays, when placed between the source of light and the screen, will cut off the rays and cast a shadow on the sand-paper that can be seen on the side away from the object. This shadow will be more or less deep, according to whether the substance cuts off more or less rays. Thus, iron casts a darker shadow than wood; bone, a darker shadow than flesh. In general the opacity of different substances varies directly with their atomic weights. In the same way the substance placed between the source of light and a photographic plate will cut off some of the rays from the plate. Where these are cut off, chemical action does not occur; where some of the rays go through it occurs slightly; where the object does not interfere at all and the rays strike the plate directly, the action is greatest. When the plate is developed, we get a picture of the shadow of the object with its most dense parts most deeply shaded.

Many people confuse an X-ray picture with a photograph. They take it to be a photograph by X-ray light. It is not a photograph, but a shadow-picture, a compound silhouette, a projection of the parts of an object. A photograph of the hand is made by the light reflected from the hand to the photographic plate, and shows the surface of the skin. A skiagraph of the hand is made by the light that has passed through the hand, and shows a chart of the different densities of the different constituents of the hand, as bone, muscle, fat, and skin. As the other parts of the hand are of about equal density and this density is much less than that of bone, the bones appear prominently on the chart. The thickest portions and most dense portions of the bone appear more deeply marked than the lighter and spongy portions. As every little gradation of density is registered, the whole forms a picture.

As far as we know, the effects of the X-rays are only obtainable in the immediate neighborhood of their course; that is, a small point on the platinum reflector in the Crookes tube. From this point they radiate in all directions, their power gradually diminishing until at a distance of about a hundred feet or a little more they are not appreciable by any means now at our command. Practically, they are only strong enough for skiagraphic purposes within a few feet of the tube.

Since they proceed from a point, and are not approximately parallel like the sun's rays, their shadows are necessarily distorted. We are all familiar with the distorted shadows thrown on the wall by a candle. The same distortion takes place in an X-ray picture in a lesser degree. Since the rays proceed from a point, all parts of an object can not stand in the same relation to that point and the surface of a plate at the same time. The least distortion will take place when the object is in contact with the plate, and as far from the light as is consistent with obtaining sufficient effect to take the picture: that is, to have the rays penetrate the less dense portions of the object. Let the distance from the point to the plate remain the same. It follows that:

(*a*) Shadows will be enlarged in proportion to the distance of the object from the plate, toward the light.

(*b*) Shadows are distorted of any object or part of an object not in a perpendicular line from the point of light to the surface of the plate, and that distortion takes place in a line drawn from the base of such perpendicular through that object or part of an object.

As an illustration of these distortions, we have represented in figure 890 the projection of a cubical block of wood (*a*). For convenience of drawing, the shadow (*b*) is presented at an angle. The outside square of *b* represents the upper surface of the block, while the inner square represents the lower. The density of the shadow is greatest at the edges of the lower square, for they represent the longest paths of the rays through the block. From the consideration of figures 891, 892, 893, and 894 the reader will readily observe that any change in the tilt of the plane of the plate (Fig. 892, *a*), in the shape or density of the object, or in the distance of the point of light (Fig. 893) will produce a definite alteration of the shadow or picture. It is, therefore, necessary in looking

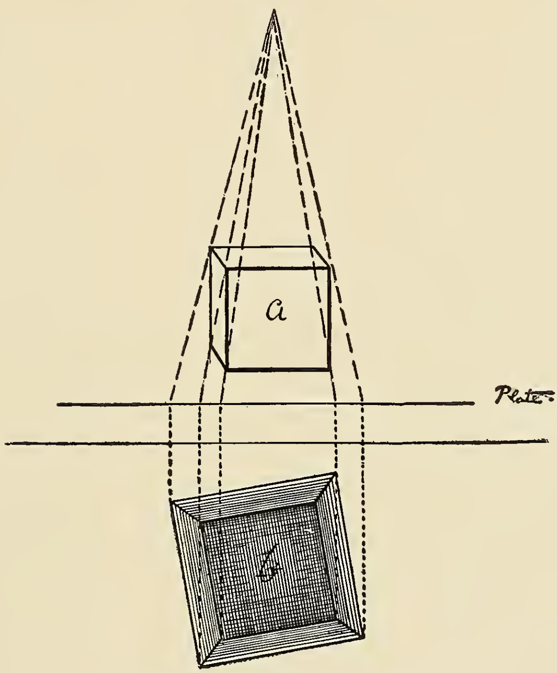


Fig. 890.

at a skiagraph to know how the plane of the plate lay, how far distant the light was, and, in general, what the shape and density of the different parts of the object were.

Just as it is true that the shadow of any object increases in size as it is moved from the plate toward the light, so also it is true that the density of the shadow decreases as its size increases. Each object that is translucent to the X-rays seems to have the ability to cut off a certain amount of X-ray light. In other words, it contains a certain amount of shadow-casting material. As it is moved from the plate toward the light its shadow increases

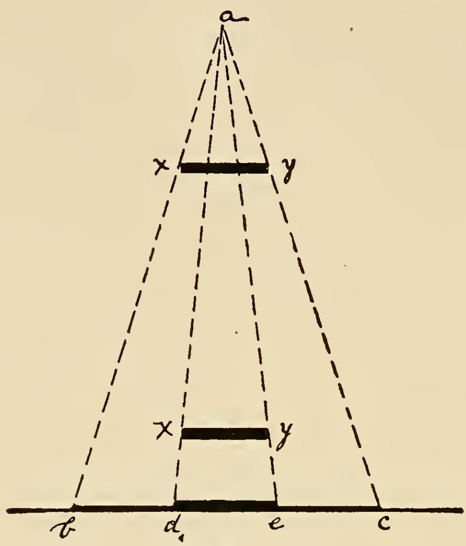


Fig. 891.

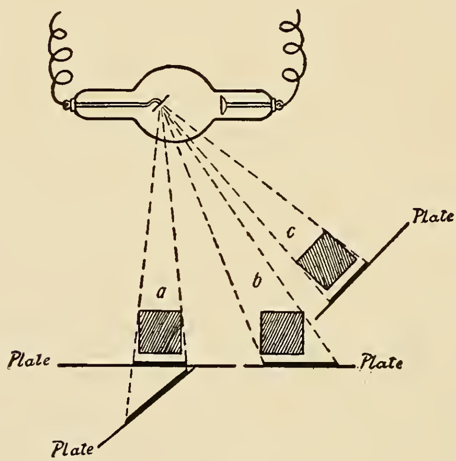


Fig. 892.

in size, but diminishes in density, since only a certain amount of light can be obstructed by that object.

Putting it in another way, we see that the object *x y* (Fig. 891) in the angle *a b c* interferes with three times as much light as if in the position of *a d e*, but since it can only cut off a certain quantity of rays in either position, the shadow in *d e* will be darker, though smaller than *b c*. Of course, if *x y* were not penetrated at all by the rays, the shadow would be at a maximum in both cases. In *a b c* there are three times as many rays to go through, but *x y* can only subtract a certain number. It can subtract that number from *a d e* where there will be a smaller remainder and hence a

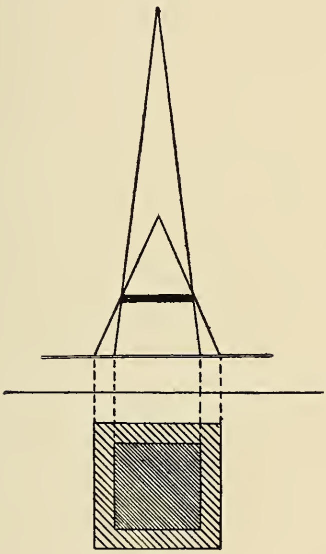


Fig. 893.

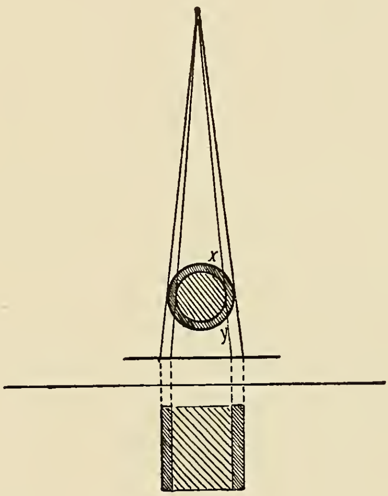


Fig. 894.

deeper shadow. This is an especially important point to keep in mind, for the range of variation of density of different bones is very small, and a very slight change in position in relation to the plate may make an enormous difference in the resulting picture. For example, figure 895, a skiagraph of the knee taken from behind,—*i. e.*, with the plate behind,—*C* shows little or no sign of the patella. While with the plate in front (*B*) and the tube behind, the outline of the patella is distinguishable through the shadow of the femur. This is the more decided if the tube is brought quite near to the back of the knee (*A*), for then the size of the shadow of the femur is increased and its density diminished, while that of the patella remains nearly the same in both size and density.

Another point that, though simple, seems to cause misunderstanding is illustrated in figure 894, representing the shadow of a section of one of the cylindrical bones. It is intended to show why a long bone appears like a longitudinal section in a skiagraph. Though the whole circumference may be of the same thickness, the rays that pass through the sides, *x–y*, meet more resistance

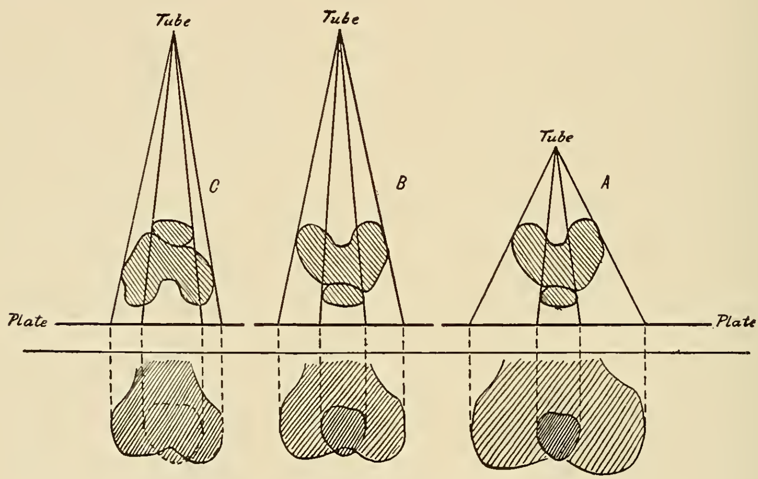


Fig. 895.

than those through the center; hence the medullary cavity appears on the plate.

It is often of great assistance to plot out on paper a projection of the salient points of the subject, as in figure 890, at the same time bearing in mind that variations occur in density as well as in size. We should like to go into the question of the deceptiveness of skiagraphs at greater length, because we regard it as of the utmost importance that every physician who uses this means of diagnosis should fully understand the way in which any conclusion should be drawn from one of these pictures. *Though the pictures themselves are inaccurate as pictures of the object, they are accurate pictures of* *the shadows of the different parts of the object, and the reasoning of conclusions drawn from them should be exact.*

In answer to the question of what help the X-ray has been in increasing our knowledge of the pathology and treatment of fractures, we may mention first the general points and then the particular fractures in which we find it to be of benefit. Although surgeons have always realized very nearly accurately the position of the displaced fragments in the common fractures, there can be no doubt that the production of pictures of the exact condition in individual cases gives more reliable information of the condition and relation of the broken ends that can possibly be obtained by palpation. A more definite knowledge of the pathology brings greater exactness of treatment. When the splints are applied, it can be ascertained whether the position is good without removing the bandages. Little details that otherwise would escape notice are brought out. The patient is spared painful manipulation or etherization and the bruising and laceration of the tissues from unnecessary handling. The question of a cutting operation to reduce otherwise intractable fragments may be decided by an exact knowledge of the positions of the parts. This subject of the advisability of interference by making a simple fracture compound is one that is attracting more and more attention, and will lead to its being made the rule in cases where a good result can not be expected by the simple method. When asepsis can be practised, there is little danger of making an incision, and the time saved in cases where approximation of the fragments is prevented by loose bits of bone or soft parts is well worth this slight risk.

At present we find the X-rays of more assistance in the study of the pathology of fractures than we do in their treatment. For though we believe that in each individual case of fracture a skiagraph is of decided assistance, yet it must be confessed that the cases where it leads us to modify the treatment to any considerable extent are few in number. An exact diagnosis of fracture without skiagraphs is always open to doubt, while with a careful X-ray examination there is seldom a doubt. We appreciate the X-ray, too, when, after applying our splints, even if plaster, we assure ourselves of the correct alinement of the bones.

As a means of demonstrating to students the pathology of fractures, a series of lantern-slides of skiagraphs is of the greatest assistance. The knowledge that the pictures are of actual cases and not theoretic diagrams gives a practical interest that is akin to clinical instruction. The plates when shown at the same time as the case at a hospital clinic also serve to illustrate the pathology and indications for treatment.

A not unimportant result of the use of Röntgen's discovery is the exactness it offers as a method of record in the rarer fractures. Heretofore statistics on the uncommon forms of fracture have always been open to the doubt of mistaken diagnoses, and we have been dependent on the chance of securing postmortem specimens in order to obtain accuracy. In future the recorded cases of this kind can be illustrated by skiagraphs, and we may look forward to not only greater accuracy, but to a much greater number of cases that were formerly considered rare. Every large hospital will be able to turn to its records and say definitely in what percentage any given fracture occurred. At the same time, each individual case has the benefit of a definite record, and the result can be compared with the extent of injury.

The reader will now ask in what forms of fracture can we say the X-ray is of great assistance. In general, those bones that can be brought near the plate or that are not overshadowed by other bones give the most satisfactory skiagraphs. Therefore, little can be expected of skiagraphs of the bones of the head or vertebræ, while those of the extremities come out with great precision. The pelvic and shoulder bones stand midway between these, but with a good apparatus and care in the choice of the relative positions of the plate, tube, and the particular portion of the bone to be taken, we may expect a definite picture. Even in the case of the skull and vertebræ we occasionally find a skiagraph of advantage. The entire contour of the lower jaw can be easily investigated; the nasal, alveolar, and mastoid processes and malar bones come out sharply; the cervical vertebræ, both from behind and from the side, can be brought out with great detail, while the dorsal and lumbar, though not appearing clearly, sometimes show the rough outlines of bodies and articular, transverse, and spinous processes. Any particular portion of any particular rib, except the necks, can be taken with great accuracy; since the plate can be laid almost directly upon it. The clavicle, too, comes out clearly. The sternum is too much overshadowed by the dense dorsal vertebræ to show definite outlines.

Fractures in the shoulder-joint are often impossible to recognize without the X-ray, particularly in those cases where the swelling and effusion about the joint prevent manipulation. Fractures of the tuberosities of the humerus, of the surgical and anatomical necks, can be differentiated with great certainty. When separation and dislocation of the epiphysis have occurred, we may decide the question of operation; and the same question may be answered in those puzzling cases in which fracture of the neck has occurred with dislocation. Separation of the tuberosities we now find is a much more common accident than we had supposed. Even in breaks of the shaft of the humerus and the other long bones we gain much information. The extent, direction, and plane of cleavage, with the exact amount of displacement, are guides for the application of padding and splints. It is in fractures of the long bones particularly that a second series of skiagraphs with the splints in position is of value. The amount of shortening is shown more accurately than by measuring the landmarks, for the overlapping can be distinctly seen. If necessary, the approximation of the fragments can be aided by proper pads.

It is not out of place here to refer again to the question of distortion, for in these cases one must remember that not only may the bones be magnified, but also the interspace between them. Two or more pictures must be taken, for a view from the side will often show a displacement that is not brought out in the shadow from in front or behind. The fluoroscope is particularly useful in this sort of work, for, while it does not give the detail that can be seen in a plate, it is clear enough to assure one of the alinement of the parts and avoids the trouble of taking and developing the plates. In general work, however, we place less reliance on the fluoroscope than on the skiagraph. As will be pointed out later, the use of the fluoroscope, also, is not without danger of dermatitis.

It is in injuries about the elbow-joint that we must be more than ever upon our guard to avoid false conclusions from the distortions that we have endeavored to point out. It will be most useful to any practitioner who intends to do X-ray work to take a series of skiagraphs of the normal elbow-joint from different positions and in different positions, and to study most carefully the projections of the parts in each. Such a series of injuries occur in this region that the diagnoses are most difficult, and the skiagraph correctly interpreted is of the greatest help. Cases that formerly appeared in hospital records as "injury to elbow" are now divided into "fractures of head of radius," "neck of radius," "separation of coronoid process," etc. A feature which is now thoroughly brought out is the common occurrence of fracture with dislocation. Injuries to the elbow are particularly puzzling in children, since the ossification of the epiphyses is found in different stages, and the cartilaginous portions do not show in our plates. We may expect better results in this field when, by study and experience, we learn more of the time and mode of formation of the epiphyses.

In the wrist Röntgen's discovery has taught us much. We find in the fracture of the lower end of the radius a variety of types. Breaking of the styloid of the ulna is found to exist much more often than was supposed. The styloid of the ulna was fractured in 80 per cent. of 140 cases of Colles' fracture. Fracture of the scaphoid is also not uncommon both alone and in conjunction with Colles' fracture. Fractures of the semilunar and os magnum are also reported. The metacarpals and phalanges offer a less interesting field, but in the former, when impaction into the distal extremity has occurred and it is impossible to obtain crepitus or mobility, a skiagraph shows clearly the condition.

Improvements in apparatus and technique have enabled us to get, as a rule, clear pictures of the upper extremity of the femur when normal or recently broken. When diseased or surrounded by much inflammatory thickening or calcareous deposit, the outlines are blurred and unsatisfactory, but yet throw light on the diagnosis. There are often puzzling cases when fracture, dislocation, tuberculosis, and coxa vara all have to be considered, and in which a skiagraph is of the greatest assistance. Any portion of the shaft of the femur can be taken, and, since portable X-ray apparatus have come into use, the picture may be obtained without disturbing the patient or his dressings. Of the knee we get very clear plates. Of the method of taking the patella we have already spoken. We can compare the results of the traction treatment with those of suture and wiring. It is of assistance in determining whether the fragments are not too much shattered to admit of wiring.

In injuries of the lower leg we may apply what has already been said of the other long bones, and in addition mention a case in which a fragment from the external malleolus lodged back of the astragalus under the tendo Achillis. In the foot, as in the wrist, the X-ray has taught us much. Numerous cases of breaks in the os calcis, astragalus, and scaphoid have been reported, and, though fractures of the other tarsal bones have not fallen within our experience, their occurrence might easily be recognized. Gocht points out that many swollen feet of uncertain diagnosis prove to be fractures of the metatarsals. He also reports fracture of one of the sesamoid bones of the great toe.

It is commonly said that the X-ray is dangerous to the patient and burns the skin and destroys the hair. This is true as a possibility, but nowadays is only to be feared in connection with gross ignorance and carelessness. It is a fact that Crookes' tube in action is capable of causing an effect on the tissues similar in many respects to a burn. But this action does not take place unless the tissues are exposed to the tube for a considerable period of time and at a very short distance. For instance, eight inches from the tube for an exposure of five minutes we should consider perfectly safe; one inch from the tube and five minutes, dangerous. Danger increases as we prolong the time of exposure or diminish the distance of the tube from the skin. Repeated exposures at short intervals are approximately equivalent in time to one exposure equal to the sum of all. Probably the skins of different people vary in susceptibility to this influence, but we doubt if injury ever occurred unless the tube was within a foot of the patient.

Danger to the hands of the operator of the apparatus is quite another matter, for repeated exposure may produce the same condition. The most severe cases occur when, in the use of the fluoroscope, the operator puts his hand near the tube, either to hold the patient's limb in place or to demonstrate the bones of his hand to an audience. Physicians who are called upon to use the fluoroscope often should wear rubber gloves to protect the hands, or cover the tube with a grounded aluminium screen. Most of the recorded cases of severe injury took place when the new light was first used, and experience had not pointed out these cautions. To-day, with our improved apparatus, the penetration and definition render a closer approach to the tube than twelve inches unnecessary. The cause of these burns has been a subject of much discussion, and it may still be considered an open question. There are many who believe it to be due to an electrostatic effect, while others, among whom is Professor Elihu Thomson, affirm that the Röntgen rays themselves are responsible. Professor Thomson certainly should be an authority on this point, for he has not only the advantages of his electrical knowledge, but also of experimental experience. The following is a quotation from a personal letter from him in November, 1896, describing a somewhat heroic experiment.

"Hearing of the effects of the X-rays on the tissues, especially on the skin, I determined to find out what foundation the statements had by exposing a single finger to the rays. I used for this the little finger of the left hand, exposing it close up to the tube, about one and one-quarter inches from the platinum source of the rays, for one-half an hour. For about nine days very little effect was noticed; then the finger became hypersensitive to the touch, dark red, somewhat swollen, stiff; and soon after, the finger began to blister. The blister started at the maximum point of action of the rays, spread in all directions covering the area exposed, so that now the epidermis is nearly detached from the skin; underneath and between the two there is a formation of purulent matter that escapes through a crack in the blister. It will be three weeks to-day since the exposure was made, and the healing process seems to be as slow as the original coming on of the trouble."

Four days later: "The whole epidermis is off the back of the finger and off the sides of it also, while the tissue even under the nail is whitened and probably dead, ready to be cast off. The back of the finger for a considerable extent, where it received the strongest radiation, is raw and will not recover its epidermis, apparently, except from the sides of the wound."

Not entirely satisfied with this experiment, Professor Thomson shortly afterward repeated it on another finger, which he covered with some aluminium foil in such a way as to convince him that the tissue, while still exposed to the X-ray, was shielded from the brush discharge. As he obtained the same result, he concluded in favor of the Röntgen ray itself. In a recent article on the subject he shows that this effect is due to those of the rays that are less readily transmitted by the tissues and are less valuable for skiagraphic purposes.

This quotation is made not only from its value as an experiment, but also because it is so clear a description of this form of dermatitis. The long period before the effects become evident is quite characteristic, although in many cases they have appeared sooner. It seems probable that the direct effect is on the vasomotor or trophic nerve supply, which eventually affects the nutrition of the part.

This chapter has been mainly devoted to warnings of the dangers of the Röntgen ray, and may in a measure discourage practitioners from its use. It should be stated, however, that when the limits of error are kept clearly in mind, the actual value of the discovery to surgical science is very great. When there is doubt of the diagnosis of a fracture, no physician has done his full duty by his patient if he can command skiagraphic examination and has not used it. This is particularly true in medicolegal cases where there is a question of liability.

Conclusions Expressing the Views of the American Surgical Association upon the Medicolegal Relations of X-rays; Adopted in May, 1900.

1. The routine employment of the X-ray in cases of fracture is not at present (1900) of sufficient definite advantage to justify the teaching that it should be used in every case. If the surgeon is in doubt as to his diagnosis, he should make use of this as of every other available means to add to his knowledge of the case, but even then he should not forget the grave possibilities of misinterpretation. There is evidence that in competent hands plates may be made that will fail to reveal the presence of existing fractures or will appear to show a fracture that does not exist.

2. In the regions of the base of the skull, the spine, the pelvis, and the hips, the X-ray results have not as yet been thoroughly satisfactory, although good skiagraphs have been made of lesions in the last three localities. On account of the rarity of such skiagraphs of these parts, special caution should be observed, when they are affected, in basing upon X-ray testimony any important diagnosis or line of treatment.

3. As to questions of deformity, skiagraphs alone, without expert surgical interpretation, are generally useless and frequently misleading. The appearance of deformity may be produced in any normal bone, and existing deformity may be grossly exaggerated.

4. It is not possible to distinguish after recent fractures between cases in which perfectly satisfactory callus has formed and cases which will go on to nonunion. Neither can fibrous union be distinguished from union by callus in which lime-salts have not yet been deposited. There is abundant evidence to show that the use of the X-ray in these cases should be regarded as merely the adjunct to other surgical methods, and that its testimony is especially fallible.

5. The evidence as to X-ray burns seems to show that in the majority of cases they are easily and certainly preventable. The essential cause is still a matter of dispute. It seems not unlikely, when the strange susceptibilities due to idiosyncrasy are remembered, that in a small number of cases it may make a given individual especially liable to this form of injury.

6. In the recognition of foreign bodies the skiagraph is of the very greatest value; in their localization it has occasionally failed. The mistakes recorded in the former case should easily have been avoided; in the latter, they are becoming less and less frequent, and by the employment of accurate mathematical methods can probably in time be eliminated. In the mean while, however, the surgeon who bases an important operation on the localization of a foreign body buried in the tissues should remember the possibility of error that still exists.

7. It has not seemed worth while to attempt a review of the situation from the strictly legal standpoint. It would vary in different States and with different judges to interpret the law.

The evidence shows, however, that in many places and under many differing circumstances the skiagraph will undoubtedly be a factor in medicolegal cases.

8. The technicalities of its production, the manipulation of the apparatus, etc., are already in the hands of specialists, and with that subject also it has not seemed worth while to deal. But it is earnestly recommended that the surgeon should so familiarize himself with the appearance of skiagraphs, with their distortions, with the relative values of their shadows and outlines, as to be himself the judge of their teachings, and not to depend upon the interpretation of others, who may lack the wide experience with surgical injury and disease necessary for the correct reading of these pictures.

CHAPTER XXI

THE EMPLOYMENT OF PLASTER-OF-PARIS

Many fractures of the upper and lower extremities may, at some period, very properly be treated by the plaster-of-Paris splint.

The plaster-of-Paris should be of the best quality and dry. Crinoline is used for bandages. Commercially it is called Arrowwanna Crinoline Lining. It is a lining material that is coarser meshed than the cheese-cloth used for gauze bandages, and is also stiffer than cheese-cloth. It should be cut into four-yard lengths, folded, and stitched together. Crinoline contains considerable sizing or glue. This is detrimental to its use as a plaster bandage. It should, therefore, be washed of the sizing in lukewarm water, thoroughly rinsed, and rough dried. The stitching holds the material firmly together during the washing. It should then be cut into strips the widths of the desired bandages. Three widths are ordinarily useful—namely, widths of two inches, three inches, and five and one-half inches. These four-yard strips are made into roller bandages. A fine-meshed gauze bandage is being used quite commonly in place of crinoline.

Rolling the Plaster.—It is a simple matter to make one's own plaster roller bandages. It is possible to purchase plaster bandages in sealed packages. These are ordinarily made with unwashed crinoline and are less desirable. A shallow box or tray is needed to hold the plaster. Two persons can roll the bandage with facility. "A" manages the roll of crinoline, straightens it as it unwinds, spreads the plaster with a light piece of board, the size of the hand, while "B" draws the crinoline across the tray from under the board held by "A," and rolls up the bandage loosely and evenly. "A" with the board held still and plaster heaped upon the bandage behind it, regulates, by more or less pressure upon the bandage, the amount of plaster distributed over the crinoline. It requires but ten or fifteen minutes to make enough

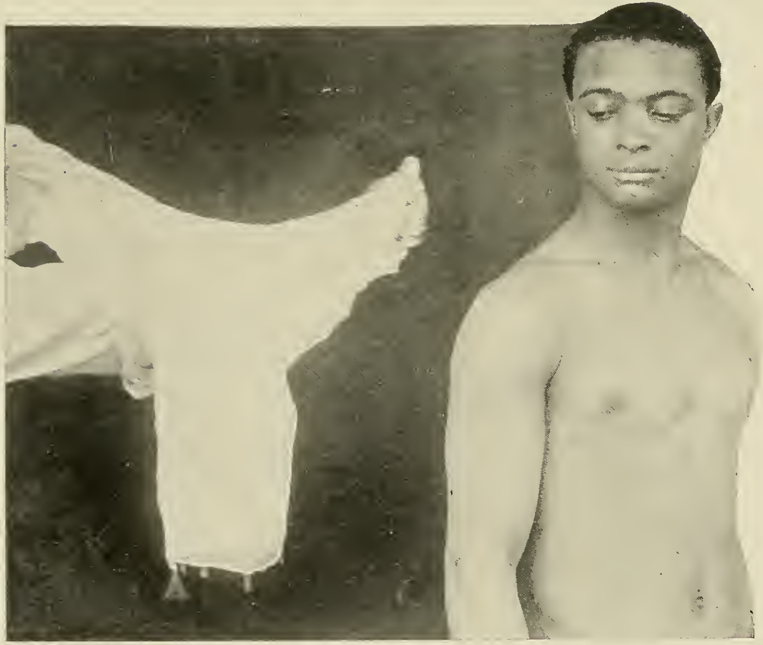


Fig. 896.—Shoulder-cap of plaster-of-Paris used in injuries to the shoulder-joint and upper end of humerus. Note shape of crinoline, which has been filled with plaster cream. First step in application. The shoulder may be covered with a protective layer of sheet wadding.

Fig. 897.—Shoulder-cap of plaster-of-Paris. Application to shoulder and front of chest. Second step in application. Note that shoulder and upper arm are well covered.

Fig. 898.—Shoulder-cap of plaster-of-Paris. Application completed. Anterior view.

Fig. 899.—Shoulder-cap of plaster-of-Paris. Application completed. Posterior view.

Fig. 900.—Shoulder-cap of plaster-of-Paris. Application of retentive roller bandage of cheese-cloth. Anterior view. A sling should complete the dressing.

bandages for a plaster splint for the leg or thigh. An advantage in making one's own bandages is that they are made of the desired width and have the proper amount of plaster. They are fresh and more likely, therefore, to set readily upon being wet. If many bandages are made at a time they may be kept in a tin cracker box. If the closed box is put in a dry place, these ban-

Fig. 901.—Fracture of the elbow or forearm. Application of sheet wadding for protection. Method of holding the arm at a right angle.

dages will keep indefinitely. Should the plaster become damp, the bandages should be placed in a warm oven until dry. It is important in making the plaster rollers to put just enough plaster into the bandage and to distribute the plaster evenly through the meshes of the crinoline. The proper amount of plaster to put into a bandage can only be learned by experience in making and using the bandages. It is a common error to spread the plaster too thickly. The water in which the bandages are dipped should be lukewarm and of sufficient depth to cover the bandages when set up on end. The water working its way into the meshes of the bandages displaces the air in the bandage, which is indicated by the bubbles rising to the surface of the water. As soon as the bubbles have stopped rising the plaster is thoroughly wet throughout the bandage. Table salt, two teaspoonfuls to four quarts of

Fig. 902.—Fracture of the elbow or forearm. Application of plaster-of-Paris bandage. Method of holding the arm.

water, hastens the setting of the plaster. Its use, however, is to be deprecated, because the plaster has to be applied too quickly for the best results in plaster work, and the brittleness of the plaster resulting from the use of salt is undesirable. The plaster bandage should be lifted from the water carefully with both hands holding the two ends so as to retain as much plaster as possible within the roll. The bandage should then be wrung free from water while

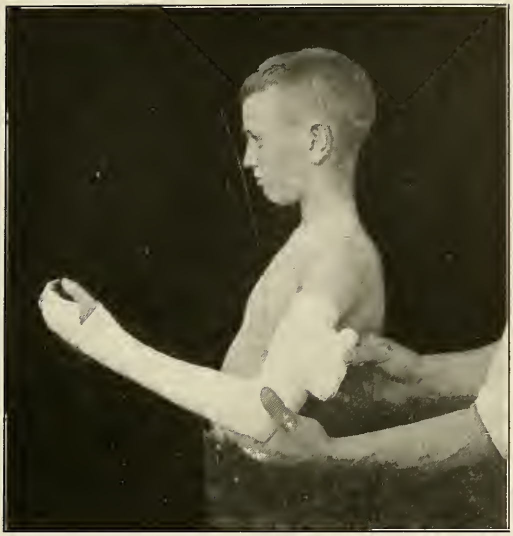


Fig. 903.—Fracture of the elbow or forearm. Plaster-of-Paris splint being applied. Elbow at a right angle.

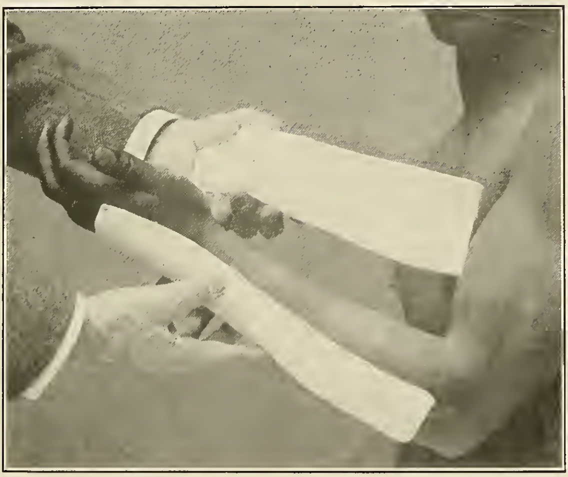


Fig. 904.—Anterior and posterior splints being applied after having become firm upon the forearm. For fracture of forearm bones.

Fig. 905.—Anterior and posterior splints in position. To be held in place by adhesive-plaster strips and a bandage. A light, durable, cheap, efficient splint.

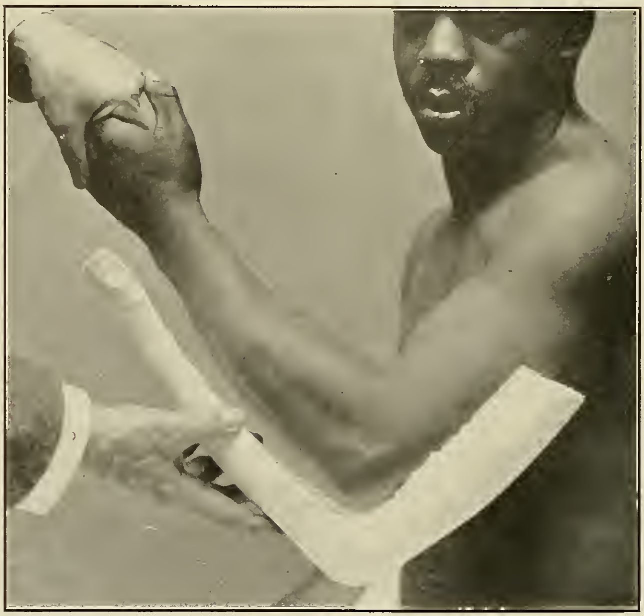


Fig. 906.—A posterior splint for elbow, forearm, and upper arm. It is most comfortable.

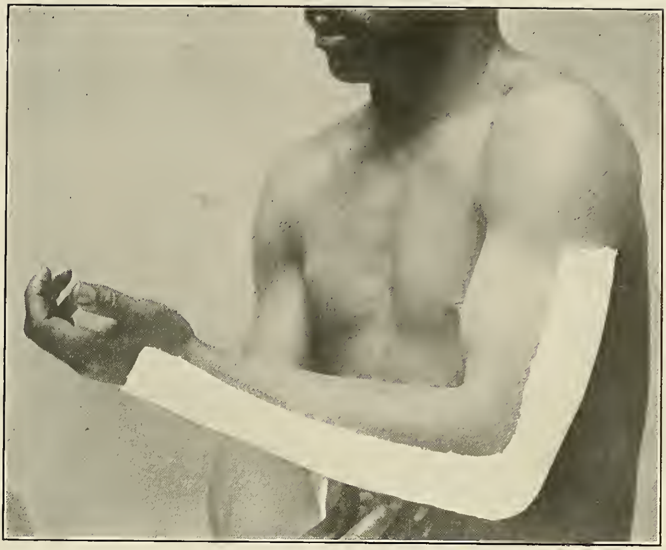


Fig. 907.—Posterior elbow splint in position.

Fig. 908.—Posterior and anterior splints for elbow. Anterior splint being applied.

Fig. 909.—Anterior and posterior splints for the elbow. Note the additional plaster wedge being put in place to strengthen the anterior splint at the bend of the elbow.

Fig. 910.—Anterior and posterior plaster splints applied. Most comfortable and efficient in injuries high up the forearm and at the elbow and lower part of upper arm.

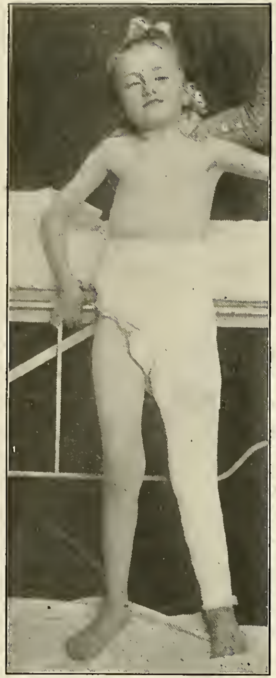


Fig. 911.—Plastic spica dressing of service after fracture of the femur when the patient is first up.

Fig. 912.—Plaster spica shortened to permit flexion of the knee after fracture of the femur.

Fig. 913.—Lateral or side splint of plaster-of-Paris for the foot, ankle, and lower leg. Note shape of crinoline. The plaster cream is being poured from pitcher and evenly rubbed into the layers of crinoline.

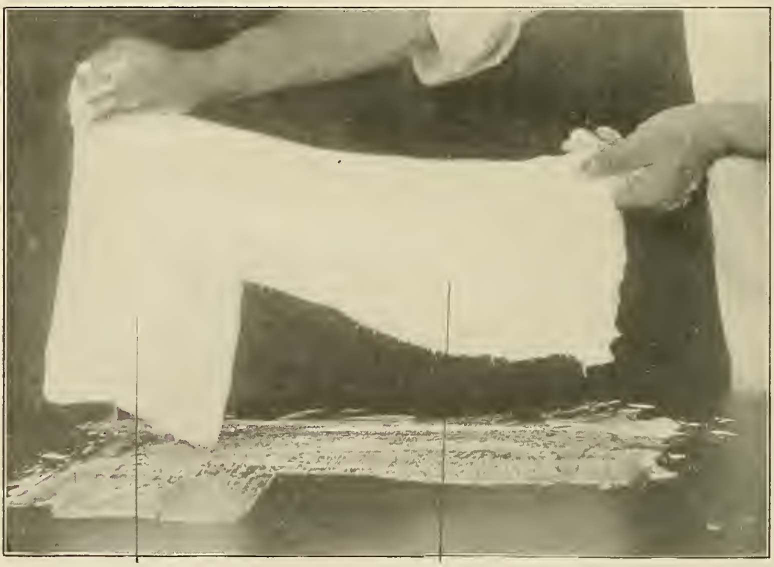


Fig. 914.—Lateral or side splint of plaster-of-Paris ready for application to leg, ankle, and foot. Plaster cream has been thoroughly rubbed into the meshes of the crinoline.

Fig. 915.—Lateral or side splint of plaster-of-Paris applied to the inner side of leg, ankle, and foot. Held in position ready for bandage. Note the perforated tin strip at the ankle for greater strength. Foot at right angle with leg.

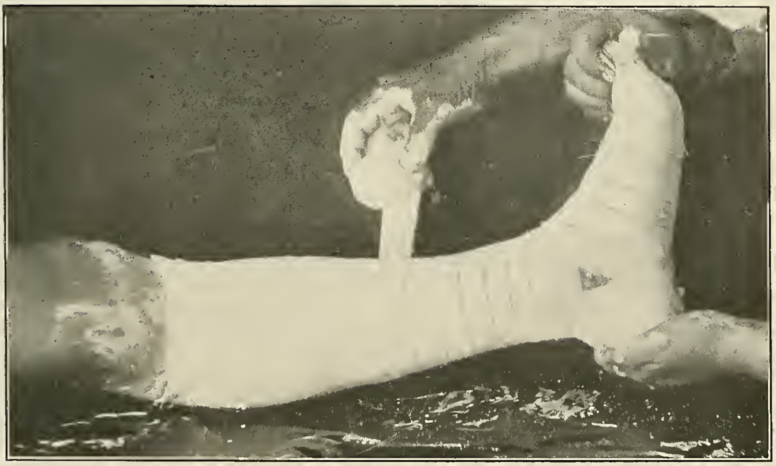


Fig. 916.—Lateral or side splint of plaster-of-Paris. Retentive bandage being applied. Tin reinforcing strip seen at the ankle.

Fig. 917.—Plaster gutter to posterior surface of leg and foot, held in place by a few turns of a cheese-cloth bandage. This plaster posterior splint is made much as is the lateral plaster splint for the leg and foot.

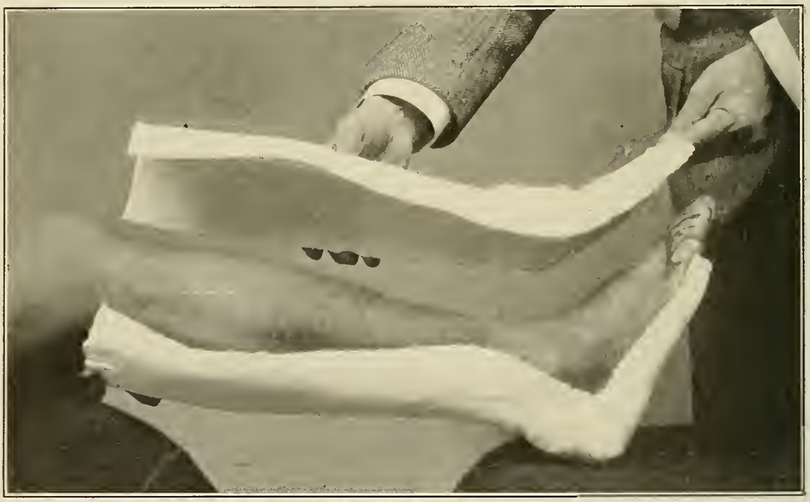


Fig. 918.—Anterior and posterior plaster splints for injuries to the leg below the knee and about the ankle and foot. Anterior splint being applied.

Fig. 919.—Anterior and posterior leg splints applied. Note application of the half cuff of plaster to reinforce the ankle.

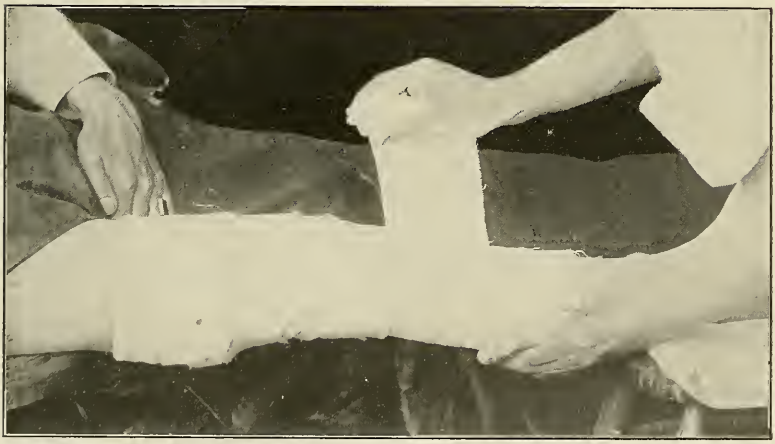


Fig. 920.—Fracture of the patella. The leg covered with sheet wadding. The application of the plaster-of-Paris roller.

Fig. 921.—Fracture of the patella. Application of the plaster-of-Paris roller. Bandage being finished.

Fig. 922.—Fracture of the leg. Plaster-of-Paris splint applied from the toes to the groin. Foot at a right angle with the leg. Toes padded to prevent chafing.

Fig. 923.—Fracture of the leg. Plaster cast of leg from toes to below the knee removed.

Fig. 924.—Fracture of the leg. Removable plaster cast of leg. Same as figure 923. Anterior view, showing cut in plaster.

Fig. 925.—Open fracture of the leg. Plaster-of-Paris splint. Window cut in plaster, through which wound is dressed. Window surrounded by oiled silk.

Fig. 926.—Open fracture of the ankle. Window in plaster-of-Paris splint, through which wound is dressed. Gauze seen in the window. Oiled silk about the window.

the hands still grasp its ends. The bandage should be wrung until it does not drip. In the application of the plaster splint to fractures of any part of the body it is important that all deformity should be corrected and that the part should be thoroughly im-

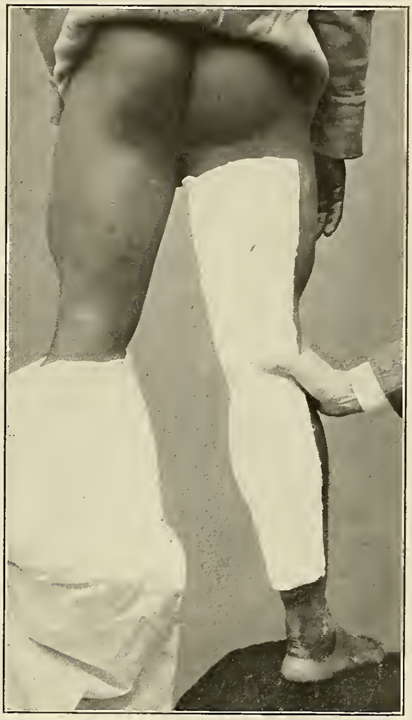


Fig. 927.—Ham splint of plaster-of-Paris. The splint is slightly thicker at the ham underneath the region touched by the thumb in the plate. It is thus strengthened. More comfortable than ordinary wooden ham splint.

mobilized. This necessitates the presence of one or two assistants.

In applying a plaster splint with the roller bandage the surgeon should do his work so carefully that he scatters no plaster anywhere but upon the splint and in the pail of water. The surgeon should work neatly. The patient should be protected by a sheet. The floor should be protected by a sheet spread under the patient and under the chair of the surgeon. The surgeon should remove his coat, roll up his sleeves, and be protected from unexpected spattering of plaster by an apron or sheet over his body.

One thickness of sheet wadding torn into strips, from three to five inches wide, and rolled into roller bandages and then applied to the limb forms the best protection to the skin in applying the plaster splint. The sheet wadding is purchased at any of the dry-goods stores. It may be purchased by the quarter bale or by the single sheet. The plaster bandage should be applied to the protected part slowly, deliberately, and accurately. The bandage

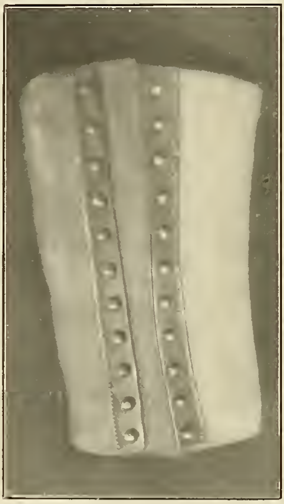


Fig. 928.—Fracture of the patella. Leather knee-cap with hooks for lacing. Made from plaster cast. Worn as a protection to knee after fracture.

should be applied smoothly, and should have no wrinkles or thick awkward places anywhere. It is well to rub the bandage as fast as it is laid upon the part with the palm of the hand slightly wet to distribute the plaster cream thoroughly and evenly. Over bony prominences the bandage should be very carefully molded. This will insure a good fit and less likelihood of slipping upon change of position. It is well to carry the first roll of plaster as far as it will go, one or two layers thick, completing the whole splint once, and then to go over it again from beginning to end. A sufficient number of layers should be applied to make a firm enough splint for the support of the part when the plaster has set. The splint should be as light as is compatible with strength. Light splints, if accurately fitted, accomplish more good than heavy, ill-fitting ones. It is better to use too few rolls of plaster bandage rather than so many that a heavy and cumbersome splint is made. Immediately after the plaster has set, if it is found to be too weak at any spot, an additional bandage may be used to reinforce at that point. The part bandaged should be held in perfect position until the plaster has set firmly enough to support it. This will ordinarily

Fig. 929.—Fracture of the leg. Removable dextrin splint with hooks and lacing.

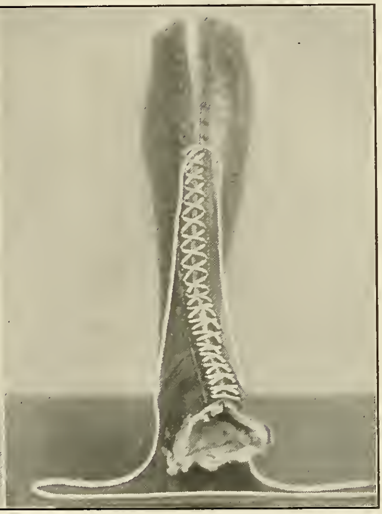


Fig. 930.—Fracture of the leg. Same as figure 929. Anterior view.

occur in about ten or fifteen minutes. The weight of the splint may be materially reduced by using tin strips incorporated in the layers of the plaster bandage. These strips should be perforated by holes so as to offer rough places to catch in the plaster bandage. The two ends of the splint should be so finished that pressure and consequent deformity can not occur—for instance, the plaster of the forearm should stop just short of the bend of the elbow. The plaster of the thigh should be so far below the perineum and groin as to permit of flexion of the thigh upon the trunk without excoriating the skin of the groin. The toes and fingers should be left uncovered to admit of inspection.

A certain degree of skill is demanded upon the part of the surgeon for the proper application of the plaster-of-Paris splint. Plaster-of-Paris, when used for fractured bones, is applied either before or after the swelling has taken place: if applied before, it constricts the seat of fracture, prevents swelling, and may cause great pain; if applied after the swelling has taken place, it becomes loose as soon as the swelling of the soft parts subsides, and motion of the limb in the splint and of the fragments of the fractured bone one upon the other is possible. It is important, therefore, to split the plaster soon after it has been applied, and thus obviate these dangers of too light and too loose a splint. The tightness of the splint should be regulated by straps and a bandage of cheese-cloth.

The Removal of the Plaster Splint.—The removal of the plaster splint is difficult. No instrument has been devised that is more efficient than an ordinary sharp jack-knife. If the plaster splint is split immediately after its application,—*i. e.*, as soon as it is hard,—it will be far easier than if it is cut after it is thoroughly dry. A strip of tin an inch wide laid upon the protected leg and covered by the plaster in its application will often be of great service upon removing the plaster. The tin will serve as a protection to the skin, and the cutting may be done more quickly and easily.

After removing most of the plaster from his hands the surgeon should wash his hands with a little water and granulated sugar or molasses. The sugar assists in removing all traces of plaster and leaves the skin soft and clean. Bandages of plaster-of-Paris are so readily obtained, so efficient, so safe from interference upon the part of the patient, and so easy to apply, that it is surprising they are not applied more often than they are.

The **dextrin bandage** is much slower in becoming firm than the plaster bandage, and yet is very light and serviceable. It is applied exactly as is the plaster-of-Paris bandage. The roller bandage of cotton cloth is first unrolled and rerolled in a basin containing a watery solution of powdered dextrin. Formula for making the solution of dextrin: Add about fourteen ounces of powdered dextrin to a pint of water, boil until dissolved, strain, and add one ounce of alcohol. The bandage is, therefore, thoroughly saturated with the dextrin solution. After covering the part bandaged once, dextrin is painted, with a small paint-brush, over the bandage. This is allowed to dry before a second and a third layer of the bandage are applied. After each bandage a coating of dextrin is applied. After the final bandage several coatings of dextrin are applied, until a shiny, smooth surface results. This bandage may be cut, and, by the addition of strips of leather along the cut edge upon which are hooks, may be laced and unlaced as necessary (see Figs. 929, 930).

CHAPTER XXII

THE AMBULATORY TREATMENT OF FRACTURES

By the ambulatory treatment of fractures of the lower extremity is understood a method of treatment that permits the immediate and continued use of the injured limb as a means of locomotion.

Medical literature contains many references to this method. It has been in use for some ten years. It has not met with general acceptance even among hospital surgeons. It is a radical method and open to criticism. It contains, however, several important suggestions. It will prove instructive to follow the adoption of this method by its advocates, and to discover, if possible, what there is in it of permanent value.

Orthopedic surgeons as early as 1878 conceived the idea of allowing a patient with a fracture of the thigh or of the leg to walk about by means of apparatus. Thomas, of Liverpool, and Dowbrowski used the Thomas knee-splint in the treatment of fractures certainly as early as the year 1881 or 1882. Krause, a German surgeon, published, in 1891, the first account of the treatment of fractures of the bones of the leg in walking patients. Krause demonstrated that plaster-of-Paris could be used as a splint in fractures of the leg and in transverse fractures of the thigh. Korsch, in 1894, presented a paper to the German Surgical Congress demonstrating that compound fractures of the leg and fractures of the thigh may be treated with plaster-of-Paris splints and early use. Korsch makes permanent extension in a thigh fracture, while traction is maintained by an assistant, by applying the plaster directly to the skin, snugly to the malleoli, the dorsum of the foot, and the heel. A padded ring is incorporated into the upper limit of the plaster splint around the thigh, which presses against the tuberosity of the ischium, and thus accomplishes counterextension. Korsch's cases were treated in Bardeleben's clinic.

Bruns, of Tübingen, in 1893, described a splint for use in these cases of fracture of the leg and thigh. Dollinger, of Budapest, in 1893, described a splint for the ambulatory treatment of fractures of both bones of the leg, and reported three cases. Dollinger's method of applying the plaster-of-Paris splint is the one generally used whenever the ambulatory treatment is employed. The method is described later.

Warbasse, at the Methodist Episcopal Hospital of Brooklyn, N. Y., in 1893, was the first in this country to adopt systematically Dollinger's method. Warbasse reports six cases—all in young adults. Bardeleben reported, in 1894, one hundred and sixteen cases treated with walking splints. There were eighty-nine fractures of the leg, complicated and uncomplicated; five fractures of the patella; twenty-two fractures of the thigh, five of which were compound; three cases of osteotomy for genu valgum. Bardeleben lays down the following law: "It is of the greatest advantage to the patient that such a dressing can be applied to the broken leg that he can bear the weight of the body upon it and walk about; but such a method of treatment should be applied only under medical supervision, and with the most careful consideration of complications that might arise." Korsch presented to the German Surgical Congress, in 1894, seven cases—three of the thigh and four of the leg. Albers, in 1894, reported seventy-eight cases (fifty-six of the leg, five of the patella, sixteen of the thigh, and one of the leg and thigh) treated by the ambulatory method. He seems to be a little more cautious than other German surgeons in this matter. He says that when great pain is present, it is best to employ injections of morphin.

Elevation of the limb will often reduce the swelling; when this does not suffice, the bandage must be removed. Severe local pain from pressure indicates the necessity for cutting a fenestrum. The first attempt at walking should be made on the day following the application of the cast. A crutch and cane are used at first; later, two canes are employed; and, finally, some patients walk without any support at all. Krause, in 1894, reported seventy-two cases treated. He is of the opinion that the ambulatory treatment in plaster splints must be limited principally to fractures and osteotomies in the region of the malleoli, the leg, and the lower end of the thigh. He does not employ the method in the handling of oblique fracture of the femur and fractures of the neck of the femur. Bardeleben writes again in 1895, reporting up to that date one hundred and eighty-one cases treated by the ambulatory treatment. This last report, of course, included the one hundred and sixteen cases of the previous record. Dr. Edwin Martin, before the Surgical Section of the College of Physicians of Philadelphia, in December, 1895, reported twenty cases of fracture of the leg treated by this method. Dr. E. S. Pilcher, of Brooklyn, N. Y., in whose wards Warbasse worked, reported to the American Surgical Association the twenty or more cases treated by him in which the results were satisfactory. N. P. Dandridge, of Cincinnati, Ohio, has used the method in eight cases. In most of the cases pain was complained of when weight was borne on the foot. In a feeble woman it was necessary to remove the cast in the third week. In the case of a man,—a compound fracture of the leg,—after walking two weeks he had so much pain that the plaster was removed. Redness and swelling were great at the seat of fracture, and there was much swelling over the internal malleolus. Woodbury introduced the method at Roosevelt Hospital, New York city, and Fiske has reported cases treated at that clinic. Roberts, of Philadelphia, and Woolsey, of New York, have used the method in selected cases with satisfaction. A. T. Cabot, of Boston, has used, in several fractures of the femur, Taylor's long hip-splint. E. H. Bradford, of Boston, has treated cases of fracture at the Children's Hospital by a modified Thomas knee splint, with and without plaster-of-Paris splinting (Fig. 931).

Those advocating the ambulatory treatment suggest its application to fractures of the leg below the knee, both simple and compound, and in fractures of the lower end of the femur. The apparatus is not to be applied for three or four days if there is much primary swelling.

The method of application of the plaster splint in the ambulatory treatment of fractures of the tibia and fibula alone is as follows (this is practically the method of Dollinger): First comes the cleansing of the skin of the leg with soap and water and then the reduction of the fracture. Then, with the foot fixed at a right angle to the leg, a flannel bandage is smoothly and evenly applied from the toes to just above the knee. This bandage is made to include beneath the sole of the foot a padding of ten or fifteen layers of cotton wadding, making a pad about three-fourths of an inch thick, after it is compressed by the moderate pressure of the flannel bandage. Over this is now applied the plaster bandage from the base of the toes to just above the knee, especial care being

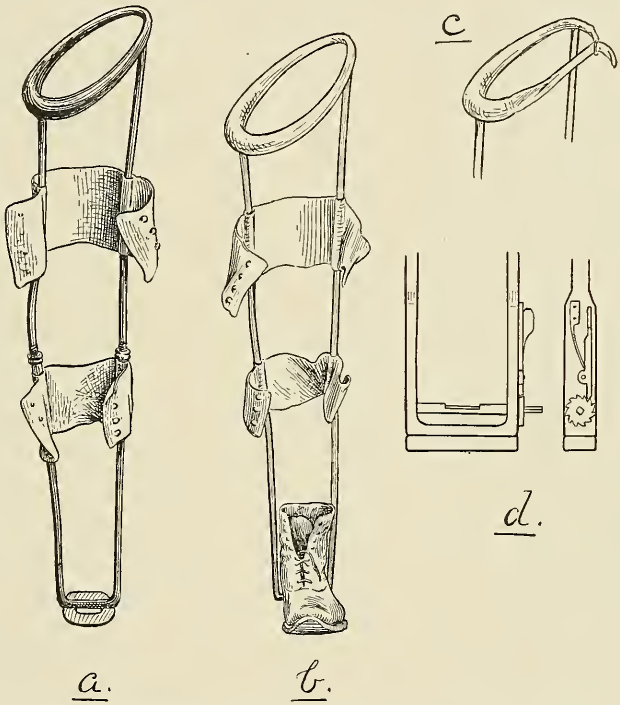


Fig. 931.—Thomas knee splint or ambulatory treatment of leg fractures, used with a light plaster-of-Paris leg splint: *a*, ordinary form; *b*, "caliper" or convalescent splint so fitted as to keep the heel of the foot away from the boot while the toes are used; *c*, the half-ring sometimes used at the upper end; *d*, lower end of splint, as arranged for windlass traction.

taken that the application is made smoothly and somewhat more firmly than is the custom in the ordinary plaster cast. The layers of the bandage should be well rubbed as they are applied, with a view to obtaining the greatest amount of firmness with the smallest amount of material. The sole is strengthened by incorporating with the circular turns an extra thickness composed of ten or twelve layers of bandage well rubbed together, and extending longitudinally along the sole. The bandage is applied especially firmly about the enlarged upper end of the tibia, and here it is made somewhat thicker. As it dries it may be pressed in so as to conform more closely to the leg just below the heads of the tibia and fibula. The assistant who stands at the foot of the table and supports the leg makes such traction or pressure as is required to keep the fragments in proper position while the plaster is being applied. The operation requires about twenty minutes, and by the time the last bandage is applied the cast should be fairly hard.

It is seen that when this cast has become hardened the leg is suspended. When the patient steps upon the sole of the plaster cast, the thickness of the cotton beneath the foot separates the sole of the foot so far from the sole of the cast that the foot hangs suspended in its plaster shoe. Thus the weight of the body, which would come upon the foot, is borne by the diverging surface of the leg above the ankle. The chief of these is the strong head of the tibia. A lesser rôle is played by the head of the fibula and the tapering calf in muscular subjects.

In thigh fractures the use of the long Taylor hip-splint, together with a high sole upon the well foot and crutches, is generally accepted as the best method of ambulatory treatment.

The advantages claimed for the ambulatory method are:

Time is saved to the business man by this method—he having to give up but about seven days to a fracture of the leg. The time spent by the patient in the hospital is less than by other methods. The general health is conserved; whereas by the old method the appetite is variable, sleep is troubled, the bowels are constipated, and general discomfort prevails. There is greater general comfort by this method than by any other. In drunkards and those with a tendency to delirium tremens this liability is greatly diminished. In old people the danger of a hypostatic pneumonia is lessened. The primary swelling associated with a fracture is often avoided, and always less than by the older methods. The secondary edema and muscular weakness are less. The functional usefulness of the whole leg is greater. There is less atrophy of the muscles of the thigh and leg. The amount of the callus is diminished. There is less stiffness of neighboring joints. Union in a fracture occurs at an earlier date.

Before this method can be adopted generally and in hospital treatment it must be demonstrated that it is safe, and that it offers chances of better functional results than are obtained under present methods, and that the minor advantages claimed for it by ardent German advocates are real and not imaginary. The first great advantage of the method is stated to be that the stay in the hospital and the time away from one's occupation are much lessened. Regarding this point the Massachusetts General Hospital Surgical Records were consulted for these three periods: before the use of plaster-of-Paris—that is, previous to 1865; just at the beginning of the use of plaster-of-Paris as a splint for fracture, and in 1895, 1896, and 1897. Thirty-five unselected cases of fracture of the tibia and fibula were tabulated from each period. The duration of the average time spent in the hospital in the first period—*i. e.*, previous to 1865—was forty-six days; in the second period—*i. e.*, about 1866—it was forty-five days; at the present time it is sixteen days. In the second period plasters were applied to fractured legs on an average at about the twenty-eighth day; at the present time, on the fourteenth day. In other words, there has been since the introduction of the plaster splints a gradually shorter detention in the hospital, as surgeons have come to recognize the safety of an earlier application of a fixed dressing. On an average, patients with fracture of the leg are detained in the hospital to-day but sixteen days. The very great saving to the hospital in time by the ambulatory treatment does not, therefore, appear. It is impossible to consider the statements made with regard to rapidity of healing, sign of callus, absence of muscular atrophy, and absence of rigidity of joints, because there are no facts available for the purpose. The advantages stated are based, most of them, upon the personal impressions of the surgeon in charge; impressions compared with scientific observations are untrustworthy.

Krause presents a table from Paul Bruns containing the average periods of healing in a series of fractures, and compares these periods with his own fracture cases treated by the ambulatory method. This is the only attempted scientific statement of observation on this important point. Krause concludes from a study of these tables that, "In the treatment of fractures of the middle and upper thirds of the leg, the ambulatory method shows a great advantage in the period of consolidation as well as in the time when the patient can return to work. It seems that the higher up the fracture is in the leg, the sooner a cure is effected by the ambulatory method of treatment."

Conclusions.—A review of the literature does not disclose any other advantage in the results of the ambulatory treatment over the present treatment of fractures of the leg than that stated by Krause. The present commonly accepted method of treating fractures of the femur by long rest in the horizontal position, with extension by weight and pulley, is not satisfactory. The protracted stay in bed is undesirable. The use of the Taylor hip-splints in the treatment of this fracture, assisted by coaptation splints or a splint of plaster-of-Paris, is of distinct value. This, however, is a somewhat well-known method of ambulatory treatment.

Theoretically and practically, the ambulatory treatment does not perfectly immobilize; therefore, it can not preeminently succeed as a means of treatment. The method in general seems to be unsurgical. Embolism, both of fat and of blood, and the likelihood of pressure-sores in the use of the plaster splint are dangers to be considered. It is wise to allow the injured limb to rest while the reparative process is beginning. Muscular relaxation is desirable in the treatment of fractures. The very admission by the advocates of the ambulatory treatment that muscular contractions take place is reason enough for supposing that complete immobilization is not obtained by this method. However, in certain carefully selected cases of fracture below the knee, particularly of the fibula, if under the care of a competent and skilful surgeon, it is possible to conceive of the ambulatory method being used without doing harm.

A consideration of the ambulatory treatment of fractures should lead to a more careful and early use of the plaster-of-Paris splint in fractures of the leg, and to a proper application of the long hip-splint or its equivalent in fractures of the thigh, and to the early use of crutches and the high sole on the well foot in both of these lesions.

Materials for the Ordinary Care of Closed Fractures

The materials with which a physician should be provided in order to properly care for the fractures ordinarily met with are comparatively few.

There is scarcely a fracture which can not be treated satisfactorily by the proper use of plaster-of-Paris.

Plaster-of-Paris roller bandages.

Washed crinoline or the common cheese-cloth gauze roller bandage.

Plaster-of-Paris.

A jack-knife for splitting plaster dressings.

A pair of heavy scissors.

Thin splint wood, $\frac{3}{16}$ of an inch in thickness.

Iron wire, $\frac{1}{4}$ of an inch in diameter.

Posterior wire splint, for adult leg.

Anterior wire splint, for adult leg.

Surgeon's adhesive plaster.

Cotton and cheese-cloth roller bandages.

Sheet wadding for padding splints.

CHAPTER XXIII

NOTES UPON A FEW DISLOCATIONS

DISLOCATION OF THE CERVICAL VERTEBRAE

THIS dislocation may be either bilateral or unilateral. The bilateral form, in which both the articular processes slip forward or backward over those below, is of comparatively infrequent occurrence. It is attended by marked symptoms of pressure

Fig. 932.—Dislocation of right articular process; head turns to left. Head also bent to left because process is caught. Left sternocleidomastoid relaxed. Right sternocleidomastoid tense and stretched (Walton).

upon the spinal cord. A fatal termination is the usual outcome of a bilateral dislocation, although this is not always the case.

The most common form of cervical dislocation is that occurring upon one side, and is usually without fatal result. This is rather a common injury. It is often unrecognized. In this unilateral dislocation of the cervical vertebræ an articular process slips over the articular process below it and either catches upon the top of the lower articular process or slips down in front of it. This displacement causes the head to tip over to one side and to rotate sidewise. The immobility of the head, the peculiar position of the head, simulating a torticollis; the relaxation of the muscles of the neck—the contraction of which muscles would

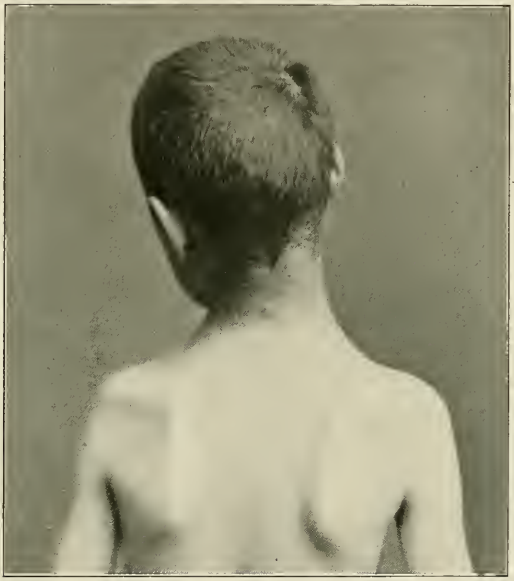


Fig. 933.—Right unilateral dislocation. Note tipping of the head to the left and atrophy of the supraspinatus and infraspinatus muscles on the left side (Walton).

have produced the deformity; the taut condition of the muscles upon the opposite side of the neck—these signs are diagnostic of a dislocation, of a unilateral dislocation of a cervical vertebra.

To illustrate definitely: suppose that the right articular process slips forward and over the corresponding articular process of the vertebræ below it and has fallen into the hollow in front of that process. The head will be turned to the left and will be bent over to the right, as in figure 935. The sternocleidomastoid will be tense on the left side and lax on the right side. Now suppose, as

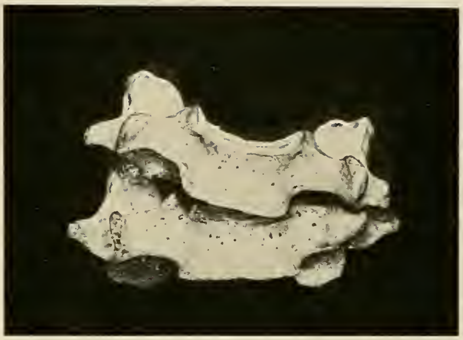


Fig. 934.—Cervical vertebræ; anterior surface. Right articular process of upper one is displaced and caught. Partial dislocation. Clinically see figure 932

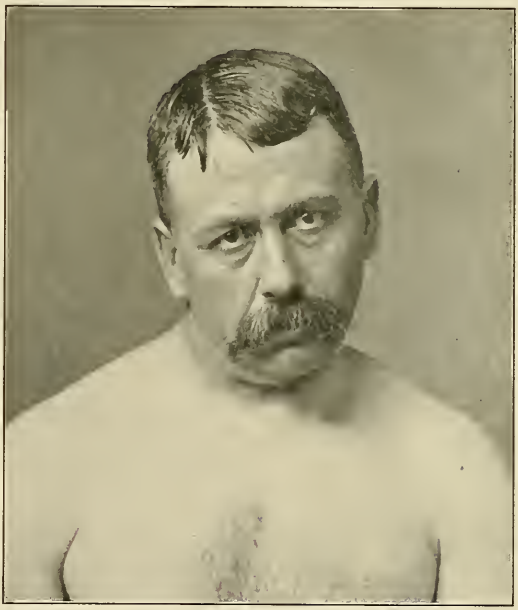


Fig. 935.—Dislocation of right articular process; ordinary form, in which the process nas slipped way over; head is therefore turned to the left and bent to the right; the sternomastoid muscle is tense on the left, lax on the right (Walton).

Fig. 936.—Complete unilateral right dislocation. Head rigid. Before operation. Process has slipped way over (Beach; Walton).

Fig. 937.—Unilateral dislocation. After operation. Head perfectly flexible (Beach; Walton).

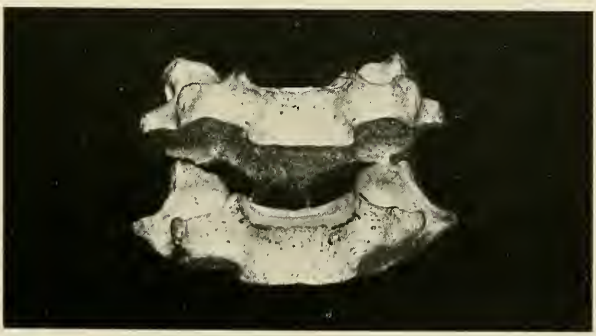


Fig. 938.—Partial bilateral cervical dislocation; anterior view. Illustrates positions of bones.

a second illustration, that there is a dislocation of a right articular process which becomes caught on the top of the articular process below it and does not slip into the hollow in front. The deformity

Fig. 939.—Same as figure 938. Lateral view.

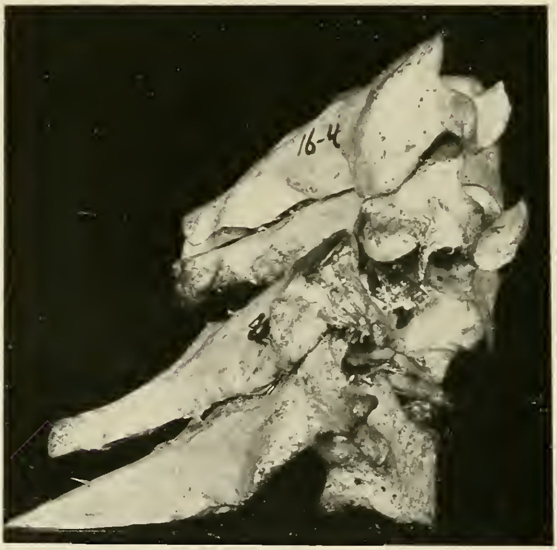


Fig. 940.—Dislocation forward of sixth cervical vertebra. Total paralysis below nipples. Death eighteen hours after the accident (Warren Museum Specimen).

will be seen as in figure 932. The head will turn to the left as in the complete dislocation, but the head will be bent to the left because the process is caught upon the top of the one below.

This dislocation is often overlooked because of the absence of serious symptoms of paralysis.

Fig. 941.—Fracture-dislocation of probably the fifth cervical or the sixth. Photograph taken several months after the accident. No disability save that due to position of head.

Fig. 942.—Lateral view of figure 941. Head assumed this position immediately after a fall down-stairs.

Fracture of an articular process may occur together with the displacement. This is fortunately rare.

The treatment of these cases should be by what Dr. Walton has demonstrated and very properly called retrolateral flexion and rotation without extension. No amount of extension will unlock the dislocation. The head is to be bent laterally and slightly backward; that is, abducted away from the side displaced. This will raise the articular process out of the notch into which it has fallen. Then rotation of the displaced articular process backward into position will effect a reduction. This, of course, is best done under ether anesthesia. It requires firm, even manipulation, but no very great force.

The cases reported are too few to determine how long after a

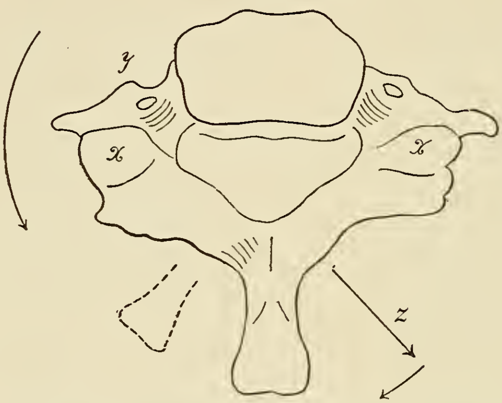


Fig. 943.—Diagram showing direction of tilting and rotating in reduction (Walton).

dislocation has occurred that this procedure will prove efficient. Several cases are on record in which spontaneous reduction has occurred. If untreated, some of these cases recover from the immobility and pain, so that the disability is but slightly noticeable.

Dr. Walton writes as follows: "This diagram (Fig. 943) shows the upper surface of the lower of the two vertebræ concerned, that is, the one in normal position. The articular processes of this vertebra are marked *xx*. The *left* articular process of the vertebra above having slipped into the intervertebral notch *y*, the situation of its spinous process will be indicated by the dotted lines. The direction in which the head must be tilted for reduction is indicated by the line *z* (in other words, if the patient is facing north the head must be tilted southeast); slight rotation in the direction of the short curved arrow on the right of the diagram may be necessary to free the process. After the articular process is freed, rotation into place in the direction of the long curved arrow on the left of the diagram will complete reduction. In case the *right* articular process has been displaced by the dislocation, these movements should be reversed."

In case of bilateral dislocation one process should be freed first, as in unilateral dislocation, then the other. Ryerson and Walton have each been able to satisfactorily reduce by manipulation alone a dislocation six months after its production.

Precautions.—1. The patient should be thoroughly anesthetized. This proceeding alone may produce the desired result.

2. The patient should be placed upon a chair for the operation rather than upon a table, for when the patient is in the sitting posture the operator not only has more freedom of movement, but is also less likely to become confused with regard to the movements of reduction.

3. Extension not only does not help reduction, but as Walton suggests may perhaps hinder it by lessening the effectiveness of the fulcrum furnished by the articular processes of the uninjured side. This fulcrum is essential to the elevation of the displaced process on the other side. The head should therefore be *tilted or rocked without traction.*

DISLOCATION OF THE JAW

The common dislocation is of the inferior maxilla forward. It is ordinarily a bilateral dislocation. The condyles of the lower jaw slide forward and over the articular eminence of the temporal bone. There is usually no rupture of the capsular ligament.

The appearances of such a dislocation are well shown in figures 946 and 947. The mouth is open; the inferior maxilla is fixed and is forward of its usual place; the masseter and temporal muscles are stretched and taut; the normal hollow of the glenoid cavity can be felt in front of the ear—ordinarily this is filled by the articular process of the lower jaw. If only one side is dislocated, the chin will be pushed over to the opposite side from the dislocation and the signs will be unilateral.

Reduction occasionally occurs spontaneously. In order to effect reduction easily, it is necessary to relax the lateral ligament of the joint. The manœuver of reduction is best carried out with the aid of general anesthesia. In order to relax the lateral liga-

Fig. 944.—Note the normal relations of the condyle to the glenoid; the interarticular cartilage (after Helferich).

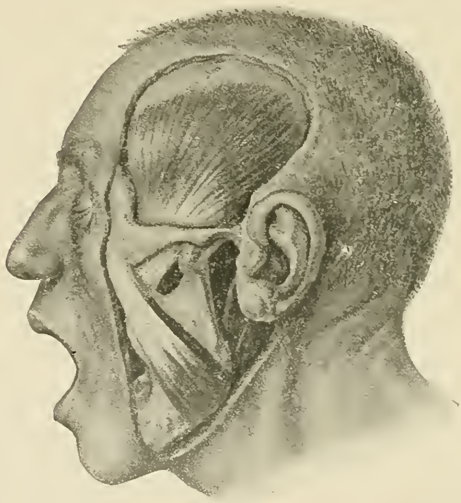


Fig. 945.—Double dislocation. Note open mouth; displaced articular process; empty glenoid. Capsule uninjured; temporal muscle taut (after Helferich).

ment, the mouth should be still further opened by pressure upon the incisor teeth; that is, by depressing the chin. Having thus somewhat relaxed the lateral ligament, direct pressure backward will effect a reduction.

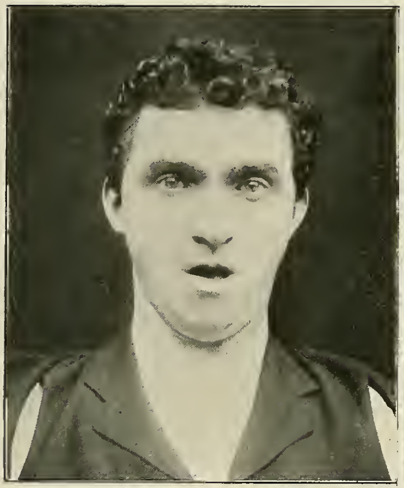


Fig. 946.—Bilateral anterior dislocation of the lower jaw. Note depressed chin, rigid lower jaw, open mouth, drawn cheeks (Massachusetts General Hospital).

Fig. 947.—Lateral view, same case as figure 946. Note rigidity of lower jaw muscles. Neck held stiffly (Massachusetts General Hospital).

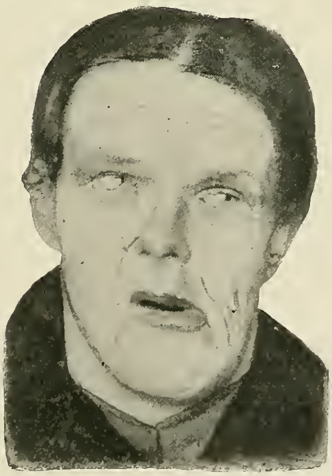


Fig. 948.—Dislocation of jaw, right side (Perthes).

The more common and older method used for reducing this dislocation is by pressing down upon the molar teeth and lifting and pressing back the chin. This method is usually not so satisfactory as is that first described.

Recurring dislocations can be successfully treated by open incision and suturing the meniscus to the periosteum of the bone.

Fig. 949.—Fracture of the inferior maxilla mistaken for a unilateral dislocation. Note deviation of the chin to the left side.

Simple immobilization of a reduced dislocation for a period of a few weeks will often prevent recurrence of the difficulty.

Old irreducible dislocations may require resection of the condyles of the lower jaw, or it may be possible to reduce the dislocation by the method of McGraw. McGraw's method consists in making a tiny incision through the skin over the neck of the inferior maxilla and inserting through it a steel hook, which is usually so bent as to fit accurately the neck of the jaw. Traction upon this hook will sometimes reduce the dislocation.

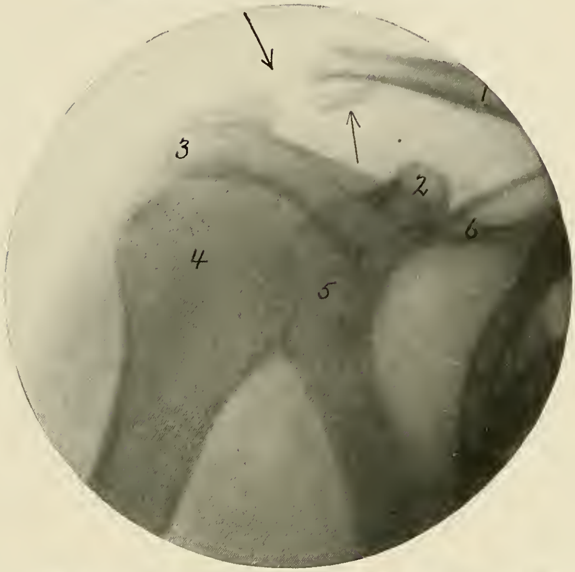


Fig. 950.—Dislocation of the acromioclavicular joint. X-ray appearance of a case before operation. 1. clavicle; 2, coracoid process; 3, acromion process; 4, head of humerus; 5, glenoid cavity of the scapula; 6, spine of the scapula. The upper arrow points to the acromioclavicular joint. The lower arrow points to the periosteum stripped off of the under surface of the clavicle.

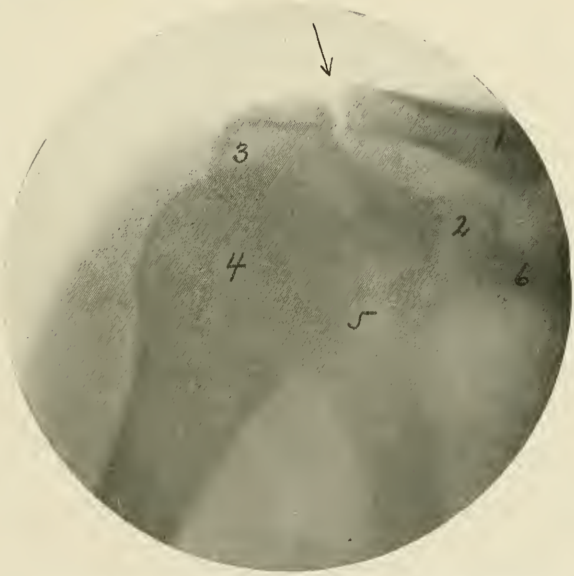


Fig. 951.—Dislocation of the acromioclavicular joint. X-ray appearances after operation. Same case as the preceding. Explanation of figures same as in previous illustration. Upper arrow points to the now normal relations of the acromioclavicular joint.

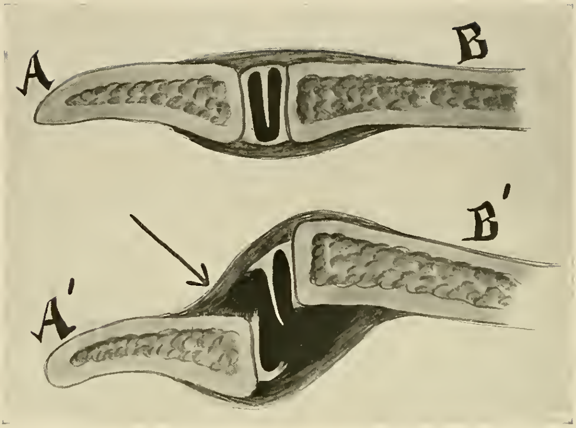


Fig. 952.—View of the acromioclavicular joint on frontal section from in front. *AB*. The acromioclavicular joint. Note the superior and inferior ligaments forming the capsular ligament. Note the interarticular fibrocartilage. *A′ B′*. Dislocation of the joint, rupture of interarticular ligament. Note especially the superior ligament stripped off the acromion and the inferior ligament stripped off the clavicle.

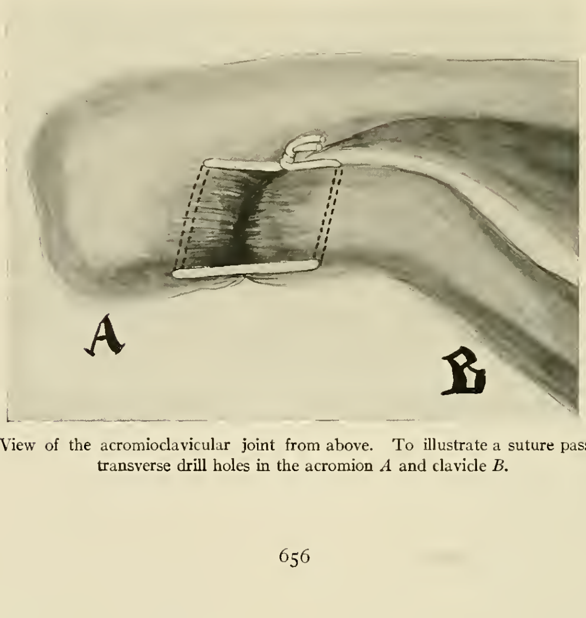


Fig. 953.—View of the acromioclavicular joint from above. To illustrate a suture passed through transverse drill holes in the acromion *A* and clavicle *B*.

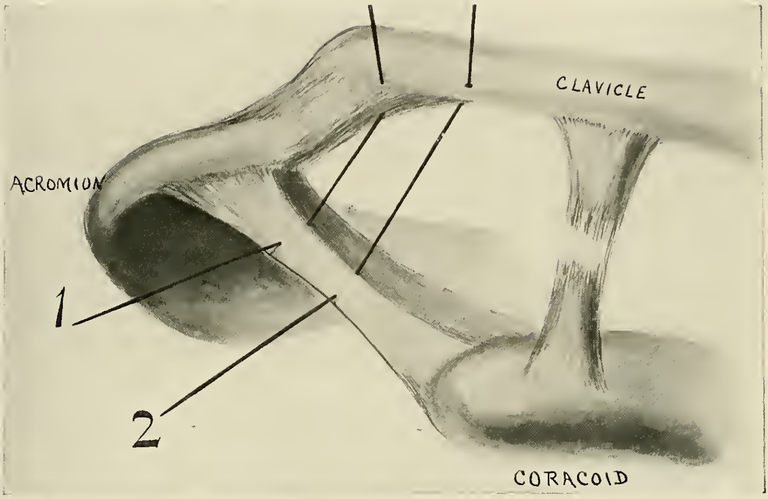


Fig. 954.—View from in front, looking at the right shoulder. Diagram representing a complete dislocation of the acromioclavicular joint. Note the stretching of the acromioclavicular joint capsule, the torn coracoclavicular ligament. Note the sutures passed through the capsule and clavicle to the coraco-acromial ligament.

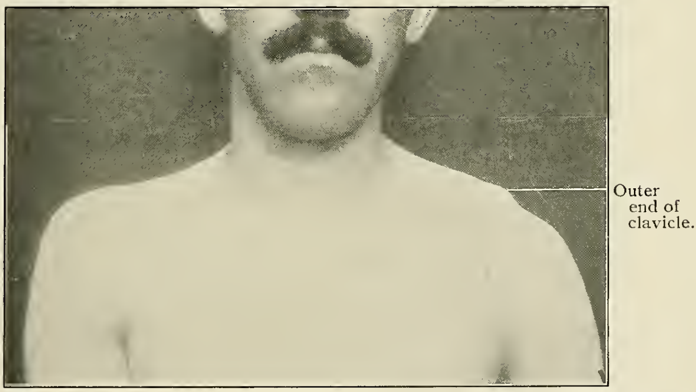


Fig. 955.—Acromioclavicular dislocation. Dislocation of the outer end of left clavicle upward. Complete form. Disability of upper arm, certain movements painful. Treatment of this dislocation is often successful by pressure applied after reduction, as shown under fracture of clavicle. Open incision and suture are indicated if reduction is impossible and disability exists.

Outer end of clavicle.

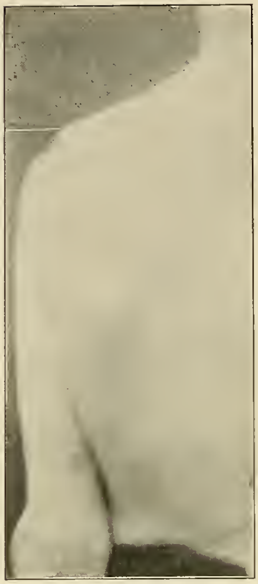


Fig. 956.—Upward dislocation of the clavicle at the left acromioclavicular joint.

DISLOCATION OF THE ACROMIOCLAVICULAR JOINT

A dislocation of the acromioclavicular joint usually means that the outer end of the clavicle is displaced upward and slightly outward. This dislocation is not very uncommon. It occasions varying degrees of deformity and certain disabling symptoms may be produced by it. Ordinarily it is a dislocation which is readily treated by pads and simple retentive apparatus. At times, however, it is impossible either to reduce the dislocation completely or to hold it reduced. Occasionally the deformity is so great as to be very noticeable.

It seems probable from the observation and experience of Krecke, Poirier, Rieffel and Sheldon, 1, that the acromioclavicular ligaments are torn in all cases; 2, that the conoid ligament is sometimes torn in incomplete dislocations; 3, that the conoid ligament is always torn in complete cases; 4, that the conoid and trapezoid ligaments are usually torn in the complete cases.

A male, aged 24 (see X-rays), Figs. 950–954, after having had a fall from a ladder in the gymnasium, presented a dislocation of the left acromioclavicular joint. The dislocation persisted despite the usual treatment with pads, adhesive plaster and bandages. The dislocation was only partially reducible. The deformity was marked. There was about three-fourths of an inch separation between the clavicle and the acromion; that is, between the articular surfaces. There was no especial loss of function.

Operation was sought because of the deformity. About six weeks after the accident a suture of the acromioclavicular joint was made. The material used was linen and catgut. The patient was kept in bed on his back for ten days following the operation. The result was perfect. There remained no deformity and the movement and usefulness of the joint was restored.

The indications for operative interference are irreducibility and a failure to maintain reduction. The dislocation is irreducible because of the interposition of the torn capsule or of the ruptured trapezius muscle. *The maintenance of reduction is impossible, because of the rupture of the coracoclavicular ligaments.* At operation, therefore, the indications are to remove any interposed parts and so to suture the torn ligaments as to restore the relation of the parts to their normal condition.

I would formulate the treatment of a specific case somewhat as follows: If the dislocation is one of moderate degree, it should be treated by simple retentive apparatus. If the dislocation is extreme, in which case it is probable that the coracoclavicular ligaments are torn, a suture of the parts is indicated. If the retentive apparatus does not hold cases of the first class, then suture should be employed.

Various methods of suture have been used ; by wire, by silk and by absorbable material. Different forms of pin have been employed. The method of placing the suture seems to be of some importance.

In order to secure a firm hold on the outer end of the clavicle a suture should be placed so as to make traction on the clavicle from below in the direction of the coracoacromial ligament. The suture should be passed through the clavicle and the coracoacromial ligament.

The treatment of this dislocation with the patient on the back, whether with or without operation, will, of course, remove the weight of the upper extremity and so assist very materially in the proper healing of the parts.

Fig. 957.—Dislocation of the inner end of the clavicle. Note the arrow points to the left sterno-clavicular joint. Note the tense left sternocleidomastoid muscle.

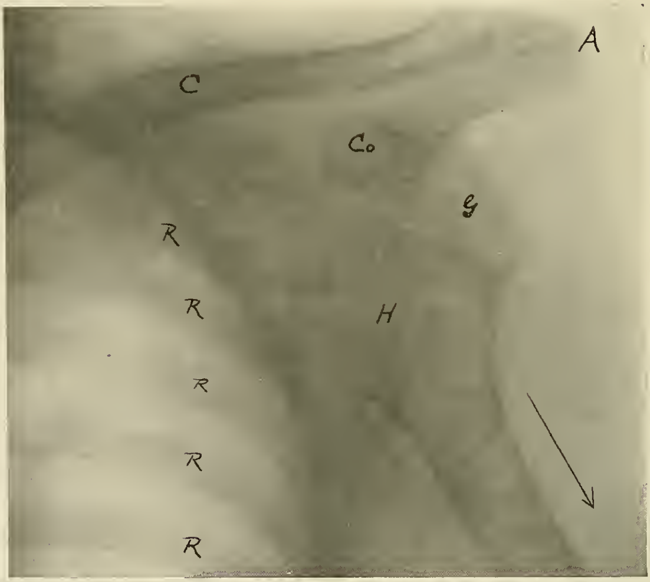


Fig. 958.—Subcoracoid dislocation of the humerus. *H*, Head of humerus; *G*, glenoid; *Co*, coracoid; *C*, clavicle; *A*, acromion; *R*, ribs. Note the position of the head of the humerus with relation to the glenoid cavity. Note the axis of the humerus.

DISLOCATION OF THE SHOULDER

The head of the humerus, through extreme abduction of the arm, leaves the capsule of the shoulder-joint at its lowest point. The upper end of the humerus rests beneath the coracoid process in the common form of dislocation of the shoulder.

The signs of a subcoracoid dislocation are partly illustrated in the chapter on Fracture of Humerus. The direction of the long axis

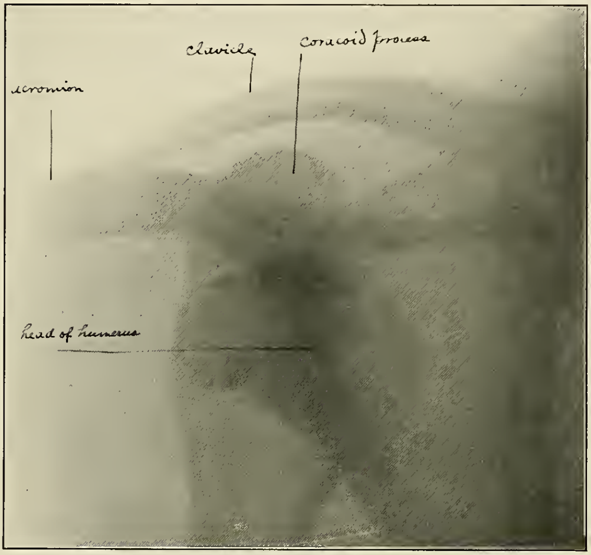


Fig. 959.—X-ray of a subcoracoid dislocation of the humerus. Note the position of the humeral head, with reference to acromion, coracoid, clavicle, and glenoid cavity. (X-ray taken by Mr. Dodd, Massachusetts General Hospital.

of the upper arm is changed from the normal. The arm is permanently abducted from the body. Voluntary movements of the shoulder are more or less restricted. The shoulder is flattened because the head of the humerus is absent from its normal position. The head of the bone is felt in its new position under the coracoid process. The head of the bone may be fairly easily felt by palpating the axilla. The elbow cannot be brought readily to the side.

Before any attempt is made at reducing the dislocation it is wise to determine so far as possible, by careful examination and

Fig. 960.—Subcoracoid dislocation of the left shoulder. Note change in axis of humerus. Note method of palpating under acromion, demonstrating hollow on the left due to absence of head of bone from the glenoid cavity.

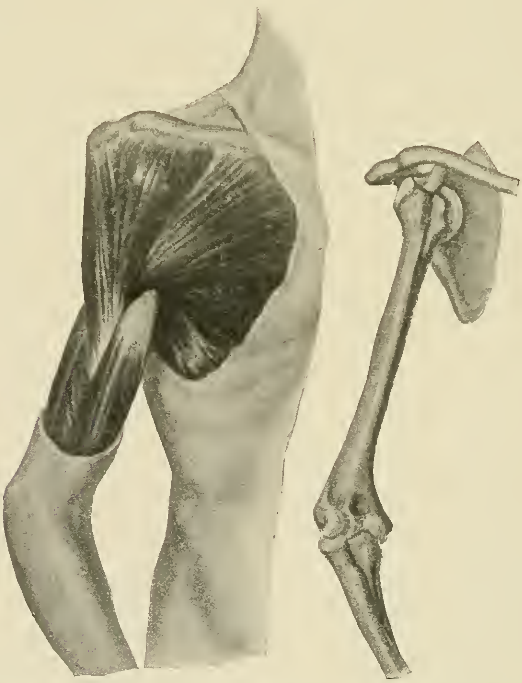


Fig. 961.—Dislocation of the humerus. Note muscles of shoulder, flattened deltoid. Note position of the head of the humerus (after Helferich).

by the assistance of the X-ray, whether or not a fracture of the anatomical or surgical neck or the tuberosity of the humerus or of the glenoid cavity of the scapula has occurred, complicating the dislocation. Obviously, if a fracture exists associated with

Fig. 962.—Reduction of subcoracoid dislocation of the shoulder. *First position* (see Fig. 963); *Elbow at side, forearm rotated outward.* Note fulness (head of humerus) beneath coracoid process (*m*); absence of head of humerus under acromion (*l*); relaxed muscles (*g*, *h*, *j*). *a*, Deltoid; *b*, pectoralis major; *c*, pectoralis minor; *d*, coracobrachialis; *e*, biceps, two heads; *f*, triceps; *g*, supraspinatus; *h*, infraspinatus; *j*, subscapularis; *k*, humerus; *l*, acromion process; *m*, coracoid process; *n*, coracoacromial ligament.

a dislocation, it will most likely be impossible to effect the reduction by manipulation.

The older method of reduction is still often useful. By the older method traction is made upon the humerus, which is grasped at the elbow, with the arm raised to a right angle with the body. Countertraction is made by steadying the trunk by means of a folded sheet around the chest. While traction is being made, the arm is gradually brought to the side. A third assistant manipulates by pressure the head of the bone while the traction is being made.

The best method for the reduction of the common subcoracoid shoulder dislocation is that known as Kocher's method. It consists of the following procedures:

Fig. 963.—Reducing dislocation of the shoulder. Note shoulder over edge of table; patient on back. *First step:* Elbow at side. Note method of grasping above elbow and wrist.

1. With the patient lying upon the back, the surgeon, standing upon the side of the dislocated shoulder, grasps with one hand the dislocated humerus above the condyles, and with the other hand the wrist of the patient. The forearm of the patient is flexed at a right angle. The elbow is carried well to the side of the body. See figures 962 and 963.

2. See figures 964 and 965. The humerus is rotated upon its long axis, carrying the forearm outward, external rotation. This movement is an important one, as by it the opening in the capsule

through which the head of the bone left the joint is relaxed and made patent.

3. See figures 966 and 967. With the humerus thus rotated strongly outward, the elbow is strongly adducted just across the median line of the body.

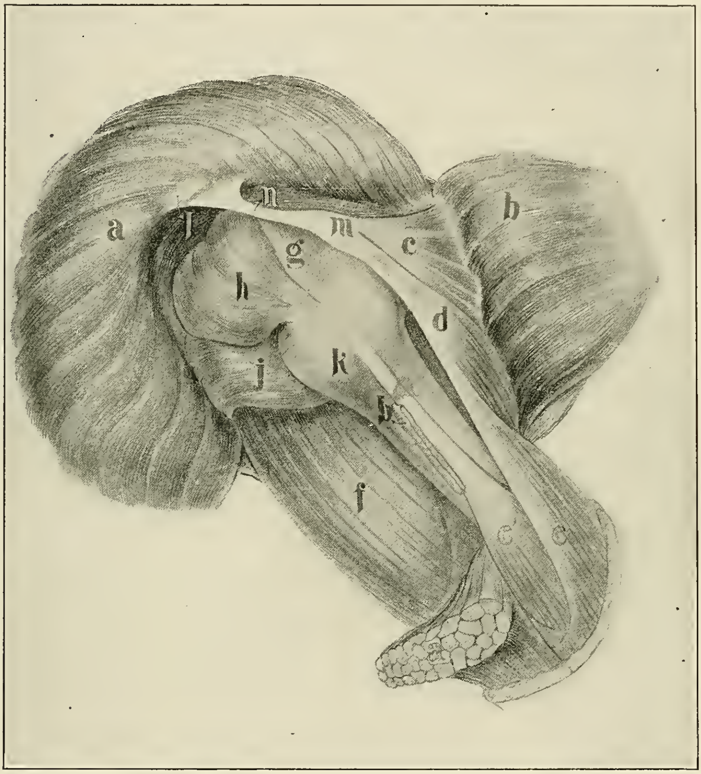


Fig. 964.—Reduction of subcoracoid dislocation of the shoulder. *Second position* (see Fig. 849): Forearm held rotated outward. *Elbow advanced across the thorax* to near median line. Traction downward in line of long axis of humerus. (Lettering same as in Fig. 962.)

4. See figures 968 and 969. When the elbow is brought well to the median line in adduction, the hand is placed upon the opposite shoulder, thus rotating the humerus inward.

Throughout these four procedures good steady traction is maintained by the surgeon, downward in the direction of the long axis of the humerus. This method of Kocher may be used without ether, or with the aid of an anesthetic. In the great majority of dislocations this method will prove efficient.

Recurrent Dislocations of the Shoulder.—These, if frequent and troublesome, may be prevented by incision and by taking a tuck, by means of suture, in the capsule. The anterior incision in the sulcus, between the deltoid and pectoralis major muscles, is the better method of approach to the joint capsule.

Old Unreduced Dislocations.—It is not known what the limit of time may be within which it is wise and proper to undertake the reduction of an old unreduced dislocation uncomplicated by any fracture. Each individual case must be judged upon its own merits. Suffice it to say that several weeks may have elapsed and yet a dislocation may be reduced by manipulation. The

Fig. 965.—*Second step:* Elbow at side. Rotation of forearm outward to the extreme limit of rotation.

dangers of attempting reduction after several weeks are injury to important vessels and nerves and fracture of the humerus.

When moderate manipulation has been undertaken and failed, operation is indicated. If there is no fracture of the upper end of the humerus associated with the dislocation, it may be possible, by the assistance of the Porter and McBurney hook, to effect a reduction through an open incision. Usually, when a fracture is associated with a dislocation, and manipulation and operation with the aid of the hook are not of avail, an excision of the head of the bone becomes necessary. This operation is attended with some risk, and yet useful arms are secured by this means.

The treatment after reduction of simple dislocations of the shoulder is important. After having reduced a dislocation it is necessary to partially immobilize the shoulder-joint. This can best be accomplished by a swathe about the body, enclosing the

Fig. 966.—Reduction of subcoracoid dislocation of the humerus. *Third position* (see Fig. 851): Elbow held at midpoint of thorax, traction downward on humerus maintained. *Rotation of humerus being made upon its long axis* by carrying hand to shoulder. Note reduction of the dislocation. The head lies under the acromion (*l*) within the capsule of the shoulder-joint upon the glenoid cavity of the scapula. (Lettering same as in Fig. 962.)

upper arm, and a cravat sling around the neck and wrist. The body swathe may be used only at night. During the daytime the arm may wear the sleeves of shirt and coat and the wrist be supported by a simple cravat sling. Ordinarily it is customary to immobilize the reduced shoulder for many weeks without giving it any passive motion. It is my experience that poor results follow such treatment. It is far wiser and safer to make gentle passive motion upon the first day after the reduction and to continue these gentle movements with increasing force and exertion each succeeding day, until at the end of a week or a week and a half the patient is no longer restrained in his movements, but is encouraged to make all movements that are natural.

Fig. 967.—*Third step:* While external rotation is maintained traction downward is made and at the same time the elbow is carried in adduction to the mid-line of body.

UNREDUCED DISLOCATIONS OF THE SHOULDER

Causes of Irreducibility.—A fracture of the anatomical or surgical neck of the humerus ; a fracture of the greater tuberosity, which may lie in the joint ; the long biceps' tendon may be displaced either so as to hold the head of the bone from returning to the glenoid, or the tendon may slip between the head and the

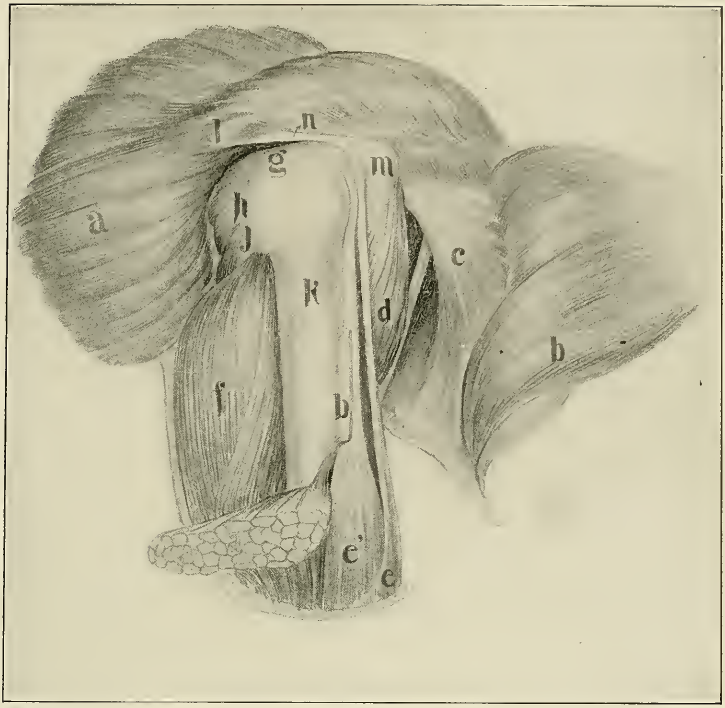


Fig. 968.—Reduction of subcoracoid dislocation of the humerus completed. *Fourth position* (see Fig. 853). Note head of bone under the acromion (l) to the outer side of coracoid process (m) and undisturbed normal anatomical relations. (Lettering same as in Fig. 962.)

Fig. 969.—*Fourth step:* While traction is being made, rotation inward is made of the arm by placing hand upon opposite shoulder.

glenoid ; the capsule may be stretched over and be adherent to the glenoid cavity ; the capsule may become ossified ; the glenoid may become filled up with new fibrous tissue or bone ; a fracture of the glenoid cavity of the scapula. Any or several of these causes of irreducibility may be present in a given case. An X-ray may determine immediately the difficulty.

If the X-ray discloses an insurmountable obstacle to reduction manipulative attempts should be discontinued at once, for only harm can result to already damaged tissues. In the absence of fracture of the humerus or glenoid (conditions which the X-ray will reveal) bloodless or non-operative measures should be carefully tried to reduce the dislocated head.

Method of Attempting Reduction of an Old Dislocation of the Shoulder.—Complete anesthesia is necessary. The patient should be placed with the injured shoulder close to the edge of the table. The adhesions (periarticular) should be gently and progressively broken by attempting to perform all the normal movements of the shoulder joint in sequence (forward and backward swing, abduction, adduction rotation, circumduction). Having broken all adhesions an attempt by a familiar method should be made to reduce the dislocated head.

Before deciding to operate in a given case the question must be settled as to whether the disability without operation is any greater, in the absence of pain and pressure symptoms, than the disability following operation. The whole case must be considered from the point of view of the individual's age, sex, health, occupation, temperament, etc. Certain cases after operation have so great a limitation of motion that the arm is of little use. Certain other cases without any operation have fairly useful arms. Each individual case must be decided upon its merits.

Operative Procedures for Irreducible Dislocation of the Humeral Head.—1. *If no fracture exists.* (*a*) Exposure of the joint, removal of adventitious tissues, reduction of the head by traction or pressure. (*b*) Removal of a portion of the head of the bone, placing upper end of shaft near glenoid. (*c*) Complete excision of the head of the bone.

2. *If a fracture exists.* (*a*) An attempt should be made to replace the head in the glenoid cavity and then to unite the

fractured bone fragments. If this is impossible then (*b*) an excision of the proximal fragment should be done. If there are reasons why it is wise to postpone operation in an acute case. resection may be later considered, if pain and too great disability supervene, and demand a secondary operation. One should not operate in those old and enfeebled individuals debilitated in all

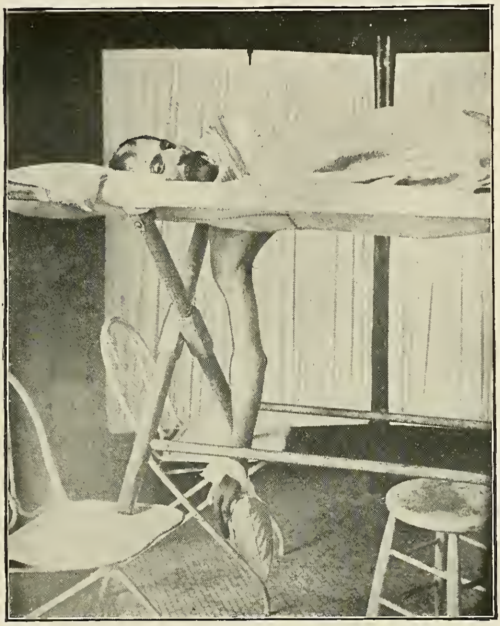


Fig. 970.—Stimson's method of reduction of an anterior dislocation of the right shoulder-joint. Note patient on right side. Hand and arm hanging through a slit in canvas stretcher at right angles to the long axis of the body. Note weight attached to right wrist. The assumption of this position usually results in the head of the humerus slipping into place without the use of an anesthetic (Stimson).

their tissues. The anterior incision, approaching the capsule through the interspace between the deltoid and pectoralis major muscles, is the most satisfactory of all the incisions

End Results after Excision of the Shoulder for Dislocation Fracture.—After excising the head of the humerus, rotation at the shoulder will be impaired and abduction will be much lessened. Forward and backward swing will be nearly normal, adduction

Fig. 971.—Dislocation of both bones of the forearm backward (X-ray, Massachusetts General Hospital).

Fig. 972.—Showing a method of reduction of a dislocation of the elbow backward. Note partial extension of forearm on arm; position of thumbs of surgeon behind olecranon making pressure forward while fingers make pressure backward.

will be normal. The power of the forearm will be maintained. The disability following excision is very largely due to inability to abduct the arm from the side. It is often impossible to touch unaided the top of the head with the hand of the operated side. The atrophy of the whole group of shoulder muscles is marked. See pp. 188 to 195 for details of the results following excisions of the shoulder-joint.

Fig. 973.—Dislocation of both radius and ulna backward. Note the olecranon epiphysis.

DISLOCATION OF THE ELBOW

The usual form of displacement is of both bones of the forearm backward. The normal relation of the three bony points of the

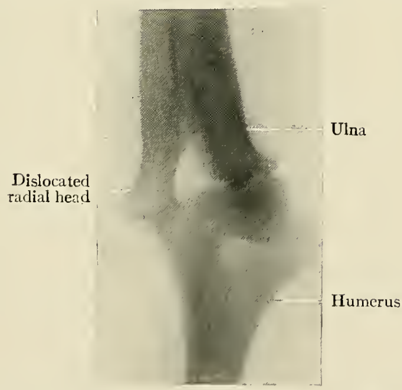


Fig. 974.—Dislocation of the radius Note the position of the radial head and the external condyle.

elbow is not maintained (see Elbow Fractures), The olecranon is felt to be posterior to the two condyles. There is a shortening of the forearm. Lateral mobility at the elbow exists. The forearm is held at an obtuse angle. There may be great swelling of the elbow if the injury is seen several hours after the accident. This

Fig. 975.—Dislocation of the radial head. Note the relative position of the radial head and the coronoid of the ulna. A rupture of the superior radio-ulnar ligament must have occurred.

swelling will obscure the bony relations. Motion at the elbow-joint is limited and painful.

There may be associated with a simple dislocation of the elbow a fracture of the olecranon, of either condyle of the humerus or a

Fig. 976.—Old dislocation of the head of the radius outward and backward. Functional usefulness of the elbow unimpaired. Pronation and supination normal. In such a dislocation were there present any serious disability excision of the head of the radius would be indicated. (Codman.)

fracture of the coronoid process. If there is any doubt as to the diagnosis, ether should be administered to facilitate examination. As Stimson has so well insisted, in the reduction of any dislocation the dislocated bone should be reduced by the same path along which it came when dislocated. A haphazard method of reduction of a dislocation is unsurgical.

The best method of reducing a dislocation of the forearm backward, when uncomplicated, is by two steps: first, by completely extending the forearm, thus freeing the coronoid from the olecranon fossa and the posterior surface of the humerus; and, second, by direct traction and then flexing. Reduction is best accomplished by the aid of an anesthetic.

Holding the arm extended and pressing with the two thumbs upon the olecranon process, while the lower end of the humerus anteriorly is grasped by the fingers of both hands in counterpressure, accomplishes, of course, the same end as that accomplished

Fig. 977.—Same case as figure 976. Appearance of elbows in flexion with hands at side of neck. (Codman.)

by the above procedure, and is in many cases simple and efficient (see Fig. 972).

When there is any lateral deformity, the bones should be forced into line before attempting to reduce the backward dislocation.

The after-treatment of an uncomplicated dislocation of the elbow is by immobilization of the elbow, with the forearm at a right angle with the upper arm. A bandage, with equable pressure, and a sling to the forearm should be applied.

If a recurrence of the dislocation occurs and it is with difficulty held reduced in the right-angle position, the forearm should be flexed to an acute angle after the reduction. The angle of flexion may be made smaller as the swelling subsides.

Massage and passive motion should be used at as early a date as the second day. This should be painless and should be tentatively employed.

Good functional results are to be expected from uncomplicated dislocations of the elbow occurring in young adults, which are reduced soon after the injury.

UNREDUCED DISLOCATIONS OF THE ELBOW

Reduction of a dislocated elbow becomes after a very few weeks impossible. The disability occasioned by the unreduced dislocation is serious in most instances. Pain, deformity and ankylosis more or less complete exist.

The chief *obstacle to reduction* of the dislocation is the new bone formed by the stripped up periosteum in the neighborhood of the joint. Fibrous tissue forming over the joint surfaces helps to make reduction difficult and maintenance of reduction almost impossible. Certain fractures occurring at the time of the dislocation may offer additional difficulties to reduction. Prolonged and violent efforts at reduction are extremely unwise and usually futile.

Operation is wise in these cases. That method is the best which exposes all parts of the elbow-joint with the least trauma. Through this incision all intra-articular new bone and all adventitious fibrous tissue are to be removed, the dislocated bones replaced and the joint closed. Kocher's external lateral incision, as if for excision of the elbow, affords easy access to the joint. Division of the olecranon (Trendelenburg) may facilitate the procedure at times. Two lateral incisions will occasionally be found serviceable. Having removed all adventitious joint tissue and reduced the dislocation, if the articular surfaces are found damaged and there are losses of substance in the articular cartilages it may be wise to do an arthroplasty upon the joint.

An arthroplasty is best done upon the elbow by placing within the joint a fat-fascial flap from the posterior surface of the upper arm. The damaged bony articular surfaces are then separated from each other by what subsequently assumes the function of a new synovial membrane.

The results of operation upon old unreduced dislocations of the elbow are satisfactory, functionally.

COMPLETE BACKWARD DISLOCATION OF THE FIRST PROXIMAL PHALANX OF THE THUMB

The deformity of this dislocation is well shown in figure 978. The articular portion of the base of the phalanx has entirely left

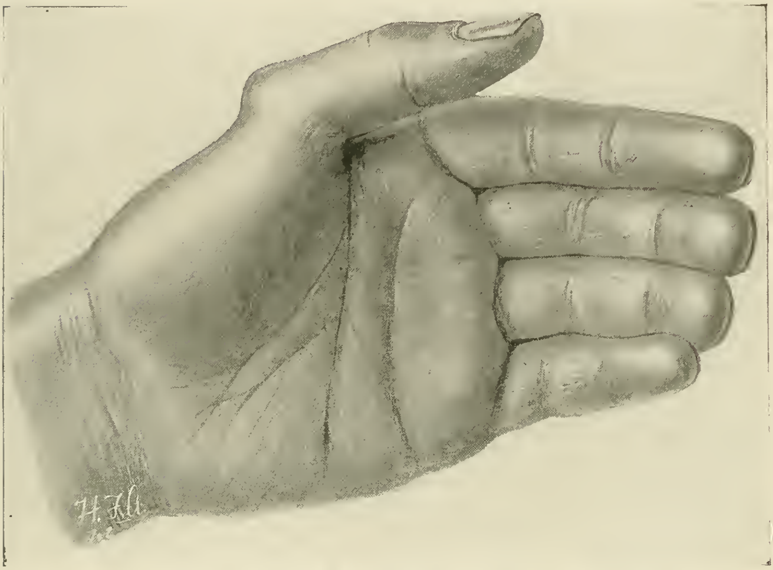


Fig. 978.—Backward dislocation of first phalanx of thumb. Note deformity.

Fig. 979.—Same as figure 978. Note head of metacarpal and how it is held by adductor brevis and flexor longus pollicis.

Fig. 980.—Note that traction alone accomplishes no reduction, but a very tight grasp of the metacarpal head by flexor longus pollicis and the flexor brevis.

Fig. 981.—Proper method of reduction. Dorsal flexion of thumbs (true extension); traction through dorsal pressure by thumbs so that base of phalanx is advanced over head of metacarpal.

Fig. 982.—Dorsal dislocation of the terminal phalanx of the thumb. Reduced by forced extension and sliding of the extended phalanx over the end of the first phalanx. Note complete separation of bones. Glenoid ligament is torn and attached to the displaced phalanx.

Fig. 983.—Dorsal dislocation of the first phalanx of the thumb. X-ray. Rather easily reduced by slight extension and traction. Note that the articular surfaces touch each other at the margins of the bones

the articular portion of the head of the metacarpal bone. The two lateral ligaments are torn. The anterior or glenoid ligament is likewise torn at its attachment to the metacarpal bone and is displaced with the phalanx. Ordinary traction only serves to increase the difficulty of reduction, as is illustrated in figure 980. The proper method of manipulative reduction is by completely extending the thumb so as to relax the tight adductor brevis and flexor longus pollicis tendons and then to push the base of the phalanx (see Fig. 982) forward, advancing at the same time the torn glenoid ligament over the end of the metacarpal head; flexion will then complete the reduction. Immobilization in a

Fig. 984.—Dislocation of the bases of the metacarpal bones: *c*, Carpus; *M*, metacarpal; *R*, radius. Arrow points to wrist-joint (Massachusetts General Hospital clinic).

straight position for five days, and after this painless passive and active movements, together with massage, are indicated. Should reduction be impossible by manipulation, operative treatment will become necessary.

DISLOCATION OF THE HIP

A line drawn from the anterior superior spinous process of the ilium to the tuberosity of the ischium passes about midway across the acetabulum. The portion of the bony pelvis posterior to this line is called the outer plane of the pelvis. The portion of the pelvis anterior to this line is called the inner plane of the pelvis (Allis). The hip is dislocated by a force bringing leverage to bear upon the head of the bone when the thigh is flexed upon the abdomen. The head of the femur leaves the acetabulum through a rent in the under portion of the capsule of the joint.

The first movement of the head in being dislocated is downward. According as the head of the bone slips to the outer or the inner plane of the pelvis will the dislocatien be classified as an outer or an inner dislocation; that is, a posterior or an anterior dislocation. Of course, in either position, whether the outer or the inner, the head of the bone may be high up or low down. The

Fig. 985.—Dislocation of the right hip-joint. The head of the femur resting upon the dorsum of the ilium. Note the adduction and flexion of the thigh in characteristic attitude.

anterior portion of the capsule of the hip-joint is far thicker than any other portion of the capsule. This thickened portion Bigelow called the Y-ligament.

Symptoms.—The symptoms of an outward or dorsal dislocation of the hip: The limb is inverted, somewhat shortened, flexed slightly upon the abdomen, the toes of the dislocated limb rest upon the instep of the other foot, the head of the bone can be felt above the acetabulum. The adduction, flexion, and the rolling inward of the limbs are signs of a dislocation of the hip outward.

The symptoms of an inward or anterior dislocation: The thigh is flexed upon the abdomen, abducted, rotated outward; the heel is raised, the foot everted.

Fig. 986.—Dorsal dislocation of the left hip. Note the characteristic altitude. The knee is more adducted than in case of Fig. 985.

Reduction.—The method of reduction of an outward or dorsal dislocation: Stimson advises very properly the passive method in uncomplicated cases. The patient is placed prone on a table, the dislocated leg is allowed to hang over the end of the table while the sound leg is held in line with the body by an assistant. The surgeon grasps the ankle of the dislocated leg and flexes the knee to a right angle. The weight of the leg pulling on the muscles about the hip gently but evenly often, aided by pressure on the calf of the flexed leg on the part of the surgeon, will reduce the dislocation. A slight rocking of the leg may facilitate reduction.

Allis' Method.—The patient lying supine, the pelvis being held fixed by two assistants, the surgeon kneels by the patient's side, and if the right femur is dislocated he grasps the ankle with his

Fig. 987.—Anterior dislocation of the right hip. Note characteristic eversion and altitude of the right lower extremity. (Case of Burrell, Boston City Hospital clinic.)

right hand and places the bent elbow of his left arm beneath the popliteal space: (1) he now turns the bent leg outward and lifts upward (skyward); (2) then turns the bent leg inward and brings the femur down in extension.

The method of reduction of an inward or anterior dislocation:

Allis' Direct Method.—(1) Flex and abduct the femur. (2) Make traction outward. (3) Fix the head by digital pressure and adduct.

Allis' Indirect Method.—Extension, adduction, and outward rotation are the movements made. The patient is lying on the floor on a blanket with the femur flexed. The surgeon places his bent elbow beneath the flexed knee and grasps the ankle with the

Fig. 988.—Posterior or dorsal dislocation of the left hip. Note the characteristic altitude of the left lower extremity. Flexion, adduction, inversion of the thigh. (Case of Burrell, Boston City Hospital clinic.)

other hand; he then extends with traction in the line of the long axis of the femur, adducts, and rotates outward.

Bigelow's Method of Reduction of a Dorsal or Posterior Dislocation.—The patient lies in same position as described above in Allis' method. The thigh is flexed, adducted, slightly inverted, lifted, circumducted outward and extended.

Bigelow's Method of Reduction of Thyroid or Anterior Dislocation.—The thigh is flexed on abdomen to a right angle, abducted, and rotated inward with adduction and is finally extended.

Fig. 989.—Lateral dislocation of right patella (Massachusetts General Hospital).

Fig. 990.—Incomplete dislocation of the right patella outward. Its inner border rested in the intercondyloid notch. Reduced by ether and lifting and pushing into place. Same case as that seen in figure 989. Reduction is usually easy (Massachusetts General Hospital).

BIBLIOGRAPHY

The important contributions to literature which have been consulted are recorded below. Dr. Stimson's book upon "Fractures" will always stand as a classical work in its especial field. Dr. Poland's work upon "The Epiphyses" is also a very valuable contribution to fracture literature. The text has been kept free of all references in order that greater clearness might result.

Hamilton, Fractures and Dislocations.

Stimson, A Practical Treatise on Fractures and Dislocations, Lea Bros., 1899.

Helferich, Atlas of Traumatic Fractures and Luxations, with a Brief Treatise, Wm. Wood & Co., 1896.

Roberts, P. Blakiston, Son & Co., Philadelphia, 1897.

Wharton and Curtis, The Practice of Surgery.

The International Encyclopedia of Surgery; supplementary volume VII, 1895.

Dennis, F. S., System of Surgery, 1895.

Cheever, Lectures on Surgery, Damrell and Upham, Boston, 1894.

OBSTETRICAL FRACTURES

Kerr, J. M. M., London Lancet, January 19, 1901.

FRACTURE OF THE SKULL

Huguenin, Cyclopædia practische Medicin, Ziemssen, Band XII, 1897.

Mills, The Nervous System and Its Diseases, 1898.

Bradford and Smith, Transactions of the American Surgical Association, volume LX, page 433.

Bullard, Medical and Surgical Reports of the Boston City Hospital, 1897; also Boston Medical and Surgical Journal, 1897, cxxxvi, 404.

Dana, Text-book of Nervous Diseases.

Courtney, Boston Medical and Surgical Journal, April 6, 1899, page 345.

Hill and Bayliss, Journal of Physiology, London, 1895, XVIII, page 324.

Walton, American Journal of Medical Sciences, September, 1898.

Putnam, Walton, Scudder, Lund, American Journal of Medical Sciences, April, 1895.

Phelps, Traumatic Injuries of the Brain.

Walton, Annals of Surgery, November, 1904.

Matas, New Orleans Medical and Surgical Journal, September, 1896.

Lothrop, Boston Medical and Surgical Journal, January 4, 1906.

Matas, Annals of Surgery, January, 1905.

Rawling, Lancet, London, 1904, vol. I.

Connell, Surgery, Gynecology and Obstetrics, March, 1906.

English, The London Lancet, vol. I, 1904.

Crandon and Wilson, Annals of Surgery, December, 1906.

Thomas, Fractures of the Base of the Skull, Injuries of Cranial Nerves Following, Journal of the American Medical Association, July 25, 1908, p. 271.

FRACTURE OF THE NASAL BONES

Bosworth, Diseases of Nose and Throat, third edition, pages 157-161.
Zuckerkandl, Anat. norm. et Patholog. des Fosses Nasales, volume I, page 429.
Evans, Deflections of the Nasal Septum, Louisville Journal of Surgery and Medicine, volume v, June, 1898, pages 1-4.
Casselberry, Deformities of the Septum Narium, Transactions of the American Medical Association, volume XXII, No. 9, pages 469-471
Cobb, Fracture of the Nasal Bones, Journal of the American Medical Association, volume XXX, 1898, page 588.
Freytag, Monatschrift für Ohrenheilkunde, 1896, Band XXX, Seiten 217-224.
Zuckerkandl, Anatomie der Nasenhöhle, Band II.
Watsin, Lancet, 1896, volume I, page 972.
Roe, The American Medical Quarterly, June, 1899.

FRACTURE OF THE SPINE

Thorburn, A Contribution to the Surgery of the Spinal Cord.
Walton, Boston Medical and Surgical Journal, December 7, 1893. The Journal of Nervous and Mental Diseases, January, 1902.
Thomas, Boston Medical and Surgical Journal, September 7, 1899, page 233.
Dennis, Annals of Surgery, March, 1895.
Burrell, Transactions of the Massachusetts Medical Society, 1887.
Taylor, Journal of the Boston Society of the Medical Sciences, December, 1898.
Wagner and Stolper, Die Verletzungen des Wirbelsäule und des Rückenmarks, 1898, Seite 415.
Kocher, Mittheilungen Grenzgebieten der Medicin und Chirurgie, 1896.
White, Transactions American Surgical Association, vol. IX.
Cheever, Boston Medical and Surgical Journal, September 28, 1893.
Pilcher, Annals of Surgery, volume XI, pages 187-200.
Prewitt, Transactions American Surgical Association, volume XVI, page 255.
Mixter and Chase, Annals of Surgery, April, 1904.
Mixter and Osgood, Annals of Surgery, February, 1910.

FRACTURE OF THE SCAPULA

Blake, Boston City Hospital Reports, 1899, page 368.

FRACTURE OF THE HUMERUS

Bruns, Deutsche Chirurgie, Theil 28, 2. Hälfte.
Murray, New York Medical Journal, June 25, 1892.
Monks, Boston City Hospital Medical and Surgical Reports, 1895 ; also Boston Medical and Surgical Journal, March 21, 1895, January 9, 1896, and December 4, 1895.
Scudder and Paul, Annals of Surgery, December, 1909.
Lund, Boston City Hospital Reports for 1897, page 389.
Allis, Annals of the Anatomical and Surgical Society, Brooklyn, 1880, II, 289.
Smith, Boston Medical and Surgical Journal, October, 1894, and July, 1895.
Dulles and Jones, Boston Medical and Surgical Journal, August, 1894.
Stimson, Roberts, Allis, Trans. of the American Surgical Association, 1881 to 1898.
Stone, Boston Medical and Surgical Journal, August, 11, 1904.
Scudder and Barney.

VOLKMANN'S CONTRACTURE

Volkmann, Krankheiten der Bewegungsorgane, 1875, p. 846.
Littlewood, The London Lancet, February 3, 1900.

Barnard, The London Lancet, April 20, 1901.
Dudgeon, The London Lancet, January 11, 1902.
Ferguson, The Annals of Surgery, April, 1906.
Hildebrand, Sammlung Klin. Vortrage, No. 437.
Thomas, J. J., Annals of Surgery, 1909, volume XLIX, p. 330 (a complete bibliography).

FRACTURE OF THE FOREARM

Pilcher, Paper read to Association of Military Surgeons of the United States, Berlin Printing Co., Columbus, Ohio. Medical Record, 1878, II, 74. Annals of Anatomical and Surgical Association, Brooklyn, 1887, III, page 33.
Moore, Transactions of the Medical Society, State of New York, 1880.
Bolles, Boston City Hospital Reports, third series, 1882, page 340.
Conner, Journal of the American Medical Association, 1894, page 54.
Roberts, Medical News, 1890, LVII, 615. Annals of Surgery, 1892, XVI.
Mouchet, A., Revue de Chirurgie, May, 1900..
Codman and Chase, Fracture of Scaphoid, Annals of Surgery, March and June, 1905.
Lothrop, H. A., Operative Treatment of Old Fractures at Lower End of Radius, Boston Medical and Surgical Journal, December 7, 1905.
Painter, C. F., Boston Medical and Surgical Journal, Oct. 30, 1902. Osteomyelitis.
Thomas, T. T., University Pennsylvania Medical Bulletin, September, October, 1905, Fracture of the Head and Neck of the Radius.

FRACTURE OF THE THIGH

Cabot, Boston Medical and Surgical Journal, January 3, 1884, page 6.
Allis, Transactions of the American Surgical Association, volume IX, 1891, page 329. Medical News, November 21, 1891.
Hutchinson, Lancet, 1898, II, 1630.
Packard, International Encyclopædia of Surgery.
Whitman, Annals of Surgery, June, 1897, page 1.
Senn, Journal of the American Medical Association, August 3, 1889.
Ridlon, Transactions of the American Orthopedic Association, 1887, page 186.
Lane, Medicochirurgical Transactions, London, 1888.
Scudder, Boston Medical and Surgical Journal, March 22, 29, 1900.

FRACTURE OF THE NECK OF THE FEMUR

Whitman, Annals of Surgery, November, 1902. New York Medical Record, March 19, 1904. New York Medical News, September 24, 1904. The American Journal of Medical Sciences, July, 1905.
Nicolaysen J., Om Larhalsfraktureus Behandling, Mid. Nagling, Nord med. Ark., Stockholm, 1899, N. F., X, No. 29, 1–12.
Cobb, F., Boston Medical and Surgical Journal, May 10, 1906, with Bibliography.

SEPARATION OF THE LOWER EPIPHYSIS OF THE FEMUR

Annals of Surgery, Philadelphia, 1898, XXVIII, 664.
Annals of Gynecology, November, 1890.
British Medical Journal, December, 1894, page 671.
New York Medical Record, October 5, 1895.
Annals of Surgery, March, 1896.
Archives Générales, March and April, 1884, volume XIII, page 272.

Transactions of the American Surgical Association, 1895.
Liverpool Medicochirurgical Journal, January, 1885, page 41.
Liverpool Medicochirurgical Journal, July, 1883.
Stimson, Fractures and Dislocations, 1899.
Hutchinson, Lancet, May 13, 1899.
McBurney, Annals of Surgery, March, 1896, XXII, 506.
Harte, Transactions of the American Surgical Association, 1895.
Deleus, Archives Générale de Medicine, 1884, volume XIII, page 272.
Poland, Traumatic Separation of the Epiphyses, 1898.
Smith, Transactions of the American Surgical Association, volume VIII.

FRACTURE OF THE PATELLA

Powers, Annals of Surgery, July, 1898.
Bull, New York Medical Record, XXXVII, 1890.
McBurney, Annals of Surgery, 1895, XXI, 312.
Pilcher, Annals of Surgery, 1890, XII.
Stimson, Annals of Surgery, 1895, XXI, 603 ; 1896, XXIV, 45.
Cabot, Boston Medical and Surgical Journal, CXXV.
Dennis, System of Surgery.
Lund, Boston Medical and Surgical Journal, 1896, CXXXV, 338.
Fowler, Annals of Surgery, January, 1891.
Macewen, Annals of Surgery, 1887, volume V, page 177.
Phelps, New York Medical Journal, June, 1890.
White, New York Medical Record, October 27, 1888.
Beach, New York Medical Record, March 15, 1890.

FRACTURE OF THE LEG

Cabot, The Boston Medical and Surgical Journal, January 3, 1894, page 6.
Lovett, Boston City Hospital Medical Reports, 1899, page 222.
Allis, Annals of Surgery, 1897.
Tiffany, Annals of Surgery, 1896, XXIII, 449.
Lane, Transactions of the Clinical Society, London, XXVII, 167.
Osgood, Robert, Transactions of the American Orthopedic Association, 1902.
Stimson, New York Medical Journal, June 25, 1892.
Smith, N. R., Treatment of Fractures of the Lower Extremity, Baltimore, Kelly and Piet, 1867.
Osgood, Robert B., Lesions of the Tibial Tubercle, Boston Med. and Surg. Journal, Jan. 29, 1903.
Cabot and Binney, Fractures of Astragalus, Annals of Surgery, 1907.

GUNSHOT WOUNDS OF BONE

Makins, Geo. Henry, Surgical Experiences in South Africa, 1899–1900 (volume of 486 pages, published by Smith, Elder & Co., 1901).
Borden, W. C., The Use of the Röntgen Ray by the Medical Department of the United States Army in the War with Spain, 1898, Government Printing Office, 1900.
Kocher, T., Zur Lehre von den Schusswunden durch kleinkaliber Geschosse, Cassel, 1895, Th. G. Fisher & Co.
La Garde, Boston Medical and Surgical Journal, January 18, 1900, p. 57 ; October 25, 1900. Report of the Surgeon-General of United States Army, 1893.
Dennis, System of Surgery, volume I, p. 460.

Treves, F., London Lancet, 1900, I, 1359.
Dent, C., British Medical Journal, 1900, II, 632 and 634.
MacCormac, Sir Wm., London Lancet, 1900, I, 1485.
Thomson, Sir Wm., British Medical Journal, 1901, II, 265. London Lancet, II, 1901, 264.
Nancrede, Transactions of the American Surgical Association, 1899, 1900.
Hall, Edward J., London Lancet, 1901, I, 130, 1755.

THE AMBULATORY TREATMENT OF FRACTURES

Krause, Deutsche medicinische Wochenschrift, 1891, No. 13.
Korsch, Berliner klinische Wochenschrift, No. 2.
Bruns, Beiträge zur klinische Chirurgie, Band X, Heft II, 18.
Dollinger, Centralblatt für Chirurgie, 1893, No. 46.
Warbasse, Transactions of the Brooklyn Surgical Society, October, 1894.
Bardeleben, Verhandlungen der deutsche Gesellschaft für Chirurgie, XXIII. Kongress, 1894.
Albers, Verhandlungen der deutsche Gesellschaft für Chirurgie, XXIII. Kongress, 1894.
Krause, Verhandlungen der deutsche Gesellschaft für Chirurgie, XXIII. Kongress, 1894.
Pilcher, Transactions of the American Surgical Association, volume XIV, 1896.
Woodbury, New York Medical Record, 1897.
Roberts, Transactions of the American Surgical Association, volume XIV, 1896.
Woolsey, New York Medical Record, 1897.
Cabot, New York Medical Record, 1897.
Bradford, New York Medical Record, 1897.

THE EPIPHYSES

Quain, Dwight, Gray, Morris.
Poland, John, F.R.C.S., Traumatic Separation of the Epiphyses, 1898.
Brünne, Das Verhältniss die Gelenkkapselen zu die Epiphyse die Extremitäten-Knochen.
Joüon, E., Revue D'orthopédie, Paris, 2e série, 3. 1902.

MASSAGE

Bennett, W. H., London Lancet, June 2, 1900; London Lancet, Feb. 5, 1898.

DISLOCATIONS

Unreduced Dislocations of the Elbow.
Stimson, N. Y. Medical Journal, October 24, 1891.
Trendelenburg, Archiv. fur klin. Chir., 1879, vol. xxiv., p. 790.
Bunge, Archiv. f. klin. Chir., vol., lx, p. 557.
Rixford, Trans. Am. Surg. Association, 1903.
Murphy, Arthroplasty Jour. Am. Med. Assoc., 1905.
Sheldon, Acromioclavicular dislocation, Annals of Surgery, September, 1903.

PATHOLOGICAL FRACTURES

Simmons, C. C., Osteogenesis Imperfecta, Annals of Surgery, August, 1907.
Nichols, E. H., Keen's Surgery, volume II, 1907.

INDEX